



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Eduet 1045,523,895



Harvard College Library

FROM

Trans. from  
Edu. Dept. Libry



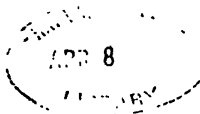
3 2044 081 497 844







Edue T 1045.523.895-



*Transferred from  
Cincinnati Dept. of  
Library*

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

LIVES COR. NEPOS.

A. I.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

---

IN this edition the text has been thoroughly revised, with Fleck-eisen's revision of Halm's text (Leipzig, 1893) as a basis, and with due consideration of the Nepos literature of 1882-1895. The dates of the most important events have been inserted in the margin.

The notes have been rewritten and the grammatical references placed at the bottom of the text-page and extended to cover the grammars of Allen and Greenough and of Gildersleeve. References to Harkness are in full-face type (505), to Allen and Greenough in plain type (272), and to Gildersleeve in italics (555).

New English-Latin exercises have been prepared, with the following points constantly in view:—

1. The sentences should be difficult enough to require some thought on the part of the pupil, but not so difficult as to become mere grammatical puzzles, which exercise his ingenuity, but utterly fail to give him any independent command of the language.

2. They should cover most of the important matter of the text, and thus serve as a summary or outline.

3. They should not be translations of sentences in the text, and they should not contain recitation-room English.

4. They should increase in difficulty as the pupil proceeds, and special attention should be directed to special constructions; not, however, to such an extent as to prevent the pupil from feeling the construction as an integral part of the language.

The vocabulary has suffered little alteration except the insertion of the proper names and the correction of minor errors.

Long vowels are so marked throughout, and with very few exceptions the authority of Marx (Hülfsbüchlein, 1889) has been accepted. The orthography is that of Brambach.

T. B. LINDSAY.

August 5, 1895.

# CONTENTS



	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	iii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	vii
PRAEFATIO . . . . .	1
MILTIADES . . . . .	3
THEMISTOCLES . . . . .	11
ARISTIDES . . . . .	21
PAUSANIAS . . . . .	23
CIMON . . . . .	28
LYSANDER . . . . .	31
ALCIBIADES . . . . .	34
THRASYBULUS . . . . .	45
CONON . . . . .	48
DION . . . . .	52
IPHICRATES . . . . .	59
CHABRIAS . . . . .	62
TIMOTHEUS . . . . .	65
DATAMES . . . . .	68
EPAMINONDAS . . . . .	77
PELOPIDAS . . . . .	86
AGESILAUS . . . . .	90

	PAGE
EUMENES . . . . .	97
PHOCION . . . . .	108
TIMOLEON . . . . .	111
DE REGIBUS . . . . .	116
HAMILCAR . . . . .	118
HANNIBAL . . . . .	121
CATO . . . . .	132
ATTICUS . . . . .	136
ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES . . . . .	154
NOTES . . . . .	155
EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION . . . . .	235
VOCABULARY . . . . .	267

## INTRODUCTION

---

### I. THE LIFE AND WORKS OF NEPOS

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his *praenomen* is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in northern Italy (*Gallia cisalpina*), the same district that produced Vergil, Catullus, and Livy. Several towns claim the honor of his birthplace. At Ostiglia (*Hostilia*) a statue was erected to him in 1868. It is probable that he was born at Pavia (*Ticinum*).

He early removed to Rome, where he became the friend and companion of such men as Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus; the last-named dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following lines:—

‘Cui dono lepidum novum libellum  
Arida modo pumice expolitum?  
Corneli, tibi: namque tu solebas  
Meas esse aliquid putare nugas,  
Iam tum cum ausus es unus Italorum  
Omne aevum tribus explicare chartis  
Doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis!’

Nepos devoted himself to literature rather than to politics, and made Atticus rather than Cicero his model. We do not know any of the details of his life, and even the date of his death (commonly given as 24 B.C.) is uncertain. He is said to have written the following works:—

1. *Chronica*, a sketch of general history in three books. (This is the work referred to by Catullus.)



2. *Exempla*, the exact character of which is unknown. It may have been a collection of stories illustrative of the character of the ancient Romans.

3. The life of *Cato the Censor*.

4. The life of *Cicero*.

5. A geographical work.

6. Various poems.

7. *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*.

Of all these works nothing remains but a small part of *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*. This was probably his latest work, and seems to have contained the following:—

- I. *Dē rēgibus exterārum gentium*.
- II. *Dē rēgibus Rōmānōrum*.
- III. *Dē excellentibus ducibus exterārum gentium*.
- IV. *Dē excellentibus ducibus Rōmānōrum*.
- V. *Dē iūris cōsultīs Graecīs*.
- VI. *Dē iūris cōsultīs Rōmānīs*.
- VII. *Dē ōrātōribus Graecīs*.
- VIII. *Dē ōrātōribus Rōmānīs*.
- IX. *Dē poētīs Graecīs*.
- X. *Dē poētīs Latīnīs*.
- XI. *Dē historicīs Graecīs*.
- XII. *Dē historicīs Latīnīs*.
- XIII. *Dē philosophīs Graecīs*.
- XIV. *Dē philosophīs Latīnīs*.
- XV. *Dē grammaticīs Graecīs*.
- XVI. *Dē grammaticīs Latīnīs*.

Of these, we have III. and parts of I. and XII. This work was published about 34 B.C., and an addition made to the life of Atticus in 29 or 28 B.C.

The biographies of Nepos that remain to us and that are included in this volume may be grouped as follows:—

1. *Miltiades, Themistocles, Aristides, Pausanias, and Cimon* were famous for the parts they took in the struggle of Greece against the great Persian power. Four of them were Athenians; Pausanias alone represents Sparta.

2. *Lysander, Alcibiades, Thrasybulus, and Conon* were especially prominent in the Peloponnesian war and the period immediately following. Lysander was the determined enemy of Athens, Alcibiades her brilliant but unreliable defender, while Thrasybulus was her deliverer from the Spartan control, and Conon, by rebuilding her long walls and fortifications, became known as a second Themistocles.

3. *Epaminondas, Pelopidas, and Agesilaus*; the two former the greatest of the Thebans, Agesilaus, the last great Spartan.

4. *Dion, Timoleon, Hamilcar, and Hannibal* were the leaders of the forces that struggled for control in the western Mediterranean until Rome arose and drove both Greeks and Carthaginians into powerlessness.

5. *Iphicrates, Chabrias, Timotheus, and Phocion* were all Athenians. Less famous than some of their compatriots, they all serve to illustrate the versatility of the Athenian state.

6. *Datames and Eumenes*. The history of the former gives us a glimpse into the inner life of the great Persian empire; that of the latter shows us the forces that were at work to destroy the Macedonian power after the death of Alexander.

7. In the lives of *Cato* and *Atticus* we may contrast the earlier and the later Romans. Each is a typical man of his own time. Cato the strong, stern patriot; Atticus, the cultured cosmopolitan.

8. The *De Regibus* stands by itself and is little more than a list of prominent rulers.

Nepos himself mentions the following authors as his authorities in various parts of the work:—

*Thucydides*, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war up to the year 411 B.C.

*Xenophon.* Nepos made use of a history of Agesilaus, which was supposed to have been written by Xenophon. He does not refer to the *Hellenica*, Xenophon's history of Greece from 411 to 362 B.C.

*Theopompus*, whose history covered the period from the battle of Mantinea to the death of Philip.

*Dion*, who wrote Persian history.

*Timaeus*, who wrote a history of Sicily and Italy about 260 B.C.

*Sosilus* and *Silenus*, whose biographies of Hannibal seem to have been worthless.

*Sulpicius Blitho*, known only by name.

*Polybius*, who wrote a general history covering the period from the first Punic war (264 B.C.) to the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.).

Nepos doubtless made use of other authorities whom he has not mentioned, and probably neglected many that he might have consulted. His work is by no means free from historical errors; for this he had two excuses: he was the first of the Romans to write foreign history, and his contemporaries neither asked nor expected the historical accuracy to which the researches of modern times have accustomed us. His diction differs from that of Cicero in many points, but is pure and unaffected, and has been called the link between Cicero and Caesar, on the one hand, and Livy on the other. His style is in the main simple and easy.

The first modern edition of Nepos was that of Jenson, Venice, 1471. In this and the following editions until 1569 the work was attributed to Aemilius Probus. In that year Lambinus published an edition, in which he proved conclusively that Cornelius Nepos was the author. In more recent times Nipperdey, Halm, and Fleckeisen have done much for the text. Among valuable German school editions are those of Nipperdey, Ortmann, and Fügner.

The teacher is advised to consult Fügner's edition (Leipzig, 1893), Lupus's *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos*, and Grote's *History of Greece*.

## II. HINTS FOR READING AND TRANSLATING

In trying to understand the writer or speaker of a foreign language, translation is unnecessary. We may know the *meaning* of a foreign word without knowing its English equivalent. For instance, *domus* would mean just the same thing if the English word *house* did not exist. You should try, then, to think of the Latin word as representing a *thing* or an *idea*, not as corresponding to some English word. Thus '*Nōn dubitō*' may come to mean just as much to you as '*I do not doubt*,' and, when it does, it is, of course, a quite unnecessary waste of time and energy to change the Latin words into English ones, and then get the meaning from the English words, when you may take it directly from the Latin.

To understand any sentence, Latin or English, we must know —

1. What the words mean.
2. What the forms of the words show.
3. What the order of the words shows.

For instance, in '*The boy gave the man a book*,' we may know the *meaning* of each word without understanding the sentence. We must know also what the *forms* of the words can tell us; *e.g.* the form *man* tells us that one person received the book, the form *gave* shows us that the act took place in past time; and yet unless we consider the order of the words we shall not know which gave and which received the book.

Now read the Latin sentence, '*Puer hominī librum dedit.*'

Do you know the meaning (not the translation) of each word?

What do the forms show?

What does the order of the words show?

You will notice, of course, that in Latin the *forms* of the words tell you more about the meaning than they do in the English sentence; on the other hand, the English *order* tells you more than the Latin order does.

Try this plan with simple Latin sentences, without thinking of the

English translation, and you will find that you can gradually extend it to more difficult ones, and thus learn to understand without translating; that is, to think in Latin.

The first thing, then, is to get hold of the *meaning* of the Latin without putting it into English words; the next thing is to express that meaning in your own English.

This, and not a simple transfer of Latin words into English ones, is real translation, and it is one of the most valuable exercises in the whole course of study. It requires a great deal of thought and practice, and its effect, if properly done, will be to teach you a great deal about English.

The first part of the process is the study of Latin, the second, while quite as important, is rather a study of English.

The real point of difficulty in any Latin sentence may come under any one of the three heads spoken of above, and it is the object of the notes to explain the real difficulty, not simply to translate the hard passages. Sometimes they will help you to get the meaning of the words, sometimes (with the grammatical references) they will help you to understand the force of the forms, and sometimes they will show you how the order of the ideas differs from the English order.

Whether you are reading or translating, remember that all three of these things must be taken into account. *The Latin order is a part of the Latin thought*, and must have an effect upon the meaning, and so upon the English translation.

Now for the application of these suggestions.

Read your lesson *through* in Latin. Don't stop for a hard word or a hard sentence; read the whole lesson through in Latin without thinking about any English words. As you read, keep a sharp lookout for the important words. What are they? First the indicative verbs, then nouns in the nominative, then nouns in the accusative. Remember that the main idea is not likely to be found in a relative clause or in a subjunctive verb. If you are not satisfied that you

understand what the Latin means, read it again more slowly, sentence by sentence. If difficulties still remain,—and they probably will,—look for help, first in the notes, then in the vocabulary.

After this you may spend as much time as you choose on Latin grammar, or on elegant and accurate English translation, but be sure that you make it your first work to *find out what the Latin means*.

## SPECIAL EXERCISES

### a. IN GRAMMAR.

It is very helpful to compare different uses of similar forms, noting how they agree and how they differ; for instance, the following ablatives occur in the first chapter of Miltiades:—

**antīquitāte**, glōriā, l. 2; **modestiā**, l. 3; (**eā**) aetāte, eō, l. 4; iīs, l. 10; quō, duce, l. 11; quibus, armīs, l. 12; (**hōc**) respōnsō, dēlēctā, manū, l. 16; clāsse, l. 17; suā sponte, l. 19; domō, nāvibus, l. 20; ventō, aquilōne, l. 21; septentriōnibus, Athēnīs, l. 22.

Arrange these under the three heads, separation, instrument, location. Notice which have a preposition, and see if you can find out why.

The following subjunctive forms occur in Pausanias:—

posuisset, l. 16; dēpelleret, l. 23; cēpisset, l. 25; redderet, l. 29; dēs, l. 35; volueris, mittās, l. 39; conloquātur, l. 40; parcat, l. 43; perfecerit, l. 44; possent, l. 55; reverterētur, l. 61; posset, l. 71; aperīret, l. 73.

How many of these subjunctives are independent?

In how many cases might the indicative have been used?

How would the use of the indicative in these cases have changed the meaning?

Examine the constructions with verbs of asking, etc., in the following passages:—

**pōstulō**: Milt. 19; Alc. 48, 134; Epam. 116; Timol. 29; Hann. 34.

**petō**: Milt. 85; Epam. 142; Ages. 28; Lys. 55; Epam. 167; Hann. 31, 239; Milt. 9, 26, 113; Them. 199; Paus. 55; Alc. 98; Them. 43; Hann. 251.

**ōrō**: Thras. 64; Timol. 89; Paus. 97.

**rogō**: Them. 201; Epam. 77.

**quaerō**: Arist. 10; Epam. 81; Ages. 85; Hann. 30; Paus. 93; Ages. 156; Hann. 209; Them. 62; Alc. 81; Epam. 60; Pelop. 46.

#### b. IN GENERAL INFORMATION.

Look up the following passages and see what you can learn about the Spartans:—

Them., 135, 149; Paus. 64, 67, 80; Lys. 35; Alc. 72, 161, 195, 238; Epam. 130; Pelop. 32; Ages. 4, 128, 131.

What do the following passages show about the education and culture of the Greeks?

Alc. 118; Epam. 20-25, 37-40, 49.

Some topic for special study may be selected by each member of the class when the study of Nepos is begun. The following list may be found useful:—

(a) Predicate nouns and adjectives.

Verbs with the accusative.

Intransitive verbs compounded with prepositions.

Verbs with two accusatives.

Verbs with the dative.

Predicative dative.

Ablative of separation.

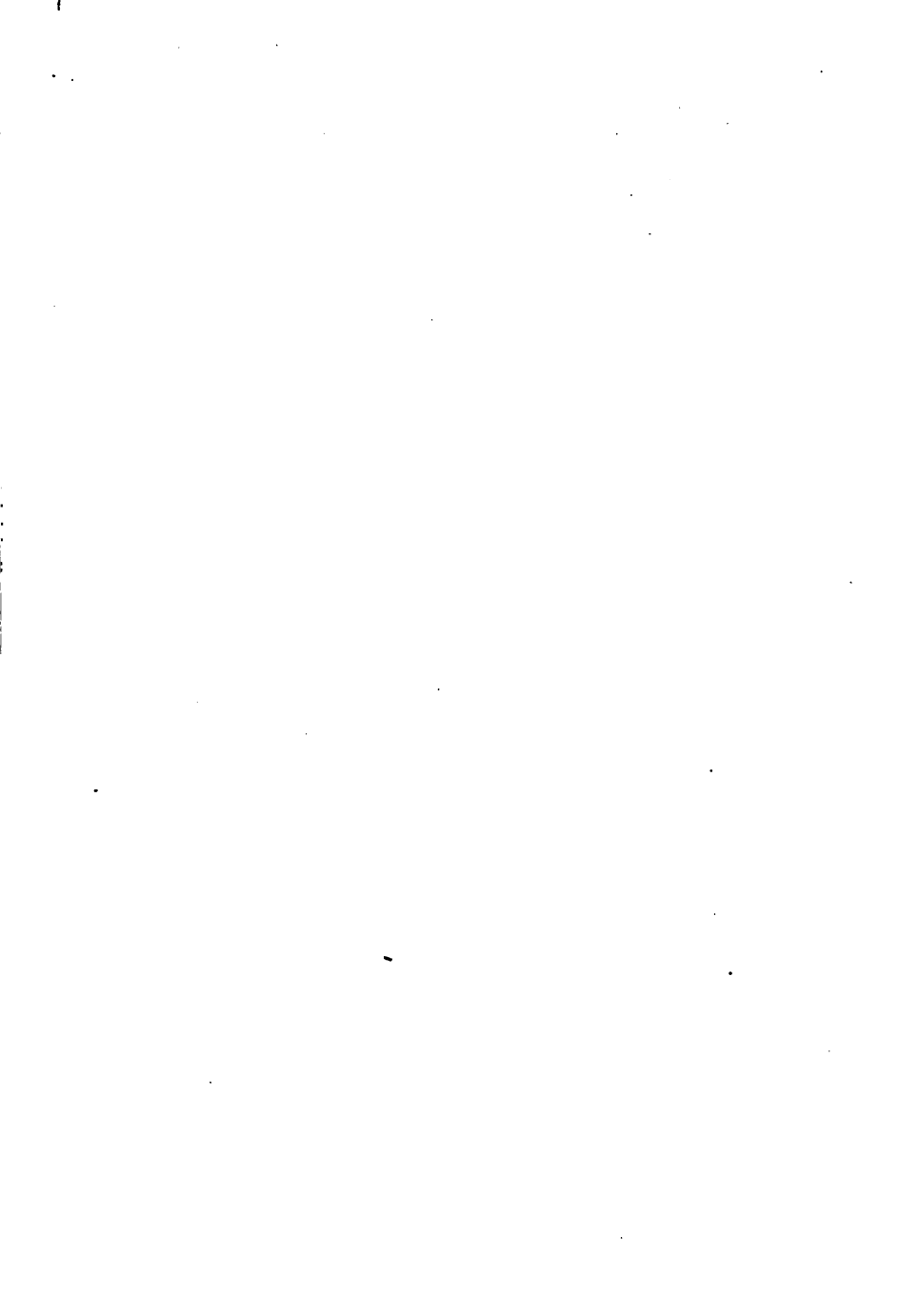
Ablative of instrument.

Place in which.  
Place to which.  
Objective genitive.  
Purpose clauses.  
Indirect questions.

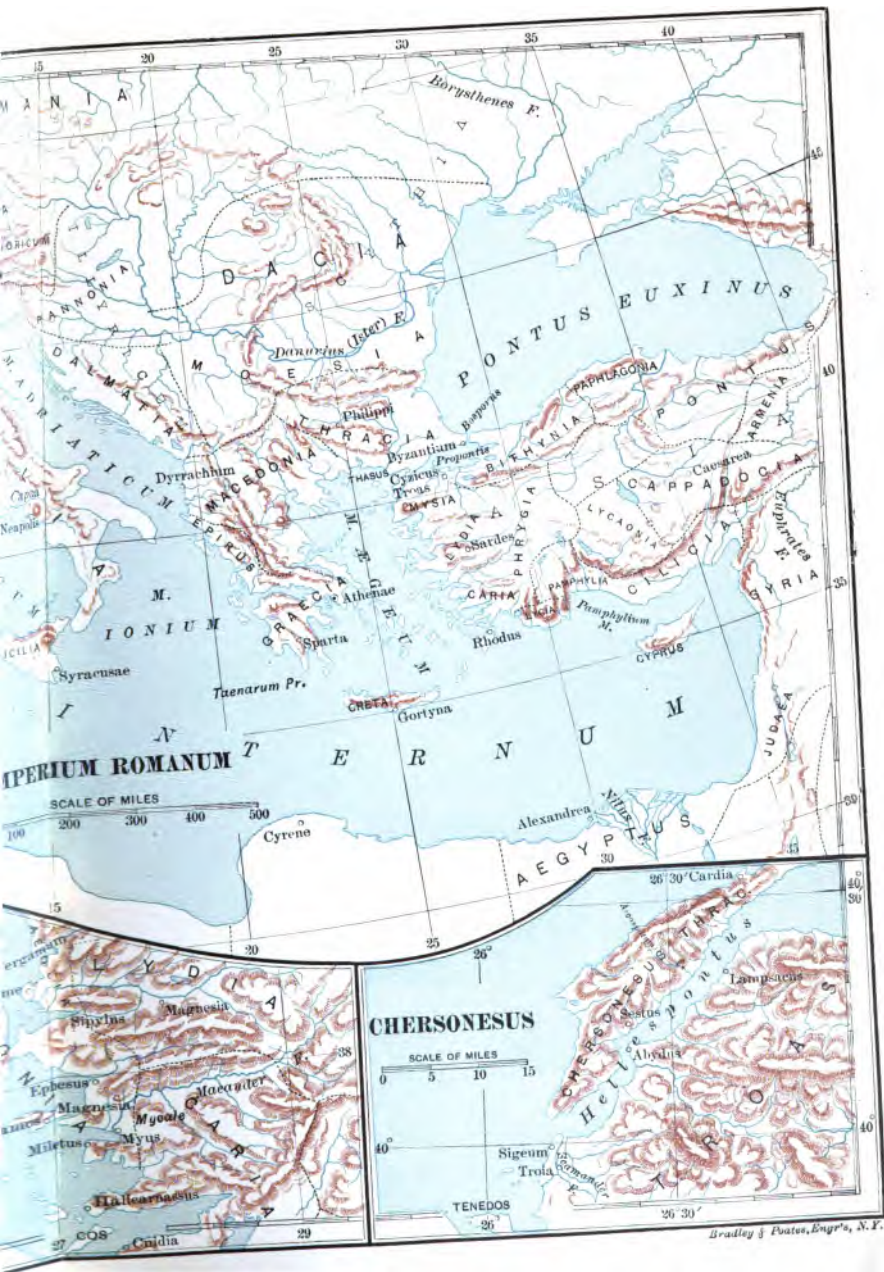
- (b) The Athenians.  
The Thebans.  
The religion of the Greeks.  
Punishments.  
War.  
Commerce.













# CORNĒLIŪ NĒPŌTIS

## LIBER DĒ EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS

### EXTERĀRUM GENTIUM

#### PRAEFĀTIŌ



TIBIA

I. NŌn dubitō<sup>1</sup> fore<sup>2</sup> plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scriptūrae<sup>3</sup> leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virōrum persōnis<sup>4</sup> iūdicent,<sup>5</sup> cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit<sup>6</sup> Epamīnōndam, aut in eius virtūtibus commemorārī<sup>7</sup> saltāsse<sup>8</sup> eum commodē scienterque tībīs<sup>9</sup> cantāsse.<sup>8</sup> Sed hī erunt ferē quī, expertēs lītterārum<sup>10</sup> Graecārum, nihil rē-

tum nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat,<sup>11</sup> putābunt. Iī sī didicerint<sup>12</sup> nōn eadem omnibus<sup>13</sup> esse honesta atque turpia, sed 10

<sup>1</sup> 505, I, 3: 272: 555, 2, R. 3, N.

<sup>2</sup> 204, 2: 119: 116, c.

<sup>3</sup> 326, 1; 33, 1: 163, 1, b; 11, f, 2:

181, 9; 9, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 421, III: 245, a, 1: 397, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 503, I: 320, a: 631, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>7</sup> 534: 330, B: 527.

<sup>8</sup> 538, 2; 235: 272, R. 2; 128, a, 1:

535; 131, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 420, 1, 2): 248, c. 1: 401.

<sup>10</sup> 399, I, 2; 132: 218, a; 79, a:

374; 69, C.

<sup>11</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 508, 2: 305, b, (β): 595; 244, 2.

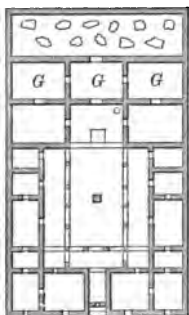
<sup>13</sup> 384, 4: 235: 352.

omnia maiōrum institūtis<sup>1</sup> iudicārī, nōn admirābuntur nōs in  
 Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs<sup>2</sup> mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Neque  
 enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem  
 germānam habēre in mātirimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs eius eōdem  
 15 ūterentur institūtō.<sup>3</sup> At id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur.  
 Nulla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis, quae nōn ad cēnam eat  
 condictam. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā<sup>4</sup> victōrem  
 Olympiae<sup>5</sup> citārī, in scaenam vērō prōdīre ac populō esse spec-

20

25

30



PLAN OF A GREEK HOUSE  
 G = Gynaecōnitis

tāculō<sup>6</sup> nēminī in iisdem gentibus fuit  
 turpitūdini. Quae omnia apud nōs partim  
 infāmia, partim humilia atque ab honestāte  
 remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea, plēraque no-  
 strīs mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs  
 turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum<sup>7</sup>  
 pudet<sup>8</sup> uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut  
 cūius nōn māter familiās<sup>9</sup> primum locum  
 tenet aedium<sup>10</sup> atque in celebritāte versā-  
 tur? Quod multō<sup>11</sup> fit aliter in Graeciā.  
 Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi  
 propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre  
 parte aedium, quae gynaecōnitis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi  
 propinquā cōgnātiōne cōiūctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum<sup>12</sup>  
 māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum<sup>12</sup> fēstīnātiō ut ea explicem,  
 quae exōrsus sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc ex-  
 35 pōnēmus librō dē vitā excellentium imperātōrum.

<sup>1</sup> 416: 253, n.: 397.

<sup>2</sup> 544, 2: 301 (3): 433.

<sup>3</sup> 421, I, and footnote 1: 249 and  
 n.: 407 and n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 425, 2: 258, f, 2: 388.

<sup>5</sup> 425, II; 48, 4: 258, c, 2: 411;  
 29, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 390, I: 233, a: 356.

<sup>7</sup> 397, 3: 216, a, 1: 371.

<sup>8</sup> 299; 410, IV: 146, b; 221, c:  
 208, 2, n. 1; 377, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 49, 1: 36, b: 29, n. 1.

<sup>10</sup> 132: 79, a: 69, C.

<sup>11</sup> 423: 250: 403.

<sup>12</sup> 554, I, 5: 208 d: 588.

## MILTIADĒS

*Miltiades I. founds an Athenian colony in the Chersonesus.*



MILTIADĒS

I. MILTIADĒS, Cīmōnis filius, Athēniēnsis,<sup>1</sup> cum et antiquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium<sup>2</sup> māximē flōrēret,<sup>3</sup> eāque esset<sup>3</sup> aetāte<sup>4</sup> ut nōn iam solum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfidere civēs possent<sup>5</sup> suī 5 tālem eum futurum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārent, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum<sup>6</sup> colōnōs vel- lent<sup>7</sup> mittere. Cāius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī eius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societa-

B.O. tem, ex iis dēlēctī Delphōs dēliberātum<sup>8</sup> missī sunt, quī 10 555. cōnsulerent<sup>9</sup> Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur.<sup>10</sup> Namque tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmicandum.

### *The answer of the oracle.*

Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātum<sup>11</sup> Pythia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent; id sī fēcissent,<sup>12</sup> incepta prōspera 15 futūra.<sup>13</sup> Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō<sup>14</sup> Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū clāsse Chersonēsum profectus, cum accēssisset Lēmnum et incolās

B.O. eius insulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, 518. idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent<sup>15</sup> pōstulāset, illi inridentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō<sup>16</sup> nāvi- 20

<sup>1</sup> 331 : 164, c : 182, 9.

<sup>2</sup> 397, 3 : 216, a, 2 : 371.

<sup>3</sup> 521, 2 and p. 290, footnote : 325 and n. : 585.

<sup>4</sup> 419, II : 251 : 400.

<sup>5</sup> 500, II : 319, 1 : 552, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 380, II, 2, 2) : 258, b : 337.

<sup>7</sup> 501, I, 1 : 332, a, 2 : 553, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 546 : 302 : 435.

<sup>9</sup> 497, I : 317, 2 : 630.

<sup>10</sup> 523, II, 1, n. : 334, b : 651, r. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 304, I, 1 : 148, n. e : 91, 1, (a).

<sup>12</sup> 525, 2 : 286, r. : 516.

<sup>13</sup> 523, 1, n. : 336, 2, n. 2 : 649, n. 2.

<sup>14</sup> 416 : 253, n. : 397.

<sup>15</sup> 498, I : 331 : 546 and n. 1.

<sup>16</sup> 412, II, 1 : 258, a : 390, 2.



bus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset<sup>1</sup> Lēmnum.<sup>2</sup> Hīc enim ventus, ab septentrionibus oriēns, adversum tenet Athēns<sup>3</sup> proficiscentibus.<sup>4</sup> Miltiadēs, morandī<sup>5</sup> tempus nōn habēns, cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

*The younger Miltiades subdues Lemnos.*

25 II. Ibī brevī tempore<sup>6</sup> barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectis, tōtā regiōne<sup>7</sup> quam petierat potitus, loca castellis<sup>8</sup> idōnea commūniit, multitudinem, quam sēcum dūxerat, in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrisque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlicitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte militum dēvīcisset  
30 hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōstituit atque ipse ibidem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quamquam carēbat nōmine,<sup>9</sup> neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fiēbat ut nōn minus  
35 eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret<sup>10</sup> quī mīserant, quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōstitutā, Lēmnum revertitur<sup>11</sup> et ex pactō pōstulat ut sibi B.C. urbem trādant. Illī enim dixerant, cum ventō boreā domō 500. profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs; sē enim domum Chersonēsi<sup>12</sup> habēre. Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fortunā adversāriōrum captī, resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex insulā dēmigrārun. Pari fēlicitāte cēterās insulās, quae Cyclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

<sup>7</sup> 421, I: 249: 407.

<sup>2</sup> 380, II, 2, 2): 258, b: 337.

<sup>8</sup> 391, I: 234, a: 359.

<sup>3</sup> 412, II: 258, a: 391.

<sup>9</sup> 414, I: 243, a: 405 and n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 384, 4, n. 3, and footnote: 235, b:

<sup>10</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

353.

<sup>11</sup> 467, III: 276, d: 229.

<sup>5</sup> 542, I, n. 2: 298: 428.

<sup>12</sup> 51, 8; 426, 2, n.: 258, c. 2: 33,

<sup>6</sup> 429: 256: 393.

R. 3; 411.

*In the absence of Darius, Miltiades advises the destruction of the bridge.*

III. Iisdem temporibus Persarum rex Dārēus, ex Asiā in Eurō- 45  
 pam exercitū trāiectō, Scythīs bellum inferre dēcrēvit. Pontem  
 B.C. fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Eius pontis,  
 510. dum ipse abesset, cūstōdēs reliquit prīncipēs, quōs sēcum ex  
 Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat; quibus singulārum urbium perpetua



BRIDGE OF BOATS

dederat imperia. Sic enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā 50  
 loquentēs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, si  
 amicis suis oppida tuenda trādidisset,<sup>1</sup> quibus sē oppressō nulla  
 spēs salutis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs.  
 Hīc, cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premī-  
 que ā Scythīs, hortātus est pontis cūstōdēs nē ā fortunā datam 55  
 occāsiōnem liberandae Graeciae dīmitterent. Nam sī cum iīs  
 cōpiīs quās sēcum trānsportārat<sup>2</sup> interīssset<sup>2</sup> Dārēus, nōn solum  
 Eurōpam fore tūtā, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graeci

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2 : 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R. : 516.

<sup>2</sup> 235 : 128, a, 1 : 131, 1.

genere liberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne. Sine periculō  
 60 id et facile effici posse; ponte enim rescissō, rēgem vel hostium  
 ferrō vel inopiā paucis diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium  
 cum plērīque accēderent, Histiaeus Milēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur  
 obstitit, dicēns nōn idem ipsīs quī summās imperiī tenērent expe-  
 65 diere et multitudinī, quod Dārēi rēgnō<sup>1</sup> ipsōrum nīterētur dominā-  
 tiō; quō exstinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suis poenās  
 datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō ut nihil  
 putet<sup>2</sup> ipsīs ūtilius quam cōfirmārī rēgnum Persārum. Hūius  
 cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs, nōn dubitāns  
 tam multis cōnsciis<sup>3</sup> ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua perventūra, B.C.  
 70 Chersonēsum reliquit ac rūsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius 493.  
 ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum  
 amīcior omnium libertāti<sup>4</sup> quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

*Darius sends an expedition against Greece.*

IV. Dārēus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortanti-  
 bus amīcis ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, clāssē  
 75 quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit ei que Dātim praefecit et Arta-  
 phernem, iisque ducenta peditum, decem equitum milia dedit,  
 causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum  
 auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent<sup>5</sup> suaque praesidia inter- B.C.  
 fecissent.<sup>6</sup> Illī praefectī rēgiī, clāsse ad Euboeam appulsā, 490.  
 80 celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque eius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in  
 Asiam ad rēgem misērunt.

*The battle of Marathon.*

Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Mara-  
 thōna dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter milia passuum  
 decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō  
 85 permōtī, auxilium nūquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniis petivērunt,

<sup>1</sup> 425, 1, 1), N.: 254, b, 1: 401, R. 6.

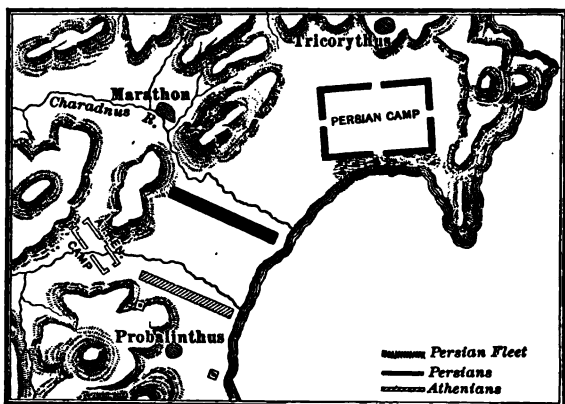
<sup>2</sup> 431, 2, (3): 255, d, 2: 410.

<sup>3</sup> 525, 1: 336, B, a: 654.

<sup>4</sup> 391, I: 234, a: 359.

<sup>5</sup> 524: 321, a: 541.

Phīdippumque, cursōrem eius generis quī<sup>1</sup> hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF MARATHON

esse auxiliō.<sup>2</sup> Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs quī exercitui praeessent,<sup>3</sup> in iis Miltiadem. Inter quōs magna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent,<sup>4</sup> an obviam irent<sup>4</sup> hostibus aciēque dēcernerent.<sup>4</sup> Unus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut primō quōque tempore castra fierent; id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accēssūrum, cum vidērent<sup>5</sup> dē eōrum<sup>6</sup> virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādē rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguis cōpiis dīmicārī.

95

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mille mīsīt mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Eius ergō auctōritāte impulsī 100

<sup>1</sup> 445, 4 : 190 : 614, n. 3 (b).

<sup>4</sup> 529, I and 3, 1) : 211, d ; 334 :

<sup>2</sup> 414, IV : 243, e : 406.

458 ; 467.

<sup>3</sup> 497, I ; 495, II : 317, 2 ; 287, e :

<sup>5</sup> 496, I, (2) : 337, 3 : 655.

630 ; 509, 2, 1 (a).

<sup>6</sup> 449, 1, 2) : 196, a, 2, n. : 309, 4,

n. 1.

Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcibus aciē regiōne instrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tege-  
 105 rentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedirētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Dātis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suis, tamen frētus numerō<sup>1</sup> cōpiārum suārum cōnfligere cupiēbat, eoque magis, quod priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent<sup>2</sup> dīmīcāre ūtile arbitrābatur.<sup>3</sup> Itaque in aciem peditum centum,  
 110 equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commisit. In quō tantō<sup>4</sup> plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōfligārint,<sup>5</sup> adeoque eos perterruērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā<sup>6</sup> nihil adhūc exstitit nobilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs  
 115 prōstrāvit.

*Honors given to Miltiades.*

VI. Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadi sit tribūtum<sup>7</sup> docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī,  
 120 nunc autem effūsī atque obsoletī, sic olim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadi, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam liberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur, cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma eius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs  
 125 proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteaquam māius imperium est nactus et largitiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

<sup>1</sup> 425, 1, 1), n. : 254, b, 2 : 401, r. 6.

<sup>4</sup> 423 : 250 : 403.

<sup>2</sup> 520, II : 327 : 577.

<sup>5</sup> 495, VI : 287, c : 513.

<sup>3</sup> 516, I : 321, 1 : 540.

<sup>6</sup> 417 : 247 : 398.

<sup>7</sup> 529, I : 334 : 467.

*Miltiades attempts to wrest the Cyclades from the Persians.*

VII. Post hōc proelium clāssē septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eidem Miltiadi dederunt, ut Insulās, quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequeretur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redire coēgit, nōnnullās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum Insulam opibus



TESTUDO

elātā cum orātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus edūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit; dein vīneis ac testudinibus cōstitutīs propius mūrōs<sup>1</sup> accēssit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potireretur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī ex Insulā cōspiciēbatur, nesciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēsus est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsq; vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnū ā clāssiārīs rēgiis datum. Quō factum est ut et Parii ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et B.O. Miltiadēs, timēns nē clāssis rēgia adventāret,<sup>2</sup> incēnsīs 489. operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus, Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium suōrum rediret.

*Miltiades is accused of treason.*

Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis,<sup>3</sup> quod, cum Parum expūgnāre 150 posset, ā rēge corruptus infectīs rēbus discēssisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dicere nōn posset,<sup>4</sup> verba fēcit frāter eius

<sup>1</sup> 437, 1: 261: 416, 22.<sup>2</sup> 409, n. 2: 220: 378.<sup>3</sup> 498, III, n. 1: 331, f: 550, 2.<sup>4</sup> 517: 326: 586.

Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā, capitis<sup>1</sup> absolūtus pecūniā<sup>2</sup> multātus  
 155 est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs<sup>3</sup> aestimāta est, quantus in  
 clāssēm sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniā quod solvere in  
 praesentia nōn poterat, in vincula pūblica cōiectus est ibique  
 diem<sup>4</sup> obiit supremum.

*The real causes of the downfall of Miltiades.*

VIII. Hīc etsī crimine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit  
 160 damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pisistratī tyranni-  
 dem, quae paucīs annīs<sup>5</sup> ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum poten-  
 tiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrāti-  
 busque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse privātus, praesertim  
 cum cōnsuetūdine ad imperiū cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam  
 165 in Chersonēsō, omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs,<sup>6</sup> perpetuam ob-  
 tinuerat dominātiōnem, tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus.  
 Nōn erat enim vī cōsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque  
 potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et  
 habentur tyranni quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae  
 170 libertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās,  
 tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum  
 aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile  
 nōmen, laus rei militāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns,  
 māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

<sup>1</sup> 409, n. 2: 220: 378.

<sup>2</sup> 410, III: 220, b, 1: 378, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 422, n. 1, (3): 252: 404.

<sup>4</sup> 372: 237, d: 331.

<sup>5</sup> 423, n. 2: 250: 403, n. 4, (a).

<sup>6</sup> 379: 256: 336.

## THEMISTOCLĒS

*The early life of Themistocles.*



THEMISTOCLĒS

I. THEMISTOCLĒS, Neoclī<sup>1</sup> filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscēntiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendum.<sup>2</sup> Pater ēius 5 Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā<sup>3</sup> nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī<sup>4</sup> cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et liberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia 10 nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit rei pūblicae, diligēntius amīcis fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiis prīvātis versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, 15 facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendis prōmptus quam excōgitandis erat, quod et dē instantibus, ut ait Thūcēdidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūris callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore<sup>5</sup> inlūstrārētur.

*He establishes the naval power of Athens.*

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae<sup>6</sup> rei pūblicae bellō 20 Corcȳraeō; ad quod gerendum<sup>7</sup> praetor ā populō factus, nōn solum praesentī bellō,<sup>8</sup> sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem red-

<sup>1</sup> 68, 1, (2) : 43, a : 65.

<sup>4</sup> 453 : 201, e : 610, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 466, N. : 294, b : 251.

<sup>5</sup> 429 : 256 : 393.

<sup>3</sup> 415, II, N. : 244, a, R. : 395.

<sup>6</sup> 544, 1 : 298 : 428.

<sup>7</sup> 542, III : 300 N. : 432.



didit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica, quae ex metallis redibat, largitione magistratuum quotannis interfret,<sup>1</sup> ille persuasit

25



30

35

MINE OR CLAY PIT

populō ut eā pecuniā clāssis centum nāvium aedificāretur. Quā celeriter effectā, primum Corcyraeōs B.C. frēgit, deinde mari- 487. timōs praedōnēs cōsecundō<sup>2</sup> mare tutum reddidit. In quō cum divitiis ornāvit, tum etiam peritisimōs bellī<sup>3</sup> nāvālis fecit Athēniēnsēs.

*Xerxes attacks Greece. — The Athenians betake themselves to their ships.*

Id quantae salutī fuerit<sup>4</sup> universae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et mari<sup>5</sup> et terrā<sup>5</sup> bellum universae inferret Europae cum tantis cōpiis, quantās neque ante B.C. nec postea habuit quisquam: hūius enim clāssis mille et du- 480. centarum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequēbantur, terrestres autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuērunt:—cūius dē adventū cum fama in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dicerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, misērunt Delphōs<sup>6</sup> cōnsultum<sup>7</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>8</sup> dē rēbus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se mūnīrent.<sup>9</sup> Id respōn-

<sup>1</sup> 517 : 326 : 585, N. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 542, IV, (1): 301, (1): 431.

<sup>3</sup> 399, I, 2 : 218, a : 374.

<sup>4</sup> 492, 2, N. 1 : 287, a : 511, R. 4.

<sup>5</sup> 425, 2 : 258, d : 385, N. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 380, II : 258, b : 337.

<sup>7</sup> 546 : 302 : 435.

<sup>8</sup> 523, II, 1, N. ; 495, IV : 334, b :

651, R. 2 ; 518.

<sup>9</sup> 498, I : 331 : 652, R. 1.

sum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōferrent; eum enim ā deō significārī mūrum ligneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque 50



ARX

omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum <sup>1</sup> oppidum relinquunt.

*The battles of Thermopylae and Artemisium.*

III. Hūius cōnsilium plērisque civitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmīcārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt dēlectī cum Leōnidā, 55 Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredi nōn paterentur. Ii vim hostium nōn sustinuerunt eōque locō <sup>2</sup> omnēs interiērunt. At clāssis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, primum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram 60 cum clāssiariis rēgiis cōflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat nē multitūdine circumīrētur.

<sup>1</sup> 440, n. 1 and 2: 193: 291, r. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 425, 2: 258, f. 2: 385, n. 1.

*The Greeks retreat to Salamis.*

Hinc etsi parī proeliō discēsserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausi manēre, quod erat periculum, nē, si pars nāvium adversāriō-



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS

rum Euboeam superāasset, ancipitī premerentur<sup>1</sup> periculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent<sup>2</sup> et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna clāssēm suam cōstituerent.<sup>3</sup>

*Xerxes destroys Athens. — Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.*

IV. At Xerxēs, Thermopylīs expūgnātis, prōtinus accēssit astu<sup>3</sup> idque, nullīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdotibus quōs in arce 70 invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cuius flammā perterriti clāssiarii cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs<sup>4</sup> suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse aīebat, dispersōs tēstābātur peri-

<sup>1</sup> 498, III: 331, f: 550.

<sup>2</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 386, 3: 228, n. 1: 347, R. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 380, II, 2, 1): 258, b: 337.

tūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet 75 movēret, noctū dē servis suis quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret, suis verbīs, adversāriōs eius in fugā esse; quī sī discēssissent, māiōre cum labōre et longinquiōre tempore bellum cōfectūrum, cum singulōs cōsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggredērētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valē- 80 bat, ut ingrātiis ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur.

*The battle of Salamis.*

Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil doli<sup>1</sup> subesse crēdēns, postridiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus, adeō an-  
 B.C. gustō mari cōflīxit, ut eius multitudō nāvium explicārī  
 480. nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōsiliō The- 85  
 Sept. 20. mistocli quam armīs Graeciae.

*Xerxes returns to Asia.*

V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre perseverārēt,<sup>2</sup> certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in 90 Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur; idque eī persuāsit. Itaque, quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādē minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est, sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit 95 Asia. Haec est altera victōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriā clāssis est dēvicta.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 1 : 216, α, 1 : 369.

<sup>2</sup> 495, IV : 290 : 518.

*The Piraeus.—The walls of Athens.*

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce.  
 100 Cum enim Phalēricō portū<sup>1</sup> neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs



THE PIRAEUS

tēre extrā Peloponnēsū illam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent  
 115 loca mūnita quae hostēs possiderent, Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs  
 prohibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque<sup>5</sup> vidērī  
 volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriis, Marathōniā et  
 Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōsecūtī,  
 ut intellegent Lacedaemoniī dē principātū sibi cum iis certāmen  
 120 fore. Quārē eōs quam infirmīssimōs esse volēbant. Postquam  
 autem audiērunt mūrōs instrui, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id  
 fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus<sup>6</sup> dēsiērunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs  
 ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātōnem suscepit Themis-  
 toclēs et sōlus primō profectus est; reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent,  
 125 cum satis altī tuendō<sup>7</sup> mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit:

ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō  
 triplex Piraeī<sup>2</sup> portus cōn-  
 stitūtus est isque moeni-  
 bus circumdatus, ut ipsam  
 urbem dignitāte aequiper-  
 rāret, utilitāte superāret.  
 Idem mūrōs Athē-  
 niēnsium restituit 478.  
 praecipuō suō periculō.<sup>3</sup>  
 Namque Lacedaemoniī,  
 causam idōneam nactī  
 propter barbarōrum excur-  
 sionēs quā negārent<sup>4</sup> opor-

<sup>1</sup> 421, 1 : 249 : 407.<sup>2</sup> 396, VI : 214, f : 361, 1.<sup>3</sup> 419, III : 248 : 399.<sup>4</sup> 503, II, 2 : 320, f : 631, 1.<sup>5</sup> 554, 1, 2, n. : 156, a : 643, n. 3.<sup>6</sup> 431, 1 and 2 (3) : 255 : 410.<sup>7</sup> 542, II : 290 : 429.

interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent<sup>1</sup> neque ulli locō<sup>2</sup> parcerent, sive sacer sive privātus esset sive pūbicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrisque cōstārent.

*Themistocles delays the Spartans until the walls are completed.*

VII. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adire ad magi- 130  
strātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēs sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fieri eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audisset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accēs- 135  
sit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta; quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbiles- que mittere quī rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent.<sup>1</sup> Gestus est ei mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūctī summīs honōribus<sup>3</sup> Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iūssit 140  
proficisci iisque praedixit ut nē<sup>4</sup> prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoni-  
ōrum adiit et apud eōs liberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs 145  
suōsque patriōs ac penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbaris, apud quam iam bis clāssēs rēgiās fēcisse<sup>5</sup> naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, 150  
quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile

<sup>1</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II: 227: 346.

<sup>3</sup> 421, I: 249: 407.,

<sup>4</sup> 499, 1: 331, e, 1, n. 2: 546, 2;

576.

<sup>5</sup> 524, 1, 1): 336, c: 655, n. 1.

esset. Quārē, si suos lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās miserant,<sup>1</sup> sē remitterent,<sup>2</sup> cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūri.

*The banishment of Themistocles.*

125 VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque, ob eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, tēstulārū suf-  
frāgiis ē cīvitātē eiectus, Argōs habitātum concessit. Hic cum  
propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dignitātē vīveret, Lacedae-  
monii lēgātōs Athēnās miserunt, quī eum absentem accūsā- B.O.  
160 rent, quod societātē cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam oppri- 473.  
mendam fēcisset.<sup>3</sup> Hōc crimine absēns damnātus est. Id ut  
audivit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs<sup>4</sup> vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmi-  
grāvit. Ibī cum ēius prīncipēs Insulae animadvertisset timēre, nē  
propter sē bellum iis Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indicerent, ad  
165 Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō ei hospitium nōn erat, cōn-  
fūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentia rēx abesset, quō māiōre  
religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, filium ēius parvulum adripuit et  
cum eō sē in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, cōniē-  
cit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum, datā dextrā,  
170 in fidem reciperet;<sup>5</sup> quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus  
et Lacedaemoniīs expōscerētur publicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit  
monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi; difficile enim esse in tam propinquō  
locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēducī iūssit et quod  
satis esset praesidiū<sup>6</sup> dedit. Hic in nāvem omnibus ignōtus  
175 nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestātē māximā Naxum ferrētur,  
ubī tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, si eō  
pervēnisset, sibi<sup>7</sup> esse pereundum. Hāc necessitātē coāctus do-

<sup>1</sup> 524, 2, 1) and 2) : 336, b : 655,  
R. 2 (b).

<sup>2</sup> Cf. note 1, p. 17.

<sup>3</sup> 516, II : 321, 2 : 547.

<sup>4</sup> 428, III : 258, c, 2 : 386.

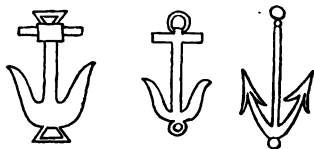
<sup>5</sup> 520, II, n. 1 : 327 : 577, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 397, 4 : 216, a, 4 : 372, n. 3.

<sup>7</sup> 388 : 232 : 355.

minō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē<sup>1</sup> cōservāset. At ille, clārissimī virī captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab insulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs, neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit; cui ille prō meritīs postea grātiā rettulit.

180



185

*He appeals to the king of Persia.*

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcŷdidī<sup>2</sup> crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs quī illōrum temporum historiam reliquērunt, et eiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: “Themistoclēs vēnī<sup>190</sup> ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam reverti vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō litterīs eum certiōrem<sup>195</sup> fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille periculō est librātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē, exagitātus ā cūctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimicum ille expertus est.<sup>200</sup> Tē autem rogō ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annum mihi tempus dēs, eoque trānsactō ad tē venīre patiāris.”

*He lives under the protection of Artaxerxes and dies at Magnesia.*

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus līt-

<sup>1</sup> 449, 1: 196, a, 2: 521.

<sup>2</sup> 395, II: 227: 346.

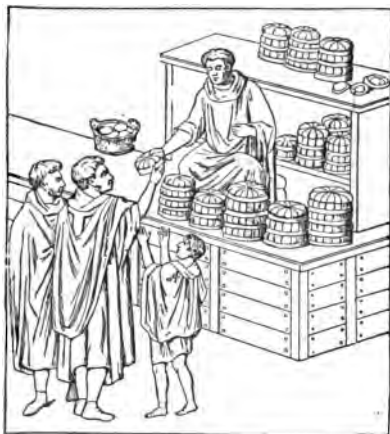


205 teris sermōnique Persārum dedit; quibus<sup>1</sup> adeō eruditus est ut multō commodius dicatur<sup>2</sup> apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant qui in Perside erant nātī. Hic cum multa rēgi esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, si suis utī cōsiliis vellet,<sup>3</sup> illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, magnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe

210

215

220



BREAD SHOP

dōnātus, in Asiam rediit domiciliūque Māgnēsiae sibi cōstituit. Namque hanc urbem ei rēx dōnarat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae ei pānem praeberet, (ex quā regiōne quinquāgēna talenta quotannis redībant); Lampsacum autem, unde vinum sūmeret; Myūnta, ex quā obsōnium haberet.

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo; sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus,

225 statua in forō Māgnēsiae. De cūius morte multimodis B.O. apud plērōsque scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum 470. Thūcydidem auctōrem probāmus, qui illum ait Māgnēsiae morbo mortuum, neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgi dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset 230 praestāre posse dēspērāret. Idem ossa eius clam in Atticā ab amicis sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderetur,<sup>4</sup> quod prōditionis esset<sup>4</sup> damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

<sup>1</sup> 424: 253: 397.<sup>2</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.<sup>3</sup> 496, I (2): 337, 3: 656, 3, II, 2.<sup>4</sup> 516, II: 321, 2: 541.

## ARISTIDĒS

### *The banishment of Aristides.*

I. ARISTIDĒS, Lysimachi filius, Athēniēnsis, aequalis ferē fuit Themistocli atque cum eō dē principātū contendit; namque obtrēctārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est quantō anti-stāret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem 5 quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus,<sup>1</sup> tamen, ā Themistocle conlabefactus, tēstulā illā exsiliō<sup>2</sup> decem annōrum B.C. multātus est. Qui quidem cum intellexeret reprimi conci- 485. tātam multitudinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scribentem ut patriā pellerētur, quaesisse ab eō dicitur 10 quārē id faceret aut quid Aristidēs commisisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur.<sup>3</sup> Cui ille respondit, sē Ignōrāre Aristidēn; sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrāset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur.

### *His recall.*

Hic decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam 15 postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

### *He fights at Salamis and Plataea.*

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est B.C. prius quam poenā liberārētur. Idem praetor fuit Athēniēn- 479. sium apud Plataeās, in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exer- 20 citus Mardoniusque interfectus est.

<sup>1</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

<sup>2</sup> 410, III: 252, n.: 378, R. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 503, I, n. 2: 320, a: 631, 2.

*He secures the naval supremacy of Athens.*

Neque aliud est ullum huius in re militari illustre factum quam eius imperii memoria, iustitiae vero et aequitatis et innocentiae multa; in primis, quod huius aequitate factum est, cum in com-  
 25 muni classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausania, quo duce B.O.  
 Mardonius erat fugatus, ut summa imperii maritimi ab 477.  
 Lacedaemoniis transferretur<sup>1</sup> ad Athenienses; namque ante id  
 tempus et mari et terra ducēs erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem  
 et intemperantia Pausaniae et iustitia factum est Aristidis, ut  
 30 omnes ferē civitates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se  
 applicarent<sup>1</sup> et adversus barbaros hos ducēs deligerent<sup>1</sup> sibi.

*He establishes a common treasury at Delos.*

III. Quos quo facilius repellerent, si forte bellum renovare cona-  
 rentur, ad classes aedificandas exercitusque comparandos quantum  
 pecuniae quaeque civitas daret, Aristides delictus est qui consti-  
 35 tueret, eiusque arbitrio quadringena<sup>2</sup> et sexagena<sup>2</sup> talenta quo-  
 tannis Delum sunt conlata; id enim commune aerarium esse  
 voluerunt. Quae omnis pecunia postero tempore Athenas trans-  
 lata est.

*The simplicity of his life.*

Hic qua fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam  
 40 quod, cum tantis rebus praefuisset, in tanta paupertate decessit,  
 ut qui<sup>3</sup> efferretur vix reliquerit. Quo factum est ut filiae eius  
 publice alerentur<sup>1</sup> et de communi aerario dotibus datis conlocā-  
 rentur.<sup>1</sup> Decessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam B.O.  
 Themistocles Athenis erat expulsus.<sup>4</sup> 473.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a: 553, 3.<sup>2</sup> 187, 1: 104, c: 105, n. 3.<sup>3</sup> 174: 95: 97.<sup>4</sup> 471, 4: 324, a: 563, 1.

## PAUSANIAS

### *He commands at Plataea.*

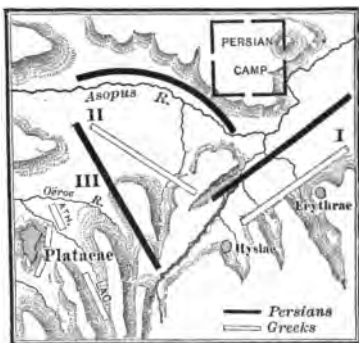
I. PAUSANIĀS Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītāe fuit: nam ut virtūtibus elūxit, sic vitīis est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās.

479. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium Persārū et manū fortis et cōsiliī plēnus, cum ducentīs milibus peditum, quōs virītim<sup>1</sup> lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum, haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō.

### *His vanity.*

Quā victōriā elātus, plūrima mīscēre coepit et māiōra concu-

pīscere. Sed prīmum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā 15 tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate inscriptō, in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse delētōs eiusque victōriae ergō<sup>2</sup> Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpserunt, neque aliud scripsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitatū, quārum auxiliō Persae erant victī.



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF PLATAEA

### *He enters into relations with the Persians.*

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum clāsse commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīserunt, ut ex iīs regiōnibus barba-

<sup>1</sup> 304, I, 1: 148, n. e: 91, 1.

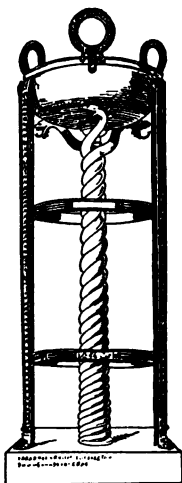
<sup>2</sup> 398, 5: 223, e: 373, R. 1.

rōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Pari felicitate in eā rē ūsus, ēlātius  
sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum, Byzantiō ex-

25

30

35



40 THE TRIPOD COMMÉMORATING PLATAEA

45 lātūrum.

pūgnātō, cēpisset complūrēs Persārum B.C. nōbilēs atque in iis nōnnūllōs rēgis pro- 477.  
pinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsīt, simulāns ex  
vinculis publicis effūgissee, et cum iis Gongy-  
lum Eretriēsem, quī litterās rēgī redderet, in  
quibus haec fuisse<sup>1</sup> scrīpta Thūcŷdidēs me-  
morīae prōdidit: “Pausaniās, dux Spartae,  
quōs Byzantiī cēperat,<sup>2</sup> postquam propinquōs  
tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsīt sēque tēcū  
adfinitate cōiungī cupit: quārē, sī tibi vidē-  
tur, dēs<sup>3</sup> eī filiam tuam nūptum.<sup>4</sup> Id sī fē-  
ceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub  
tuam potestātem sē, adiuvante tē, redāctū-  
rum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid gerī  
volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās<sup>5</sup>  
face, cum quō conloquātur.” Rēx, tot homi-

num salūte tam sibi necessariōrum māgnō  
opere gāvīsus, cōnfēstim cum epistulā Artabazum ad Pausaniam  
mittit, in quā eum conlaudat ac petit, nē cui rei parcat ad ea  
efficienda quae pollicētur: sī perfēcerit, nullius rei ā sē repulsam  
lātūrum.

*The Spartans suspect him of treachery.*

Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā, alacrior ad rem gerendam  
factus, in sūspiciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō  
domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen  
pecūniā; quam ob causam ad clāssem remissus nōn est.

<sup>1</sup> 535, I, 3: 336, 2, n. 2: 527, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 472, 1: 282: 252.

<sup>3</sup> 483: 267: 256, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 546, 1: 302: 435, n. 1.

<sup>5</sup> 499, 2: 269, g: 271.

*Pausanias adopts Persian manners.*

III. At ille, post nōn multō,<sup>1</sup> suā sponte ad exercitum rediit, et 50  
 ibi nōn callidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit: nōn enim  
 mōrēs patriōs solum, sed etiam cultum vestitumque mūtāvit.  
 Apparātū rēgiō utēbātur, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdi et  
 Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius  
 quam quī aderant perpeti<sup>2</sup> possent;<sup>3</sup> aditum petentibus nōn dabat, 55  
 superbē respondēbat, crudēliter imperābat. Spartam redire nōlē-  
 bat: Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibi  
 cōnsilia cum<sup>4</sup> patriae tum<sup>4</sup> sibi inimica capiēbat.

*He is recalled.*

Id postquam Lacedaemoniī rēsciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad  
 eum mīsērunt, in quā, mōre illōrum, erat scriptum: nisi domum 60  
 reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus,  
 spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā instāns pericūlum posse<sup>5</sup>  
 dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincula  
 pūblica est cōiectus: licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuius ephorō hōc  
 facere<sup>6</sup> rēgi. Hinc tamen sē expēdivit; neque eō magis carēbat 65  
 sūspiciōne:<sup>7</sup> nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre<sup>8</sup> socie-  
 tātē. Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hilōtae vocātur,  
 quōrum māgna multitudō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servō-  
 rumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē libertātis  
 existimābātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum 70  
 crīmen quō coargui posset, nōn putābant dē tāli tamque clārō virō  
 sūspiciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī<sup>9</sup> et exspectandum, dum sē ipsa rēs  
 aperīret.

<sup>1</sup> 423, π. 2: 250: 403.<sup>2</sup> 533, I, 2: 271: 423, 2.<sup>3</sup> 503, II, 3: 320, c: 631, 3.<sup>4</sup> 554, I, 5: 208, d: 588, 1.<sup>5</sup> 535, I, 1, (2): 330 f: 527, 4.<sup>6</sup> 538, I, (2): 331, i: 422, n. 4.<sup>7</sup> 414, I: 243, a: 405.<sup>8</sup> 537: 288: 530.<sup>9</sup> 538, 2: 331, i: 422, n. 4.

*Proof of his treason is secured.*

IV. Interim Argilius quidam adulēscēntulus, cum epistolam ab  
 75 eō ad Artabazum accēpisset, eīque in sūspiciōnem vēnisset aliquid  
 in eā dē sē esse scriptum, quod nēmō eōrum redisset, quī eōdem  
 missi erant, vincula epistolae laxāvit signōque detrāctō cōgnōvit,  
 sī pertulisset sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādē epistolā quae  
 ad ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniāque convēne-  
 80 rant. Hās ille litterās ephoris trādīdit. Nōn est praetereunda  
 gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem  
 indicio impulsī sunt ut Pausaniā comprehenderent, neque prius  
 vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque  
 huic indicī quid fieri vellent praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est  
 85 Taenari, quod violārī nefās putant Graeci. Eō ille cōnfūgit in  
 ārāque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fecērunt sub terrā, ex quō

posset audīrī, sī quis quid loquerē-  
 tur cum Argiliō. Hūc ex ephoris  
 quidam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās,  
 ut audīvit Argiliū cōnfūgis-  
 se in ārā, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem  
 cum supplicem dei vidēret in ārā  
 sedentem, quāerit causae quid sit  
 tam repentinī cōnsiliī. Huic ille  
 quid ex litteris comperisset aperit.  
 Quō magis Pausaniās perturbātus,  
 ōrāre coepit nē ēnūntiāret neu sē  
 meritum dē illō optimē prōderet;  
 quodsi eam veniam sibi dedisset<sup>1</sup>  
 tantisque implicātum rēbus sub-  
 levāsset,<sup>1</sup> māgnō eī praemiō futū-  
 rum.

90

95

100



SUPPLIANT AT THE ALTAR

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R: 516.

*He takes refuge in the temple of Minerva.*

V. His rebus ephorī cōgnitis satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās, plācātō Argiliō (ut putābat), Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in 105 eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonēri cupiēbat, insidiās sibi<sup>1</sup> fieri intellēxit. Itaque paucis ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit.

*He dies of starvation.*

Hinc nē exire posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūx- 110  
ērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōlītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dicitur<sup>2</sup> eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vixisse, eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere filiī comperit, in prīmīs ad filium claudendum<sup>3</sup> lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hic cum sēmiani-  
B.C. mis dē templō elātus esset, cōnfēstim animam efflāvit. Sic 115  
473. Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dicerent inferri oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō infōdērunt quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius, deī Delphicī respōnsō,<sup>4</sup> ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est, ubī 120  
vītā posuerat.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4 : 226, a : 346, R. 2.<sup>2</sup> 534, 1 : 330, b : 528, 1, R. 2.<sup>3</sup> 542, III, N. 2 : 300, N. : 432.<sup>4</sup> 416 : 253, N. : 397.



## CĪMŌN

### *His early years.*

- I. CĪMŌN, Miltiadis filius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initio ūsus est adulēscēntiae. Nam cum pater eius litem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinculis pūblicis dēcēssisset, Cīmōn eādem cūstodiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus
- 5 Athēniēnsium ēmitti poterat, nisi pecūniam, quā pater multātus erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātirimōniō sorōrem germānam suam, nōmine Elpinicēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus: namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere. Hūius cōiugiī<sup>1</sup> cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam
- 10 pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallis fēcerat, ēgit cum Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāsset,<sup>2</sup> sē prō illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem āspērnrētur, Elpinicē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinculis pūblicis interfīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae<sup>3</sup> nūptūram,
- 15 sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

### *His position and influence.*

- II. Tālī modō cūstodiā liberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae,<sup>4</sup> summam liberālī-tātem, māgnam prūdēntiam cum iūris cīvilis tum reī militāris, quod cum patre ā puero in exercitiis fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc
- 20 et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte. Prīmum imperātor apud B.O. flūmen Strȳmona māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit, oppidum 476. Amphipolim cōstituit, eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsīt.

<sup>1</sup> 399, I, 1: 218, a: 374, n. 5.

<sup>2</sup> 525, 2: 286, r: 516.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, n. 3: 227, 3: 346, 2, n. 4.

<sup>4</sup> 397, 4: 216, a, 4: 369.

*His victory at Mycale.*

Idem iterum imperator apud Mycalen, Cypriorum et Phoeni- 25  
cum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit eodemque die  
B.C. pari fortunâ in terrâ usus est. Namque, hostium navibus  
469. captis, statim ex classe copiâs suâs eduxit barbarorumque  
maximam vim unô concursu prostravit. Quâ victoriâ magnâ  
praedâ potitus, cum domum reverteretur,<sup>1</sup> quod iam nonnullae 30  
insulae propter acerbitatem imperii defecerant, bene animatas  
confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coegit. Scyrum, quam  
eô tempore Dolopes incolébant, quod contumacius se gesserant,  
vacuefecit, possessores veteres urbe insulaque eiicit, agros civibus  
divisit. Thasiôs opulentia<sup>2</sup> frētôs suô adventu frēgit. His ex 35  
manubiis arx Athenarum, quâ ad meridiem vergit, est ornata.

*His banishment.*

III. Quibus rebus cum unus in civitate maximè floreret, incidit  
in eandem invidiam quam pater suus ceterique Atheniensium  
B.C. principēs: nam testarum suffragiis, quod<sup>3</sup> illi *δοσπρακισμόν*  
463. vocant, decem annorum exsilio multatus est. Cuius facti<sup>4</sup> 40  
celerius Atheniensēs quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animo  
forti invidiae ingratorum civium cessisset bellumque Lacedae-  
monii Atheniensibus indixissent, confestim notae eius virtutis  
desiderium consecutum est.

*His recall and death.*

Itaque post annum quintum quam expulsus erat, in patriam 45  
B.C. revocatus est. Ille, quod hospitio Lacedaemoniorum uteba-  
458. tur, satius existimans Graeciae civitates de controversiis

<sup>1</sup> 521, II, 2 : 325 : 585.<sup>2</sup> 445, N. 7 ; 200, e, N. : 614, 4.<sup>2</sup> 425, II, 1, 1), N : 254, b, 2 : 401,<sup>4</sup> 409, III : 221, b : 377.

suīs inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās  
 50 cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum B.C.  
 ducentīs nāvibus imperātor missus, cum eius māiōrem par- 449.  
 tem insulae dēvicisset, in morbum implicitus in oppugnandō  
 oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

*Traits of his character.*

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn solum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce  
 55 diū dēsiderāverunt. Fuit enim tantā liberalitāte, cum complūri-  
 bus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in iīs cūstōdem  
 posuerit fructūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus  
 iīs rēbus quibus<sup>1</sup> quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pedise-  
 quī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis<sup>2</sup> eius indigēret,  
 60 habēret quod statim daret,<sup>3</sup> nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe,  
 cum aliquem vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amīculum dedit.  
 Cottidiē sic cēna ei<sup>4</sup> coquēbātur, ut quōs invocātōs vīdisset in  
 forō, omnēs ad sē vocāret: quod facere nullō diē<sup>5</sup> praetermittēbat.  
 Nulli<sup>6</sup> fidēs eius, nullī opera, nullī rēs familiāris dēfuit: multōs  
 65 locuplētāvit, complūrēs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur  
 nōn reliquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sic sē gerendō, minimē est  
 mīrandum sī et vīta eius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 8 : 199, a : 617.

<sup>2</sup> 410, V, 1 : 223 : 383.

<sup>3</sup> 497 : 317, 2 : 630.

<sup>4</sup> 384, I and 1, 2) : 235 : 356.

<sup>5</sup> 429 ; 411, III : 256 : 393.

<sup>6</sup> 386 : 229 : 347, R. 5.

## LŶSANDER

### *Lysander gains a victory over Athens.*

I. LŶSANDER Lacedaemonius mġnam reliquit suġ fġmam, magis fġlicitġte quam virtġte partam: Athġniġnsġs enim adversus B.C. Peloponnġsiġs bellum gerentġs sextġ et vicġsimġ annġ cġn-405. fġcisse appġret, neque id quġ ratiġne cġnsecġtus sit<sup>1</sup> latet. Nġn enim virtġte suġ exercitġs, sed immodestiġ factum est advers- 5 sġriġrum, quġ, quod dictġ<sup>2</sup> audientġs imperġtġribus<sup>3</sup> suis nġn erant,<sup>4</sup> dispġlġtġ in agrġs, relictġs nġvibus, in hostium vġnġrunt potestġtem. Quġ factġ Athġniġnsġs sġ Lacedaemoniġs dġdidġrunt.

### *His arrogance.*

Hġc victġriġ LŶsander ġlġtus, cum antġġ semper factġġsus audġxque fuisset, sic sibi<sup>5</sup> indulsit, ut ġius operġ in mġximum 10 odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniġ pervġnerint.<sup>6</sup> Nam cum hanc cau- sam Lacedaemoniġ dictitġssent sibi<sup>7</sup> esse belli, ut Athġniġnsium impotentem dominġtiġnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flġmen LŶsander ġlġssis<sup>8</sup> hostium est potġtus, nihil aliud mġlġtus est, quam ut omnġs cġvitġtġs in suġ tenġret<sup>9</sup> potestġte, cum id sġ 15 Lacedaemoniġrum causġ<sup>10</sup> facere simulġret. Namque, undique quġ Athġniġnsium rġbus studuissent ġiectġs, decem dġlēgerat in šnġquġque cġvitġte quibus summum imperium potestġtemque omnium rġrum committeret. Hġrum in numerum nġmġ admittġ- bġtur, nisi quġ aut ġius hospitġġ continġrġtur aut sġ illġs<sup>11</sup> fore 20 proprium fidġ cġnfirġarat.

<sup>1</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>2</sup> 390, II, n. 3: 226: 346.

<sup>3</sup> 390, II, n. 3: 227, n. 2: 346, n. 5.

<sup>4</sup> 516, I: 321, 1: 540.

<sup>5</sup> 385, II: 227: 346.

<sup>6</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

<sup>7</sup> 387: 231: 349.

<sup>8</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, n. 2, d.

<sup>9</sup> 499, 3: 331: 557.

<sup>10</sup> 416, footnote 2: 245, c: 408, n. 5.

<sup>11</sup> 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d: 374, n. 11.

*His cruelty and treachery.*

II. Ita decemvirālī<sup>1</sup> potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōstitutā ipsius nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crudelitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā<sup>2</sup> prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra  
 25 ēnumerandō<sup>3</sup> dēfatigēmus lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asiā cum B.C.  
 reverterētur<sup>4</sup> Thasumque<sup>5</sup> dīvertisset, quod ea civitās prae- 404.  
 cipuā fidē<sup>6</sup> fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac si nōn iīdem firmis-  
 simī solērent esse amīci, quī cōstantēs fuissent inimīci, per-  
 vertere eam concupīvit. Vidit autem, nisi in eō occultāset<sup>7</sup>  
 30 voluntātem, futūrum ut Thasiī dilāberentur<sup>8</sup> cōnsulerentque rēbus  
 suis.

*He tries unsuccessfully to bribe the oracles. — His death at  
 Haliartus.*

III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōstitutam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus, iniit cōsilia rēgēs Lacedae-  
 moniōrum tollere.<sup>9</sup> Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere  
 35 nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōsuē-  
 rant. Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn  
 potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus, dīxit  
 sē vōta suscepisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, existimāns sē  
 Afrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset B.C.  
 40 in Africam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam 398.  
 nōn solum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedae-  
 monem mīserunt quī Lysandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdotēs fānī  
 corrumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crimine iūdicumque  
 absolutus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs missus subsidiō, occīsus B.C.  
 45 est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. 395.

<sup>1</sup> 330 : 164, d : 189, 14.<sup>5</sup> 380, II, 2, 2) : 258, b : 337.<sup>2</sup> 416, footnote 2 : 245, c : 408, n. 5.<sup>6</sup> 419, II : 251 : 400.<sup>3</sup> 542, IV, (1) : 301 (3) : 433.<sup>7</sup> 525, 2 : 337 a, 3 : 516.<sup>4</sup> 521, II, 2 : 325 : 585.<sup>8</sup> 537, 3 : 288, f : 248.<sup>9</sup> 533 : 271 : 423.

*Explanation of his scheme.*

Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iudicātum, orātiō indicio fuit, quae post mortem in domō eius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs ut rēgiā potestātē<sup>1</sup> dissolutā ex omnibus dux dēligatur ad bellum gerendum, sed sic scripta, ut deum<sup>2</sup> vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā<sup>3</sup> fidēns nōn dubitārat. 50 Hanc ei scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dicitur.<sup>4</sup>

*An incident.*

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabazī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lysander praefectus clāssis in bellō B.C. multa crudēliter avārēque fēcisset,<sup>5</sup> dēque iīs rēbus sūspicā- 404. rētur<sup>6</sup> ad civēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit ā Pharnabazō ut ad ephorōs sibi<sup>7</sup> tēstimōnium daret, quantā sānctitātē bellum gessisset sociōsque trāctāset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scriberet; māgnam enim eius auctōritātē in eā rē futūram. Huic ille liberaliter pollicētur:<sup>8</sup> librum grandem verbis multis cōscripsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset 60 probāsetque, dum signātur,<sup>9</sup> alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, signātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē eius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsarat. Lysander, domum cum redisset, postquam dē suis rēbus gestis apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dixerat,<sup>10</sup> tēstimōniī locō librum 65 ā Pharnabazō datum trādidiit. Hunc summōtō Lysandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum<sup>10</sup> dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

<sup>1</sup> 431 : 255 : 410, R. 2.<sup>5</sup> 517, 1 : 326, N. 2 : 585 and R.<sup>2</sup> 51, 6 : 40, e : 33, 4.<sup>6</sup> 449, 1 : 196, a, 2 : 309, 2.<sup>3</sup> 425, 1, 1), N. : 254, b : 401, R. 6.<sup>7</sup> 467, III : 276, d : 229.<sup>4</sup> 534, 1, and footnotes : 330, b, 1 : 528, 1.<sup>8</sup> 467, III, 4 : 276, e : 229, R.<sup>9</sup> 471, 4 : 324, a : 563, 1.<sup>10</sup> 544, N. 2 : 294, d : 430.

## ALCIBIADES

### *The good and bad qualities of Alcibiades.*



ALCIBIADES

I. ALCIBIADES, Clīniae filius, Athēniēnsis. In  
hōc nātūra quid efficere possit<sup>1</sup> vidētur experta.  
Cōstat enim inter omnēs, quī dē eō memoriae  
prōdidērunt, nihil illō<sup>2</sup> fuisse excellentius vel in  
vitiis vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā B.C.  
cīvitāte summō genere,<sup>3</sup> omnium<sup>4</sup> aetātis<sup>5</sup> 450.  
suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dives; ad omnēs rēs  
aptus cōsiliique<sup>6</sup> plēnus (namque imperātor fuit  
summus et marī et terrā), disertus, ut in primīs  
dicendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō  
ōris atque ōrātiōnis ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus  
pōsceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; liberālis, splendidus nōn minus in  
vītā quam victū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē ser-  
viēns: idem, simul ac sē remīserat neque causa suberat quārē  
animī labōrem perferret,<sup>7</sup> lūxuriōsus, dissolutus, libidinōsus, in-  
temperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admirārentur, in unō homine  
tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

### *His early youth.*

II. Edūcātus est in domō Periclī (prīvignus enim ēius fuisse  
dīcitur), eruditus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hipponīcum, omnium  
Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, sī ipse fingere vellet,<sup>8</sup>  
neque plūra bona comminiscī neque māiōra posset<sup>8</sup> cōnsequī,  
quam vel nātūra vel fortūna tribueret.

<sup>1</sup> 495, V: 276: 518.

<sup>2</sup> 417: 247: 398.

<sup>3</sup> 415, II: 244, a: 395.

<sup>4</sup> 397, 3: 216, a, 2: 372.

<sup>5</sup> 396, V: 215: 365.

<sup>6</sup> 399, I. 3: 218, a: 374.

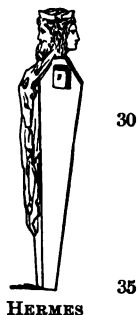
<sup>7</sup> 500, I: 319, 2: 631, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 510, N. 2: 308, a: 597, R. 1.

III. Bellō<sup>1</sup> Peloponnēsiō huius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēni-  
 B.C. ensēs bellum Syracūsānis indixērunt: ad quod gerendum  
 415. ipse dux<sup>2</sup> dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae datī, Niciās 25  
 et Lāmachus.

*The destruction of the Hermae.*

Id cum apparārētur, prius quam clāssis exīret,<sup>3</sup> acci-  
 dit ut unā nocte omnēs hermae quī in oppidō<sup>4</sup> erant  
 Athēnis dēicerentur, praeter unum, quī ante iānuam  
 erat Andocidī. Itaque ille postea Mercurius Andocidis  
 vocitātus<sup>5</sup> est. Hōc cum apparēret<sup>6</sup> nōn sine māgnā  
 multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvā-  
 tam, sed ad publicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multi-  
 tūdini timor est iniectus, nē qua<sup>7</sup> repentina vīs in  
 cīvitāte exsisteret,<sup>8</sup> quae libertātem opprimeret populī.



*Suspicion falls on Alcibiades.*

Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior  
 et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur: multōs enim liberālitate  
 dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsi suōs reddiderat. Quā rē  
 frēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēscumque in publicum prōdisset,  
 ad sē converteret, neque ei<sup>9</sup> pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. 40  
 Itaque nōn solum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam  
 timōrem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergē-  
 bātur etiam infāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcebātur  
 (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium), idque nōn ad religiōnem,  
 sed ad cōniūrātiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur. 45

<sup>1</sup> 429: 256, 1: 394, R.

<sup>2</sup> 373, 2: 239, 1, N. 2: 340, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 520, II, footnote, 7: 327: 577.

<sup>4</sup> 363, 4, 2): 184, c: 411, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 336: 167, b: 191, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>7</sup> 455, 1: 105, d: 315.

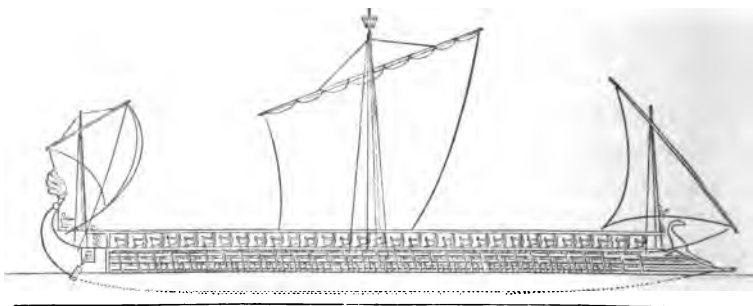
<sup>8</sup> 498, III: 331, f: 550.

<sup>9</sup> 391, I: 234, a: 359, R. 1.



*The trial is delayed.*

IV. Hōc crimine in cōtione ab inimicis compellābatur. Sed instābat tempus ad bellum proficiscendī. Id ille intuēns neque Ignōrāns civium suōrum cōsuetūdinem, pōstulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur<sup>1</sup> quam absēns  
 50 invidiae crimine accūsārētur. Inimicī vērō ēius quiescendum in praesentī, quia nocērī ei<sup>2</sup> nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus expectandum dēcrēverunt, quō clāssis exisset, ut absentem aggredierentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem quod sacra violāset reum fēcērunt.  
 55 Quā dē rē cum ei nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārere nōluit et in trirēmem,



TRIREME

quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa, āscendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliā pervectus, multa sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā civium  
 60 suōrum licentiā crudelitāteque ergā nōbiles, ūtilissimum ratus impendentem evītāre tempestātem, clam sē ab cūstōdibus subdūxit, et inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit.

<sup>1</sup> 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, 2, R. 2.<sup>2</sup> 384, 5: 230: 346, R. 1.

*He is condemned, and takes refuge in Sparta.*

Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs publicātis audīvit, et (id quod numquam antea ūsū<sup>1</sup> vēnerat), Eumolpidās sacerdotēs ā populō coactōs ut sē dēvōverent,<sup>2</sup> eiusque dēvōtīōnis quō tēstātor 65 esset<sup>3</sup> memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in publicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit.

*He assists the Spartans.*

Ibī, ut ipse praedicāre cōsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimicōs suōs bellum gessit, quod iīdem hostēs essent civitātī; nam cum intellexerent sē plūrimū prōdesse posse rei publicae, 70 ex eā eiēcisse plūsque irae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pārū-  
B.C. isse. Itaque hūius cōsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Persē rēge  
413. amicitiam fecērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibī perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Eiusdem operā Iōniam ā societate āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō 75 factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

*Alcibiades is doubtful of his position at Sparta.*

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadi sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prū-  
dentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuerunt nē caritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscisceret et cum suis in 80 grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus eius interficiendī quaerere insti-  
tuerunt. Id<sup>4</sup> Alcibiadēs diūtius celārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā  
B.C. sagācitāte ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum  
412. attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, prae-  
fectum rēgis Dārēi, sē contulit.

85

<sup>1</sup> 116: 68: 61, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 497, II: 317, 2: 545, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 499, 3: 329: 553, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 374, 2, n. 1, (2): 239, d, and n.: 339, 3.

*He becomes reconciled with the Athenians.*

Cūius cum in intimam amicitiam pervēnisset, et Athēniēnsium male gestis in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūtiōs conloquitur et dē  
 90 reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. B.C. 411.  
 Ab hōc dēstitūtus primum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post, suffragante Thērāmene, populū scitō restituitur, parique absēns imperiō prae-  
 95 ficitur simul cum Thrasybūlo et Thērāmene.

*He returns to Athens in triumph.*

Hōrum in<sup>1</sup> imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterriti pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliis terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs amiserant, quae  
 100 captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlégis recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thrāciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in iis Byzantium; neque minus multās cōsiliō ad amicitiam adiūxerant, quod in captōs clēmētiā fuerant B.C. 408.  
 105 ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestis Athēnās vēnērunt.

*His reception.*

VI. Hīs<sup>2</sup> cum obviam<sup>3</sup> ūniversa civitās in Pīraeum dēscendis-  
 set, tanta fuit omnium expectātiō vīsēdī<sup>4</sup> Alcibiadis, ut ad eius

<sup>1</sup> 429, 1, footnote 1, (2): 256, 2,      <sup>2</sup> 392, II: 228, b: 359, n. 7.  
 b: 393.

<sup>3</sup> 304, I, 2: 148, n. 8: 194, n.

<sup>4</sup> 544, 1: 208: 428.

trirēmem vulgus<sup>1</sup> cōflueret, proinde ac si sōlus advēnisset. Sic enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs 110 secundās rēs accidissee eius operā. Itaque et Siciliam amissam et Lacedaemoniōrum victōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē civitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercitui praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hic ut ē nāvi ēgressus 115 est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus iisdem rēbus prae-fuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et (id quod numquam antea ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae victōribus), corōnis<sup>2</sup> laureis taeniisque<sup>3</sup> vulgō dōnābatur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, 120 reminiscēns pristinī temporis acerbitātem.<sup>3</sup> Postquam in astu vēnit, cōtione advocātā sic verba fecit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quā eius cāsui inlacrimārit<sup>4</sup> inimicumque iis sē ostenderit,<sup>4</sup> quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, nōn ille ipse, quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt publicē bona, iidem-que illi Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rursus resacrāre sunt coacti quī eum dēvoverant, pilaeque illae, in quibus dēvotiō fuerat scripta, 130 in mare praecipitātae.



125

TAENIA

*He falls into disfavor again.*

VII. Haec Alcibiadi laetitia nōn nimis fuit diuturna. Nam cum ei omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrēti tōtaque rēs publica domi<sup>5</sup> bellique<sup>5</sup> trādita, ut ūnius arbitriō gereretur, et ipse postulāset B.O. ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, 135 407, neque id negātum esset, clāsse in Asiam profectus, quod

<sup>1</sup> 51, 7: 39, b: 34, Exc.<sup>3</sup> 407: 219: 376, R. 2.<sup>2</sup> 384, 2: 225, d: 348.<sup>4</sup> 504, 2: 319, d: 556.<sup>5</sup> 426, 2: 258, d: 411, R. 2.

apud Cymēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam rēccidit. Nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcebant. Ex quō fiēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum  
 140 negligenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur; sicut tum accidit: nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cymēn nōluisse arguebant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opiniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam diligēbātur, nē secundā fortūnā māgnisque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupī-  
 145 sceret.<sup>1</sup> Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī<sup>2</sup> magistrātum abrogārent et alium in eius locum substituerent.

*He goes to Thrace.*

Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontichos, manūque conlēctā prīmus Graecae civitātis in Thrāciam introiit,  
 150 glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum famā<sup>3</sup> tum opibus,<sup>3</sup> māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrāciae pepererat.

*He offers to help the Athenians.*

VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, clāssē  
 155 cōstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lysander, praetor B.G.  
 Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam 405.  
 diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsis pecūnia ā rēge suppedītābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustis praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium, ibique prae-  
 160 sente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lysandrum dūmicāre aut pācem petere spopondit: Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle

<sup>1</sup> 498, III, n. 1: 331, f: 550, 2.      <sup>2</sup> 386, 2; 229: 347, R. 5.

<sup>3</sup> 424: 253: 397.

clāsse cōnfligere, quod pedestribus cōpiis plūs quam nāvibus valērent: sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō, necessariō aut clāsse cōnflitūrum aut bellum compositūrum.

165

*Philocles rejects his aid.*

Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen pōstulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē, Alcibiade receptō, nullius mōmentī<sup>1</sup> apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī<sup>2</sup> ēvēnisset, nullam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum ēius dēlictī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēs 170 Alcibiadēs: “Quoniam” inquit “victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; periculum est enim, nē immodestiā militum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lysandrō vestrī opprimendī exercitūs.”

*The Athenians are defeated.*

Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lysander, cum per specu- 175 lātōrēs comperisset vulgum<sup>3</sup> Athēniēnsium in terram praedatum exisse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus rei gerendae nōn dīmīsit eoque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

*Alcibiades goes to Pharnabazus.*

IX. At<sup>4</sup> Alcibiadēs, victīs Athēniēnsibus, nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns,<sup>5</sup> penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem 180 abdedit, spērāns ibī facillimē suam fortūnam oculī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, insidiās fēcērunt eaque, quae apportārat, abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuerunt. Ille cernēns nullum locum sibi tūtum in

<sup>1</sup> 404: 214, c: 366.

<sup>2</sup> 51, 7, n.: 39, b: 34, Exc.

<sup>3</sup> 397, 3: 216, a, 3: 369, r. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 554, III, 2: 156, b: 488.

<sup>5</sup> 231, 1: 135, a: 128.

185 Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad Pharnabazum in  
 Asiam trāsiit; quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum  
 nēmō in amicitia antecēderet. Namque ei Grȳnium dederat, in  
 Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quinquāgēna talenta vectigālis capiēbat.  
 Quā fortūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās  
 190 Lacedaemoniis <sup>1</sup> servīre <sup>2</sup> poterat pati.

*His plans for helping Athens.*

Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni ferebatur cōgitationē. Sed  
 videbat id sine rēge Persē nōn posse fieri, ideōque eum amicum  
 sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, si  
 modo eius conveniundī habuisset <sup>3</sup> potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frā-  
 195 trem ei bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniis adiuvantibus sciēbat;  
 id si aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiā videbat.

X. Hōc cum mōlirētur peteretque ā Pharnabazō ut ad rēgem  
 mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterique tyrannī Athē- B.C.  
 niēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in Asiam miserant, 404.  
 200 quī eum certiōrem facerent,<sup>4</sup> nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil  
 eārum rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnis cōstituisset; quārē,  
 si suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur.<sup>5</sup> His Lacō  
 rēbus commōtus, statuit accūrātius sibi <sup>6</sup> agendum cum Pharna-  
 bazō. Huic ergō renūnciat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniis convē-  
 205 nissent nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset.

*The treachery of Pharnabazus.*

Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs  
 minui māluit. Itaque misit Susamīthrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibia-  
 dem interficiendum,<sup>7</sup> cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem

<sup>1</sup> 385. I: 227: 346.

<sup>4</sup> 497, I.: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 535, II: 331, c: 553, 2 n.

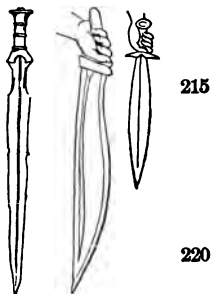
<sup>5</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

<sup>3</sup> 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R.: 516.

<sup>6</sup> 388: 232: 355.

<sup>7</sup> 544, 1: 300: 427.

comparāret. Missi clam vicinātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant.<sup>1</sup> Illi cum ferrō aggredi nōn 210 audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiescebat, eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōficerent, quem manū superārī posse diffidēbant. Ille autem, ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsi gladius ei<sup>2</sup> erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequi sē iubet, et id quod in praesentia vestimentōrum<sup>3</sup> fuit adripit. His in ignem cōiectis, flammae vim trāsiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effūgissee viderunt, tēlis ēminus missis interfecērunt caputque eius ad Pharnabazum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vivere cōsuērat, muliebrī suā veste cōtēctum aedificiī incendiō mor-  
B.C. tuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat compa- 225  
404. rātum. Sic Alcibiadēs, annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus, diem obiit suprēmum.



*The character of Alcibiades.*

XI. Hunc infāmātum ā plērisque trēs gravissimī historici summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcŷdidēs, quī eiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō<sup>4</sup> nātus, et Tīmaeus: quī quidem 230 duo maledīcentissimī<sup>5</sup> nesciō quō modō in illō ūnō laudandō cōnsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scripsimus, dē eō praedicārunť atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā civitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre ac dignitāte superāssee vitae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit,<sup>6</sup> adeō studiis eōrum inservisse, ut 235

<sup>1</sup> 495, II: 287, c: 511, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 385, 2: 229: 347.

<sup>3</sup> 397, 3: 216, a, 3: 369.

<sup>4</sup> 423, N. 2: 250: 403, N. 4.

<sup>5</sup> 164: 89, c: 87, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 471, 4: 324: 561.



nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtiī magis firmitātī corporis quam ingenī acūminī serviunt); eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sic dūritiae sē dedisse, ut parsimōniā victūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vērārī, lūxuriōsē vivere; hōrum sic imitātum cōsuētūdinem, ut illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admirārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, princeps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed  
245 satis dē hōc: reliquōs ordiāmur.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 483: 266: 263, 1.

## THRASYBŪLUS

### *Introduction.*

I. THRASYBŪLUS, Lyci filius, Athēniēnsis. Si per se virtus sine fortunā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc primum omnium pōnam. Illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōstantiā, māgnitūdine animi, in patriam amōre. Nam quod multi voluerunt paucique potuerunt, ab uno tyrannō patriam liberāre, huic 5 contigit ut a trīgintā oppressam tyrannīs ē servitūte in libertātem vindicāret.<sup>1</sup> Sed nesciō quō modō, cum eum nēmō anteiret hīs virtūtibus, multi nobilitāte praecurrerunt.

### *Thrasybulus in the Peloponnesian War.*

B.C. Primum Peloponnēsiō bellō multa hīc sine Alcibiade  
411. gessit, ille nullam rem sine hoc: quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī 10 quōdam bonō fecit lucrī.<sup>2</sup> Sed illa tamen omnia commūnia imperātōribus cum militibus et fortunā, quod in proeliī concursū abit res a cōsiliō ad vicēs rerum virtūtemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plūrima vērō fortuna vindicat, sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre. 15

### *He attacks the thirty tyrants.*

Verum illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūli. Nam cum trīgintā tyrannī, praepositī a Lacedaemoniīs, servitūte oppressās tenērent Athēnās, plūrimōs civēs, quibus in bellō parserat fortuna, partim patriā expulissent partim interfēcissent, plūrimōrum bona publicāta inter se dīvisissent, nō solum 20 princeps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum iīs indixit.

B.C. II. Hīc enim cum Phylēn cōnfūgisset, quod<sup>3</sup> est castellum  
404. in Atticā mūnitissimum, nōn plūs habuit secum trīgintā dē

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 403: 214, c: 366, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 4: 199: 614, R. 3, b.

suīs. Hōc initium fuit salutis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur libertātis  
 25 clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn<sup>1</sup> contemptus est primō  
 ā tyrannīs atque eius solitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illis con-  
 temnentibus perniciēi et huic dēspectō salutī fuit: etenim illōs  
 sēgnēs ad persequendū, hōs autem tempore ad comparandū  
 datō fēcīt rōbustiorēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in  
 30 animīs esse dēbet; nīhil in bellō oportēre contemnī,<sup>2</sup> neque sine  
 causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō  
 opīniōne Thrasybūlī auctae sunt opēs: nam iam tum illis tempo-  
 ribus fortius bonī prō libertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant.

*He takes possession of the Piraeus.*

Hinc in Piraeum trānsiīt Mūnychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis  
 35 tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī B C.  
 prōtinus in urbem armīs impedimentisque āmissīs refūgē- 403.  
 runt. Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam forti-  
 tudine. Nam cēdentēs violārī vetuit (cīvēs enim cīvibus parcere  
 aequum cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est vulnerātus, nisi quī prior  
 40 impūgnāre voluit. Nēmīnem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit  
 nisi arma, quōrum<sup>3</sup> indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant.

In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem  
 adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

*Terms of peace.*

III. Hōc dēiectō, Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lace-  
 45 daemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs quī urbem tenēbant  
 fēcīt pācem, hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī,<sup>4</sup> praeter trīgintā tyrannōs  
 et decem quī postea praetōrēs creatī superiōris mōre crudelitātis  
 erant ūsī, adficerentur<sup>5</sup> exsiliō nēve bona publicārentur: rei  
 publicae procūratiō populō redderētur.

<sup>1</sup> 637, VIII: 209, c: 700.

<sup>3</sup> 410, V, 1: 223 and n.: 383, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 538, 1, (2): 270, b: 535.

<sup>4</sup> 455, 1: 105, d: 315.

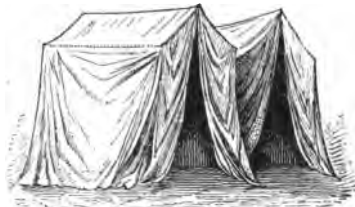
<sup>5</sup> 499, 3: P. 359, n. (3): 545, 3.

*Magnanimity of Thrasybulus.*

Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybulī, quod reconciliātā pāce, 50  
cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset, lēgem tulit, nē quis ante  
āctārum rērum accūsārētur<sup>1</sup> nēve multārētur,<sup>1</sup> eamque illi “obli-  
viōnis” appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam<sup>2</sup> cūravit,  
sed etiam ut valeret<sup>3</sup> effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex iīs quī simul  
cum eō in exsiliō fuerant caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus 55  
in grātiā reditum erat publicē, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus  
erat praestitit.

*His modesty.*

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō  
data est, facta duābus virgulīs<sup>4</sup> oleāginīs. Quam quod amor  
cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque 60  
fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus ille, quī in septem sapientum  
numerō est habitus, cum Mytilē-  
naei multa mīlia iūgerum<sup>5</sup> agrī ei  
mūnerī darent: “Nōlite<sup>6</sup> orō  
vōs” inquit “id mihi dare quod  
multī invideant, plūrēs etiam  
concupiscant. Quārē ex istīs  
nōlō amplius quam centum iū-  
gera, quae et meam animī aequi-  
tātem et vestram voluntātem indicent.” Nam parva mūnera diū- 70  
tina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōnsuērunt. Illā igitur corōnā con-  
tentus, Thrasybulus neque amplius requisīvit neque quemquam  
honōre sē antecēssisse exīstimāvit. Hīc, sequenti tempore, cum  
B.C. praetor clāssem ad Ciliciā appulisset neque satis dīli-  
390. genter in castrīs eius agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs, ex 75  
oppidō noctū ēruptione factā, in tabernāculō interfectus est.



TABERNACULA

65

<sup>1</sup> 499, 3: P. 359, N. (3): 545, 3.<sup>4</sup> 415, III: 244, 2: 396, N. 3.<sup>2</sup> 544, N. 2: 204, d: 430.<sup>5</sup> 136, 1: 78, b: 68, 7.<sup>3</sup> 498, II: 332: 553.<sup>6</sup> 489, 1): 269, a, 2: 271, 2.

## CONŌN

### *His services in the Peloponnesian War.*

- I. CONŌN Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accēssit ad rem pū-  
blicam, in eōque eius opera māgnī<sup>1</sup> fuit. Nam et praetor B.C.  
pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus clāssis māgnās 413.  
marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praecipuus eī honōs habitus est.
- 5 Namque omnibus ūnus insulīs praefuit; in quā pōtestāte Pherās  
cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extrēmō Pelopon-  
nēsiō bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athēniēnsium  
ab Lysandrō sunt dēvictae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs B.C.  
administrāta est; nam et prūdēns rei<sup>2</sup> militāris et dīligēns 405.
- 10 erat imperātor. Itaque nēmīnī erat iis temporibus dubium, sī  
adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsēs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse.<sup>3</sup>

### *After the defeat at Aegos Potamos, he goes to Asia.*

- II. Rēbus autem adflētīs, cum patriam obsidērī audīssset, nōn  
quaesivī ubī ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse  
cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Iōniae  
15 et Lȳdiae eundemque generum rēgis et propinquum; apud quem  
ut multum grātiā valēret,<sup>4</sup> multō labōre multisque effēcīt periculīs.  
Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dēvictīs in societāte nōn  
manērent, quam cum Artaxerxe fēcērant, Agēsīlāumque bellātum  
mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs  
20 rēgis ab amīcitiā eius dēfēcērat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coierat  
societātem,<sup>5</sup> hunc adversus Pharnabazus habitus est imperātor, rē  
quidem vērā exercituī praefuit Conōn, eiusque omnia arbitriō  
gesta sunt. Hīc multum ducem summum Agēsīlāum impe- B.C.  
dīvit saepeque eius cōsiliīs obstitit; neque vērō nōn fuit 396.

<sup>1</sup> 404: 252, a: 379; 380, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 527, III: 337, b: 597, R. 4.

<sup>3</sup> 399, I, 2: 218, a: 374.

<sup>4</sup> 498, II: 332: 553.

<sup>5</sup> 372 and footnote: 237, d: 331.

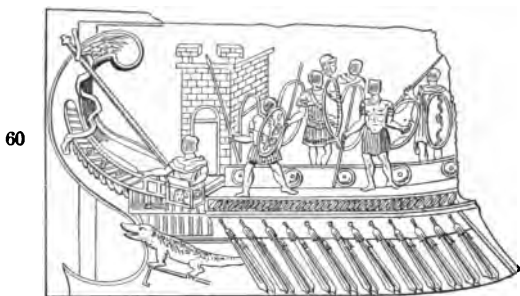
apertum, si ille non fuisset, Agēsilaum Asiam Taurō tenus<sup>1</sup> rēgi<sup>2</sup> 25  
fuisse ēreptūrum. Quī posteaquam domum ā suis cīvibus revo-  
cātus est, quod Boeōtiī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum  
indīxerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur  
iisque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxi 30  
quam cēteris erat apertum; multīs enim māgnisque meritīs<sup>3</sup>  
apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque  
id erat mirandum, si nōn facile ad crēdendum adducēbātur,  
reminiscēns eius sē operā Cŷrum frātre[m] superāsse. Hūius  
B.C. accūsandī grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabazō ad rēgem missus, 35  
396. posteaquam vēnit, prīmum ex mōre Persārum ad chī-  
liarchum, quī secundum gradum imperiī tenēbat, Tithraustēn  
accēssit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī<sup>4</sup> velle.<sup>5</sup> Huic ille:  
“Nulla” inquit “mora est; sed tū dēliberā utrum<sup>6</sup> conloquī  
mālis an<sup>6</sup> per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, si 40  
in cōspectum vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem.” (Quod προσκύνειν  
illī vocant.) “Nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc si tibi grave  
est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōficiēs quod studēs.”  
Tum Conōn: “Mihi vērō” inquit “nōn est grave quemvis  
honōrem habēre rēgi, sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobriō, 45  
si, cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēteris gentibus<sup>7</sup> imperāre  
cōnsuērit,<sup>8</sup> potius barbarōrum quam illius mōre fungar.” Itaque  
quae volēbat huic scripta trādīdit.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs, rēx tantum auctōritāte eius mōtus est,  
ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō 50  
persequī<sup>9</sup> iūsserit, et eī permiserit quem vellet ēligere ad dis-  
pensandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suī esse cōn-  
siliī, sed ipsius, quī optimē suōs nōsse<sup>10</sup> dēberet; sed sē suā-

<sup>1</sup> 434, N. 4: 263, N.: 413, R. 1.<sup>6</sup> 529, II, 3, 1): 211: 461.<sup>2</sup> 385, 2: 229: 345, R. 1.<sup>7</sup> 385, I: 227: 346.<sup>3</sup> 416: 245: 408.<sup>8</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 1.<sup>4</sup> 533: 271: 423, 2.<sup>9</sup> 535, II: 271, b: 532.<sup>5</sup> 535, I, 2: 330, B, 1: 527, 2.<sup>10</sup> 537, I: 288, a: 280, b.

dēre Pharnabazō id negōtiū<sup>1</sup> daret.<sup>2</sup> Hinc māgnīs mūneribus  
 55 dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterisque



NAVIS LONGA

60 maritimīs civitatibus  
 nāvēs longās imperā-  
 ret, clāssemque, quā  
 proximā aestāte mare  
 tuērī posset, com-  
 parāret, datō adiū-  
 tore Pharnabazō, sicut  
 ipse voluerat. Id ut  
 65 Lacedaemoniīs est  
 nūntiātum, nōn sine  
 cūrā rem admini-  
 strant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum  
 barbarō solum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem et prūdētem  
 regiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicātūrum vidēbant, quem  
 70 neque cōnsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam  
 contrahunt clāssem; proficiscuntur Pīsandrō duce.

### *His victory at Cnidos.*

Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus, māgnō proeliō fugat, B.C.  
 multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit. Quā victoriā nōn 394.  
 solum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemo-  
 75 niōrum fuerat imperiō, liberāta est.

### *He restores the walls at Athens.*

Conōn, cum parte nāvium in patriam venit, mūrōs dīrutōs ā  
 Lysandrō utrōsque, et Pīraei et Athēnārum, reficiendōs<sup>3</sup> B.C.  
 cūrat, pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta, quae ā Pharnabazō 393.  
 accēperat, civibus suis dōnat.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 3: 216, 3: 369.

<sup>2</sup> 499, 2: 331, f, R.: 546, R. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 2, N. 2: 294, d: 430.

V. Accidit huic quod ceteris mortalibus, ut incōsiderātor in 80  
 secundā quam in adversā esset<sup>1</sup> fortunā. Nam clāsse Pelopon-  
 nēsiōrum dēvictā, cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra  
 concupivit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et  
 probanda fuērunt, quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis  
 māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctoritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, 85  
 quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōstituisset, nōn solum inter bar-  
 barōs, sed etiam omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam  
 coepit ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus.

*He is imprisoned by Tiribazus.*

Id cum minus dīligenter esset cēlātum, Tiribazus, quī Sardibus  
 B.C. praeerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē 90  
 392. mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum  
 vēnisset, in vincula cōniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit.  
 Inde nōnnūllī eum ad rēgem abductum ibique eum perisse scrīp-  
 tum relīquērunt. Contrā ea, Dīnōn historicus, cui<sup>2</sup> nōs  
 B.C. 390. plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisce scrīpsit; 95  
 illud addubitat, utrum Tiribazō sciente an imprudente sit factum.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II: 227: 346.



## DIŌN

### *Dion's family and character.*

I. DIŌN, Hipparīnī filius, Syrācūsānus, nōbili genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātirimōniō, ex quā duōs filiōs, Hipparīnum et Nisaeum, prōcreāvit, totidemque filiās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quārum priōrem Dionȳsiō filiō, eidem cui rēgnum reliquit, nūptum<sup>1</sup> dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diōnī. Diōn autem, praeter generōsam propinquitātem nōbilem māiōrum fāmam, multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in iīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnam corporis dīgnitātem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā dīvitias ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionȳsiō<sup>2</sup> priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfinitātem. Namque etsī Dionȳsiī crūdēlitās ei displicēbat, tamen saluum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suōrum causā, studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus, eiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsius cupiditās intercēsserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō omnēs quae essent inlūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille dīligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō, crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionȳsiō missum Karthāginiēnsēs sic sūspexērunt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrāti.<sup>3</sup>

### *He persuades Dionysius to invite Plato to Syracuse.*

II. Neque vērō haec Dionȳsium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmētō sentiēbat. Quō fiēbat ut ūnī huic māximē in-

<sup>1</sup> 546, I: 302: 435, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 391, I: 234, a: 359.

<sup>3</sup> 500, II: 310: 552.

dulgēret neque eum secus diligeret ac filium; quī quidem, cum 25  
 B.C. Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in Siciliam esset perlāta,  
 389. adulēcentī negāre nōn potuerit quā eum arcesseret,<sup>1</sup> cum  
 Diōn eius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam  
 magnāque eum ambiōne Syracūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō  
 admirātus est atque adamāvit ut sē ei tōtum trāderet. Neque 30  
 vērō minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā ty-  
 rannō crudēliter violātus esset, quippe quem venumdari iūssisset,<sup>2</sup>  
 tamen eōdem rediit, eiusdem Diōnis precibus adductus. Interim  
 in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quō cum gravius cōflictārētur,  
 B.C. quaesivit ā medicis Diōn quem ad modum sē habēret, 35  
 367. simulque ab iis petiit, si forte in māiōre esset periculō, ut  
 sibi fatērentur; nam velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendō regnō,  
 quod sorōris suae filiōs ex illō nātōs partem regnī putābat dēbere  
 habēre. Id medici nōn tacuerunt et ad Dionysium filium sermō-  
 nem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Diōni 40  
 potestās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare cōēgit. Hōc aeger sūptō,  
 sōpitus diem obiit suprēmum.

*Strained relations between Dion and Dionysius the younger.*

III. Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionysii simultātis, eaque  
 multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen primīs temporibus aliquam-  
 diū simulāta inter eōs amicitia mānsit. Sicut, cum Diōn nōn 45  
 dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionysium ut Platōnem Athēnis arcesseret  
 et eius cōsiliis ūterētur, ille, quī in aliquā rē vellet patrem  
 imitārī, mōrem ei gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum histori-  
 cum Syracūsās redūxit, hominem amicum nōn magis tyrannō  
 quam tyrannidī. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita quī 50  
 dē historicis Graecis cōscrip̄tus est. Platō autem tantum apud  
 Dionysium auctōritāte potuit valuitque eloquentiā, ut ei<sup>3</sup> persuā-  
 serit tyrannidis facere finem libertātemque reddere Syracūsānis;

<sup>1</sup> 504: 319, d: 555, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 517, 3, 1): 320, e, n. 1: 626, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II: 227: 346.

à quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus, aliquantō crūdēlior  
55 esse coepit.

*Dionysius sends Dion to Corinth.*

IV. Quī quidem cum à Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō,  
auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē, sī eum sēcum habēret,  
aliquam occāsionem suī daret<sup>1</sup> opprimendī, nāvem eī trirēmē  
dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utrūque facere  
60 causā, nē, cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret.<sup>2</sup>  
Id cum factum multī indignārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae  
tyrannō, Dionysius omnia quae movērī poterant Diōnis in nāvēs  
imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sic enim existimārī volēbat, id sē  
nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salutis fēcisse causā. Postea vērō  
65 quam audīvit<sup>3</sup> eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibi  
bellum facere cōnārī, Aretē, Diōnis uxōrem, alii<sup>4</sup> nūptum dedit,  
filiūque eius sic educārī iussit ut indulgendō<sup>5</sup> turpissimīs imbue-  
rētur cupiditatibus. Is ūsque eō vītae statum commūtā- B.C.  
tum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater 360.  
70 (namque appositī erant cūstōdēs quī eum à pristinō victū dē-  
dūcerent), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit<sup>6</sup> atque ita  
interierit.<sup>6</sup> Sed illūc revertor.

*Dion returns and expels the tyrant.*

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn, et eōdem perfūgit  
Hērāclidēs, ab eōdem expulsus Dionysio, quī praefectus fuerat  
75 equitum, omni ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn  
multum proficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnā-  
rum opum putābātur; quam ob causam pauci ad societātem  
periculi perdūcēbantur. Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suis cōpiis

<sup>1</sup> 498, III and n. 1: 331, f: 550, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 498, II: 317, 1: 545, 3.

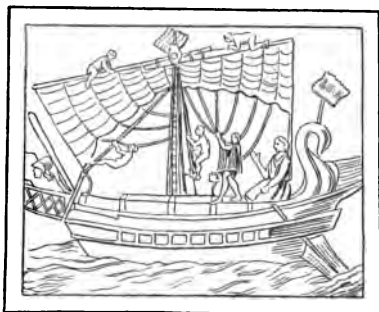
<sup>3</sup> 471, 4: 324: 561.

<sup>4</sup> 151: 83: 76.

<sup>5</sup> 542, IV: 301: 431.

<sup>6</sup> 500, II: 319: 552.

quam odiō tyrannī, m̄ximō animō, duābus onerāriis nāvibus quīn-  
quāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentis longis nāvibus, 80  
decem equitum centumque peditum milibus, profectus oppugnā-  
tum, quod omnibus gentibus  
admīrābile est vīsum, adeō  
facile perculit, ut post diem  
tertium quam Siciliam atti-  
gerat Syrācūsās introierit.  
Ex quō intellegī potest nul-  
lum esse imperium tūtum,  
B.C. nisi benevolentia mū-  
357. nītum. Eō tempore  
aberať Dionysius et in Italiā



NAVIS ONERARIA

clāssē opperiēbātur adver-  
sāriōrum, ratus nēmīnem sine  
māgnis cōpiis ad sē ventūrum; quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam  
Diōn iis ipsis<sup>1</sup> qui sub adversārii fuerant potestāte regiōs spīritūs 95  
repressit, tōtiusque eius partis<sup>2</sup> Siciliae potītus est quae sub  
Dionysii fuerat potestāte, parique modō urbis Syrācūsārum prae-  
ter arcem et insulam adiūctam oppidō; eoque rem perdūxit, ut  
tālibus pactionibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn  
obtinēret, Italiā Dionysius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs, cui m̄ximam 100  
fidem ūnī habēbat. Diōn . . .

*Dion becomes unpopular.*

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopinātās rēs cōsecūta est  
subita commūtatiō, quod fortuna suā mōbilitāte,<sup>3</sup> quem paulō  
ante extulerat dēmergere est adorta. Prīmum in filiō, dē quō  
commemorāvi sup̄rā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem 105  
redūxisset, quae aliī fuerat trādita, filiumque vellet revocāre ad

<sup>1</sup> 415, I, 1: 246, R.: 401, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, A: 407, N. 2, d.

<sup>3</sup> 416: 245: 408.

virtutem a perditâ luxuriâ, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus morte filiī. Deinde orta dissēsiō est inter eum et Hēraclīdem, quī, quod eī principātum nōn concēdēbat, factionem comparāvit.

110 Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum cōnsēnsū praeerat clāssī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hoc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homēri rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem publicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna

115 invidia cōnsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbitāte opprimere studuit, Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset, interficiendum cūrāvit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō

120 enim, illō interfectō, sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem, adversāriō remōtō, licentius eōrum bona, quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse, militibus dispertivit. Quibus dīvisīs, cum cottidiānī māximī fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia<sup>1</sup> dēesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amicōrum possessiōnēs. Id

125 ēius modī erat, ut, cum milītēs reconciliāset, amitteret optimātēs. Quārum rērum cūrā angēbātur, et insuētus male audiendī,<sup>2</sup> nōn animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab iīs male exīstimārī, quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat elātus laudibus. Vulgus autem, offēnsā in eum militum voluntāte, liberius loquēbātur et tyrannum nōn

130 ferendum dictitābat.

*The plot of Callicrates.*

VIII. Haec ille intuēns, cum quem ad modum sēdāret nescīret, et quōrsum evāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam, cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus, sine ūllā religiōne ac fidē, adiit

135 ad Diōnem et ait: eum māgnō in periculō esse propter offēnsiōnem

<sup>1</sup> 414, I: 243: 390, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 542, I: 273, b, n.: 428.

populī et odium militum, quod nūllō modō ēvitāre posset, nisi alicui suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illi inimicum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimici eius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.<sup>1</sup> Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, excēpit hās partēs 140 ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprudentiā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum sociōs conquirit, adversāriōs eius convenit, cōniūrātiōne cōnfirmat. Rēs, multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae, timōre perterritae, conveniunt cūius dē periculō timēbant. At ille negat 145 ā Callicrate fieri sibi insidiās, sed illa quae agerentur fieri praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratem in aedem Prōserpinae dēducunt ac iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō periculī fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperirētur 150 suum quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.<sup>2</sup>

*The murder of Dion.*

IX. Hāc mente, proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtum  
B.C. Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī editō recubisset, cōn-  
353. sciīs facinoris loca mūnitiōra oppidī trādit, domum cūstō-  
diīs saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem 155  
trirēmē armātīs ōrnat, Philostratōque, frātrī suō, trādit eamque  
in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercēre rēmigēs vellet,<sup>3</sup> cōgitāns, sī  
forte cōnsiliīs obstitisset<sup>4</sup> fortūna, ut habēret<sup>5</sup> quā aufugeret ad  
salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentēs quōs-  
dam ēligit cum audācissimōs, tum vīribus māximīs; iīsque dat 160  
negōtium, ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sic ut conveniendī eius grātiā  
vidērentur<sup>6</sup> venīre. II propter nōtitiam sunt intrōmissī. At

<sup>1</sup> 495, II: 287, e: 511, R. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 525, 2: 337, 2, a, 3; 286, R.: 516.

<sup>2</sup> 496, II, N. 1: 336, B, N. 2: 576.

<sup>5</sup> 498, II: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 513, II: 312: 602.

<sup>6</sup> 495, II: 287, e: 511, R. 1.

165

170



LECTUS

illius ut limen intrārant,<sup>1</sup> foribus<sup>2</sup> obserātis, in lectō cubantem invādunt, conligant: fit strepitus, adeō ut exaudiri posset foris. Hic, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit singulāris potentia et miseranda vīta quī sē metui quam amārī mālunt, cuivīs facile intellēctū<sup>2</sup> fuit. Namque illi ipsī cūstōdēs, sī prōmptā fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctis servāre eum potuissent,<sup>3</sup> quoad illi inermēs tēlum foris flāgitantēs vīvum tenēbant. Cui cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syracūsānus  
175 per fenestram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.

*Change in public opinion.*

X. Cōfectā caede, cum multitudō vīsendi grātiā introisset, nōnnūllī ab insciīs prō noxiīs conciduntur. Nam, celerī rūmōre dilātō Diōnī<sup>4</sup> vim adlātā,<sup>5</sup> multī concurrerant, quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Ii, falsā sūspiciōne ductī, immerentēs ut scelestos occidunt. Huius dē morte ut palam factum est, mirābiliter vulgī mūtata est voluntās. Nam quī vīvum eum tyrannum vocitārant, iīdem liberātōrem patriae tyrannique expulsōrem praedicābant. Sic subitō misericordia odiō succēsserat, ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent,<sup>6</sup> cuperent<sup>6</sup> redimere. Itaque  
185 in urbe, celeberrimō locō, elātus publicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem obiit circiter annōs quinquāgintā nātus, quārtum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam redierat.

<sup>1</sup> 471, 4: 324, a: 563, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 510: 308, c, n. 1: 597, 3, a

<sup>2</sup> 547 and 545, n. 1: 303 and 302, and b.

headnote: 436, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 386: 228: 347.

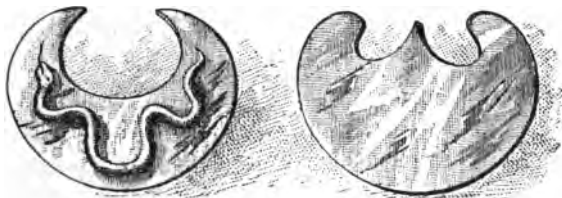
<sup>5</sup> 539, II: 272, R.: 508, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 510, n. 2: 308, a: 597, R. 1.

## IPHICRATĒS

*The military ability and reforms of Iphicrates.*

I. IPHICRATĒS Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestā-  
rum quam dīsciplīnā militārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis



PELTAE

dux, ut nōn solum aetātis suae cum primīs comparārētur, sed nē  
dē māiōribus nātū quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum  
vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nūsquam 5  
culpā male rem gessit, semper cōnsiliō vīcit, tantumque eō valuit,  
ut multa in rē militārī partim nova attulerit,  
partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedes-  
tria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperā-  
tōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs,  
minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille, ē contrāriō,  
peltam prō parmā fēcit (ā quō postea pelta-  
stae peditēs appellāti sunt, quī anteā hopli-  
tae appellābantur), ut ad mōtūs concursūsque  
essent leviōrēs; hastae modum duplicāvit,  
gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Idem genus lōricā-  
rum novum instituit, et prō sertīs atque  
aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expeditiōrēs  
militēs reddidit; nam, pondere detrāctō,  
quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset  
cūrāvit.



SOLDIER WITH CLIPEUS,  
LORICA AND HASTA



*He shows the power of military discipline.*

II. Bellum cum Thrācibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniē-  
sium, in rēgnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā severitatē  
exercitūi praeftit, ut nullae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitā-

25



30

SCUTA

tiōrēs cōpiāe neque magis  
dictō audientēs fuerint duci;  
in eamque cōsuētūdinem  
addūxit, ut, cum proeliū  
signum ab imperātōre esset  
datum, sine ducis operā sic  
ordinātae cōsisterent

B.C.

ut singulī ā peritissimō imperātōre dispositi vidērentur. Hōc  
exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfecit, quod māximē tōtā  
celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās

390.

35 eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum  
Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum inferre voluit,<sup>1</sup> Īphicratēn ab  
Athēniēnsibus ducem petiuit, quem praeficeret exercitūi con-  
ducticiō, cūius numerus duodecim milium fuit. Quem quidem  
sic omni dīsciplinā militārī erudīvit, ut, quem ad modum quon-

40

dam Fabiānī militēs Rōmae, sic Īphicratēnsēs apud Grae-  
cōs in summā laude fuerint. Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniīs  
profectus, Epaminōndae retardāvit impetūs. Nam, nisi eius  
adventus appropinquāasset,<sup>2</sup> nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abscēssis-  
sent<sup>2</sup> quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.

B.C.

369.

*His personal appearance and character.*

45 III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque  
fōrmā, ut ipsō āspectū cuius iniceret admirātiōnem suī; sed in  
labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memo-  
riae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in

<sup>1</sup> 521, I: 325: 580.<sup>2</sup> 510: 308: 597.

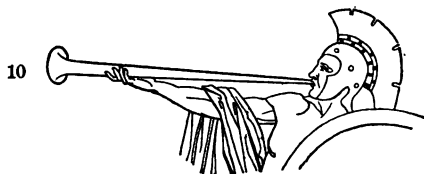
aliis rébus déclaravit, tum máximē in Amyntae Macedonis liberis  
 tuendis.<sup>1</sup> Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippi, cum 50  
 his duobus pueris, Amyntā mortuō, ad Īphicratē cōfūgit eius-  
 que opibus dēfēsa est. Vixit ad senectūtem, plācātis in sē suō-  
 rum cīvium animis. Causam capitis semel dīxit, bellō<sup>2</sup> sociali,  
 355. simul cum Tīmotheō, eōque iūdiō<sup>3</sup> est absolūtus. Menesthea  
 filium reliquit ex Thrāssā nātum, Cōti rēgis filiā. Is cum inter- 55  
 rogārētur utrum plūris<sup>3</sup> patrem mātremne faceret, “mātem”  
 inquit. Id cum omnibus mīrum vidērētur, at ille; “Meritō”  
 inquit “faciō; nam pater, quantum in sē fuit, Thrācem mē  
 genuit, contrā ea, māter Athēniensem.”

<sup>1</sup> 544, 2: 301: 437.<sup>2</sup> 429: 256: 393.<sup>3</sup> 404: 252, a: 379; 380, 1.

## CHABRIĀS

*Chabrias introduces a new military maneuver.*

I. CHABRIĀS Athēniēnsis. Hīc quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dignās gessit. Sed ex iīs elūcet m̄ximē inventum eius in proeliō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, B.C. cum Boeōtiīs subsidiō vēnisset. Namque in eō, victoriā<sup>1</sup> 377.  
5 fidentem summum ducem Agēsilāum, fugātis iam ab eō conducticiis catervīs, eō frūstrātus est, quod reliquam phalangem locō<sup>2</sup> vetuit cēdere, obnixōque genū scūtō,<sup>3</sup> prōiectā hastā impetum



TUBA

excipere<sup>4</sup> hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus con-  
10 tuēns prōgredi nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc ūsque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Chabriās sibi  
15 statuam fieri voluerit, quae publicē ei<sup>5</sup> ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōstitutā est. Ex quō factum est ut postea āthlētāe cēteri-  
que artificēs iīs statibus in statuīs ponendīs ūterentur quibus victōriam essent adepti.

*He takes part in several wars.*

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum  
20 dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit: B.C. nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus, rēgnū ei<sup>5</sup> cōstituit. 361.  
Fēcit idem Cypri, sed publicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae B.C. adiūtōr datus, neque prius inde discēssit quam tōtam insu- 388.  
lam bellō dēvinceret;<sup>6</sup> quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs m̄gnam glōriam

<sup>1</sup> 425, 1, 1) N.: 254, b: 346, N. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 412, II, 2: 258, a, N. 2: 390, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>4</sup> 534: 239, c: 339.

<sup>5</sup> 384, 1, 2): 235: 350, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 520, II, N. 1: 327: 577, 2.

sunt adepti. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōnflātum 25  
est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedae-  
moni cum Aegyptiis, ā quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus, rēx  
eōrum, faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nullā Agēsilāo  
cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum profectus, Aegyptiae clāssi prae-  
fuit, pedestribus cōpiis Agēsilāus. 30

*He is recalled to Athens.*

III. Tum praefecti rēgis Persae lēgātōs mīsērunt Athēnās  
B.C. questum, quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum gereret<sup>1</sup>  
378. cum Aegyptiis. Athēniēnsēs diem certam Chabrae prae-  
stituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redisset, capitis sē illum dam-  
natūrōs dēnūtiārunt. Hōc ille nūntiō Athēnās rediit, neque 35  
ibi diūtius est morātus quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter  
erat ante oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vīvēbat lautē et indulgē-  
bat sibi liberālius quam ut invidiam vulgī posset<sup>2</sup> effugere. Est  
enim hōc commūne vitium māgnis liberisque cīvitatibus, ut invidia  
glōriae comes sit,<sup>3</sup> et libenter dē iis dētrahant quōs ēminere vide- 40  
ant altius, neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam opulentiam intue-  
antur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad eī licēbat, plūrimum aberat. Neque  
vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnis libenter, sed omnēs ferē prīncipēs  
fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē ab invidiā putābant afutūrōs,  
quantum ā cōspectū suōrum recēsserint.<sup>4</sup> Itaque Conōn plūri- 45  
mum Cyprī vixit, Iphicratēs in Thrāciā, Tīmotheus Lesbī, Charēs  
Sigēi, dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum<sup>5</sup> et factis et mōribus, sed  
tamen Athēnis et honōrātus et potēns.

*His death during the war of the allies.*

IV. Chabriās autem periit bellō sociali tāli modō. Op-  
B.C. 357. pugnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in clāsse Chabriās 50

<sup>1</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>2</sup> 501, III: 332, f: 552.

<sup>3</sup> 502, 2: 332, b: 631, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

<sup>5</sup> 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d: 359, R. 1.

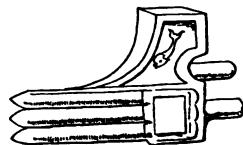
privātus, sed omnēs quī in magistratū erant auctōritāte anteībat, eumque magis milītēs quam quī praeerant sūspiciēbant. Quae



GUBERNATOR

clāssis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet nantēs, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere in quā fuerat vectus. Id  
70 cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem existimāns turpī vitāe,<sup>1</sup> comminus pūgnāns telīs hostium interfectus est.

rēs ei mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum primus studet portum intrāre gubernātoremque iubet eō dirigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēi fuit; cum enim eō penetrāset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sidere. Hinc refugere cum posset, sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat



ROSTRUM

<sup>1</sup> 396: 228: 347.

## TĪMOTHEUS

*The character of Timotheus. His many victories.*

I. TĪMOTHEUS, Conōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hīc ā patre acceptam glōriam multīs auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, rei militāris perītus neque minus cīvitātis <sup>1</sup> regendae. Multa hūius sunt praeclārē facta, sed haec māximē inlūstria.

B.C. 364. Olynthiōs et Byzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in 5  
quō oppidō oppūgnandō, superiōrī bellō, Athēniēnsēs mille et ducenta talenta cōsūmpserant; id ille sine ūllā publicā impēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque ducenta talenta praedae in publicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidiōne liberāvit. Ariobarzānī simul cum Agēsilāo auxiliō profectus 10  
366. est; ā quō cum Lacō pecūniā numerātam accēpisset, ille cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit, quam id sūmere B.C. cūius partem domum suam ferre posset.<sup>2</sup> Itaque accēpit 365. Crīthōtēn et Sēstum.

*He wrests the naval supremacy from the Spartans.*

B.C. 376. II. Īdem clāssī praefectus, circumvehēns Peloponnēsū, 15  
Lacōnicēn populātus, clāssem eōrum fugāvit, Corcȳram sub imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit; sociōsque deīr adiūnxit Ēpīrōtas, Athamānas, Chāonas omnēsque eās gentēs quae mare illud adiacent. Quō factō, Lacedaemoniī dē diūtīnā  
B.C. 374. contentiōne dēstitērunt, et suā sponte  
Athēniēnsibus imperiī maritimī prīncipātum concēssērunt, pācemque iīs lēgibus cōstituērunt, ut Athēniēnsēs mari ducēs essent. Quae victōria tantae fuit Atticīs



ARA

<sup>1</sup> 399, I, 2 : 218 : 374.

<sup>2</sup> 486, III. N. : 320 : 631, 1.

laetitiae, ut tum primum aerae Paci publice sint factae eique deae pulvinar sit institutum. Cuius laudis ut memoria maneret, Timotheo publice statuam in foro posuerunt. Qui honos huic uni ante id tempus contigit, ut, cum patri populus statuam  
 30 posuisset, filio quoque daret. Sic, iuxta posita, recens filii veterem patris renovavit memoriam.

*He is unsuccessful in the war against Samos, and is heavily fined.*

III. Hic cum esset magnō natū et magistrātus gerere dēsisset, bellō Athēniēnsēs undique premi sunt coepti.<sup>1</sup> Dēfecerat B.C.  
 Samus, dēscierat Hellēspontus, Philippus, iam tum valēns, 357.  
 35 multa mōliēbātur; cui oppositus Charēs cum esset, nōn satis in eō praesidiū putābātur. Fit Menestheus praetor filius Īphicratis, gener Timothei, et ut ad bellum proficiscātur dēcernitur. Huic in cōsiliū dantur duo, ūsū sapientiāque praestantēs, quōrum cōsiliō ūterētur, pater et socer; quod in hīs tanta erat auctōritās,  
 40 ut māgna spēs esset per eōs āmissa posse recipērārī. II cum Samum profecti essent, et eōdem Charēs illōrum adventū cōgnitō cum suis cōpiis proficiscerētur, nē quid absente sē gestum vidērētur, accidit, cum ad insulam appropinquārent, ut māgna tempestās orerētur;<sup>2</sup> quam ēvitāre duo veterēs imperātōrēs ūtile arbitrātī,  
 45 suam clāssē suppressērunt. At ille, temerāriā ūsus ratiōne, nōn cēssit māiōrum natū auctōritātī, velut in suā manū esset fortūna. Quō contenderat pervēnit, eōdemque ut sequerentur ad Timotheum et Īphicratēn nūntium mīsīt. Hinc, male rē gestā, complūribus āmissis nāvibus, eō, unde erat profectus, sē recēpit litterāsque  
 50 Athēnās publicē mīsīt, sibi prōclīve fuisse Samum capere, nisi ā Timotheo et Īphicrate dēsertus esset. Populus ācer, sūspicāx, ob eamque rem mōbilis, adversārius, invidus (etenim potentia in crīmen vocābātur), domum revocat; accūsantur prōditionis. Hōc

<sup>1</sup> 297, 1: 143, a: 423, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 501, I, 1; 288, footnote 4: 332, a, 2; 135, h: 553, 3; 166.

B.C. iūdiō damnātur Tīmotheus, līsque ēius aestimātur centum  
354. talentis. Ille, odiō ingrātae cīvitātis exāctus, Chalcidem sē 55  
contulit.

IV. Hūius post mortem, cum populum iūdiō<sup>1</sup> suī paenitēret,  
multae novem partēs detrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, filium  
ēius, ad mūrī quandam partem reficiendam iūssit dare. In quō  
fortūnae varietās est animadversa. Nam quōs avus mūrōs ex 60  
hostium praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā  
ignōminiā familiae ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est.

### *Story of Jason.*

Tīmotheī autem moderātae sapientisque vitāe, cum plēraque  
possīmus prōferre tēstimōnia, ūnō erimus contentī; quod ex eō  
facile cōnici poterit quam cārus suis fuerit. Cum Athēnis adulē 65  
B.C. scentulus causam diceret, nōn solum amīcī prīvātique ho-  
373. spitēs ad eum dēfendendum convēnerunt, sed etiam in iīs  
Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium poten-  
tissimus. Hīc cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn arbi-  
trārētur, Athēnās sine ūllō praesidiō vēnit, tantique<sup>2</sup> hospitem 70  
fēcit, ut māllet sē capitis periculum adire quam Tīmotheō dē  
fāmā dīmicantī dēesse. Hunc adversus tamen Tīmotheus postea,  
populī iūssū, bellum gessit; patriae sānctiōra iūra quam hospitīi  
esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, Īphicratis, 75  
Chabriae, Tīmotheī; neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in  
illā urbe fuit dīgnus memoriā.

Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum māximique cōsiliī omnium  
barbarōrum, exceptis duōbus Karthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et  
Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referēmus, quod et obscuriōra sunt 80  
ēius gesta plēraque, et ea quae prōsperē ei cēsserunt nōn māgnitū-  
dine cōpiārum sed cōsiliī, quō tum omnēs superābat, acciderunt;  
quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs apparere nōn poterunt.

<sup>1</sup> 409, III: 221, b: 377.

<sup>2</sup> 404: 252, a: 379; 380, 1.



## DATAMĒS

The dates in the life of Datames are very uncertain. He lived during the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, B.C. 405-362.

*Datames succeeds his father.*

I. DATAMĒS, patre<sup>1</sup> Camisare, nātiōne Cāre, mātē Scythissā nātus, primum militum in numero fuit apud Artaxerxē eōrum quī rēgiā tuēbantur. Pater eius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis, et bellō strēnuus, et rēgi multis locis fidēlis erat repertus, 5 habuit prōvinciam partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyrī. Datamēs, militāre mūnus<sup>2</sup> fungēs, primum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx adversus Cadūsios gessit. Namque hīc magni fuit eius opera. Quō factum est, cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna ei trāderētur prōvincia.

*He captures Thuys.*

10 II. Pari sē virtūte postea praeuit, cum Autophrodātēs iūssū rēgis bellō persequerētur eōs quī dēfēcerant. Namque hūius operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multis milibus regiōrum interfectis, prōfligātī sunt exercitusque reliquus cōservātus rēgis est; quā ex rē maiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit. Erat eō tempore 15 Thuys, dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antiquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō, quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait. Is rēgi dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequi cōstituit, eiūque rei praecepit Datamēn, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex fratre et sorore erant nātī. Quam ob causam Datamēs 20 primum experiri voluit ut sine armīs propinquum ad officium redūceret. Ad quem cum vēnisset sine praesidiō, quod ab amicō nullās vererētur insidiās, paene interiit; nam Thuys eum clam

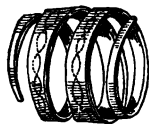
<sup>1</sup> 415, II: 244, 2, a: 395.

<sup>2</sup> 421, n. 4: 249, b: 407, n. 2, c.

interficere voluit. Erat mäter cum Datame, amita Paphlagonis. Ea quid ageretur rēsciit filiumque monuit. Ille fugā periculum ēvītāvit bellumque indīxit Thuynī. In quō cum ab Ariobarzāne, 25 praefectō Lȳdiae et Iōniae tōtīusque Phrygiae, dēsertus esset, nihilō sēgnius perseverāvit, vīvumque Thuyn cēpit cum uxōre et liberīs.

*He delivers Thuys to Artaxerxes and is rewarded.*

III. Cuius facti nē prius fāma ad rēgem quam ipse perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque, omnibus insciīs, eō ubi erat rēx vēnit, 30 posterōque diē Thuyn, hominem māximī corporis terribilique faciē,<sup>1</sup> quod et niger et capillō longō barbāque erat prōmissā, optimā veste tēxit, quam satrapae rēgi gerere cōsuērant, ōrnāvit etiam torque atque armillis aureīs cēterōque rēgiō cultū; ipse, agrestī duplici amiculō circumdatus hirtāque tunicā, gerēs 35 in capite galeam vēnātōriam, dextrā manū clāvam, sinistrā cōpulam, ita vinctum ante sē Thuynem agēbat, ut sī feram bēstiam captam dūceret. Quae cum omnēs āspicerent propter novitātem ōrnātūs ignōtamque fōrmam ob eamque rem māgnus esset concursus, fuit nōnnēmō quī āgnōsceret Thuyn rēgīque nūntiāret. Primō nōn accrēdidit; itaque Pharnabazum mīsīt explorātum. Ā quō ut rem gestam comperit, statim admittī iūssit, māgnō opere dēlectātus cum factō tum ōrnātū, in primīs quod nōbilis rēx in potestātem 45 inopinanti<sup>2</sup> vēnerat. Itaque māgnificē Datamēn dōnātum ad exercitum mīsīt, quī tum contrahēbātur duce Pharnabazō et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium, parīque eum atque illōs imperiō esse iūssit. Postea vērō quam Pharnabazum rēx revocāvit, illi summa imperiī trādita est. 50



ARMILLA

40

<sup>1</sup> 419, 2, 2): 251, a: 400, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 384, 4, N. 2: 235, a: 350, 1.

*He is preparing to go to Egypt when Artaxerxes sends him against Aspis.*

IV. Hic, cum m̄ximō studiō comparāret exercitum Aegyptumque proficisci parāret, subitō ā rēge litterae sunt ei<sup>1</sup> missae, ut Aspim aggredērētur, quī Cataoniam tenēbat: quae gēns iacet sup̄ā Ciliciam, cōnfīnis Cappadociae. Namque Aspis, saltuōsam  
 55 regiōnem castellisque mūnitam incolēns, nōn solum imperiō rēgis nōn pārēbat, sed etiam finitimās regiōnēs vexābat, et quae rēgi portārentur abripiēbat. Datamēs, etsi longē aberat ab iis regiōnibus et ā māiore rē abstrahēbātur, tamen rēgis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit.

*He secures Aspis by surprise.*

Itaque cum paucis sed viris fortibus nāvem cōnscendit existi-  
 māns, quod accidit, facilius sē imprudentem parvā manū oppressū-  
 rum, quam parātum quamvis m̄gnō exercitū. Hāc delātus in  
 Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctēsque iter faciēns, Taurum  
 trāsiit eoque quō studuerat vēnit. Quaerit quibus locis sit  
 65 Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē abesse profectumque tum vēnātum.  
 Quem dum speculātur, adventūs eius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās,  
 cum iis quōs sēcum habēbat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id  
 Datamēs ubi audīvit, arma sūmit, suos sequi iubet; ipse equō  
 concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis cōspiciēns ad  
 70 sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē  
 dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādīt  
 Mithridātī.

*The courtiers are jealous of Datames.*

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs, reminiscēns ā quantō bellō  
 ad quam parvam rem p̄ncipem ducum m̄sisset, sē ipse repre-

<sup>1</sup> 394, 3, n. 2: 225, 2: 345, n. 2.

hendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn<sup>1</sup> mīsit quod nōndum 75  
 Datamēn profectum putābat, quī diceret nē ab exercitū discēderet.  
 Hīc, priusquam pervenīret<sup>2</sup> quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit  
 quī Aspim dūcēbant. Quā celeritāte cum māgnam benevolentiam  
 rēgis Datamēs cōsecūtus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum  
 excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam sē omnēs fierī vidēbant. 80  
 Quō factō cūctī ad eum opprimendum cōsēnsērunt. Haec  
 Pandantēs, gazae cūstōs rēgiae, amīcus Datamī, perscripta eī  
 mittit, in quibus docet eum in māgnō fore periculō, sī quid illō  
 imperante adversī in Aegyptō accidisset.<sup>3</sup> Namque eam esse  
 cōsuetūdinem rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, 85  
 secundōs fortunae suae; quō fierī ut facile impellantur ad eōrum  
 perniciem, quōrum ductū rēs male gestae nūntientur. Illum hōc  
 māiōre fore in discriminē, quod, quibus rēx māximē oboediat, eōs  
 habeat inimicissimōs.

*Datames withdraws from the service of the king.*

Tālibus ille litterīs cōgnitīs, cum iam ad exercitum Acēn 90  
 vēnisset, quod nōn Ignōrābat ea vērē scripta, dēsciscere ā rēge  
 cōstituit. Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset  
 indīgnum. Nam Mandroclēn Māgnētem exercitū praefēcit; ipse  
 cum suīs in Cappadociam discēdit cōiūctamque huic Paphla-  
 goniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum 95  
 Ariobarzāne facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbēs mūnitās  
 suīs tuendās trādit.

*He sets out against the Pisidae.*

VI. Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōsperē prō-  
 cēdēbant. Audit Pisidās quōsdam cōpiās adversus sē parāre.  
 Filium eō Arsideum cum exercitū mittit; cadit in proeliō adulē-100

<sup>1</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.

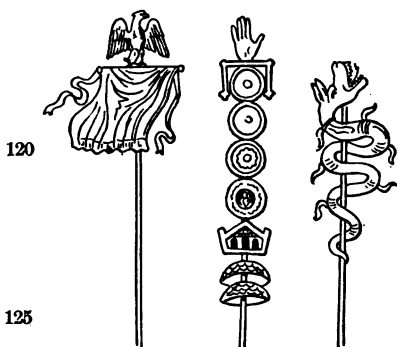
<sup>2</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

<sup>3</sup> 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

scēns. Proficiscitur eō pater, nōn ita māgnā cum manū, cēlāns quantum vulnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs perveniret,<sup>1</sup> nē cōgnitā filii morte animi dēbilitārentur militum. Quō contenderat  
 105 pervenit iisque locis castra pōnit, ut neque circumīrī multitudīne adversāriōrum posset, neque impedīrī quō minus ipse ad dīmicandum manum habēret<sup>2</sup> expeditam.

*He defeats the treachery of Mithrobarzanes by strategy.*

Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, socer eius, praefectus equitum. Is, dēsperātis generi rēbus, ad hostēs trānsfūgit. Id Datamēs ut  
 110 audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exisset ab homine tam necessāriō sē relictum, futūrum ut cēteri idem cōsiliū sequerentur.<sup>3</sup> Itaque in vulgus ēdit; suō iūssū Mithrobarzānem profectum prō perfugā, quō facilius receptus interficeret hostēs; quārē relinqui eum pār nōn esse et omnēs cōnfestim sequi. Quod sī animō strēnuō  
 115 fēcissent, futūrum ut adversārii nōn possent<sup>3</sup> resistere, cum et



SIGNA

intrā vāllum et foris caederentur. Hāc rē probātā, exercitum ēdūcit, Mithrobarzānem persequitur, quī tantum quod ad hostēs pervēnerat cum Datamēs signa inferri iubet. Pisidae novā rē commōti, in opiniōnem addūcuntur perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut recepti māiōri essent calamitatī. Primum eōs adoriuntur. Illi cum quid agerētur aut quārē fieret  
 120  
 125  
 Ignorārent, coacti sunt cum iis pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab iisque stāre quōs reliquerant; quibus cum neutrī parcerent,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 71, l. 77.

<sup>2</sup> 497, II : 331, e, 2 : 549.

<sup>3</sup> 537, 3 : 337, 3 : 657, 5.

celeriter sunt concisī. Reliquōs Pisidās resistantēs Datamēs 130  
invādīt; primō impetū pellit, fugientēs persequitur, multōs interficit, castra hostium capit. Tali cōsiliō, unō tempore et prōditōrēs perculit et hostēs prōfligāvit, et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat cōgitātum, id ad salutē convertit. Quō neque acūtius ūllius imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum ūsquam lēgimus. 135

*The king sends Autophrodates against Datames.*

VII. Ab hōc tamen virō Sysinās, māximō nātū filius, dēsciiit ad rēgemque trānsiit et dē dēfectiōne patris dētulit. Quō nūntiō Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intellegēbat sibi<sup>1</sup> cum virō fortī ac strēnuō negōtium esse, quī et prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōnsuēsset et, cum cōgitāssset facere auderet, Autophrodātem in Cap- 140 padociam mittit. Hīc nē intrāre posset, saltum, in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, Datamēs praeoccupāre studuit. Sed tam subitō cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit. A quā rē dēpulsus, cum eā manū quam contrāxerat, locum dēlēgit tālem, ut neque circumīrētur ab hostibus, neque praeterīret adversārius quān ancipitibus locis pre- 145 merētur, et, sī dīmicare vellet, nōn multum obesse<sup>2</sup> multitudō hostium suae paucitātī posset.

*Datames defeats Autophrodates, and receives overtures of peace.*

VIII. Haec etsī Autophrodātēs vidēbat, tamen statim māluit congregdī quam cum tantis cōpiīs refugere aut tam diū unō locō sedēre. Habēbat barbarōrum equitum vīgintī, peditum centum 150 mīlia, quōs illi Cardacas appellant, eiusdemque generis tria mīlia funditōrum; praetereā Cappadocum octō mīlia, Armeniōrum decem mīlia, Paphlagonum quīnque mīlia, Phrygum decem mīlia, Lydōrum quīnque mīlia, Aspendiōrum et Pisidārum circiter tria mīlia, Cilicum duo mīlia, Captiānōrum totidem, ex Graeciā conductōrum 155

<sup>1</sup> 387 : 231 : 349.

<sup>2</sup> 533, I, 2 : 271 : 423, 2.

tria milia levis armaturae maximum numerum. Hās adversus  
cōpiās spēs omnis cōsistēbat Datamī<sup>1</sup> in sē locique nātūrā; nam-  
que hūius partem nōn habēbat vicēsimum militum. Quibus frētus  
cōnflīxit adversāriōrumque multa milia concīdit, cum dē ipsius  
160 exercitū nōn amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam



165

TROPÆUM

posterō diē tropaeum posuit, quō locō prīdiē pūgnā-  
tum erat. Hinc cum castra mōvisset semperque  
inferior cōpiīs, superior omnibus proeliīs discē-  
deret, quod numquam manum cōnsereret, nisi cum  
adversāriōs locōrum angustīs clausisset, quod  
peritō regiōnum callidēque cōgitantī saepe acci-  
dēbat, Autophrodātēs, cum bellum dūcī māiōre  
rēgis calamitāte quam adversāriōrum vidēret, pācem amicitiam-  
que prīstinam memorāns, eum hortātus est ut cum rēge in grātiā  
170 redīret. Quam ille etsī fidam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiciō-  
nem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs missūrum dīxit. Sic  
bellum quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscēperat sēdātum est.  
Autophrodātēs in Phrygiā sē recēpit.

*The king fails to entrap Datames.*

IX. At rēx, quod implacābile odium in Datamēn suscēperat,  
175 postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertit, insidiīs  
interficere studuit; quās ille plērāsque ēvitāvit. Sicut, cum ei  
nūntiātum esset quōsdam sibi insidiārī, quī in amicōrum erant  
numerō; dē quibus, quod inimicī dētulerant, neque crēdendum  
neque neglegendum putāvit; experīrī voluit vērū falsumne<sup>2</sup>  
180 sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est, in quō itinere futū-  
rās insidiās dixerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore ac statūrā simillimum  
sui,<sup>3</sup> eiūque vestītum suum dedit atque eō locō ire, quō ipse cōnsue-  
rat, iussit; ipse autem, ornātū vestītūque militārī, inter corporis

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II, 3, 2): 211, a: 460, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, n. 1.

cūstōdēs iter facere coepit. At Insidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervēnit, dēceptī ōrdine atque vestitū, impetum in eum faciunt quī suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem iīs Datamēs cum quibus iter faciēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vīdis-  
sent. Ipse, ut concurrentēs Insidiātōrēs animum advertit, tēla in eōs cōniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversī fēcissent, priusquam pervēnīrent ad eum quem aggredi volēbant, cōnfixī concidērunt. 180

*Datames is deceived by Mithridates.*

X. Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filiī, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī sē eum interfectūrum, sī eī rēx permetteret, ut quodcumque vellet liceret impūne facere, fidemque dē eā rē, mōre Persārum, dextrā dedisset.<sup>1</sup> Hanc ut accēpit ā rēge missam, cōpiās parat et absēns amīcitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vexat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suis disper-  
tit, partim ad Datamē mittit; parī modō complūra castella eī trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī sē infīnitum adversus rēgem suscēpisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam sūspiciō-  
nem illī praeberet insidiārum, neque conloquium eius petivit, neque in cōnspectum venīre studuit. Sic absēns amīcitiam gerē-  
bat, ut nōn beneficiis mūtuis, sed commūnī odiō quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur. 200

*He meets Mithridates and is treacherously killed.*

XI. Id cum satis sē cōnfirmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiōrem facit Datamē tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parārī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipī, dēque eā rē, sī eī vidērētur, quō locō vellet in conloquium venīret. Probātā rē, conloquendi tempus sūmitur locus-  
que quō convenīrēt. Hūc Mithridātēs, cum ūnō cui māximam

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.



210 habēbat fidem, ante aliquot diēs venit, complūribusque locīs sēpa-  
rātīm gladiōs obruit eaque loca diligenter notat. Ipsō autem  
conloquiī diē utrīque locum quī explōrārent<sup>1</sup> atque ipsōs scrūtā-  
rentur<sup>1</sup> mittunt; deinde ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquam-  
diū in conloquiō fuissent et diversī discēssissent, iamque procul  
215 Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē  
quam sūspiciōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibī,  
ubi tēlum erat infossum, resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet acqui-  
ēscere, Datamēnque revocāvit, simulāns sē quiddā in conloquiō  
esse oblītum. Interim tēlum quod latēbat prōtulit nūdātumque  
220 vāgīnā veste tēxit, ac Datamī venientī ait, dīgredientem sē ani-  
madvertisse, locum quendam, quī erat in cōspectū, ad castra  
ponenda esse idōneum. Quem cum digitō dēmōstrāret et ille  
respiceret, āversum ferrō trānsfixit, priusque quam quisquam  
posset succurrere interfēcit. Ita ille vir, quī multōs cōsiliō,  
225 nēminem perfidiā cēperat, simulātā captus est amicitia.

<sup>1</sup> 495, II; 287, e: 511, R. 1.

## EPAMĪNŌNDĀS

### *Difference between Greek and Roman customs.*

I. EPAMĪNŌNDĀS, Polymnidis filius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scribimus,<sup>1</sup> haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre<sup>2</sup> vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. 5

### *Division of the subject.*

Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītāe velimus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur debēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārādam. Quārē dicēmus prīmum dē genere 10 eius; deinde quibus dīsciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus; tum dē mōribus ingeniūque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt; postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

### *The mental training of Epaminondas.*

B.O. II. Nātus igitur patre quō  
418. dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relictus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō<sup>3</sup> Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharizāre et cantāre ad chordarum sonum doctus est ā Dionysīō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta



LECTOR

<sup>1</sup> 520, I, 1: 327, a: 574.

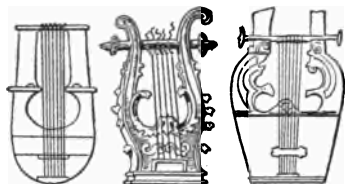
<sup>2</sup> 538, 2: 270: 422.

<sup>3</sup> 457, 1: 202, f, 2: 317, 2.

sunt nōmina, cantāre tibiis ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre ā Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lysim Tarentinum,

25

30



CITHARAE

Pythagorēum; cui quidem sic fuit deditus ut adulēscēns tristem ac sevērū senem omnibus aequālibus suis in familiāritate anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsīt quam in doctrinis tantō antecēssit condiscipulōs, ut facile intellegi

posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēteris artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuetūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda;

35 at in Graeciā, utique olim, māgnae laudī erant.

### *His physical training.*

Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdini vīrium servīvit quam vėlōcitatī; illam enim ad āthlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī existimābat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercēbatur plūrimū currendō et luctandō ad eum  
40 finem, quoad stāns completī posset<sup>1</sup> atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimū studiī cōsūmēbat.

### *His good qualities.*

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plūra etiam animī bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māmō, adeō  
45 vērītātis diligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Idem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn solum populī sed etiam amicōrum ferēns iniuriās, in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum

<sup>1</sup> 519, II, 2: 328, 1: 572.

in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē publicā disputārētur aut dē 50  
 philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discēssit quam  
 ad finem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile per-  
 pessus est, ut dē rē publicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amī-  
 cōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs  
 saepe sic ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit<sup>1</sup> omnia ei cum amīcis fuisse 55  
 commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus  
 esset captus, aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn  
 posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat, et quantum quisque daret  
 prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius  
 quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad 60  
 eōs quī cōferēbant, ei que ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad  
 quem ea perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

*An instance of his honesty.*

IV. Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cyzi-  
 B.C. cēnō; namque is, rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis, Epamīnōndam  
 374. pecūniā corrupendum<sup>2</sup> suscepērat. Hīc māgnō cum pon- 65  
 dere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscēntulum, quem tum  
 Epamīnōndās plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam per-  
 dūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam  
 adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram:  
 “Nihil” inquit “opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thē- 70  
 bānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere<sup>3</sup> sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria,  
 nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum divi-  
 tiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum  
 tentāstī tuīque<sup>4</sup> similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror tibi que Ignōscō;  
 sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrupās, cum mē nōn potueris. 75  
 Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfestim facis,<sup>5</sup>  
 ego tē trādam magistrātuL” Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret ut

<sup>1</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.

<sup>2</sup> 533, II, 3: 273, b: 421, n. 1, (c).

<sup>3</sup> 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. p. 74, 182.

<sup>5</sup> 467, b: 270, c: 228.

tūtō exire suaque quae attulerat licēret efferre: “Istud<sup>1</sup> quidem” inquit “faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi<sup>2</sup> sit  
 80 pecūnia adēpta, aliquis dicat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem.” Ā quō cum quaesisset quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō perveniret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniensem, dē quō  
 85 suprà mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinētia erit hōc satis tēstimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus,<sup>3</sup> sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vitā excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātīm multis mīlibus versuum complūrēs scriptōrēs ante nōs  
 90 explicāvunt.

*Examples of his quick wit.*

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō ei Thēbānus pār esset eloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitate respondendi quam in perpetuā oratione ornatus. Habuit obtrētātōrem Meneclidē quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā  
 95 rē publicā, satis exercitatum in dicendō, ut Thēbānum scilicet; namque illi genti plūs inest virium quam ingeniī. Is, quod in rē militārī florere Epaminōdam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illius imperātōris opera dēsiderārētur. Huic ille: “Fallis” inquit “verbō cīvēs tuos, quod eos  
 100 ā bellō āvocās; oīi enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtina volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse debent. Quārē sī principēs Graeciae vultis esse, castris est vōbis<sup>4</sup> utendum, nōn palaestrā.” Idem ille Meneclides cum huic obiceret, quod liberōs nōn haberet neque uxōrem dūxisset,  
 105 māximēque insolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōsecūtus, at ille: “Dēsine,” inquit “Meneclida, dē

<sup>1</sup> 450: 102, c: 306.

<sup>2</sup> 476, 4: 264, b: 254, R. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 386: 229: 347.

<sup>4</sup> 386: 232: 354.

uxōre mihi exprobrāre; nam nūllius in istā rē minus ūtī cōn-  
siliō volō.” (Habēbat enim Meneclidēs sūspiciōnem adulteri.)  
“Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris<sup>1</sup>; nam-  
B.C. que ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit 110  
371. urbem; ego, contrā ea, ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam  
Graeciam Lacedaemoniis fugātis liberāvi.”

*Callistratus, the Athenian, attacks the Thebans.*

VI. Īdem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut  
societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Calli-  
stratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat 115  
tempore, pōstulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum,  
et in ōrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs,  
in iisque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbere Arcades quālēs  
utraque civitās civēs prōcreāset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent  
iūdicāre; Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātrici- 120  
dās, Thēbis Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem suum interfēcisset,  
ex mātre liberōs prōcreāset.

*Epaminondas replies.*

Huic in respondendō Epaminōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset,  
postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stulti-  
tiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit, innocentēs illōs 125  
nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs  
esse ab Athēniēnsibus.

*A striking proof of his eloquence.*

Sed māximē eius ēloquentia elūxit Spartaē lēgātī ante pūgnam  
B.C. Leutricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lē-  
371. gātī, cōram frequentissimō lēgātiōnum conventū sic Lace- 130  
daemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne  
opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leutricā pūgnā. Tum enim

<sup>1</sup> 465: 111, a, n: 212, r.

perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

*His magnanimity.*

135 VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae<sup>1</sup> Irāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt tēstimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī B.C. nōlissent, duxque esset dēlectus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre 368. rēs eō esset dēducta ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod 140 locōrum angustīis clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibī prīvātus numerō militis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne liberātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcīt, sed saepius.

*He retains his command beyond the legal time.*

145 Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsū exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, B.C. quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuus. Hī 370. cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent, ob eamque rem imperium iīs<sup>2</sup> esset abrogātum, atque in eōrum locum 150 alīi praetōrēs succēssissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pārui, idemque ut facerent persuāsīt conlēgīs, et bellum quod susceperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtū exercitum propter praetōrum imprudentiam inscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius 155 retinuisset quam lēge praefinitū foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās, cum rei pūblicae cōservandae causā lātā vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōferri nōluit, et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iūsserat, gessit imperium.

<sup>1</sup> 385, II. : 227 : 346.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2 : 229 : 347, R. 5.

*He is put on trial.*

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlégae eius hōc crimine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit, ut omnem causam in 160 sē trānsferrent, suāque operā factum contenderent ut lēgi nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illis periculō liberātis, nēmō Epaminōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret<sup>1</sup> nōn habēret.

*His defense.*

At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversariī criminī dabant, omniaque quae conlégae dixerant cōfessus est, 165 neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret,<sup>2</sup> sed ūnum ab iīs petivit ut in sepulcrō suō inscriberent: “Epaminōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātorem nēmō Boeotiōrum ausus sit āspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn solum 170 Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in libertātem vindicāvit, eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam oppugnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent, sī salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit.” Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus om- 175 nium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sic ā iūdicio capitis māximā discēssit glōriā.

*The battle of Mantinea.*

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam, cum  
B.C. aciē instructā audācius instāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lace-  
362. daemoniīs, quod in ūnūs perniciē eius patriae sitam putā-  
bant salutem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt, neque prius  
abscēssērunt quam māgnā caede factā, multisque occīsīs, fortis-

<sup>1</sup> 523, II, 1, n. : 338, a : 651, n. 2.<sup>2</sup> 497, 2 : 317, b, n. 1 : 549.



simē ipsum Epaminōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussū sum, concidere vidērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtiī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excēssērunt quam repūgnantēs prōfligārent.



*Death of Epaminondas.*

190 At Epaminōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse, simulque sī ferrum, quod ex hastilī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset,<sup>1</sup> animam statim ēmissūrum, ūsque eō retinuit, quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse SPARUS Boeōtiōs. Id postquam audivit, “Satis” inquit “vīxī; invictus enim morior.” Tum ferrō extrāctō cōnfestim exanimātus est.

*Why he remained unmarried.*

195 X. Hic uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī filium habēbat infāmē, maleque eum in eō patriae<sup>2</sup> cōnsulere diceret quod liberōs nōn relinqueret, “Vidē” inquit “nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sis. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi dēesse; namque ex mē nātam 200 relinquō pūgnam Leutricam, quae nōn modo mihi<sup>3</sup> superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit<sup>4</sup> necesse est.”

*His conduct in the civil strife.*

Quō tempore, duce Pelopidā, exsulēs Thēbās occupārent et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epaminōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō<sup>5</sup> sē tenuit B.C. 379. 205 quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret; namque omnem cīvilem victōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in primīs stetit.

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

<sup>3</sup> 391: 234, a: 359.

<sup>2</sup> 385, 1: 227, c: 346, N. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 502, 1: 332, 2; 553, 4, R. 1.

<sup>5</sup> 425, 1, 1): 258, f, 1: 389.

*Thebes rose and fell with Epaminondas.*

Huius de virtutibus vitæque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adiunxerō, quod nēmō ibit infitiās,<sup>1</sup> Thēbās et ante Epaminōdam 210 nātum et post eiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruiſſe imperiō; contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit rei publicae, caput fuiſſe tōtius Graeciae. Ex quō intellegi potest unum hominem plūris<sup>2</sup> quam cīvitātem fuiſſe.

<sup>1</sup> 380, 2, 3) : 258, b, R. : 333, 2, R.

<sup>2</sup> 404 : 252, a : 380, 1.

## PELOPIDĀS

### *Introduction.*

I. PELOPIDĀS Thēbānus, magis historicis quam vulgō nōtus. Cuius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn<sup>1</sup> vītam eius enārrāre, sed historiam videar scribere; sī tantummodo summās attigerō, 5 nē rudibus Graecārum litterārum minus dilucidē appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque rei occurrā, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietāti tum Ignōrantiae lēctorum.

### *The Spartans hold the citadel of Thebes.*

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmēa B.C. 382.  
10 nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī, adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque suō prīvātō, nōn publicō fecit cōsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multā-  
15 runt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānis reddidērunt, quod susceptis inimicitīis satius dūcebant eōs obsidērī quam liberārī. Nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvictās, cum Thē- B.C. 404.  
bānis sibi rem esse exīstimābant et eōs esse sōlōs quī adversus sē sistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcis suis summās potestātēs dederant alterīusque factiōnis principēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs  
20 in exsilium eiēcērant; in quibus Pelopidās hic, dē quō scribere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

### *The Theban exiles return and capture the city.*

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur otium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō

<sup>1</sup> 498, III, n. 2: 331, f: 550, 2, n. 2.

patriam recipere niterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset visum rei gerendae, communiter cum iis qui Thebis idem sentiebant, 25 diem delegerunt ad inimicos opprimendos civitatemque liberan-

B.C. dam eum quo maximi magistratus simul consu'erant epulari.

379. Magnae saepe res non ita magnis copiis sunt gestae, sed perfectio numquam tam ab tenui initio tantae opes sunt profugatae. Nam duodecim adulescentuli coierunt ex iis qui exilio erant mul- 30 tati, cum omnino non essent amplius centum qui tanto se offerrent periculo. Quae paucitate percussa est Lacedaemoniorum potentia. Ii enim non magis adversariorum factioni quam Spartanis eo tempore bellum intulerunt, qui principes erant totius Graeciae;

B.C. quorum imperii maiestas, neque ita multo post, Leutricam 35

371. pugna ab hoc initio percussa concidit. Illi igitur duodecim, quorum dux erat Pelopidas, Athenis interdum, ut vesperscente caelo Thebas possent pervenire, cum canibus venaticis exierunt, retia ferentes, vestitu agresti, quo minore suspitione facerent



RETIA

iter. Qui cum tempore ipso quo studuerant pervenissent, domum 40 Charonis devertērunt, a quo et tempus et dies erat datus.

### *The folly of Archias.*

III. Hoc loco libet interpōnere, etsi seiunctum ab re proposita est, nimia fiducia quantae calamitati soleat esse. Nam magistratum Thebanorum statim ad aures pervenit exules in urbem venisse. Id illi vino epulisque dediti usque eo despexerunt, ut ne 45 quaerere quidem de tanta re laborarint. Accessit quod etiam magis aperiret<sup>1</sup> eorum demeritiam. Adlata est enim epistula Athē-

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

nīs ab Archinō ūnī ex iīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum  
Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectione eōrum perscripta  
50 erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in conviviō esset data, sicut erat



CONVIVIUM

sīgnāta, sub pulvīnum  
subiciēns: “In crāsti-  
num” inquit “differō rēs  
sēriās.” At illi omnēs,  
cum iam nox prōcēssisset,  
vīolentī ab exsulibus  
duce Pelopidā sunt inter-  
fectī. Quibus rēbus cōn-

fectīs, vulgō ad arma libertātemque vocātō, nōn solum quī in  
60 urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrerunt, praesidium  
Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne liberā-  
runt, auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occidērunt, partim in  
exsilium eiēcērunt.

*Epaminondas aids Pelopidas.*

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sicut suprā docuimus, Epa-  
65 minōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmīcātum est, domī quiētus fuit.  
Itaque haec liberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae,  
cēterae ferē commūnēs cum Epaminōndā. Namque in Leutricā  
pūgnā, imperātore Epaminōndā, hīc fuit dux dēlēctae manūs quae  
prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praetereā perī-  
70 culīs eiūs adfuit (sicut, Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit  
cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna  
Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epaminōndae.

B.C.  
367.

*Pelopidas in Thessaly.*

V. Cōnflīctātus autem est etiam adversā fortunā. Nam et  
75 initiō, sicut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliam in

potestatem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctum esse cōnsuēsset, ā Tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēsus, in vincula cōniectus est. Hunc Epainōndās recipērāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum num- 80  
B.C. quam animō plācārī potuit in eum ā quō erat violātus.  
364. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae proficiscerentur tyrannōsque eius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum ei summa esset data eoque cum exercitū profectus esset, nōn dubitāvit, simul ac cōspexit hostem, cōnfligere. In quō proeliō Alex- 85  
andrum ut animadvertit, incēsus irā equum in eum concitāvit, proculque dīgressus ā suis cōniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā victōriā accidit; nam iam inclinātae erant tyrannōrum cōpia. Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae civitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et statuīs aēneīs liberōsque eius 90 multō agrō dōnārunt.

## AGĒSILĀUS

### *The two kings at Sparta.*

I. AGĒSILĀUS Lacedaemonius cum ā cēteris scrīptōribus, tum eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris filiō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniis ā  
5 māiōribus trāditus, ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiis Procli et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae locum fieri nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ordinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur, quī māximus nātū  
10 esset ex liberis eius, quī rēgnāns dēcēssisset; sīn is virilem sexum nōn reliquisset, tum dēligēbātur, quī proximus esset propinquitāte.

### *Agesilaus becomes king.*

Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāi; filium reliquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns  
15 suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, B.C. 397. patruō suō, contendit, neque id quod petīvit cōsecūtus est. Nam Lysandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iis temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

### *Campaign against the Persians.*

II. Hīc simulatque imperiū potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniis  
20 ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre clāssēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte, tantā celeritāte ūsus est, ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiis pervēnerit quam rēgiū B.C. 396.  
25 satrapae eum scīrent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparātōs imprudentēsque offenderet.

*Truce.*

Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās; eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrēs. Iūrāvit 30 autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilaus; contrā ea, Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliē- 35 nāret et deōs sibi irātōs redderet; sē autem cōservātā religiōne cōfirmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deum nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliārī amīciōrēs, quod iīs studere cōsuēssent quōs cōservāre fidem vidērent.

*Agesilaus is successful.*

III. Postquam indūtiārum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn du- 40 bitāns, quod ipsius erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō iīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilaus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est quam Tissaphernēs ūsquā sē movēret. 45

*He prepares new expeditions.*

Māgnā praedā militibus locuplētātis, Ephesum hiemātum exercitum redūxit atque ibī, officiīs armōrum institūtis, māgnā industriā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur insigniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia in cā rē fuisset<sup>1</sup> industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generi- 50 bus, ut, quī cēteris praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus.

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2 : 280, R. : 516.



His igitur rébus effecit ut et ornâtissimum et exercitâtissimum  
haberet exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset vîsum cōpiās B.C  
extrahere ex hibernâculis, vîdit, si quō esset iter factûrus 395



OFFICINA VULCANI

55 palam prônuntiâsset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliâsque regiōnēs  
praesidiis occupâtūrōs neque dubitâtūrōs aliud eum factûrum ac  
prônuntiâsset.<sup>1</sup> Itaque cum ille Sardis itûrum sē dixisset, Tissa-  
phernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putâvit. In quō cum eum  
opiniō fefellisset victumque sē vîdisset cōsiliō, sērō suīs prae-  
60 sidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilaus, multīs  
locis expūgnâtis, magnā erat praedā potitus. Lacō autem cum  
vidēret hostēs equitatū superâre, numquam in campō suī fēcit  
potestâtem et iis locis manum cōnseruit, quibus plūs pedestrēs  
cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēscumque congressus est,  
65 multō māiōrēs adversâriōrum cōpiās, et sic in Asiā versâtus est, ut  
omnium opiniōne victor dūcerētur.

*He is recalled.*

IV. Hic cum iam animō meditārētur proficisci in Persās et  
ipsum rēgem adoriri, nūntius ei domō vēnit ephorōrum B.C.  
missū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiōs indixisse Lacedae- 394.  
70 moniis; quārē venīre nē dubitāret.<sup>2</sup> In hōc nōn minus eius pietās  
sūspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum victōrī praeesset

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2 : 286, R. : 516.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III, N. : 339, N. 2 : 652.

exercitū m̄ximamque habēret fidūciam rēgnī Persārum potiundī,<sup>1</sup>  
 tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrātuum,  
 ut sī privātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam  
 imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent!<sup>2</sup> Sed illūc redeāmus. Agē- 75  
 silāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam existimātiōnem,  
 multōque glōriōsius dūxit, sī institūtīs patriae pāruiisset quam  
 sī bellō superāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum<sup>3</sup>  
 cōpiās<sup>4</sup> trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritāte, ut, quod iter Xerxēs  
 annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hīc trānsierit trīgintā diēbus. 80

*He conquers at Coronea.*

Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere ei  
 cōnātī sunt Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud  
 Corōnēam; quōs omnēs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius victōriae vel  
 m̄xima fuit laus, quod, cum plērīque ex fugā sē in templum  
 Minervae cōniēcissent quaererēturque ab eō quid iis<sup>4</sup> vellet fierī, 85  
 etsī aliquot vulnera accēperat eō proeliō et Irātus vidēbātur  
 omnibus<sup>5</sup> quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit irae religiō-  
 nem et eōs vetuit violārī.

*His piety.*

Neque vērō hōc solum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum s̄ncta  
 habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā religiōne omnia simulācra 90  
 ārāsque cōservāvit. Itaque praedicābat, mīrārī sē nōn sacrilegō-  
 rum numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn  
 graviōribus poenīs adfici quī religiōnem minuerent quam quī fāna  
 spoliārent.

*His patriotism.*

V. Post hōc proelium conclātum omne bellum est circā Corinthum 95  
 ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc cum ūnā pūgnā decem

<sup>1</sup> 544, n. 5: 296 and r.: 427 and n. 5. <sup>4</sup> 385, 3: 244, d: 401, n. 7.

<sup>2</sup> 483, 1 and 2: 267, b: 261.

<sup>5</sup> 385, II: 227: 346, r. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 376: 239, 2, b, r.: 331, r. 1.

milia hostium Agēsilāo duce cecidissent eoque factō opēs adversā-  
 riorum debilitatae vidērentur, tantum afuit ab insolentiā glōriae,  
 ut commiserātus sit<sup>1</sup> fortunam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē victi  
 100 vitiō adversāriorum concidissent; namque illā multitudīne, sī sāna  
 mēns esset,<sup>2</sup> Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Idem,  
 cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppū-  
 gnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre; sē enim  
 eum esse quī ad officium peccantēs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī urbēs  
 105 nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. “Nam sī” inquit “eōs extin-  
 guere voluerimus quī nōbiscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōs-  
 met ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus, illīs quiēscientibus. Quō factō sine  
 negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment.”

*He saves Sparta.*

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs.  
 110 Quō nē proficiscerētur, cum ā plērisque ad exeundum im- B.C.  
 pellerētur, ut sī dē exitū divīnāret, excūsāvit senectūtem. 371.  
 Idem, cum Epamīnōndās Spartam oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs  
 oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem prae-buit, ut eō tempore B.C.  
 omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn 370.  
 115 fuisse.

*Agesilaus and the deserters.*

In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās eius cōsiliī salūtī fuit  
 universis. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī, hostium adventū  
 perterritī, ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem  
 editum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciosissimum fore vidēret, sī  
 120 animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum  
 suis eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōsiliū  
 eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī debēre  
 animadvertisse. Sic adulēscentēs simulatā laudātiōne recipēravit,

<sup>1</sup> 502, 3: 332, d: 552, R. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 510, N. 2: 308, a: 597, R. 1.

et, adiunctis<sup>1</sup> de suis comitibus, locum tutum reliquit. Namque illi, aucti numero eorum, qui expertes erant consilii, commovere<sup>125</sup> se non sunt ausi, eoque libentius, quod latere arbitrabantur quae cogitaverant.

*Sparta's falling fortunes.*

VII. Sine dubio post Leutricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se numquam refecerunt neque pristinum imperium reciperarunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilaus destitit quibuscumque rebus<sup>130</sup> posset patriam iuvare. Nam cum praecipue Lacedaemonii indigerent pecunia, ille omnibus qui a rege defecerant praesidio fuit; a quibus magna donatus pecunia patriam sublevavit.

*Agesilaus' private life.*

Atque in hoc illud in primis fuit admirabile, cum maxima munera ei ab regibus ac dynastis civitatibusque conferrentur,<sup>135</sup> quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil de victu, nihil de vestitu Lacorum mutavit. Domo eadem fuit contentus quam Eurysthenes, progenitor maiorum suorum, fuerat usus; quam qui intrarat, nullum signum libidinis, nullum luxuriae videre poterat, contra ea, plurima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sic enim erat<sup>140</sup> instructa, ut in nulla re differret a cuiusvis inopis atque privati.

*His personal appearance.*

VIII. Atque hic tantus vir, ut naturam faulicem habuerat in tribuendis animi virtutibus, sic maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendo; nam et statura fuit humili et corpore exiguo et claudus altero pede.<sup>2</sup> Quae res etiam nonnullam adferbat deformitatem,<sup>145</sup> atque ignoti, faciem eius cum intuerentur, contemnebant, qui B.C. autem virtutes noverant, non poterant admirari satis. Quod<sup>381.</sup> ei usu venit, cum annorum octoginta subsidio Tachō in

<sup>1</sup> 431, n. 1: 255, b: 410.

<sup>2</sup> 424: 253: 397.

Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suis accubisset sine ullō  
 150 tēctō, stratumque habēret tāle, ut terra tēcta esset strāmentis  
 neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdem, quō comitēs  
 omnēs vestītū humili atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo  
 in iis rēgem nēminem significāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs  
 sūspiciōnem praebēret. Huius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs  
 155 esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cuiusvis generis sunt adlāta.  
 His quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est, ūnum esse ex iis  
 quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbis quae attulerant dedis-  
 sent, ille praeter vitulinam et eiusmodi genera obsōniī, quae  
 praesēns tempus dēsiderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, coronās  
 160 secundamque mēnsam servis dispartiit, cētera referri iūssit. Quō  
 factō eum barbari magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum ignō-  
 rantia bonārum rerum vilia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

*His death in Egypt.*

Hic cum ex Aegyptō reverteretur,<sup>1</sup> donātus ā rēge Nectanabide  
 ducentis vīginti talentis, quae ille mūneri populō suō daret, venis-  
 165 setque<sup>1</sup> in portum, quī Menelāi<sup>2</sup> vocātur, iacēns inter Cyrēnās et  
 Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcēssit. Ibī eum amici, B.C.  
 quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habē- 361.  
 bant, cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 521, II, 2: 325: 585.

<sup>2</sup> 398, 1: 214, b: 362, R. 3.

## EUMENĒS

### *Eumenes in Macedonia.*

I. EUMENĒS Cardiānus. Hūius sī virtūtī pār data esset fortūna, nōn ille quidem māior exstitisset, quod māgnōs hominēs virtūte<sup>1</sup> mētīmur, nōn fortūnā,<sup>1</sup> sed multō inlūstrior atque etiam honōrātior. Nam cum aetās eius incidisset in ea tempora quibus Macedonēs florērent, multum ei dētrāxit inter eōs vīventī, quod aliēnae erat 5 cīvītātis; neque aliud huic dēfuit quam generōsa stirps. Etsī enim domesticō summō genere erat, tamen Macedonēs eum sibi aliquandō antepōnī<sup>2</sup> indignē ferēbant, neque tamen nōn patiēbantur; vincēbat enim omnēs cūrā, vigilantīā, patientīā, calliditāte et celeritāte ingenīi. 10

### *Secretary to Philip and Alexander.*

Hic peradulēscēntulus ad amīcitiam accēssit Philippī, Amyntae B.C. filiī, brevīque tempore in intimam pervēnit familiāritātem; 343. fulgēbat enim iam in adulēscēntulō indolēs virtūtis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scribāe locō, quod mūnus multō apud Grāiōs honōrificēntius est quam apud Rōmānōs. Namque apud 15 nōs, rē vērā sicut sunt, mercēnnāriī scribāe existimantur; at apud illōs ē contrāriō, nēmō ad id officium admittitur nisi honestō locō, et fidē et industriā cōgnitā, quod necesse est omnium cōnsiliōrum eum esse participem. Hunc locum tenuit amīcitiae B.C. apud Philippum annōs septem. Illō interfectō, eōdem gradū 20 336. fuit apud Alexandrum annōs tredecim. Novissimō tempore praefuit etiam alterae<sup>3</sup> equitum ālae, quae Hetaericē appellābatur. Utrīque autem in cōnsiliō semper adfuit et omnium rērum habitus est particeps.

<sup>1</sup> 420: 248, c, 1: 402.

<sup>2</sup> 535, III, footnote 2: 333, b: 533.

<sup>3</sup> 151, n. 1: 83: 76, 2, n.

*Cappadocia is assigned to him.*

25 II. Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulīs familiāribus  
 dispertirentur, et summa rērum trādita esset tuenda eidem, B.C.  
323.  
 cui Alexander moriēns ānulum suum dederat, Perdiccae (ex  
 quō omnēs cōniēcerant eum rēgnum eī commisisse, quoad liberī  
 eius in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et  
 30 Antipater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur, mortuus erat Hē-  
 phaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander, quod facile intellegī posset,  
 plurimī fēcerat); hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia sive  
 potius dicta; nam tum in hostium erat potestāte.

*He joins Perdiccas.*

Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūn\_xerat māgnō studiō, quod in homine  
 35 fidem et industriam māgnam vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pel-  
 lexisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in iīs rēbus quās apparābat. Cōgitā-  
 bat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiīs concupiscunt,  
 omnium partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille  
 sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs, quī Alexandrī fuerant  
 40 amīcī. Prīmus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit.  
 Is multīs māgnisque pollicitātiōnibus persuādere Eumenī studuit,  
 ut Perdiccam dēsereret ac sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdū-  
 cere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est; et fēcisset,<sup>1</sup> nisi ille  
 clam noctū ex praesidiīs eius effūgisset.<sup>1</sup>

*The allies attack Perdiccas and Eumenes.*

45 III. Interim cōflāta sunt illa bella quae ad interneciōnem post  
 Alexandrī mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrērunt ad Perdic-  
 cam opprimendum. Quem etsī infirmum vidēbat, quod B.C.  
321.  
 ūnus omnibus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amīcum nōn dē-  
 seruit neque salutis quam fidei fuit cupidior. Praefēcera't hunc

<sup>1</sup> 510: 308: 597.

Perdiccās ei parti Asiae quae inter Taurum montem iacet atque 50  
 Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeis adversāriis;  
 ipse Aegyptum oppugnātum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus.  
 Eumenēs cum neque magnās cōpiās neque firmās habēret, quod  
 et inexercitātae et nōn multō ante erant contrāctae, adventāre  
 autem dicerentur Hellēspontumque trānsisse Antipater et Cra- 55  
 teros, magnō cum exercitū Macedonum, virī cum clāritate tum  
 ūsū belli praestantēs (Macedonēs vērō milites eā tum erant famā  
 quā nunc Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī  
 quī summī imperiī potirentur); Eumenēs intellegēbat, sī cōpiae  
 suae cōgnōssent<sup>1</sup> adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn modo nōn itūrās, 60  
 sed simul cum nūntiō dilāpsūrās. Itaque hōc ei vīsum est prū-  
 dentissimum cōnsilium, ut dēviīs itineribus milites dūceret, in  
 quibus vērā audire nōn possent, et iis persuādēret sē contrā quōs-  
 dam barbarōs proficisci. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum, et prius  
 in aciem exercitum edūxit proeliumque commisit quam milites 65  
 suī scirent cum quibus arma cōferrent. Effecit etiam illud  
 locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū potius dīmīcāret, quō plūs  
 valēbat, quam peditātū, quō erat dēterior.

*Eumenes defeats Crateros.*

IV. Quōrum ācerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem diēi esset  
 pugnātum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus, quī secundum 70  
 locum imperiī tenēbat. Cum hōc<sup>2</sup> concurrit ipse Eumenēs. Quī  
 cum inter sē complexī in terram ex equīs dēcidissent, ut facile  
 intellegī possent inimicā mente contendisse animōque magis etiam  
 pugnāsse quam corpore, nōn prius distrāctī sunt quam alterum  
 anima relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgis Eumenēs vulneratur, 75  
 neque eō magis ex proeliō excēssit, sed ācrius hostibus institit.  
 Hic, equitibus prōfligātis, interfectō duce Craterō, multis praetereā  
 et māximē nōnobilibus captis, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 286, R.: 516.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2: 228, C: 347, R. 1.



erat dēductus, ut invitō Eumene ēlābī nōn posset, pācem ab eō  
 80 petiit. Quam cum impetrāsset, in fidē nōn mānsit et sē, simul  
 ac potuit, ad Antipatrum recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē  
 sēmivivum ēlātum recreāre studuit; cum id nōn posset, prō  
 hominis dīgnitātē prōque pristinā amicitīā (namque illō ūsus erat  
 Alexandrō vivō familiāriter) amplō fūnere extulit ossaque in  
 85 Macedoniam uxōrī eius ac liberis remisit.

*Eumenes pursued by Antigonus retreats to Nora.*

V. Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur,<sup>1</sup> Perdiccās apud  
 Nilum flūmen interficitur ā Seleucō et Antigene, rērumque summa  
 ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hīc, quī nōn dēseruerant, exercitū suf-  
 frāgium ferente, capitis absentēs damnantur, in iīs Eumenēs.  
 90 Hāc ille percussus plāgā nōn succubuit, neque eō sētius bellum  
 administrāvit. Sed exilēs rēs animī māgnitūdinem, etsi nōn  
 frangēbant, tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, B.C.  
 cum omni genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus 320.  
 vexābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat, nisi iīs  
 95 locīs quibus pauci multis possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tem-  
 pore, cum cōsiliō capī nōn posset, multitūdine circumitus est.  
 Hinc tamen, multis suis āmissis, sē expeditivit et in castellum B.C.  
 Phrygiae, quod Nōra appellātur, cōnfūgit. 319.

*He exercises his horses under difficulties.*

In quō cum circumsedērētur et verērētur, nē ūnō locō manēns  
 100 equōs militārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset agitandī, calli-  
 dum fuit eius inventum, quemadmodum stāns iūmentum concal-  
 fieri exercērique posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et ā corporis  
 mōtū nōn removerētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut  
 priōribus pedibus plānē terram posset<sup>2</sup> attingere, deinde post

<sup>1</sup> 467, III, 4 : 328, a : 570.

<sup>2</sup> 502, 2 : 332, b : 631, 3.

verberibus cōgēbat exsultāre et calcēs remittere; quī mōtus nōn 105 minus sūdōrem excutiēbat quam sī in spatiō dēcurreret.<sup>1</sup> Quō factum est, quod omnibus mīrābile est vīsum, ut aequē nitida iūmenta ex castellō ēdūceret,<sup>2</sup> cum complūrēs mēnsēs in obsidiōne fuisset, ac sī in campestribus ea locīs habuisset.

*His escape.*

In hāc conclūsiōne, quotiēscumque voluit, apparātum et mūnī- 110 tiōnēs Antigoni aliās incendit, aliās disiēcit. Tenuit autem sē unō locō quamdiū hiems fuit, quod castra sub dīvō habēre nōn poterat. Vēr appropinquābat; simulātā dēditiōne, dum dē condi-  
B.C. ciōnibus trāctat, praefectīs Antigoni imposuit sēque ac suōs  
318. omnēs extrāxit incolumēs. 115

*He assumes the protection of the children of Alexander.*

VI. Ad hunc Olympias, māter quae fuerat Alexandrī, cum lītterās et nūntiōs mīsisset in Asiam, cōsultum utrum repetitum iret Macedoniam (nam tum in Ēpirō habitābat) et suās rēs occupāret, huic ille prīmum suāsīt, nē sē movēret et exspectāret quoad Alexandrī filius rēgnū adipiscerētur; sīn aliquā cupiditāte raperē- 120 tur in Macedoniam, obliviscerētur omnium iniuriarū<sup>3</sup> et in nēmīnem acerbiōre ūterētur imperiō. Hōrum illa nihil fēcit; nam et  
B.C. in Macedoniam profecta est et ibī crūdēlissimē sē gessit.  
317. Petiit autem ab Eumene absente, nē paterētur Philippi domūs ac familiae inimicissimōs stirpem quoque interimere, ferret- 125 que opem liberīs Alexandrī. Quam veniam sī daret, quam prīmum exercitūs parāret, quōs sibi subsidiō addūceret. Id quō facilius faceret, sē omnibus praefectīs, quī in officiō manēbant, mīsisse lītterās, ut eī pārērent eiusque cōnsiliīs ūterentur. Hīs rēbus Eumenēs permōtus satius dūxit, sī ita tulisset fortūna, 130 perire bene meritīs referentem grātiā quam ingrātum vīvere.

<sup>1</sup> 513, II; 510, n. 2: 312; 308, a: 602.      <sup>2</sup> 501, I. 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 406, II. footnote 1: 219: 376.

*He marches against Antigonus.*

VII. Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigonom com-  
parāvit. Quod tūā erant Macedonēs complūrēs nōbilēs, in iis

135



140

SELLA

Peucestēs, quī corporis cūstōs fuerat Alexandrī,  
tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs,  
cūius sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonum;  
invidiam verēs, quam tamen effugere nōn  
potuit, sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperiī  
potirētur, quam aliquis Macedonum, quōrum  
ibi erat multitudō, in prīncipiis, Alexandrī  
nōmine, tabernāculum statuit, in eōque sellam  
auream cum scēptrō ac diadēmate iūssit pōnī,  
eōque omnēs cottidiē convenīre, ut ibī dē  
summīs rēbus cōsilia caperentur, crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore,  
145 sī speciēs imperiī nōminisque simulātiōne Alexandrī bellum vidē-  
rētur administrāre. Quod effēcit. Nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīn-  
cipia, sed ad rēgia convenīrētur atque ibī dē rēbus dēliberārētur,  
quōdam modō latēbat, cum tamen per eum ūnum gererentur omnia.

*His winter quarters.*

VIII. Hic in Paraetacīs cum Antigonō cōnflīxit, nōn aciē  
150 instrūctā, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam B.C.  
hiemātum coēgit redīre. Ipse in finitimā regiōne Persidis 316.  
hiemātum cōpiās dīvisit, nōn ut voluit, sed ut militum cōgēbat  
voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandrī  
Māgnī, quae Asiam peragrārat dēviceratque  
155 Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam  
licentiā, nōn pārere<sup>1</sup> sē ducibus, sed imperāre  
pōstulābat, ut nunc veterānī faciunt nostrī.  
Itaque perīculum est nē faciant quod illī  
fēcērunt, suā intemperantiā nimiāque licentiā



DIADEMA

<sup>1</sup> 535, II: 271, a: 532.

ut omnia perdant, neque minus eōs cum quibus fecerint quam 160  
adversus quōs steterint. Quodsi quis illōrum veterānōrum legat  
facta, paria hōrum cōgnōscat,<sup>1</sup> neque rem ullam nisi tempus  
interesse iūdicet.<sup>1</sup> Sed ad illōs revertar. Hiberna sūmpserant  
nōn ad ūsum bellī, sed ad ipsōrum lūxuriam, longēque inter sē  
discēsserant.

165

*Antigonus plans a surprise.*

Hōc Antigonus cum comperisset intellexeretque sē parem nōn  
esse parātis adversāriis, statuit aliquid sibi<sup>2</sup> cōsiliū novī esse  
capiendum. Duae erant viae, quā ex Mēdis, ubi ille hiemābat,  
ad adversāriōrum hibernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum brevior  
per loca dēserta, quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, 170  
cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs com-  
meābant, alterō tantō longiōrem habēbat  
ānfractum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque rērum  
abundāns. Hāc si proficīscerētur, intellegēbat  
prius adversāriōs rēscitūrōs dē suō adventū  
quam ipse tertiam partem cōnfēcisset itineris;  
sīn per loca sōla contenderet, spērābat sē  
imprudentem hostem oppressūrum. Ad hanc  
rem cōficiendam imperāvit quam plūrimōs  
ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī, post  
haec pābulum, praetereā cibāria cocta diē-  
rum decem, ut quam minimē fieret ignis in castris. Iter quō  
habeat<sup>3</sup> omnēs cēlat. Sic parātus, quā cōstituerat proficīscitur.



175

UTER

180

*Forewarned is forearmed.*

IX. Dimidium ferē spatium cōnfecerat, cum ex fūmō ca-  
strōrum eius sūspiciō adlāta est ad Eumenem hostem appro- 185  
pinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur quid opus sit factō.

<sup>1</sup> 509: 307, 2, b: 596.

<sup>2</sup> 338: 232: 355.

<sup>3</sup> 540, I; 374, n. 1: 329, n. 4; 239, d, n.: 523, n. 2; 339, a.

Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter cōpiās ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse quam Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbatur. Hīc, omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbus summīs dēspērantibus, Eumenēs ait, si  
 190 celeritatem velint adhibere et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fecerint, sē rem expeditūrum. Nam quod iter diēbus quīnque hostis trānsisse posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem diērum spatiō retardārētur; quārē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret cōpiās. Ad Antigoni autem refrēnandum impetum tāle capit  
 195 cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad infimōs montēs, quī obviā erant itinerī adversāriōrum, iisque praecipit ut primā nocte, quam lātissimē possint ignēs faciant quam māximōs, atque hōs secundā vigiliā minuant, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut, adsimulātā castrōrum cōnsuetūdine, sūspiciōnem iniciant hostibus, iis locīs esse  
 200 castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praenūntiātum; idemque posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātum erat diligenter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tenebris obortīs ignēs cōspiciātur; crēdit dē suō adventū esse auditum et adversāriōs illūc suās contrāxisse cōpiās. Mūtāt cōnsilium et, quoniam imprudentēs adoriri nōn posset,  
 205 flectit iter suum et illum ānfractum longiōrem cōpiōsae viae capit, ibique diem ūnum opperitur ad lassitudinem sēdandam militum ac reficienda iūmenta, quō integriore exercitū dēcerneret.

*The treachery of his soldiers.*

X. Sic Eumenēs callidum imperātorem vicit cōnsiliō, celeritatemque impedivit eius; neque tamen multum profēcit. Nam  
 210 invidiā ducum cum quibus erat, perfidiāque Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō discēssisset, Antigono est dēditus, cum exercitus eī ter ante sēparātīs temporibus iūrasset  
 215 sē eum dēfensūrum neque umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tanta fuit nōnnūllōrum virtūtis obtrētatiō, ut fidem āmittere mālent quam  
 eum nōn perdere. Atquī hunc Antigonus, cum eī fuisset infestissimus, cōservasset,<sup>1</sup> si per suōs esset licitum, quod ab nūllō sē

<sup>1</sup> 510: 308: 597.

plūs adiuvārī posse intellegēbat in iīs rēbus quās impendēre iam appārēbat omnibus. Imminēbant enim Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentēs, cum quibus ei dē summīs rēbus erat dīmicandum. Sed nōn passi sunt ii quī circā erant, quod 220 vidēbant, Eumene receptō, omnēs prae illō parvī futūrōs. Ipse autem Antigonus adeō erat incēsus, ut nisi māgnā spē māmārum rērum lēniri nōn posset.

*Eumenes and his jailor.*

XI. Itaque cum eum in cūstōdiam dedisset et praefectus cūstōdum quaesisset quem ad modum servārī vellet, "Ut ācerrimum" 225 inquit "leōnem aut ferōcissimum elephantum": nōndum enim statuerat, cōservāret<sup>1</sup> eum necne. Veniēbat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus hominum, et quī propter odium fructum oculis ex eius cāsū capere vellent, et quī propter veterem amīcitiam conloquī cōsōlārīque cuperent, multī etiam quī eius fōrmam 230 cōgnōscere studēbant, quālis esset quem tam diū tamque valdē timuissent, cūius in perniciē positam spem habuissent victōriae. At Eumenēs, cum diūtius in vinculis esset, ait Onomarchō, penes quem summa imperiī erat cūstōdiae, sē mirārī quārē iam tertium diem sic tenērētur; nōn enim hōc convenīre Antigoni prūdētiaē, 235 ut sic ūtērētur dēvictō; quīn aut interfici aut missum fierī iubēret. Hic cum ferōcius Onomarchō loquī vidērētur, "Quid? tū" inquit "animō sī istō erās, cūr nōn in proeliō cecidisti potius quam in potestātem inimici venirēs?" Huic Eumenēs: "Utinam quidem istud ēvēnisset! sed eō nōn accidit, quod numquam cum fortiōre 240 sum congressus; nōn enim cum quōquam arma contulī quīn is mihi succubuerit." Neque id erat falsum; nōn enim virtūte hostium, sed amīcōrum perfidiā dēcidit. Nam et dīgnitāte fuit honestā et viribus ad labōrem ferendum firmīs, neque tam māgnō corpore quam figūrā venustā.

245

<sup>1</sup> 529, 3, 2): 211, α: 460, 2.

*The death of Eumenes.*

XII. Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōstituere nōn audēret, ad cōnsilium rettulit. Hīc, cum omnēs primō perturbātī admīrārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium, ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent<sup>1</sup> adductī, 250 quīque māximōs ducēs interfēcisset, dēnique in quō ūnō tantum esset, ut, quoad ille vīveret, ipsī secūrī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negōtī essent; postrēmō, sī illi redderet salūtem, quaerēbant quibus amīcīs esset ūsūrus; sēsē enim cum Eumene apud eum nōn futūrōs. Hīc, cōgnitā cōnsilīi voluntate, tamen ūsque ad septimum diem dēlībērandī sibi spatium reliquit. Tum autem, cum iam verērētur nē qua<sup>2</sup> sēditio exercitūs orerētur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī, et cottidiānum victum removērī iūssit; nam negābat sē ei vim adlātūrum cui aliquandō fuisset amīcus. Hīc tamen nōn amplius quam trīdium 260 fame fatigātus, cum castra movērentur, Insciente Antigōnō iugulātus est a cūstōdibus.

*His life and influence.*

XIII. Sic Eumenēs annōrum quīque et quadrāgintā, cum ab annō vicēsīmō, uti suprā ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō apparuisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in 265 iīs ūnum equitum ālae praefuisset, post autem Alexandrī Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitūs dūxisset, summōsque ducēs partim reppulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigōnī virtūte, sed Macedonum periūrīō, tālem habuit exitum vitāe. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō eōrum, quī post Alexandrum Māgnū rēgēs sunt appellātī, ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod quōrum nēmō 270 Eumene vivō rēx appellātus est, sed praefectus, iidem post hūius occāsū statim rēgium ōrnatū nōmenque sūmpsērunt, neque, quod initīō praedicārant, sē Alexandrī liberis rēgnum servāre,

<sup>1</sup> 500, II: 319, 1: 552.<sup>2</sup> 190, 1: 105, d: 107, 1, R.

praestāre voluērunt, et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō, quid sentīrent aperuērunt. Hūius sceleris prīncipēs fuērunt Antigonus, 275 Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cāssandrus. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propinquīs eius sepeliendum trādīdit. II militārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt, ossaque eius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem liberōsque eius dēportanda cūrārunt. 280



## PHŌCIŌN

### *Phocion the good.*

- I. PHŌCIŌN Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōs-  
que magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō eius nōtior est integritās  
vītāe quam rei militāris labor. Itaque huius memoria est nūlla,  
illius autem māgna fāma, ex quō cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus.
- 5 Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter  
frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās, quae ei ā populō  
dabantur. Hic cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae  
repudiāret, lēgātique hortārentur accipere<sup>1</sup> simulque admonērent,  
sī ipse iis facile careret, liberis tamen suis prōspiceret, quibus  
10 difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuērī glōriam,  
iis ille “Sī mei”<sup>2</sup> similēs erunt, idem hic” inquit “agellus illōs alet,  
quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sī dissimilēs sunt futūrī,  
nōlō meis impēnsīs illōrum alī augērīque lūxuriam.”

### *Phocion incurs ill-will.*

- II. Idem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōspērā pervē-  
15 nisset fortūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit  
suōrum cīvium, primō, quod Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā B.C.  
Antipatrō cōsenserat, eiusque cōsiliō Dēmōsthenēs, cum 322.  
cēterīs quī bene dē rē publicā meritī existimābantur, populī scītō  
in exsilium erant expulsī.<sup>3</sup> Neque in eō solum offenderat, quod  
20 patriae male cōsuluerat, sed etiam, quod amīcitiae fidem nōn  
praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmōsthene eum,  
quem tenēbat, āscenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum  
subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciis, cum capitis causam diceret,

<sup>1</sup> 535, II: 271, b: 532.

<sup>2</sup> 391, II, 4, (2): 234, d, 2: 359, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> 461, 4: 205, n.: 211, r. 1.

dēfēnsus aliquotiēns, liberātus discēsserat. Hunc nōn solum in periculīs nōn dēfendit, sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit autem 25  
māximē ūnō crimine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset impe-  
B.C. rium et Nicānore, Cāssandrī praefectum, insidiārī Pīraeō  
317. ā Dereylō monērētur idemque pōstulāret ut prōvidēret nē  
commeātibus cīvitas prīvārētur, huic, audiente populō, Phōciōn  
negāvit esse periculum sēque eius rei obsidem fore pollicitus est. 30  
Neque ita multō post Nicānor Pīraeō est potītus. Ad quem  
reciperandum cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo  
nēminem ad arma vocāvit, sed nē armātis quidem praeesse voluit.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnīs duae factiōnēs, quārum ūna  
populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et 35  
Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōciniis  
ūtēbātur; nam populārēs Polyperchontī favebant, optimātēs cum  
Cāssandrō sentiēbant. Interim ā Polyperchonte Cāssandrus  
Macedoniā pulsus est.

*The popular party gains control.*

Quō factō populus superior factus statim ducēs adversāriae 40  
factiōnis, capitis damnātōs, patriā prōpulit, in iīs Phōciōnem et  
Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad Polyperchontem  
mīsīt, quī ab eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōfirmāret. Hūc eōdem  
profectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum  
rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyperchontem iūssus est 45  
dicere; namque is tum rēgis rēbus praeerat. Hīc ab Agnōne  
accūsātus, quod Pīraeum Nicānorī prōdidisset, ex cōsiliī sententiā  
in cūstōdiam cōniectus, Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibī dē eō lēgibus  
fieret iūdicium.

*Phocion's trial.*

IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem pedibus iam 50  
nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī concursūs sunt factī,  
cum aliī, reminiscētēs veteris fāmae, aetātis miserērentur, plū-

rimī vērō irā exacerentur propter prōditiōnis sūspiciōnem, māxi-  
mēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte steterat.  
55 Quārē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dicentī causam  
in iūdiciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam cōfectīs, damnātus, trāditus est  
undecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium publicē  
damnāti trādi solent.

*His death.*

Hic cum ad mortem dūcerētur, obviūs eī fuit Euphilētus, quō  
60 familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dixisset “Ō quam  
indigna perpeteris, Phōciōn!” huic ille “At nōn inopināta ”  
inquit: “hunc enim exitum plērique clārī virī habuērunt Athēni-  
ēnsēs.” In hōc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nēmō ausus  
sit eum liber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

## TĪMOLEŌN

### *Introduction.*

I. TĪMOLEŌN Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdiō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit quod nesciō an nullī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus oppressam ā tyrannō liberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret, tōtamque Siciliam, multōs annōs bellō vexātam 5 ā barbarisque oppressam, suō adventū in pristinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fortūnā cōfliktātus est, et, id quod difficilīus putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fortūnam.

### *Timoleon opposes his brother.*

Nam cum frāter eius Timophanēs, dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus, 10  
B.C. tyrannidem per milītēs mercēnnāriōs occupāset particepsque  
364. rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris, ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum libertātem frātis salūtī, et pārere lēgibus quam imperāre patriae<sup>1</sup> satius dūxerit. Hāc mente, per haruspīcem commūnemque adfinem, cui soror, ex iisdem parenti- 15 bus nāta, nūpta erat, frātre tyrannum interficiendum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē āspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōficērētur,<sup>2</sup> procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles posset succurrere. Hōc praeclārissimum eius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus; 20 nōnnullī enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē filium admīsīt neque āspexit quīn eum frātricīdam impiūque dētēstāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est commōtus, ut

<sup>1</sup> 385, I: 227: 346.

<sup>2</sup> 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

25 nōnnumquam vitāe finem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum  
hominum cōspectū morte dēcēdere.

*He expels Dionysius from Syracuse.*

II. Interim, Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō, Dionȳsius rūrsus Syrā-  
cūsārum potitus est. Cūius adversārii opem ā Corinthiīs **B.C.**  
petiērunt ducemque, quō in bellō ūterentur, pōstulārunt. **346.**  
30 Hūc Timoleōn missus incrēdibili fēlicitātē Dionȳsium tōtā Siciliā  
dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit, tūtōque ut Cor- **B.C.**  
inthum pervenīret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionȳsiōrum **344.**



HARUSPEX

opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūti fuerant, cūius benīgnitātis memoriā  
volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram victōriā dūcēbat in quā plūs  
35 esset clēmēntiae quam crūdēlītātis; postrēmō, ut nōn solum auri-  
bus acciperētur, sed etiam oculis cernerētur, quem ex quantō

rēgnō ad quam fortūnam dētulisset. Post Dionȳsiī dēcēssum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionȳsiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse sed cupiditatē, indicio fuit quod ipse, expulsō Dionȳsiō, imperium dimittere nōluit. Hōc superātō, 40 Tīmoleōn māximās cōpiās Karthāginiēnsium apud Crīnīsum flūmen fugāvit, ac satis habēre coēgit, sī liceret Africam obtinēre, quī iam complūrēs annōs possessiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit  
 B.O. etiam Māmercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et  
 339. potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat. 45

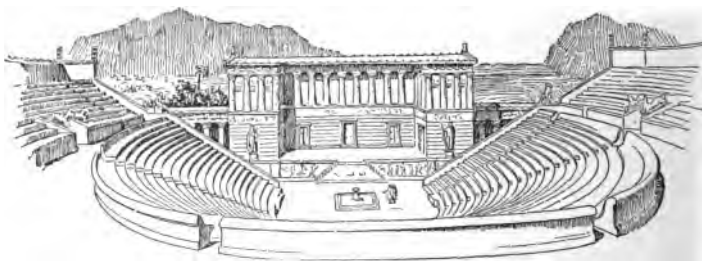
*He restores Sicily.*

III. Quibus rēbus cōfectis, cum propter diuturnitatem belli nōn solum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbēs dēsertās vidēret, conquīsivit quōs potuit, primum Siculōs, dein Corinthō arcessivit colōnōs, quod ab iis initio Syrācūsae erant conditae. Civibus veteribus sua restituit, novīs bellō vacuefactās possessiōnēs dīvisit, urbium 50 moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, civitatibus lēgēs libertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum otium tōtae insulae conciliāvit, ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, nōn illi quī initio  
 B.O. dēdūxerant vidērētur. Arcem Syrācūsīs quam mūnierat  
 343. Dionȳsius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentis disiecit, 55 cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlītus est, deditque operam, ut quam minimē multa vēstīgia servitūtis manērent. Cum tantis esset opibus ut etiam invītis imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum ut nullō recūsante rēgnū obtinēre liceret, māluit sē diligī quam metuī. Itaque, cum primum 60 potuit, imperium dēposuit ac prīvātus Syrācūsīs quod reliquum vītāe fuit vixit. Neque vērō id imperitū fēcit; nam quod cēteri rēgēs imperiō potuērunt, hīc benevolentia tenuit. Nullus honōs huic dēfuit, neque postea rēs ūlla Syrācūsīs gesta est publicē, dē quā prius sit dēcētum quam Tīmoleontis sententiā cōgnitā. 65 Nullius umquam cōsiliū nōn modo antelātum, sed nē comparā-

tum quidem est. Neque id magis eius benevolentia factum est quam prudentia.

*His old age.*

IV. Hic cum aetate iam proventus esset, sine ullo morbo  
70 lumina oculorum amisit. Quam calamitatem ita moderate tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eo minus privatis publicisque rebus interfuerit. Veniebat autem in theatrum, cum ibi concilium populi haberetur, propter valetudinem



THEATRUM

vectus iumentis iunctis, atque ita de vehiculo quae videbantur  
75 dicebat. Neque hoc illi quisquam tribuebat superbiae;<sup>1</sup> nihil enim umquam neque insolens neque gloriosum ex ore eius exiit.

*His modesty.*

Qui quidem, cum suas laudes audiret praedicari, numquam aliud dixit quam se in ea re maxime deis agere gratias atque habere, quod, cum Siciliam recreare constituerent, tum se potissi-  
80 mum ducem esse voluissent; nihil enim rerum humanarum sine deorum numine geri putabat. Itaque suae domi sacellum Automatiis constituerat idque sanctissime colebat.

<sup>1</sup> 390, II. n. 1, 2) : 233, a : 356.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitatem mirabilēs accesserant cāsūs. Nam proelia māxima nātālī suō diē fēcit omnia; quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia. 85

*His magnanimity.*

Huic quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadi-  
mōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere diceret,<sup>1</sup>  
et complūrēs concurrissent, quī procācitātem hominis manibus  
coercēre cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent.  
Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuivīs licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs 90  
summaque adisse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem lībertātis esse,  
sī omnibus, quod quisque vellet, lēgibus experīrī licēret. Idem,  
cum quīdam Laphystiī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne  
populī dē rēbus gestis ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla inve-  
herētur in Tīmoleonta, dīxit nunc dēmum sē vōtī<sup>2</sup> esse damnātum; 95  
namque hōc ā diis immortalibus semper precātum, ut tālem liber-  
tātem restitueret Syrācūsānīs, in quā cuivīs licēret, dē quō vellet  
quod vellet impūne dicere.

Hic cum diem suprēmum obisset, publicē ā Syrācūsānīs in  
B.C. gymnasiō, quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur, tōtā celebrante 100  
337. Siciliā sepultus est.

<sup>1</sup> 516, II, 1 : 321, 2, n. 2 : 541, n. 3.      <sup>2</sup> 410, III, n. 2 : 220, a : 378, n. 4.



## DE RĒGIBUS

I. HI ferē fuērunt Graecae gentis ducēs quī memoriā dignī videantur, praeter rēgēs; namque eōs attingere nōluimus, quod omnium rēs gestae sēparātīm sunt relātae. Neque tamen iī admodum sunt multī. Lacedaemonius autem Agēsilāus nōmine <sup>1</sup> nōn potestāte fuit rēx, sicut cēteri Spartānī.

### *Famous Persian kings.*

Ex iīs vērō quī dominātum imperiō tenuērunt excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cȳrus et Dārēus, Hystaspī filius; quōrum uterque prīvātus virtūte rēgnū est adeptus. Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit, Dārēus senectūte diem obiit suprēmum. Trēs sunt praetereā eiusdem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochīr cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est inlūstre, quod māximīs post hominum memoriā exercitibus terrā marique bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochīr praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae pulcherri-  
maeque corporis fōrmae, quam incrēdibili ōrnāvit virtūte bellī; namque illō Persēs nēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit. Nam cum mātis suae seelere amī-  
sisset uxōrem, tantum indulsit dolōrī, ut eum pietās vinceret. Ex hīs duo eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidē-  
runt; tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēptus est.

B.C.  
529,  
485.

B.C.  
425,  
358,  
465.

### *Macedonian kings.*

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecēssērunt rērum gestārum glōriā: Philippus, Amyntae filius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne morbō cōnsūptus est; Philippus Aegīis ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, iūxtā theātrum occīsus est. Ūnus Ēpīrōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī

B.O.  
323,  
336.

<sup>1</sup> 424: 253: 397.

B.C. cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit. Is cum Argōs oppidum  
272. oppugnāret in Peloponnēsō, lapide ictus interiit.

*Dionysius.*

Unus item Siculus, Dionysius prior. Nam et manū fortis et  
belli peritus fuit et, id quod in tyrannō nōn facile reperitur,  
minimē libidinōsus, nōn luxuriōsus, nōn avārus, nullius dē- 30  
nique rei cupidus nisi singulāris perpetuique imperiī, ob eamque  
rem crudēlis; nam dum id studuit mūnīre, nullius pepercit vitae  
quem eius insidiātorem putāret. Hic cum virtute tyrannidem  
B.C. sibi peperisset, magnā retinuit felicitate; maior enim annōs  
387. sexāgintā nātus dēcēssit flōrente regnō. Neque in tam mul- 35  
tis annis cuiusquam ex suā stirpe fūnus vīdit, cum ex tribus  
uxōribus liberōs prōcreāset multique ei nātī essent nepōtēs.

*Alexander's successors.*

III. Fuērunt praetereā magni rēgēs ex amicis Alexandri Magni,  
qui post obitum eius imperia cēpērunt, in iis Antigonus et huius  
B.C. filius Dēmētrius, Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex 40  
301. his Antigonus in proeliō cum adversus Seleucum et Lysi-  
machum dīmicāret, occisus est. Pari lētō adfectus est Lysi-  
B.C. machus ab Seleucō; namque societate dissolutā bellum inter  
282. se gessērunt. At Dēmētrius, cum filiam suam Seleucō in  
mātrimōnium dedisset neque eō magis fida inter eōs amicitia 45  
B.C. manēre potuisset, captus bellō in cūstodiā socer generi  
281. periit ā morbō. Neque ita multō post Seleucus ā Ptole-  
maeō Ceraunō dolō interfectus est, quem ille ā patre expulsus  
Alexandrēā aliēnārum opum indigentem recēperat. Ipse autem  
B.C. Ptolemaeus, cum vivus filiō rēgnum trādidisset, ab illō 50  
283. eōdem vitā privātus dicitur.

Dē quibus quoniam satis dictum putāmus, nōn incommodum vidē-  
tur nōn praeterire Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quōs et animi mā-  
gnitūdine et calliditate omnēs in Āfricā nātōs praestitisse cōstat

## HAMILCAR

### *Hamilcar in the first Punic war.*

- I. HAMILCAR, Hannibalis filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Karthāginiēnsis, primō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscētulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante eius adventum et mari et terrā male rēs gererentur  
5 Karthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hosti cēssit neque locum nocendi dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō, occāsiōne datā, lacessivit semperque superior discēssit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī amīssissent, ille Erycem sic dēfendit ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. B.C. 247.

### *He counsels peace.*

- 10 Interim Karthāginiēnsēs, clāsse apud insulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt belli facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīserunt Hamilcaris. B.C. 241.  
Ille, etsi flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pāci serviundum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitatēs  
15 belli ferre nōn posse intellegēbat, sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, si paulum modo rēs essent reffectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānosque armīs persequi, dōnicum aut virtūte vicissent aut victi manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit; in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suis  
20 qui Erycem tenērent, armīs relictis, Siciliā decēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit quam cum tantō flāgitio domum redīret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversariis trādere. Huius pertināciae cēssit Catulus.

*He saves Carthage.*

II. At ille, ut Karthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spērārat rem 25  
 publicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diuturnitāte externī  
 B.C. malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī  
 241. periculō fuerit Karthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Primō mer-  
 cēnnāriī militēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs usī erant, dēscīvērunt;  
 quōrum numerus erat vīgintī milium. Ii tōtam abaliēnārunt 30  
 Africam, ipsam Karthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō  
 B.C. sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;  
 239. eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspē-  
 rātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is  
 B.C. nōn solum hostēs ā mūrīs Karthāginis remōvit, cum am- 35  
 238. plius centum mīlia<sup>1</sup> facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō  
 compulit ut locōrum angustiis clausī plūrēs fame quam ferrō  
 interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in iīs Uticam atque Hippō-  
 nem, valentissima tōtīus Africæ, restituit patriæ. Neque eō fuit  
 contentus, sed etiam finēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Africā tantum 40  
 ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs  
 fuisse.

*Hamilcar in Spain.*

III. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs, fidentī animō atque in-  
 fēstō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit ut  
 imperātōr cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur,<sup>2</sup> eōque sēcum 45  
 B.C. dūxit filium Hannibalem annōrum novem. Erat praetereā  
 237. cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc  
 ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercitū  
 praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largitiōne vetustōs  
 pervertit mōrēs Karthāginiēnsium, eiusdemque post mortem Han- 50  
 nibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, postēāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniamque

<sup>1</sup> 417, n. 2: 247, c: 296, R. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 498, II: 331, e, 1: 546.

vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fortūnā; māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliā bellum inferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniā vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettōnēs occīsus est. B.C. 229.

*His influence.*

Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse videtur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius eius, 60 adsiduīs patris obtēstātiōnibus eō est perductus ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

## HANNIBAL

### *Hannibal's greatness.*

I. HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris filius, Karthāgini-  
ēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut  
populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superā-  
rit, nōn est infitiandum Hannibalem tantō prae-  
stitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentīā, quantō  
populus Rōmānus antecēdat<sup>1</sup> fortitudīne cūctās  
nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēscumque cum eō con-  
gressus est in Ītaliā, semper discēssit superior.  
Quod<sup>2</sup> nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā debilitā-  
tus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse.  
obtrēctātiō dēvicit ūnūs virtūtem.



HANNIBAL

Sed multōrum 10

### *His hatred for the Romans.*

Hic autem velut hērēditāte relictum odium paternum ergā  
Rōmānōs sic cōservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuērit;  
quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārū opum indigēret,  
numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs. 15

II. Nam<sup>3</sup> ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit  
Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit.  
B.C. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut ūsque ā rubrō  
192. marī arma cōnātus sit inferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī  
vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē eius voluntāte explōrārent darentque 20  
operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in sūspiciōnem rēgī  
addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptus alia atque antea sentiret,  
neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, sēque ab  
interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vidisset, tempore datō adiit ad

<sup>1</sup> 529, II: 340: 650.

<sup>2</sup> 453, 6: 156, b: 610, r. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 554, V: 156, d: 498.

25 rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāasset, hōc adiūnxit.

*His oath.*

“Pater meus” inquit “Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficiscēns, Karthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvina  
30 rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficiscī. Id cum libenter accēpisset atque ab eō petere coepis-



35

SACRIFICIUM

40 sem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille: ‘Faciam’ inquit ‘sī mihi fidem, quam pōstulō, dederis.’ Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre instituerat, eamque cēteris remōtis tenentem iūrāre iūssit, numquam mē in amicitia cum Rōmānis fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patri datum ūsque ad hanc aetātem ita cōservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus.<sup>1</sup> Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānis cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēcēris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris.”

*Hannibal in Spain.*

45 III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniam profectus est; cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātore suffectō, equitātui omni praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō, exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum publicē comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor  
50 quīnque et vīginti annīs nātus imperātor factus, proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit; Saguntum, foederātam

B.O.  
237,  
229,  
221.

<sup>1</sup> 505, I, 1: 332, g, R.: 555.

B.C. cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit.  
 219. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale  
 frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, tertium in Ītaliā sēcum dūxit.

*He invades Italy.*

Ut saltum Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit cum omni- 55  
 B.C. bus incolīs cōflīxit; nēminem nisi victum dīmīsit. Ad  
 218. Alpēs posteaquam vēnit, quae Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt,  
 quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem  
 Grāiū trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē  
 saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cō-  
 nantēs prohibēre trānsitū concēdit, loca  
 patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā  
 elephantus ōrnātus ire posset, quā antea  
 ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere.  
 Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāque per-  
 vēnit.



60

65

*His victories.*

IV. Cōflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum  
 P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque  
 pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit  
 sauciumque inde āc fugātum dīmīttit. Tertiō Idem Scīpiō cum 70  
 conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum  
 iis manum cōnseruit; utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs  
 B.C. Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere  
 217. adeō gravī morbō adfcitur oculōrum, ut postea numquam  
 dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamtum pre- 75  
 merētur lectiōaque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem apud  
 Trasumennum cum exercitū insidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque  
 multō post C. Centenium praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs  
 occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliā pervēnit. Ibī obviam ei vērē-



80 runt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitūs unō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occidit et alii- B.O.  
quot praetereā cōsulārēs, in iis Cn. Serviliū Geminū, 216.  
quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

*He outwits Fabius.*

V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā, Rōmam profectus est nullō resi- B.O.  
85 stente. In propinquis urbī montibus morātus est. Cum 211.  
aliquot ibī diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius  
Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō ei sē obiēcit. Hīc  
clausus locōrum angustīis, noctū sine ullō dētrīmentō exercitūs  
sē expeditvit, Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba.  
90 Namque, obductā nocte, sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēli-  
gātā incendit, eiusque generis multitudinem māgnam dispālātam  
immisit. Quō repentinō visū obiectō, tantum terrōrem iniēcit  
exercitui Rōmānōrum ut ēgredi extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus.

*His other victories and recall.*

Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multis diēbus M. Minucium  
95 Rūfū, magistrum equitū parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prō-  
ductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Grac- B.O.  
chū, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānis absēns in insidiās 212,  
inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellū, quīnquīēs 208.  
cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est  
100 omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc unum satis erit dictum, ex  
quō intellegi possit quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Italiā fuit,  
nēmō ei in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēsem  
pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēsum revocātus bellum B.O.  
105 gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium eius Scīpiōnis, quem 203.  
ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud

Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc, exhaustis iam patriae facultātibus, cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior post eā congredērētur. Inde colloquium convēnit, condiціōnēs nōn convēnērunt.

110

*His defeat at Zama.*

B.C. Post id factum paucis diēbus apud Zāmam cum eōdem  
202. cōflīxit; pulsus (incrēdibile dictū<sup>1</sup>) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zāmā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex acie excēsserant, insidiātī sunt ei; quōs nōn solum effūgit, sed etiam ipsos oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquos ē fugā conlēgit; novis dilēctibus paucis diēbus multos contrāxit.

*Peace between Rome and Carthage.*

B.C. VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Kar-  
201. thāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī postea prae fuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit  
120 usque ad P. Sulpiciū C. Aurēliū cōsulēs. Hīs enim magistratibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vērērunt, quī sena-  
B.C. tuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem  
200. fēcissent, ob eamque rem coronā aureā eos dōnārent simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captivique redderentur.  
125 His ex senātus cōsultō respōnsū est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captivōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimū nōmīnī Rōmānō, etiam tum cum imperiō apud exercitū habērent itemque frātre m Māgōnem. Hōc  
130 respōnsō Karthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domū et Māgōnem revocārunt.

<sup>1</sup> 547: 303: 436.

*Hannibal becomes ruler at Carthage.*

Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, B.C.  
 annō secundō et vicēsimō; ut enim Rōmāe cōsulēs, sic 199.  
 135 Karthāgine quotannis annui binī rēgēs creābantur. In eō ma-  
 gistrātū parī diligentia sē Hannibal prae-buit ac fuerat in bellō.  
 Namque effecit, ex nōvis vectigālibus nōn solum ut esset pecūnia  
 quae Rōmānis ex foedere penderetur, sed etiam superesset, quae  
 in aerāriō repōneretur.

*He leaves Carthage through fear of the Romans.*

140 Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Furiō cōsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Karthā-  
 ginem vērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī expōscendī grātiā B.C.  
 missōs, priusquam iis senātus darētur, nāvem āscendit clam 196.  
 atque in Syriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā,  
 Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, si possent cōn-  
 145 sequi, misērunt; bona eius publicārun, domum ā fundāmentis  
 disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iudicārun.

*Hannibal renews his attempts against Italy.*

VIII. At Hannibal annō quārtō postquam domō profūgerat,  
 L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quinque nāvibus B.C.  
 Africam accēssit in finibus Cŷrēnaeorum, si<sup>1</sup> forte Karthā- 193.  
 150 giniēnsēs ad bellum inducere posset, Antiochī spē fidūciāque cui  
 iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficisceretur.  
 Hūc Māgōnem frātre exciuit. Id ubi Poenī rescivērunt, Māgō-  
 nem eādē quā frātre absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illi dēspē-  
 rātis rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventis dedissent, Hannibal  
 155 ad Antiochum pervēnit.

<sup>1</sup> 529, 1, n. 1: 334, f: 460, 1, (b).

*The death of Mago.*

Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est; namque alii naufragiō, alii ā servulīs ipsius interfectum eum scriptum reliquērunt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in gerendō bellō cōsiliīs eius  
 B.C. pārere voluisset quam in suscipiendō instituerat, propius  
 191. Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmīcāssset. 160  
 Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nullā dēseruit in rē.  
 B.C. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam  
 190. dūcere, iisque adversus Rhodiōrum clāssē in Pamphylīō  
 marī cōflīxit. In quō cum multitudīne adversāriōrum suī  
 superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior. 165

*Hannibal in Crete.*

IX. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētā ad Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōferret cōsiderāret. Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset,<sup>1</sup> propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcūm pecūniā 170 portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmā. Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās<sup>2</sup> operit aurō et argentō. Hās, praesentibus prīncipibus, dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fortūnās illōrum fidēi crēdere. His in errōrem inductīs, statuās aēneās, quās sēcūm portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet easque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortyniī tem- 180 plum māgnā cūrā cūstōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille, inscientibus iīs, tolleret sua sēcūmque dūceret.



175

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 337, 3: 514.<sup>2</sup> 440, n. 2: 193: 291, r. 2.

*He lives at the court of Prusias.*

X. Sic cōservātis suis rēbus omnibus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem B.C.  
 185 animō fuit ergā Ītaliā, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam 184.  
 rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticis opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānis amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et  
 190 marī et terrā; sed utrobique Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī; quem sī remōvisset,<sup>1</sup> faciiliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem.

*His strategy against Eumenes.*

Clāsse paucis diēbus erant dēcrētūrī.<sup>2</sup> Superābātur nāviur  
 195 multitudīne; dolō erat pūgnandū, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vivās conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnici. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitudīnem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium clāssiārīōs convocat, iisque praecipit<sup>3</sup> omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis  
 200 concurrant nāvem, ā cēteris tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere; id illōs facile serpentium multitudīne cōsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iis pollicētur praemiō fore.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne militum factā, clāssis ab utrīsque in  
 205 proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōstitūtā, priusquam signum pūgnae darētur,<sup>4</sup> Hannibal, ut palam faceret suis quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem

<sup>1</sup> 525, 2: 337, 3: 514.<sup>2</sup> 495, II: 287, e: 509, 2, 1, (a).<sup>2</sup> 233: 129: 251.<sup>4</sup> 250, I, 2: 327, a: 577.

professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quān aliquid dē pāce esset scriptum. Tabellārius, 210 ducis nāve dēclārātā suis, eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē recēpit. At Eumenēs, solūtā epistolā, nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inridendum eum pertinērent. Cūius rei etsi causam mirābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bithyniī Hannibalis praeceptō universi nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rex cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salutem petiit; quam cōsecutus non esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō litore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā 215 mentionem fecimus, cōnicii coepta sunt. Quae iacta initio risum pūgnantibus concitārun, neque quārē id fieret poterat 220 intellegi. 225



CADUCEUS

*Its success.*

Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōspexērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterriti, cum quid potissimum vitārent nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum solum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiis parī prūdentiā pepulit 230 adversāriōs.

*The Romans demand that he be given up.*

B.C. XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgati 183. Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quintium Flāminium cōsulārem cēnarent,<sup>1</sup> atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā, ex iis ūnus diceret<sup>1</sup> eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminius 235 senātui dētulit. Patrēs cōscripiti, quī Hannibale vivō numquam

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 4.

sē sine insidiis futūrōs existimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthŷniam mīsē-  
runt, in iīs Flāminīum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimicissimum  
suum sēcum habēret sibi que dēderet. His Prūsia negāre ausus  
240 nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī pōstulārent<sup>1</sup> quod adver-  
sus iūs hospitii esset; ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent<sup>2</sup>; locum  
ubi esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat,  
in castellō, quod ei ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sic aedificārat  
ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scilicet verēns nē  
245 ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent  
āc multitudine domum eius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prō-  
spiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuetūdinem armātōs  
appārere. Quī imperāvit ei ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret,  
āc properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur.

*His suicide.*

250 Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāssset omnēsque exitūs  
occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuitō factum, sed sē petī  
neque sibi diūtius vitam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbi-  
triō dīmitteret, memor pristinārum virtūtum,<sup>3</sup> venēnum, quod  
semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

*The date of his death.*

255 XIII. Sic vir fortissimus, multis variisque perfūctus **B.O.**  
laboribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsīmō. Quibus cōsulibus **183.**  
interierit, nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Mārcellō  
Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum  
reliquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō,  
260 Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō.  
Atque hīc tantus vir tantisque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis

<sup>1</sup> 505, II, 1: 331, e, 2, (1): 548.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

<sup>3</sup> 399, I, 2: 218, a: 374.

tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot eius libri sunt, Graecō sermōne cōfecti, in iis ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manlii Vulsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestis. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex iis duo quī cum eō in castris fuērunt simulque vixērunt, quamdiū fortūna passa est, Silēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius libri facere finem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius, conlātis utrōrumque factis, quī viri praeferendi sint possit iudicārī.



## CATŌ

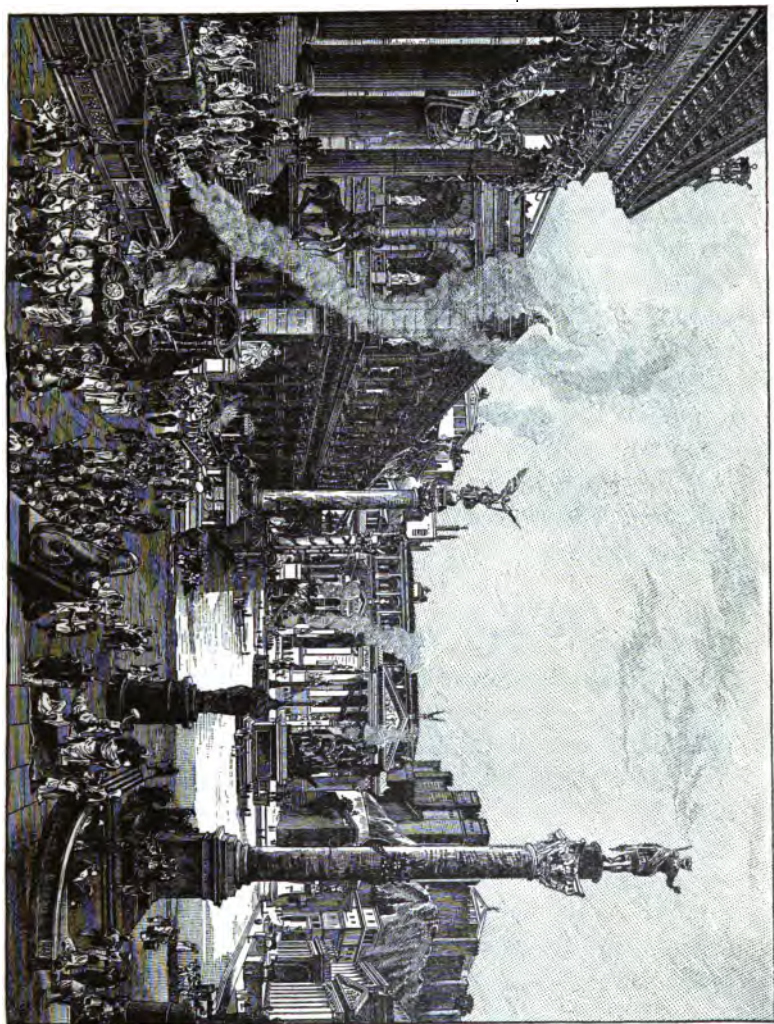
### *Cato's public life.*

- I. M. CATŌ, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscēntulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnis, quod ibi hērēdiū a patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valerīi Flaccī, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut  
 5 M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpendiū meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius existimāta est in  
 10 proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis.



TRIUMPHUS

- Quaestor obtigit P. Africānō cōsuli, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitudīne vīxit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vitā. Aedilis plēbēi factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Africā  
 15 dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētā dēdūxerat; quod nōn minōris aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimū Sardiniēsem triumphum.



FORUM ROMANUM. (Von Falke.)

*His consulship and censorship.*

II. Cōsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prō-  
vinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, ex eā triumphum  
dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Africānus cōsul  
20 iterum, cūius in priōrī cōsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē  
prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum  
efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō principātum in cīvitāte obtinē-  
ret, quod tum nōn potentiā sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābatur.  
Quā ex rē Irātus senātū, cōsulātū peractō privātus in urbe  
25 mānsit: At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē  
praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit, et  
multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur,  
quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā,  
ūsque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscientiā, rei pūblīcae causā  
30 suscipere inimicitias nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs tentātus, nōn modo  
nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtū-  
tum laude crēvit.

*His varied interests. His writings.*

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et agricola  
sollers, et perītus iūris cōsultus, et māgnus imperātor, et probā-  
35 bilis orātor et cupidissimus lītterārū fuit. Quārū studiū  
etsī senior adripuerat, tamen, tantum prōgressum fēcit ut nōn  
facile reperīrī possit,<sup>1</sup> neque dē Graecis neque dē Italicis rēbus,  
quod eī fuerit<sup>2</sup> incōgnitum. Ab adulēscientiā cōnfēcit orātiōnēs.  
Senex historiās scribere instituit. Earū sunt librī septem.  
40 Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et  
tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Itālica, ob quam rem omnēs  
Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quārtō autem bellum Poenicū  
est prīmum, in quīntō secundum; atque haec omnia capitulātīm

<sup>1</sup> 495, VI: 287, c: 513.<sup>2</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est ūsque  
B.C. ad praetūrā Serviī Galbae, quī diripuit Lūsītānōs; atque 45  
150. hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus  
rēs notāvit. In iisdem exposuit quae in Italiā Hispāniisque aut  
fierent aut vidērentur admīranda; in quibus multa industria et  
diligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vitā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, 50  
quem sēparātīm dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē  
studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

## ATTICUS

### *His boyhood.*

I. T. POMPONIUS ATTICUS, ab origine ultimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māioribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dignitatem. Patre ūsus est diligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī, in primisque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat  
5 litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs quibus puerilis aetās impertiri dēbet, filium erūdīvit. Erat autem in puerō, praeter docilitatem ingenii, summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn solum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūtiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbatur, clāriusque  
10 exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicerō; quōs cōnsuetūdine suā sic dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

### *His youth.*

II. Pater mātūrē dēcēssit. Ipse adulēscēntulus, propter ad-  
15 finitatem P. Sulpiciī, quī tribūnus plēbēi interfectus est, nōn  
expers fuit illius periculī; namque Anicia, Pompōni cōnso-  
brina, nūpserat Serviō, frātri Sulpiciī. B.C. 88.

### *He goes to Athens.*

Itaque, interfectō Sulpiciō, posteaquam vidit Cinnānō tumultū  
civitatem esse perturbātā, neque sibi darī facultatem prō di-  
20 gnitate vivendi quā alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātis  
animis civium, cum aliī Sullānis, aliī Cinnānis favērent partibus,  
idōneum tempus ratus studiis obsequendī suis, Athēnās sē  
contulit. Neque eō sētius adulēscēntem Mariū, hostem  
iūdicātum, iūvit opibus suis, cuius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit. B.C. 86.

Ac nē illa peregrinātiō dētrimentum aliquod adferret rei fami- 25  
liārī, eōdem māgnam partem fortunārum trāiecit suārum.

*His popularity.*

Hic ita vixit, ut ūniversīs Athēniēnsibus meritō esset cārissi-  
mus. Nam praeter grātiā, quae iam in adulēscēntulō māgna  
erat, saepe suis opibus inopiam eōrum publicam levāvit. Cum  
enim versuram facere publicē necesse esset neque  
eius condiciōnem aequam habērent, semper sē  
interposuit, atque ita, ut neque ūsuram umquam  
ab iis accēperit neque longius quam dictum esset  
debēre passus sit. Quod utrunque erat iis salū-  
tāre; nam neque indulgēdō inveterāscere eōrum aes aliēnum 35  
patiēbātur neque multiplicandīs ūsūrīs crēscere. Auxit hōc offi-  
cium aliā quoque liberālitate; nam ūniversōs frūmentō dōnāvit,  
ita ut singulis sēnī modiī tritici darentur; quī modus mēnsūrae  
medimnus Athēnis appellātur.



30

MODIUS

III. Hic autem sic se gerēbat, ut commūnis infimīs, pār prīn- 40  
cipibus vidērētur. Quō factum est ut huic omnēs honōrēs quōs  
possent publicē habērent cīvemque facere studērēt; quō bene-  
ficiō ille ūtī nōluit; quōd nōnnūllī ita interpretantur, eum  
nōluisse āmittere cīvitātem Rōmānam, aliā āscitā. Quamdiū  
adfuit, nē qua<sup>1</sup> sibi statua pōnerētur restitit; absēns prohibēre 45  
nōn potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsī et Fidei locīs sāctissimīs posue-  
runt; hunc enim in omni prōcūrātiōne rei publicae āctōrem auctō-  
remque habēbant potissimum. Igitur prīmum illud mūnus  
fortunae, quod in eā urbe nātus est in quā domicilium orbis  
terrārum esset imperiī, ut eandem et patriam habēret et domum; 50  
hōc specimē prudentiae, quod, cum in eam sē cīvitātem con-  
tulisset, quae antiquitāte, hūmānitāte doctrināque praestāret  
omnēs, ūnus ei fuit cārissimus.

<sup>1</sup> 190, 1: 105, d: 107, n. 1.

*Atticus and Sulla.*

IV. Hūc ex Asiā Sulla decēdēns cum vēnisset, quamdiū B.C.  
 55 ibi fuit, sēcum habuit Pompōnium, captus adulēscentis et 84.  
 hūmānitāte et doctrinā. Sic enim Graecē loquēbātur, ut Athēnīs  
 nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīni, ut  
 appārēret in eō nātivum quendam lepōrem esse, nōn āscitum.  
 Idem poēmata prōnūntiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sic ut suprā  
 60 nihil posset addī. Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nūsqum  
 eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēducere. Cui cum  
 persuādere tentāret, “Nōlī,<sup>1</sup> ōrō tē” inquit Pompōnius “adver-  
 sum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma ferrem,  
 Ītaliā relīquī.” At Sulla, adulēscentis officiō conlaudātō, omnia  
 65 mūnera eī quae Athēnīs accēperat, proficiscēns iūssit dēferri.

Hic complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et rei familiārī tantum  
 operae daret quantum nōn indiligēns dēberet pater familiās, et  
 omnia reliqua tempora aut litterīs aut Athēniēnsium rei pūblicae  
 tribueret, nihilō minus amicīs urbāna officia praestitit. Nam et  
 70 ad comitia eōrum ventitāvit et, sī qua rēs māior ācta est, nōn  
 dēfuit. Sicut Cicerōnī in omnibus eius periculīs singulārem B.C.  
 fidem praebuit; cui ex patriā fugientī sēstertiūm ducenta et 58.  
 quīnquāgintā mīlia dōnāvit.

*Atticus returns to Rome.*

Tranquillātis autem rēbus Rōmānīs remigrāvit Rōmam, ut  
 75 opīnor, L. Cottā et L. Torquātō cōsulibus; quem discē- B.C.  
 dentem sic ūniversa civitās Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est, ut 65.  
 lacrimīs dēsideriī futūrī dolōrem indicāret.

V. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, fa-  
 miliārem L. Lūcullī, divitem, difficillimā nātūrā; cūius sic asperi-  
 80 tātē veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset, hūius sine offēn-  
 siōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō B.C.  
 factō tulit pietātis fructum. Caecilius enim moriēns tēstā- 58.

<sup>1</sup>.489, 1): 269, a, 2: 271, 2.

mentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante;<sup>1</sup> ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertiūm.

*Atticus and Cicero.*

Erat nūpta soror Attici Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās 85  
M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vivēbat cōniūne-  
tissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī  
possit plūs in amicitia valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfini-  
tātem. Ūtēbatur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iis temporibus  
prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset uter eum 90  
plūs diligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius; et id, quod erat difficilli-  
mum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulatiō, nūlla  
intercēderet obtrēctatiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

*His political discretion.*

VI. In rē publicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum  
partium et esset et existimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvilibus fluc- 95  
tibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte existimā-  
bat esse, quī sē his dedissent, quam quī maritimis iactārentur.  
Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum ei patērent propter vel grātiā vel digni-  
tātem; quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent, cōn-  
servātis lēgibus, in tam effūsīs ambitūs largitiōnibus, neque gerī 100  
ē rē publicā sine periculō, corruptis cīvitatīs mōribus. Ad hastam  
publicam numquam accēssit. Nullius rei neque praes neque  
manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscri-  
bēns accūsāvit; in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit: iūdicium nūllum  
habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās delātās 105  
sic accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit  
contentus, rei familiāris dēspexerit fructum; quī nē cum Quīntō  
B.C. quidem Cicerōne voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī  
61. locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābatur,



110 cum praetūram gerere nōlisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn solum dignitatī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitatī, cum sūspiciōnēs quoque vitāret criminum. Quō fiēbat ut eius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōri neque spei tribui vidērent.

*His position in the civil war.*

115 VII. Incidit Caesariānum cīvile bellum. Cum habēret annōs circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque sē quō- B.C. 44.  
quam mōvit ex urbe. Quae<sup>1</sup> amicis suis opus fuerant 49.  
ad Pompēium proficiscentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit; ipsum Pompēium cōiūctum nōn offendit. Nūllum ab eō habē-  
120 bat ōrnāmentum, ut cēteri, quī per eum aut honōrēs aut dīvitias cēperant; quōrum partim invītissimī castra sunt secūtī, partim summā cum eius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Caesarī autem Attici quies tantō opere fuit grāta, ut victor, cum privātis pecūniās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn solum molestus nōn fuerit,  
125 sed etiam sorōris filium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pompēiī castris concēsserit. Sic vetere institūtō vitāe effūgit nova pericula.

*His relations with Brutus.*

VIII. Secūtum est illud tempus, occisō Caesare, cum rēs B.C. 44.  
pūblica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium, ac tōta cīvitas sē ad eōs convertisset; sic M. Brūtō ūsus est, ut nūllō ille  
130 adulēscēns aequālī familiārīus quam hōc sene, neque solum eum principem cōsiliī habēret, sed etiam in convictū. Excōgitātum est ā quibusdam, ut privātum aerārium Caesaris interfectōribus ab equitibus Rōmānis cōstituerētur. Id facile effici posse arbitrātī sunt, sī principēs eius ōrdinis pecūniās confulissent. Itaque  
135 appellātus est ā C. Flaviō, Brūtī familiārī, Atticus, ut eius rei princeps esse vellet. At ille, quī officia amicis praestanda sine factione existimāret semperque ā tālibus sē cōsiliis remōvisset,

<sup>1</sup> 414, IV, n. 4. 1) : 243, e, R. : 406.

respondit: si quid<sup>1</sup> Brūtus de suis facultatibus uti voluisset, usum quantum eae paterentur, se neque cum quodquam de ea re collocuturum neque coiturum. Sic ille consensionis globus 140 huius unius dissensione disiectus est. Neque multo post superior esse coepit Antonius, ita ut Brutus et Cassius, omissa cura provinciarum quae iis dicis causa datae erant a consule, desperatis rebus in exilium profiscerentur. Atticus, qui pecuniam simul cum ceteris conferre noluerat florenti illi parti, abiecto Bruto 145 Italiaeque cedenti sestertium centum milia muneris misit. Eidem in Epiro absens trecenta iussit dari, neque eo magis potenti adlatus est Antonio neque desperatos reliquit.

*Atticus and Antony.*

IX. Secutum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quo si tantum eum prudentem dicam,<sup>2</sup> minus, quam debeam, prae- 150  
43. dicem,<sup>2</sup> cum ille potius divinus fuerit, si divinatiō appellanda est perpetua naturalis bonitas, quae nullis casibus agitur neque minuitur. Hostis<sup>3</sup> Antonius<sup>3</sup> iudicatus Italiae cesserat; spes restituendi<sup>4</sup> nulla erat. Non solum inimici, qui tum erant potentissimi et plurimi, sed etiam qui adversarii eius se venditabant 155 et in eo laedendo aliquam consecuturos sperabant commoditatem, Antonii familiares insequerentur, uxorem Fulviam omnibus rebus spoliare cupiebant, liberos etiam extinguere parabant. Atticus, cum Ciceronis intimam familiaritate uteretur, amicissimus esset Bruto, non modo nihil iis indulsit ad Antonium violandum, sed e 160 contrario familiares eius ex urbe profugientes, quantum potuit, texit, quibus rebus indiguerunt adiuvit. Publico vero Volumnio ea tribuit, ut plura a parente proficisci non potuerint. Ipsi autem Fulviae, cum litibus distineretur magnisque terroribus vexaretur, tanta diligentia officium suum praestitit, ut nullum illa stiterit 165 vadimonium sine Attico; Atticus sponsor omnium rerum fuerit.

<sup>1</sup> 421, n. 4: 249, b: 407, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 373, 2: 239, 1, a, n. 2: 340, b, n. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 509: 305, b, 2, a: 596, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 541, n: 295: 426, n. 1.

Quin etiam, cum illa fundum secundā fortunā ēmisset in diem neque post calamitātem versuram facere potuisset, ille sē interposuit pecūniamque sine faenore sineque ullā stipulātiōne crēdidit, māximū existimāns quaestum, memorem grātumque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fortunae, sed hominibus solēre esse amicum. Quae cum faciēbat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat existimāre; nēminī enim in opiniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rerum potitūrum. Sed sēnsus eius ā nōnnūllis optimātibus reprehendēbatur, quod parum odisse malōs civēs vidērētur. Ille autem suū iudiciū potius quid sē facere pār esset, intuēbatur, quam quid alii laudātūrī forent.

*Antony's return.*

X. Conversa subitō fortunā est. Ut Antōnius rediit in Italiam, nēmō nōn magnō in periculō Atticum putārat propter intīmam familiāritātem Cicerōnis et Brūtī. Itaque ad adventum imperātōrum dē forō dēcēsserat, timēns prōscriptiōnem, latēbatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulō ante opem tulerat (tanta varietās iis temporibus fuit fortunae, ut modo hī, modo illi in summō essent aut fastigiō aut periculō), habēbatque sēcum Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem simillimumque suū. Hōc quoque est Atticī bonitātis exemplum, quod cum eō, quem puerum in lūdō cōgnōrat, adeō cōiunctē vīxit, ut ad extrēmam aetātem amicitia eōrum crēverit. Antōnius autem, etsī tantō odiō ferēbatur in Cicerōnem ut nōn solum eī, sed etiam omnibus eius amicis esset inimicus eōsque vellet prōscribere, multis hortantibus tamen Atticī memor fuit officiī et eī, cum requisisset ubinam esset, suā manū scripsit nē timēret statimque ad sē venīret; sē eum et eius causā Cānum dē prōscriptōrum numerō exēmissee. Ac nē quod periculum incideret, quod noctū fiēbat, praesidium eī mīsīt. Sic Atticus in summō timōre nōn solum sibi, sed etiam eī quem cārisimum habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut apparēret nullam seiunctam sibi ab eō velle fortunam. Quodsi gubernātor praecipuā laude effer-

tur, quī nāvem ex hieme marīque scopulōsō servat, cūr nōn singularis eius existimētur prūdētia, quī ex tot tamque gravibus procellis cīvilibus ad incolumitātem pervenit?

200

*Atticus' benevolence.*

XI. Quibus ex malis ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit quam ut quam plūrimis, quibus rēbus posset, esset auxiliō. Cum prōscriptōs praemiis imperātōrum vulgus conquīreret, nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit cui rēs ūlla dēfuerit; nēmīnī nōn ibī perpetuō manendī B.C. potestās facta est; quīn etiam post proelium Philippēse 205  
42. interitumque C. Cassi et M. Brūtī, L. Iūlium Mōcillam praetōrium et filium eius, Aulumque Torquātum, cēterōsque parī fortūnā perculsōs Instituit tuērī, atque ex Ēpīrō iīs omnia Samothrāciam supportārī iūssit. Difficile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium. Illud ūnum intellegī volumus, illius liberālītatem 210 neque temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus ac temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē vēnditāvit, sed adflētis semper succurrit; quī quidem Serviliam, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem eius quam flōrentem coluerit. Sic liberālītate ūtēns nullās inimicitias gessit, quod neque laedēbat quem- 215 quam, neque, sī quam iniūriam accēperat, nōn mālēbat oblīvīscī quam ulcīscī. Idem immortalī memoriā percepta retinēbat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat quoad ille grātus erat, quī accēperat. Itaque hīc fēcīt ut vērē dictum videātur :

220

Suī cuique mōrēs fingunt fortūnam hominibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fortūnam quam sē ipse finxit, quī cāvīt nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

*Atticus and Agrippa.*

XII. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcīt ut M. Vīpsānius Agrippa, intimā familiāritate cōiūctus adulēscētī Caesarī, cum propter suam 225

gratiam et Caesaris potentiam nullius condiciōnis nōn haberet potestatem, potissimum eius deligeret adfinitatem praeoptaretque equitis Rōmānī filiam generosarum nūptiis. Atque hārum nūptiarum conciliator fuit (nōn est enim celandum) M. Antōnius, 230 triumvir rei publicae cōstituendae.<sup>1</sup> Cūius grātiā cum augere possessionēs posset suās, tantum afuit ā cupiditate pecūniae, ut nullā in rē ūsus sit eā, nisi in dēprecandis amicōrum aut periculis aut incommodis. Quod quidem sub ipsā prōscriptiōne perin- B.C.  
lūstre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufēi equitis Rōmānī, aequālis 43.  
235 suī, quī complūrēs annōs studiō ductus philosophiae habitābat Athēnis habēbatque in Italiā pretiosās possessionēs, triumvirī bona vēdidissent, cōsuētūdine eā quā tum rēs gerēbantur, Attici labōre atque industriā factum est, ut eōdem nūntiō Saufēius fieret certior sē patrimōnium āmisisse et reciperāsse. Idem L. Iūlium  
240 Calidum, quem post Lucrētiī Catullique mortem multō ēlegantissimum poētā nostram tulisse aetatem vērē videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimisque artibus ērudītum, post prōscriptiōnem equitum propter magnās eius Africānās possessionēs in prōscriptōrum numerum ā P. Volumniō, praefectō  
245 fabrum Antōniī, absentem relātum expēdīvit. Quod in praesentī utrum ei labōriōsius an glōriōsius fuerit, difficile est iūdicāre, quod in eōrum periculis nōn secus absentes quam praesentes amicōs Atticō esse cūrae cōgnitum est.

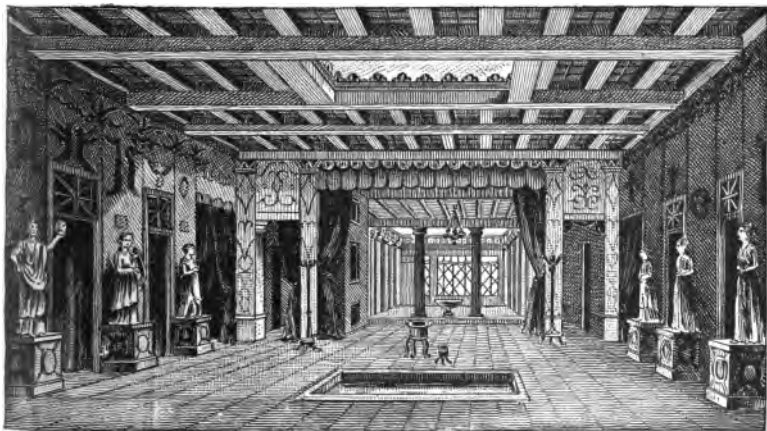
*Atticus' private life.*

XIII. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est  
250 quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō<sup>2</sup> minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in primis bene habitāvit omnibusque optimis rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditate relictam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō, sed silvā cōnstābat; ipsum enim

<sup>1</sup> 544, 2, n. 3: 290, b: 429, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 417 and footnote 2: 247 and footnote 1: 398.

tectum, antiquitus cōstitutum, plūs salis quam sūmptūs habēbat; 275  
in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustāte coactus est. Ūsus  
est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā; sī fōrmā, vix  
mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anāgnōstae  
optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē pedisequus quidem quisquam  
esset quī nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset; parī modō 280  
artificēs cēterī, quōs cultus domesticus dēsiderat, apprīmē bonī.  
Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domīque factum  
habuit; quod est sīgnum nōn solum continentiae, sed etiam dīli-



ATRIUM.

gentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupiscere quod ā plūrimīs  
videās, continentis<sup>1</sup> dēbet dūcī; et potius industriā quam pretiō 265  
parāre, nōn mediocris est dīligentiae. Elegāns, nōn māgnificus,  
splendidus, nōn sūmptuōsus; omnisque dīligentia munditiam, nōn  
adfluentiam adfectābat. Supellēx modica, nōn multa, ut in neu-  
tram partem cōspici posset. Nec praeteribō, quamquam nōn-  
nullis leve vīsum irī putem,<sup>2</sup> cum in primīs lautus esset eques 270

<sup>1</sup> 401, N. 2: 214, 1, d and R.: 366, R. 2.    <sup>2</sup> 515, N. 1, 3): 313, g: 605, N.

Rōmānus et nōn parum liberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs invitāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsū sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn auditum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus; saepe  
275 enim propter familiāritatem domesticis rēbus interfuimus.

*His tastes.*

XIV. Nēmō in convīviō eius aliud acroāma audivit quam anāgnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur; neque um-

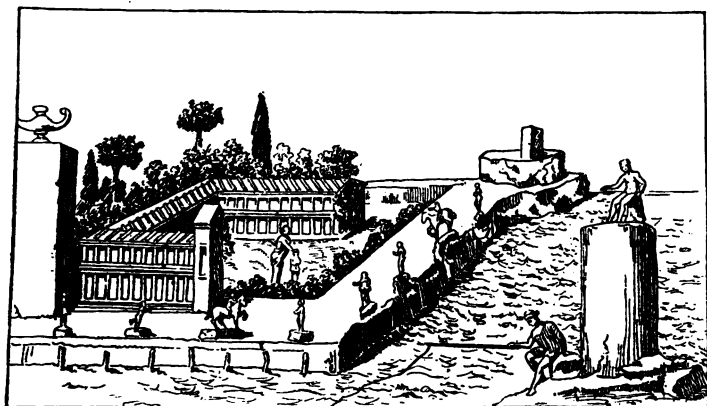


LECTIO.

quam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur; namque eōs vocābat  
280 quōrum mōrēs ā suis nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accēssiō, nihil dē cottidiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vitāe cōnsuetūdine; tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō viciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendide gesserit neque in sēstertiō<sup>1</sup> centiēs affluentius vixerit quam instituerat, parīque

<sup>1</sup> 647, IV: 379: p. 493, n.

fastīgiō steterit in utrāque fortunā. Nullōs habuit hortōs, nullam <sup>285</sup> suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam villam, neque in Ītaliā praeter Arrētīnum et Nōmentānum rūsticum praedium; omnisque eius pecūniae reditus cōstābat in Ēpīrōticis et urbānis posses-



VILLA MARITIMA.

siōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

290

*His straightforwardness.*

XV. Mendācium neque dicēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque eius cōmitās nōn sine sevērītate erat, neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālis, sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn <sup>295</sup> posset. Īdem in tuendō quod semel adnuisset tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtīi eum pertaesum est; suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum <sup>300</sup>



praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī potest nōn inertia, sed iūdicio fūgissee rei pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

*His amiability.*

XVI. Hūmānitātis vērō nūllum adferre māius tēstimōnium  
305 possum, quam quod adulēscēns idem senī Sullae fuit iūcundissimus, senex adulēscētī M. Brūtō, cum aequālibus autem suis Q. Hortēnsiō et M. Cicerōne sic vixit, ut iūdicāre difficile sit cui aetātī fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipuē dilēxit Cicerō, ut nē frāter quidem eī Quīntus cārīor fuerit aut familiārīor.  
310 Eī rei sunt indicio praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit mentiōnem, quī in vulgus sunt ēditī, sēdecim volūmina epistulārū, ab cōsulātū eius ūsque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum missārū; quae quī legat, nōn multum dēsideret historiam contextam eōrum temporum. Sic enim omnia dē studiis principum, vitiis  
315 ducum, mūtātiōnibus rei pūblicae perscripta sunt, ut nihil in iis nōn appāreat, et facile exīstimārī possit, prūdētiā quōdam modō esse dīvinātiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea solum, quae vivō sē accidērunt, futūra praedixit, sed etiam quae nunc ūsū veniunt cecinit ut vātēs.

*His devotion to his mother and sister.*

320 XVII. Dē pietāte autem Attici quid plūra commemorem? Cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātis suae, quam extulit annōrum nōnāgintā, cum ipse esset septem et B.C. sexāgintā, sē numquam cum mātē in grātiā redisse, num- 42. quam cum sorōre fuisse in simultāte, quam prope aequālem habēbat. Quod est signum aut nūllam umquam inter eōs querimōniam intercēssisse, aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut, quōs amāre dēberet, irāscī iis nefās dūceret. Neque id fēcit nātūrā solum, quamquam omnēs eī pārēmus, sed etiam doctrinā; nam

principum philosophorum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut iis ad vitam agendam, non ad ostentationem uteretur. 330

*His literary pursuits.*

XVIII. Mōris etiam māiōrum summus imitātor fuit antiquitatisque amātor; quam adeo diligenter habuit cōgnitam, ut eam totam in eo volumine exposuerit, quō magistrātus ordināvit. Nulla enim lēx neque pāx neque bellum neque rēs inlūstris est populi Rōmāni, quae nōn in eo suō tempore sit notāta, et, quod 335 difficillimum fuit, sic familiārum originem subtexit, ut ex eo clārōrum virōrum prōpāginēs possimus cōgnōscere. Fecit hōc idem sēparatim in aliis libris, ut M. Brūtī rogātū Iūniam familiam ā stirpe ad hanc aetātem ordine ēnumerāverit, notāns quis ā quō ortus, quos honōrēs quibusque temporibus cēpisset; parī modō Mār- 340 celli Claudii Mārcellōrum, Scīpiōnis Cornēlii et Fabiī Māximi Fabiōrum et Aemiliōrum. Quibus libris nihil potest esse dulcius iis, quā aliquam cupiditatem habent nōtitiāe clārōrum virōrum. Attigit poēticeū quoque, crēdimus nē eius experts esset suāvitātis. Namque versibus de iis qui honōre rērumque gestārum amplitūdine cēterōs populi Rōmāni praestitērunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulōrum imāginibus facta magistrātusque eōrum nōn amplius quaternis quī- 345 nīsve versibus dēscripserit; quod vix crēdendum est, tantās rēs tam breviter potuisse dēclārārī. Est etiam ūnus liber Graecē cōfectus, de cōsulātū Cicerōnis. 350



IMAGO.

*Atticus and Octavian.*

XIX. Haec hāctenus Atticō vivō edita ā nobīs sunt. Nunc, quoniam fortūna nōs superstitēs ei esse voluit, reliqua persequēmur et, quantum potuerimus, rērum exemplis lēctōrēs docēbimus, sicut suprà significāvimus, suos cuique mōrēs plērumque con- 355 ciliāre fortūnam. Namque hīc contentus ordine equestrī, quō

erat ortus, in adfinitatem pervēnit imperātōris, Divī filiī, cum iam ante familiāritatem eius esset cōsecūtus, nullā aliā rē quam elegantia vitae, quā ceteros cēperat principes civitatis dignitate  
360 parī, fortunā humiliōres. Tanta enim prōsperitas Caesarem est cōsecūta, ut nihil ei nōn tribuerit fortuna quod cuiquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit quod nēmō adhūc cīvis Rōmānus quīvit cōsequi. Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cui virginem filiam conlocārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Ne-  
365 rōnī, Drūsillā nātō, prīvignō suō, dēspondit; quae cōiunctiō necessitudinem eōrum sānxit, familiāritatem reddidit frequentiore.

*Atticus' later life.*

XX. Quamquam ante haec spōnsalia nōn solum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suorum quemquam litteras mīsit quā  
370 Atticō scriberet quid ageret, in primis quid legeret, quibusque in locis et quamdiū esset morātūrus, sed etiam cum esset in urbe et propter infīnitās suās occupatiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō frueretur, nullus diēs temerē intercēssit, quō nōn ad eum scriberet, cum modo aliquid de antiquitate ab eō requireret, modo  
375 aliquam quaestiōnem poeticam ei prōpōneret, interdum iocāns eius verbōsiōres eliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretrii in Capitoliō, ab Romulō cōstitutā, vetustate atque incūriā dētecta prolāberetur, ut Attici admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūraret. Neque verō ā M. Antōniō minus absēns lit-  
380 teris colēbatur, adeō ut accūrātē ille ex ultimis terris, quid ageret, cūrae sibi haberet certiorē facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius existimābit is, quī iudicāre poterit quantae sit sapientiae eōrum retinēre ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māximārum rerum nōn solum aemulatiō, sed obtrēctatiō tanta intercēdebat,  
385 quantam fuit intercēdere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque principem nōn solum urbis Rōmae, sed orbis terrarum esse cuperet.

*His illness.*

XXI. Tāli modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset, B.C. atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dignitāte quam 32. grātiā fortunāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nullā 390 aliā rē quam bonitāte cōsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medicī contempsērunt; nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllis dolōribus, praeterquam 395 quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbi in imum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accēssisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iūssit et cum eō L. Cornēlium 400 Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innixus, “Quantam” inquit “cūrā diligentiāque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim, cum vōs tēstēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī mē nihil reliquī fēcisse quod ad 405 sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs ignōrāre nōluī; nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vitā, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē ā vōbīs petō, primum ut cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire 410 cōnēminī.”

*His death.*

XXII. Hāc ōrātiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vitā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret nē id quod nātūrā cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam 415 tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suisque reservā-

ret, precēs eius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sic cum  
 bīdūm cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcēssit leviorque mor-  
 bus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque  
 420 diē quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat, pridīe <sup>1</sup> Kalendās Aprīlēs,



VIA APPIA.

Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōsulibus, dēcēssit. Ēlātus est in lec- B.C.  
 ticolāut ipse praescripserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comi- 32.  
 tantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est  
 iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Cae-  
 425 ciliī, avunculī suī.

<sup>1</sup> 642 ff.: 376: pp. 491, 492.

## NOTES

## ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

---

abl., ablative.  
 acc., accusative.  
 adj., adjective.  
 adv., adverb.  
 cf. (*cōnfer*), compare, *see*.  
 comp., comparative.  
 conj., conjunction.  
 dat., dative.  
 dep., deponent.  
 e.g. (*exempli grātiā*), for example.  
 etc. (*et cētera*), and so forth.  
 f., feminine.  
 f., and the following.  
 ff., and the following (plural).  
 gen., genitive.  
 indecl., indeclinable.  
 indef., indefinite.

interj., interjection.  
 i.e. (*id est*), that is.  
 m., masculine.  
 mod., modern.  
 n., neuter.  
 nom., nominative.  
 p., page.  
 part., participle.  
 pass., passive.  
 pl., plural.  
 pp., pages.  
 prep., preposition.  
 pron., pronoun.  
 sc. (*scilicet*), namely.  
 subj., subjunctive.  
 subst., substantive.  
 superl., superlative.

Ag. . . . . Agesilaus.  
 Alc. . . . . Alcibiades.  
 Ar. . . . . Aristides.  
 Att. . . . . Atticus.  
 Cat. . . . . Cato.  
 Chab. . . . Chabrias.  
 Cim. . . . . Cimon.  
 Con. . . . . Conon.  
 Dat. . . . . Datames.  
 Di. . . . . Dion.  
 Epam. . . . Epaminondas.  
 Eum. . . . . Eumenes.  
 Ham. . . . . Hamilcar.

Hann. . . . Hannibal.  
 Iph. . . . . Iphicrates.  
 Lys. . . . . Lysander.  
 Milt. . . . . Miltiades.  
 Paus. . . . . Pausanias.  
 Pelop. . . . Pelopidas.  
 Phoc. . . . . Phocion.  
 Praef. . . . Praefatio.  
 Reg. . . . . De Regibus.  
 Them. . . . Themistocles.  
 Thras. . . . Thrasybulus.  
 Timol. . . . Timoleon.  
 Timoth. . . . Timotheus.

## NOTES

### PRAEFATIO

**1. I. Nōn dubitō** : *nōn dubitō* has two meanings — 'I do not doubt' and 'I do not hesitate.' In the former sense it is generally used with *quīn*, in the latter with the infinitive. Nepos uses it with accusative and infinitive in the former sense (except p. 129, l. 211) and with the infinitive in the latter.

**plērōsque** : in Nepos *plērīque* usually means 'very many' in an absolute sense, *plūrimī*, 'most,' in a superlative sense. So in Tacitus and later writers generally.

**et nōn** : *neque* is generally used where the negation applies to the whole, *et nōn* where it applies to a single word or phrase.

**persōnīs** : *persōna* meant originally a mask *through* which the voice of the actor *sounded*.

**relātum** : participle.

**commemorārī** depends on *legent*.

**saltāsse** and **cantāsse**, with their common subject *eum*, are the subjects of *commemorārī*. This contraction is regular in Nepos (p. 3, l. 19; p. 6, l. 78; p. 79, l. 74; p. 49, l. 53, etc.). Note the meaning of *cantāre*.

**commodē**, 'well' (*con* + *modus*, 'in the right measure').

**que** connects the two infinitive clauses.

**tībīlis** : the plural is used because two of these instruments were often played at the same time.

**Sed — quī**, 'but these will be for the most part (those) who.'

**expertēs**, 'ignorant of' (*ex* + *pars*), not to be confused with the English word *expert*, which is derived from *expertus*, the participle of *experior*.

**litterārum**, 'literature.' Notice the same use of the plural in the French *lettres*, and the English *letters* (e.g., in the expression 'men of letters').

**II sī**, etc. : *didicerint* (fut. perf.) expresses the condition, *admīrābuntur* the conclusion. *Esse* and *iūdicārī* depend on *didicerint*; *nōs secūtōs* (*esse*) depends on *admīrābuntur*. (For the use of the fut. perf. in the condition, and the future in the conclusion, cf. p. 19, l. 199; p. 67, l. 83; p. 122, l. 34).

**2. admīrābuntur** : what was the original meaning of Eng. *admire*?

**Neque** : cf. note on *et nōn*, p. 1, l. 2. **enim**, 'for instance,' as often.

**virō** : distinguish; *homō* (Mensch), and *vir* (Mann).



**quippe** is an intensive affirmative particle, generally connected with a relative word.

**civēs**, 'fellow-citizens.'

**At**, 'yet.'

**quidem** adds emphasis to the preceding word; translate 'certainly.'

**nefās**: literally, 'unspeakable' (*fās*).

**Lacedaemonī**: locative.

**conductam**: *cēna conducta* seems to have been a semi-public dinner to which invitations were sent out. But the reading is doubtful.

**citārī**, 'to be announced by the herald.' *Cite*, *citation*, etc., are derivatives.

**populō** and **spectāculō**: the 'object for which' is really a part of the predicate. In Greek and English this predicate relation is often expressed by the nominative. In German the prepositions *zu* and *für* are used. Cf. note on *Athēniēnsibus*, p. 7, l. 96.

**nēmīnī** — **turpitudīnī**: see preceding note.

**fuit**: *i.e.*, at the time of which the book treats. Perfect tense, because it is stated as a simple historical fact, without reference to its continuance.

**honestāte**, 'respectability.'

**pōnuntur**, 'are considered' (cf. p. 77, l. 8, in *vitīis pōnī*).

**contrā ea**: common in Nepos for *contrā*. The use of the pronoun calls attention to what precedes.

**uxōrem dūcere**: here used literally — not in the sense of 'to marry.'

**prīmum locum**: *i.e.*, the *ātrium* or principal room in the house. Cf. p. 145.

**in celebritāte versātur**, 'moves in society.'

**multō**: more usual is *longē aliter*. Cf. Eng., 'far different.'

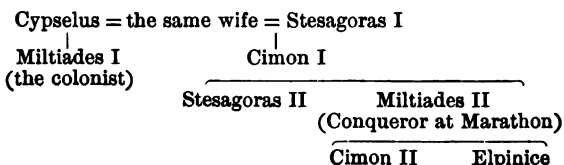
**gynaecōnītis**: in Greece, as in India (and as in some parts of the East to-day), the women's apartments were entirely separate from those of the men.

**māgnitūdō volūminis**: the work ('*Dē Viris Illūstribus*') was to contain sixteen books (see Introduction). Notice the derivation of *volūmen*.

**imperātōrum**: in later times, when used of Romans, this word meant 'emperor.' Here it is about equivalent to 'leader.'

## MILTIADES

**3. I. Miltiadēs**: there were two Greek leaders of this name, whom Nepos confused. Their relationship will be seen from the following table:



**et—et—et**: the first and third are correlative.

**antiquitāte generis**: the family claimed descent from Aeacus, the son of Zeus.

**modestiā**: *modestia* is the quality, *moderātiō* its manifestation.

**fūrēret** and **esset**: with the imperfect and pluperfect tenses the subjunctive is often used where *cum* has only a temporal sense.

**iam**, 'already, at that time.'

**cōfidere**: stronger than *spērāre*. Cf. *Spem habeo nondum fiduciam* (Cic. ad. Att. vi, 19).

**futūrum** (*esse*) depends on *cōnfidere*. The omission of *esse* in the future active infinitive is common in Nepos.

**iudicārun**t: perfect tense. 'Such as they have afterward, on knowing him better, judged him to be.'

**accidit** generally applies to things that are unfortunate, *contingit* to those that are fortunate, *evenit* to either. The distinction, however, is not always observed.

**Chersonēsum**: in the same way we speak of 'the isthmus' and 'the cape.' Names of peninsulas are often treated like names of towns.

**Cūius generis**: i.e., *colōnōrum*.

**Delphōs**, famous for the oracle of Apollo: cf. Milton's *Hymn on the Nativity* (19th stanza).

**dēliberātum**, 'to ask advice.'

**duce**: in apposition with *quō*.

**Thrāces**, etc.: as told by Herodotus, the story is that the Dolonci, being at war with a Thracian tribe, sent to ask the oracle at Delphi about a leader. They were told to invite him who

should first offer them hospitality. On leaving the temple, they marched through Phocis and Boeotia without receiving such offers. When they reached Athens, an Athenian, seeing that they were strangers, invited them into his house. This was Miltiades I. They offered him the leadership and he consulted the oracle about accepting it.

**cum quibus**: Nepos, contrary to usage, puts the preposition before the relative.

**armis** emphasizes the idea contained in *dīmīcandum*.

**His**: the dative is really an indirect object of the compound verb.

**nōminātīm**: the responses of the oracle were seldom so exact.

**futūra** (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *praecēpit*.

**Hōc—respōnsō**: ablative of cause, 'in accordance with.'

**cum**: preposition.

**clāsse**: instrumental ablative (manner). Cf. English, 'by sea,' 'by boat,' etc.

**profectus**: participle.

**accessisset—vellet**: notice the difference in the time expressed by the two verbs.

**suā sponte**, 'without compulsion.' *Utrō* means without the advice or suggestion of another.

**illī**: i.e., *Lēmni*.

**tum—cum**: *tum* gives the general notion, *cum* the special.

**domō**: place whence. (Notice the three ablatives, place whence, manner, and means.)

**4. ventō aquilōne**: the northeast wind.

**enim** often introduces the reason for an implied assertion. Here, 'they thought they could safely promise this, for,' etc.

**septentriōnibus**: probably from *septem* and *triōnēs* ('oxen'). Applied to the seven stars in the constellation of 'Charles's Wain' (*Ursa Māior*), which is near the north pole, it came to be used for the north. Cf. James Russell Lowell:

'The Bear that prowled all night about the fold  
Of the North Star hath shrunk into his den.'

**adversum tenet**: equivalent to *adversatur*.

**proficiscentibus**: indirect object of *adversum tenet*.

**II. petierat** = *petiverat*.

**in agris conlocavit**: after such verbs as *pōnere*, *impōnere*, *conlocāre*, etc., the accusative with *in* is used when the idea of motion towards is the prominent one, the ablative with *in* when the idea of rest in a place is to be made emphatic. With certain prepositions the Germans make the same distinction between the accusative and the dative. Our use of the prepositions *into* and *in* is similar.

**locupletavit**: from *locuplēs*. Cf. Eng. *en-rich*.

**prudentiā** refers to his foresight, *felicitate* to his good fortune.

**cum**: conjunction.

**dēvicisset**: notice the force of *dē*. Cf. *dē-bellāre*, *dē-certāre*, etc.

**dēcrēvit**: from *dēcernō*.

**Erat**, etc., 'for he held the position of king among them.'

**imperio**, 'his position as commander.'

**cōnsecūtus** (*erat*).

**Neque eō sētius**: i.e., in spite of his *dignitās regiā*. *Sētius* is nearly equivalent to *minus*. Although he had established an independent state, he did not forget his duty to his country.

**ā quibus**: the preposition implies that he was sent *by* them, as well as that he came *from* them.

**ut — obtinēret**, 'that he held.'

**Chersonēsō — cōstitutā = rēbus Chersonēsī cōstitutis**.

**III — dixerant**: Nepos makes the statement in his own person. Had he wished to imply that Miltiades reminded them of what they had said, he would have used *illōs dixisse*.

**cum**: conjunction.

**sēsē dēditūrōs**: *sēsē* is the object. The subject may be omitted in such cases when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. The infinitive depends upon *dixerant*.

**sē — habēre**: here the author changes to indirect discourse, and reports the words of Miltiades as if *illōs dixisse* had been used above; i.e., *sē habēre* depends on a verb of saying, understood — not on *dixerant*.

**5. III. trādūceret**: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

**abasset**: the subjunctive implies that the thought is that of Darius, not of the author. He left them to stay there so long as he *should* be absent. Cf. *pervēnissent*, p. 98, l. 29.

**dūxerat**: indicative because introduced as a parenthesis by the author.

**imperia**: plural, because several governments are meant. Cf. p. 98, l. 37.

**Sic**: i.e., *sī — trādīdisset*.

**Graecā linguā loquentēs:** more usual is *Graecē loquentēs*.

**quī — incolerent:** this is a relative clause of characteristic to show that the *Asiatic* Greeks are meant. As a rule, a relative clause that adds an *essential characteristic* to the word to which it is attached has its verb in the subjunctive. If, however, the relative clause is simply parenthetical, the verb may be in the indicative, since an explanatory or parenthetical relative clause is really equivalent to a co-ordinate clause.

**quibus:** its antecedent is *amicis*.

**sē oppressō:** ablative absolute, expressing condition.

**Miltiadēs:** Miltiades II, the nephew of the colonist.

**adferrent:** Cicero generally uses the passive construction or an intransitive verb (*e.g., nūntiū veniunt*). Tacitus often uses this form.

**male rem gerere:** here *male* = *infelicitē*.

**nē — dīmitterent:** translate by the infinitive.

**ā fortunā:** the preposition is used because fortune is personified.

**liberandae Graeciae:** cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

'The tyrant of the Chersonese  
Was freedom's best and dearest friend.  
That tyrant was Miltiades.'

**fore** depends on a verb of saying implied in *hortātus est*.

**6. effici** depends on *posse*. *Posse* depends on the implied verb of saying.

**cōnsilium,** 'plan.'

**cum:** concessive.

**accōderent:** notice the force of the tense.

**nē — cōnficerētur:** negative purpose.

**summās:** plural because several rulers are referred to. Cf. *imperia*, p. 5, l. 60.

**tenērent:** subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

**rēgnō — nīterētur,** 'depended upon the rule of Darius.' Perhaps better considered as an instrumental abl.

**quō:** the relative may refer to *rēgnō* or to *Dārēō*, probably the former.

**poenās datūrōs:** translate, 'that they would be called to account by their citizens.'

**datūrōs** (*esse*) depends on *dicēns*.

**adeō:** compounded of the preposition *ad* and the adverb *eō*; literally, 'to there' (cf. Eng. *there-to*), 'to such a point,' 'so.'

**plūrimī,** 'the majority.'

**nōn dubitāns,** etc: cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

**nōn valuit,** 'was not adopted.'

**IV. hortantibus:** *hortārī* = 'to urge,' by pointing out the advantages. *Monēre* = 'to warn,' by pointing out the disadvantages.

**eī:** dative with *praefecit*.

**ducenta:** supply *mīlia*.

**interserēns,** 'alleging': the usual word is *interpōnēns*.

**hostem:** used like an adjective with the dative.

**Sardīs:** accusative plural.

**gentis:** translate, 'state.' *Gēns* is sometimes used of a political community.

**abreptōs:** note the difference of idiom between the Latin and the English.

**Marathōna**: Greek form of the accusative singular, in apposition with *campum*. Cf. Byron, *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

'The mountains look on Marathon —  
And Marathon looks on the sea.'

**oppidō**: i.e., *Athēnis*. Nepos often uses *oppidum* instead of *urbis*, of a large city; e.g., of Syracuse (p. 57, l. 154); Thebes (p. 86, l. 9); Sparta (p. 94, l. 113). So Eng. town.

**mīlia passuum decem**: ten Roman miles; literally, ten thousand paces. Nepos has decidedly understated the distance. It is about twenty-two English miles. A Roman pace was the distance passed over by one foot from the time it was raised until it was placed on the ground again; thus it was almost double our pace. The unit of long measure was the foot (= 11.6 inches), and a *passus* was reckoned at five feet. The Roman mile is estimated at one hundred and forty-two yards less than the English statute mile.

**tumultū**: *tumultus* is a sudden, violent attack.

**7. hēmerodromoe**: cf. Livy, 31, 24, 4: '*Hēmerodromōs vocant Graeci ingens diē unō cursū ēmetientēs spatium*.' This courier is said to have accomplished the one hundred and fifty miles in forty-eight hours. Browning's poem 'Pheidippides' tells the story of his exploit.

**quam**: adverb modifying *celererrimō*.

**praetōrēs**: often used by Nepos of Greek generals. Note the derivation.

**praeessent**, 'to take command.'

**Unus Miltiadēs**, 'Miltiades alone': cf. p. 14, l. 72; p. 21, l. 5.

**primō quōque tempore**: 'at the first possible time' (*quōque* is ablative). This expression, rare in Nepos, is not uncommon in Livy. Cicero says, '*primō quōque diē*.' The same conception is shown in such expressions as *optimus quisque*, etc.

**eōrum**: the subject of a verb (*vidērent*) that is followed by the accusative and infinitive (*dēspērārī*), can not be designated by *is* except when, as here, the verb (*vidērent*) belongs to a subordinate clause that depends on another clause (*animum accessūrum*), the subject of which (*animum*) is a different person or thing. Even in this case, *suus* is more usual.

**dēspērārī**: impersonal.

**tardiōrēs**, 'more reluctant to advance'; *bedächtiger*.

**audērī, dīmicārī**: impersonal.

**V. Athēniēnsibus auxiliō**: the real explanation of this construction is that one dative (in this case *auxiliō*) is a *predicative* dative, i.e., completes the idea of the verb; e.g. *esse auxiliō* = 'to aid.' The other dative is generally possessive or indirect object (cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18).

**Ea**: i.e., *civitās* implied in *Plataeēnsēs*.

**mīlle**: substantive.

**auctōritāte**, 'influence.'

**8. sub — rādīcibus**, 'at the foot.'

**regiōne**: locative ablative.

**rārae**: translate, 'standing alone.'

**et — et**: correlative.

**arborum trāctū**, 'by the line of trees.'

**nōn aequum**, 'unfavorable.'

**subsidiō**: predicative dative.

**tantō**: ablative of degree of difference. (A development of the ablative of instrument.)

**prōfligārint**: this use of the perfect is very common in Nepos.

**adhūc**: *adhūc* generally refers to time, *hūtenus* to place.

**VI. Cūius — nātūram**: the base of the sentence is *nōn aliēnum vidētur*. The clause, *quāle — sit tribūtum*, is the object of *docēre*.

**Cūius victōriæ**: genitive modifying *praemium*. The Latin relative is often best translated by the English demonstrative.

**nōn aliēnum**, 'pertinent': i.e., not foreign to the subject.

**quō = ut eō**. (Purpose.)

**populī**: subjective genitive. Honors bestowed by the Roman people.

**obsoletī**, not 'obsolete,' but by a derived meaning 'worthless,' opposed to *glōriōsī*.

**tālis honōs — ut — pōnerētur — hortārētur — committeret**: the subjunctives are in clauses of result.

**Pocilē**: a Greek adj., 'decorated,' used here as a fem. noun; agreeing with the Greek word *stoa* ('portico') understood. It was from this that the Stoic philosophers were so called. For an account of the picture referred to, cf. Pausan. I, 15. It was painted about 462 B.C. The wall of the *Pocilē* contained also illustrations of the battle with the Amazons, and of the destruction of Troy.

**9. VII. barbarōs**: this term was applied by the Greeks and Romans to all foreigners.

**hīs**: i.e., *insulis*.

**ōrātiōne**, 'argument.'

**Cum iam in eō esset**, 'when matters had reached such a state.' *Iam* implies progress up to the time spoken of. *Esset* is impersonal.

**potirētur**: subjunctive in a clause of result.

**continentī**: this is improbable. The mainland was too far off, and several islands intervened.

**nesciō quō**: translate, 'some' (cf. French '*je ne sais qui*').

**utrisque vēnit in opiniōnem**, 'it occurred to both parties.' *Utrisque* is dative depending on the verbal expression, *vēnit in opiniōnem*.

**datum (esse)**.

**adventāret**: notice the construction with verbs of fearing.

**atque**: here equivalent to *quot*.

**magnā cum offēnsiōne**, 'to the great vexation.'

**infectis rēbus**: ablative absolute expressing manner. The prefix *in-* is equivalent to Greek *a-* and to English *in-* in such words as *incomplete*.

**discēssisset**: subjunctive because the reason is not given on the author's authority.

**10. Stēsagorās**: this is an error. Stesagoras died in the Chersonese before Miltiades took command there.

**cōgnitā**: *causam cōgnōscere* = 'to investigate a charge.'

**talentis**: the Attic talent (about \$1,200) is meant, as commonly when *talentum* is used alone.

**sūmptus**, 'expenditure.'

**vincula pública**: Herodotus does not mention his imprisonment, and it is quite probable that the statement of Nepos is erroneous.

**diem obiit suprēmum** : used for *mortuus est*.

**VIII. crimine Parō**, 'a charge relating to Paros.'

**extimēscēbant** : notice the inceptive force of the verb, and the idea of continuance in the imperfect.

**imperīis magistrātibusque**, 'military and civil offices.'

**privātus**, 'a private citizen.'

**dominātiōnem** : *dominātiō* implies arbitrary power.

**erat — cōsecūtus** : sc. *dominātiōnem*.

**autem** : here explanatory, 'however.'

**potestāte** : ablative of characteristic. Notice the latitude of translation given to *est* or *sunt* in such cases.

**esset** : subjunctive in a clause of result.

**patēret** : subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

**sē** refers to *populus*.

## THEMISTOCLES

**11. I. Hūius** modifies *vitiā ineuntis adulescentiae*. Translate, 'his youthful faults.'

**generōsus**, 'of noble birth.' From *genus*.

**ex** : *nātus* is often used with the ablative without a preposition. When a preposition is expressed, *ex* denotes a nearer ancestor than *ā*.

**Qui cum**, 'since he.'

**minus — probātus** : opposed to *grātus*. *Probātus* ('satisfactory') is used as an adjective, hence the dative.

**liberius** : absolute comparative, 'too freely.'

**frēgit** : cf. English, 'to break one's spirit.'

**iūdicāset** : the pluperfect shows that the decision preceded the action expressed by *dēdidit*.

**eam** : i.e., *contumēliam*. Subject of *posse*.

**iūdiis privātis** : private cases as opposed to state trials.

**cōntiōnem** : *cōntiō* is a contraction of *conventiō*. Cf. *nōrunt* for *nōvērunt*, etc.

**rēs māior**, 'matter of unusual importance.'

**quae opus erant**, 'what was needed.'

**prōptus**, etc. In *prōptus, sūptus*, etc., the *p* slips into the word to assist pronunciation; cf. English *humble*, from Latin *humilis*, where the *b* has slipped in in the same way.

**Instantibus**, 'present affairs.'

**inlūstrārētur** : the use of the imperfect shows that his glory is not looked at as a simple historical fact, but as a continued state; not 'he was,' but 'he became.'

**II. capessendae rei publicae**, 'in political activity.'

**Corcyraeō** : the war was not with Corcyra, but with Aegina.

**12. metallis** : the mines at Laurium on the promontory of Sunium, the southeastern point of Attica, are meant.

**redibat**, 'kept coming in'; i.e., the annual receipts. Cf. English *in-come* and *re-venue*.

**largitiōne**: here not 'bribes,' but 'distribution.'

**Quā**: its antecedent is *clāssis*.

**In quō**, 'hereby.'

**cum — tum**, 'both — and.'

**dīvitīs ōrnavit**, 'enriched.'

**belli**: notice that the genitive, with adjectives as well as with nouns, specifies the notion of the word on which it depends.

**Id — Persicō**: the principal verb is *cōgnitum est*; its real subject is *id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae*; *bellō Persicō* gives the time.

**salutis**: predicative dative.

**fuerit**: subjunctive in an indirect question. The use of the perfect here is an irregularity (cf. p. 21, l. 3, *cōgnitum est quantō antistāret*).

**Nam cum Xerxēs**, etc.: the sentence extends to *suīs*, l. 45, and the principal verb is *miserunt*, l. 44. The insertion of the parenthesis, l. 39, leads to the use of the relative *cūius*, l. 42.

**et marī et terrā**: this form is peculiar to Nepos. He has the more usual *terrā marique* only once, p. 116, l. 13.

**nāvium longārum**: they were narrower and longer than the store-ships or transports (*onerariāe*). The genitive is predicate genitive of specification.

**quam**: i.e., *eum clāassem*.

**dicerentur**: translate impersonally. Note the difference of tense between *esset perlata* and *dicerentur*.

**Marathōniam**: cf. Milt. ch. IV.

**miserunt**: used without an object, as English *send*.

**ut — mūnīrent**: the subjunctive is used because *respondit* contains the idea of advising. Cf. p. 3, l. 14 (*praecēpit ut — sūmerent*).

**Id — ligneum**: the principal verb is *persuāsit*, its object is *cōnsilium esse Apollinis*: *ut — cōnferrent* explains *cōnsilium*; *id — nēmō* states the circumstances in which the action of the principal verb took place.

**13. quō valēret**: *quō* is an adverb of place: 'in what direction it had its force,' i.e., 'what was the meaning.' *Valēret* is subjunctive in an indirect question.

**esse**: infinitive, because the idea of *convincing* or *proving*, and not that of *persuading* or *urging*, is prominent in *persuāsit*.

**significārī** depends on the idea of saying included in *persuāsit*.

**Talī**: more forcible than *hōc*.

**superiōrēs**, 'former'; i.e., those that they already had.

**Salamīna**: acc. sing.

**dēportant**: this, however, was not done until after the battle of Thermopylae.

**arcem**: i.e., the Acropolis. This was the nucleus of the city of Athens. It was a high limestone rock, and formed both a fortress and a sanctuary. In later times it was adorned with the finest architectural monuments from the hands of Ictinus and Phidias.

**III. Hūius**: i.e., Themistocles.

**dīmīcārī**: used impersonally. Cf. p. 7, l. 95.

**Leōnidā**: Leonidas became prominent at Sparta about B.C. 491. He is chiefly famous for the defense of Thermopylae.



**nōn paterentur**: same construction as *occupārent*. Here equivalent to *prohibērent*, 'prevent.'

**continentem terram**, 'continuing land'; i.e., 'continent.' The origin of the English word is evident.

**Angustiās**: for the plural, cf. the English *narrows*, and its equivalent *straits*.

**14. parī proeliō**, 'drawn battle.' Ablative of manner.

**discēsserant**: pluperfect, showing the time to have been anterior to that of *ausī* (*sunt*). The subject is *Graeci*, implied in *clāssis Graeciae*.

**erat periculum**: followed by a clause with *nē*, like verbs of fearing.

**superāssēt — premerentur**: notice the tense-relation. In fact, the Persians had sent ships through the strait between Euboea and Locris, but they were destroyed by a storm.

**exadversum**: 'over against.' Cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

'A king sate on the rocky brow  
Which looks o'er sea-born Salamis;' etc.

**IV. astu**: i.e., that part of Athens not comprised in the Acropolis and the harbor. Notice that the accusative is used with *accēdō*, because the idea of motion or direction is prominent. Cf. *Lēmnum*, p. 3, l. 17, and *Africam*, p. 126, l. 149.

**nūllis**: seldom used as a substantive except in the genitive and ablative singular.

**Cūius — adfirmābat**: the main ideas are *Themistoclēs — restitit — aiēbat — tēstābātur — adfirmābat*. The clause, *clāssiārū cum — nōn audērent*, tells the circumstances under which

the action of the principal verbs took place.

**parēs**: i.e., 'to the Persians.'

**peritūrōs** (*esse*): the infinitive, with its subject *dispērsōs (eōs)*, depends on *tēstābātur*.

**15. summae**: noun, dative.

**vellet**: subjunctive, expressing the thought of Themistocles.

**noctū**: old ablative form. Generally used as an adverb of manner.

**dē servīs — fidēlissimum**, 'the most trustworthy slave that he had.'

**suis verbis**: i.e., in the words of Themistocles.

**discēssissent**: in direct discourse the fut. perf. indicative would be used.

**cōgerētur**: subject is Xerxes.

**quōs = sed eōs**.

**statim**: from the same root as *stō*. Cf. Eng. *instantly*, and Ger. *stehenden Fusses*.

**Hōc eō valēbat**, 'the intention of this was.' Cf. note on *quō valeret*, p. 13, l. 47.

**contrā**: adverb. Most adverbs are case forms. This is an ablative. Many English adverbs show the same origin; e.g., those in *-ly* formerly ended in *-lice*, which is the dative or ablative of *lic* (= like).

**explicāri**: the strait was too narrow to allow the Persian troops to maneuver to advantage.

**potuerit**: subjunctive of result. For the tense, cf. note on *prōfigārint*, p. 8, l. 112.

**magis etiā**, 'even more.'

**Themistocli**: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

**V. Hic**: adverb.

**male rem gesserat**: cf. note on *male rem gerere*, p. 5, l. 54.

**ab eōdem**, 'by the same man'; *i.e.*, Themistocles.

**gradū dēpulsus est**, 'he was driven from his position.' The metaphor was taken from the arena, where the position of the gladiator was called *gradus*.

**nē**: after verbs of fearing *nē* is translated 'that'; *ut*, 'that not.'

**perseverāret**: the imperfect is used because the participle (*verēns*) on which it depends expresses the same time as that of the verb (*fecit*) with which it is connected.

**certiōrem**—**fēcit**, 'assured.' Literally, 'made more certain.' Cf. *mihi certum est* = 'I have decided,' and the Eng. *certi-fy*.

**id agī**: *agere* is often used of plans that are under consideration. *Id* is explained by *ut pōns dissolveretur*, *ac (ille) excluderetur*.

**quā**: *i.e.*, *viā*.

**diēbus**: the omission of *quam* does not affect the construction. *Diēbus* is the ablative of time within which.

**sē**: subject of *superātum (esse)* and *cōservātum (esse)*.

**Eurōpae**: indirect object of *succubuit*; cf. Eng. *succumb to*.

**tropaeō**: here about equivalent to *victoriā*. The sign for the thing signified.

**16. VI. portū**: why is the ablative used with *ūtor*?

**triplex** refers to the three basins of the harbor.

**Piraeī**: probably genitive of specification (or 'appositional genitive'); cf. Eng. *City of London*, Fr. *Ville de Paris*. *Piraeī* may, however, be considered as a locative.

**Idem**, 'he likewise.'

**Namque**—**cōnātī**: the leading thought is contained in *Lacedaemoni prohibere sunt cōnātī*.

**quā negārent**, 'for saying.' The negative should be connected in the translation with *ūllam*. *Quā* refers to *causam*. The subjunctive (*e.g.*, *negārent*) is used in relative clauses after *idōneus*.

**mūnīta**: used as an adjective.

**prohibere** may be used in three ways: *e.g.*, *prohibere nē faciat*, *prohibere facere*, *prohibere facientem*. The first is the usual construction; the last implies action already begun.

**aliō spectābat**, 'looked to a different point'; *i.e.*, 'had another meaning.' Cf. note on *quō valeret*, p. 13, l. 1.

**vidērī**, 'to appear.'

**fore** (*i.e.*, *futurum esse*) depends on *intellegerent*. The form is common in *Nepos*.

**quam infirmissimōs**, 'as weak as possible.'

**instruī**: notice the force of the present.

**dēsierunt** (*dēsivērunt*), from *dēsīnō*.

**eōs**: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

**reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent**: the clause is the object of *praecepit*.

**ut tum exīrent, cum**, 'not to set out until.'

**tuendō**: dative of the end or purpose, dependent on the notion of 'enough' in *satis*.

**17. locō**: the idea expressed by the dative case is always either predicative or indirect; *i.e.*, the action of the verb affects the object not directly, but indirectly. Notice that many actions which we look upon as directly

affecting the object are not so considered in Latin, and *vice versa*.

**VII. magistrātūs** : *i.e.*, the ephors.

**edit operam**, 'took pains.'

**ut — dūceret** : purpose; translate by the infinitive with *to*.

**causam interpōnēs** : cf. *causam interserēs*, p. 6, l. 77.

**eum** : *i.e.*, Themistocles.

**quibus** : the Latin idiom often uses a relative pronoun where the English requires a demonstrative. This use of the relative brings the different parts of a sentence into closer relation, and is very important in the formation of a periodic sentence.

**mūnitiōis**, 'the work of fortification.'

**penes** : preposition.

**summum imperium** : there were five ephors, and they could cause the arrest of the kings themselves. In some respects they may be compared with the Roman tribunes.

**falsa — esse delāta** : the Lacedaemonians justly suspected that the Athenians were still going on with the work of fortification. Themistocles asserted that they had been misinformed, and that the best plan would be to send special envoys to investigate the matter. His object was to gain time and to have some prominent Spartans at Athens, who could be held as guarantees of his own safety. His trickery in this instance seems to have been characteristic.

**illōs** : *i.e.*, the ephors. Subject of *mittere*.

**Gestus est ei mōs**, 'his proposal was accepted.' *Ei* is dative of indirect

object, after the whole idea in *gestus est mōs*.

**praedixit** : here nearly equivalent to *praecēpit*. In this sense *praedicere* follows the construction of verbs of commanding (*ut* with subjunctive), not that of verbs of saying (accusative and infinitive).

**ut nē** : for *nē*. This is the only instance in Nepos. The *nē* usually modifies some special word (as here *prius*).

**senātum** : the Gerousia, consisting of twenty-eight men over sixty years of age, and the two kings.

**suō** : *i.e.*, Themistocles's. Cf. p. 130, l. 240.

**quod — possent** : the antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deōs — mūrīs saepisse*. The subjunctive (*possent*) shows that the relative clause is a part of the speech of Themistocles.

**deōs**, etc. : *deōs publicōs* are the gods of Greece; *deōs patriōs*, the gods of Attica; *deōs penātēs*, the gods of each family.

**quō = ut eō**.

**saepisse** : *Athēniēnsēs — saepisse* depends on *professus est*. *Saepire = to hedge in*.

**Graeciae** : dative depending on *inūtile*.

**illōrum** : *i.e.*, the Athenians.

**ut, 'as.'**

**oppositum** agrees with the appositive *prōpugnāculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. This is common when the appositive is the more important.

**his** : *i.e.*, at Marathon and at Salamis. In the former case the fleet was only indirectly affected by the battle.

**fēcisse**: the infinitive is sometimes used in a relative clause of the indirect discourse, when the relative is equivalent to a conjunction and demonstrative; as here, *quam* = *et eam*. Cf. *quō* — *datūrōs*, p. 6, l. 65.

**facere** depends on a verb of saying implied in *professus est*.

**quī** — **intuērentur**: the relative clause expresses cause.

18. **sē**: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

VIII. **quō damnātus erat Miltiades**. Cf. Milt. VIII.

**tēstulārum suffrāgiis**: a vote by which an Athenian citizen was banished for a period of ten (later five) years. So called because each vote was deposited by means of a *tēsta* or *tēstula*; *i.e.*, a voting tablet made of earthenware. This banishment entailed loss neither of honor nor of property, and was merely a safeguard by which the state protected itself against the ambition of any one that seemed likely to gain too great power.

**Argōs**: accusative plural (cf. *Athēnās*).

**habitātum**: Nepos uses the supine in *-um* to express purpose in twenty-two instances; relatively oftener than any other Latin writer.

**rēge Persē**: usually *rēx Persārum*. Cf. 'king of the Belgians.'

**fēcisset**: why subjunctive?

**crīmine**, 'charge.'

**vidēbat**: reason given by Nepos.

**sē**: *i.e.*, Themistocles. *Sē* usually refers to the subject of the principal verb, but may refer to the subject of the verb of the dependent clause in which it stands, where such reference causes no ambiguity.

**īs**: (*i.e.*, the Corcyraeans). Indirect object of *bellum indicerent*.

**Molossūm**: genitive plural.

**hospitium**: guest-friendship; *i.e.*, a mutual agreement to receive each other as friends.

**in praesentia**, 'at the moment.' Cf. p. 10, l. 157.

**quō** = *ut eō*; hence the subjunctive.

**receptum tuērētur**: literally, 'protect him received'; *i.e.*, receive and protect him. The subject is Admetus.

**caerimōniā**, 'reverence.'

**prius**: join with the following *quam*.

**in fidem recipere** = to promise protection.

**pūblicē**, 'on the part of the states.'

**cōnsuleret sibi**: notice the difference between *aliquem cōsulere* and *alicui cōsulere*.

**esse** depends on the idea of saying implied in *monuit*.

**propinquō**, 'near,' *i.e.*, to Athens.

**tūtō**: adverb.

**versārī**, 'to live.'

**Hic**: adverb.

**māximā**: absolute superlative, 'very great.'

**pervēnisset**: pluperfect because dependent on an historical tense.

**sibi**: how does the dative of the apparent agent differ from the ablative of the agent?

**dominō**: indirect object of *aperit*.

19. **sit**: subjunctive in an indirect question.

**cōnservāisset**: the pluperfect because his preservation must precede the fulfillment of the promise. In a direct statement the future perfect indicative would be used.

**virī** : objective genitive with *miseri-cordiā*.

**quemquam** : subject of *exīre*.

**prō meritīs**, 'as he deserved.'

**grātiā rettulit**: *grātiā habēre* = to feel thankful. *Grātiās agere* = to thank, to express one's thanks. *Grātiā referre* = to return a favor, to show one's thanks by deeds.

**IX. ita**: *ita* may refer to what follows or to what precedes; here to what follows.

**trānsisse**: from *trāns-eō*.

**potissimum**, 'in preference to all others.'

**et—et**: correlative.

**domum**, 'family.'

**ipse**: *i.e.*, 'I, Themistocles.'

**ille**: refers to *patrem* (*i.e.*, Xerxes), two lines above.

**revertī**: passive used in an active sense.

**certiōrem fēcī**, etc.: cf. p. 15, l. 90.

**circumīrētur**: subject is Xerxes.

**nūntiō**, 'message.'

**Nunc**: *nunc* refers to a definite point of time; *iam* to a progress of events culminating at that time.

**quam**: its antecedent is *amicitiā*.

**ut—dēs—patiāris**: subjunctive (purpose) depending on *rogō*.

**conloquī**, 'to discuss.'

**annuum**: adjective modifying *tem-pus*.

**venire**: subject is *mē*, implied in *mihī*.

**X. Hūius**: *i.e.*, Themistocles. The genitive depends on *animī magnitudi-nem*; cf. p. 11, l. 2.

**conciliārī**: about equivalent to *flerī amicum*.

**veniam dedit**, 'consented.'

**litteris sermōnique**: the former refers to reading, the latter to speaking.

**20. quibus**: some grammarians treat such ablatives under the head of instrument. Sometimes, however (as here), the idea of place (locative) seems prominent.

**dicātur**: why present?

**commodius**: for the meaning, cf. p. 1, l. 6.

**quī in Perside erant nātī**: Asiatic Greeks are probably meant.

**grātissimum**, 'the most accept-able.'

**illud** refers to what follows.

**vellet**: the imperfect subjunctive replaces the future indicative of the direct discourse.

**illum**: *i.e.*, Artaxerxes.

**Asiam**: Asia Minor, which, at the time of Nepos, was the Roman province of Asia.

**Māgnēsīae**: locative. A clear distinction should be made between the *locative case*, as seen here and in the forms *domī, rūri*, etc., and the *locative use* of the ablative case. The locative singular of stems in *a* ends in *ae*; of stems in *o*, in *ī*; of consonant stems in *i*; of stems in *e* and *i*, in *e* or *ī*. In stems in *u* no locative forms seem to have been preserved.

**dōnārat**: *i.e.*, *dōnāverat*; from *dōnō*, which is from *dōnum*, and this from *dō*.

**quae** = *ut ea* (purpose); hence the subjunctive.

**redībant**: cf. note on *redībat*, p. 12, l. 23.

**unde** = *ut inde*; so *ex quā* (below) = *ut ex eā*.

**Hūius** : *i.e.*, Themistocles.

**ad nostram memoriam**, 'to our times.'

**monumenta** : from *moneō*, used of anything that serves to remind.

**oppidum** : Magnesia is probably meant.

**eundem** : translate, 'again.' Cf. p. 19, l. 87.

**neque negat**, 'although he admits.'

**fāmam**, 'a report'; subject of *fuisse*.

**suā sponte**, 'of his own accord.' (Ablative of manner.)

**cum — dēspērāret** : *sē* is the subject of *posse*; *praestāre* depends on *posse*; *quae* = *ea quae*, and is the object of *pollicitus esset*.

**sepulta** (*esse*).

## ARISTIDES

**21. I. aequalis**, 'of the same age.'

**Themistocli** : probably genitive, though it may be dative. With such adjectives the genitive is used when the adjective has a substantive force.

**obtrēctārent inter sē**, 'thwarted each other,' or 'stood in each other's way.'

**antistāret** : subjunctive in an indirect question.

**innocentiae**, 'integrity.'

**Quamquam** corresponds to *tamen* below.

[**lātus**.

**adeō excellēbat — ut — sit appellūnus**, 'he alone.'

**quidem**, 'at least.'

**audierimus** : the use of the subjunctive in such clauses may be compared with its use in *quod sciam* (*so far as I know*); cf. Fr. *que je sache*. *Audire* = 'to hear of.'

**sit appellātus** : the regular construction would be *appellārētur*. This seems to be a subjunctive *present perfect*. Translate, 'that he has been called.'

**conlabefactus**, 'supplanted.'

**tēstulā** : cf. note on *tēstulārum*, p. 18, l. 156.

**illā** : *ille* is often used of anything well known or before mentioned.

**animadvertisset**, 'had noticed.'

**ut patriā pellerētur** : the subject of *pellerētur* is Aristides. The clause is the object of *scribentem*.

**poenā** : ostracism was not properly a punishment.

**dūcerētur** = *existimārētur*.

**labōrāisset** : (*labōrāvisset*). Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

**lēgitimam**, 'legal.'

**dēscendit** : with *postquam* in the sense of 'as soon as,' the perfect tense is often used.

**quam** : equivalent to *postquam*.

**expulsus erat** : the pluperfect calls attention to a definite time.

**II. Interfuit** : not in the Athenian fleet (no exile could thus serve), but independently.

**praetor** : cf. *praetōrēs*, p. 7, l. 88.

**Mardonius** : when Xerxes retreated from Greece, he left Mardonius with

300,000 chosen troops to conquer the country. Mardonius was defeated at Plataea, where the Spartan Pausanias commanded the Greek forces.

**22. aliud — quam,** 'except.'

**factum:** noun.

**ſius** agrees with *imperū*.

**iūſtitiae, aequitātis, innocentiae,** depend on *multa*.

**multa:** (*inlūſtria facta*).

**quod:** conjunction.

**eſſet:** sc. *Ariſtīdēs*.

**quō dūce:** ablative absolute. This was at Plataea, 479 B.C.

**erat fugātus:** indicative because the clause is parenthetical. *Fugiō* = 'to flee'; *fugō* = 'to put to flight.'

**ut — trāſſerrētur** depends on *factum eſt*, as a subject clause of result. This was at Byzantium, B.C. 477.

**et marī et terrā:** the usual form is *terrā marique*. Cf. p. 12, l. 37.

**Lacedaemoniī:** at Salamis, Eurybiades; at Plataea, Pausanias; at Mycale, Leotychides.

**intemperantiā,** 'arrogance.'

**III. Quōs:** translate by the demonstrative.

**quō = ut eō.**

**ad — cōſtitueret:** the English order of the words would be: *Ariſtīdēs dēlectus eſt, quī (= ut iſ) cōſtituerit quantum pecūniae quaeque civitās daret ad clāſſēs aedificandās exercitūſque comparandōs*. Remember that the Latin order is a part of the Latin thought, and that such a re-arrangement of the words is a partial transla-

tion, not to be resorted to unless you fail to get the idea directly from the Latin.

**Dēlūm:** accusative because the verb contains the idea of motion. Names of islands are often used like names of towns. Delos is the central island of the Cyclades group and contained a famous temple of Apollo. Cf. Byron's *Don Juan* 3, 86: 'The isles of Greece.'

**id:** attracted into the neuter to agree with *aerārium*.

**Hic:** i.e., *Ariſtides*.

**quā — abſtinentiā:** ablative of characteristic.

**fuērit:** subjunctive in an indirect question.

**quam quod — dēcēſſit,** 'than the fact that he died,' etc.

**cum:** concessive.

**quī efferrētur:** translate, 'where-with he might be buried.'

**pūblicē,** 'at the public expense.' In the Prytanaeum.

**dōtibz datīs:** ablative absolute. *Dōtibz* = dowries. Cf. Fr. *dot*.

**conlocārentur:** *conlocāre* often means to marry in the sense of being given in marriage.

**annum:** where an expression of time is inserted between *post* and *quam*, *post* is treated either as a preposition with the accusative, or as an adverb in connection with the ablative of time. The clause with *quam* gives the point of time with which the comparison is made, and according as this is present or past, the perfect or pluperfect is used.

PAUSANIAS

**23. I. ūt — sīc:** 'as on the one hand — so, on the other.'

**infūstrissimum:** used as a substantive.

**illō:** *i.e.*, Pausanias.

**manū,** 'in execution.' Ablative of specification.

**virīm:** 'man by man.'

**haud ita magnā manū:** *ita* modifies *magnā*; *haud* modifies *ita magnā*.

**eō** modifies *proeliō*.

**miscēre,** 'to throw into confusion.'

**eō:** *i.e.*, *quod*, etc.

**quō:** its antecedent is *epigrammate*.

**barbarōs esse dēlētōs** and (*sē*) **dedisse** depend upon a verb of saying implied in *sententia*.

**ergō:** used with the genitive; rare in classical Latin. Probably an ablative form.

**dedisse:** the subject *sē* is omitted, being easily supplied from *suō*. Cf. note on *sēsē deditūrōs*, p. 4, l. 39.

**24. II. praesidia,** 'garrisons.'

**Parī:** as at Plataea.

**ūsus:** *ūtor* may often be best translated by 'to have.'

**sē gerere:** cf. Eng., 'to carry one's self.'

**nōnnūllōs:** *nōn* + *nūllus* = 'not no one,' *i.e.*, 'some one.' In the plural as substantive = 'several.'

**effūgisse:** the subject is omitted, being easily supplied from *hōs*.

**Gongylum:** object of *mīsit*, which is implied in *remīsit* above.

**quī redderet:** relative clause expressing purpose.

**haec fuisse scripta** depends on *memoriae prōdidit*, which is treated as a verb of saying.

**Pausaniās,** etc.: arrange, *Postquam Pausaniās (eōs) quōs cēperat — cōgnōvit — mīsit*.

**Spartae:** genitive.

**Byzanti:** locative. Cf. note on *Māgnēsiae*, p. 20, l. 211.

**cēperat:** notice the tense; also *mīsit*, below. In letters the Latin idiom used past tenses where the English requires present tenses. The writer threw himself forward to the time of the reader.

**cōgnōvit:** *postquam* with the perfect tense is often best translated 'as soon as.'

**mūnerī:** predicative dative.

**cupit:** the present is used because the action of the verb extends to the time of the reading of the letter. See note on *cēperat*, above.

**vidētur:** here, as often, not 'seems,' but 'seems best, pleases.'

**dēs:** the subjunctive depends not on the idea of condition in *sī vidētur* (which is really parenthetical), but on the notion of *desire*.

**nūptum:** the supine in *-um* is really the accusative of a verbal noun in *-u*; its use after verbs of motion is like the use of the accusative to denote limit or goal in other instances. *Nūbere* means literally 'to veil one's self.'

**fēceris:** perfect subjunctive: the real conclusion is *sē — redāctūrum (esse)*. The whole statement depends on *pollicētur*, and thus the perfect



subjunctive takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

**sē** refers to the subject of *pollicētur* (*Pausaniās*).

**adiuvante tē**: ablative absolute.

**certum hominem**, 'a trustworthy man.'

**mittās**: the subjunctive denotes purpose.

**face**: *fac* is more common.

**Rēx** — **pollicētur**: the principal idea is contained in *rēx* — *mittit* — *petit*. *Tot* — *gāvisus* gives the reason for *mittit*. *Nē* — *parcat* fills out the idea of *petit*. *Quae pollicētur* explains *ea*. (The indicative is retained from the direct discourse; i.e., *ea quae pollicētur* = *prōmissa*.)

**salūte**: ablative of cause.

**tam sibi necessariōrum**: not 'necessary,' but 'nearly allied, related.'

**māgnō opere**: ablative of manner with the force of an adverb. Translate 'very much.'

**cui reī**: (*cui* = *alicui*). The Latin idiom treats it as an indirect object, the English as a direct object.

**perfēcerit**: perfect subjunctive because the (omitted) verb of saying is historical present.

**nullius reī** — **repulsam**, 'the refusal of nothing'; i.e., no refusal. Translate, 'he would refuse him nothing.'

**sē** refers to the subject of the omitted verb of saying, i.e., to Xerxes.

**lātūrum** (*esse*) depends on the verb of saying implied in *mittit cum epistulā*. Its implied subject is *eum*, referring to Pausanias.

**factus**: participle.

**capitis accūsātus**, 'accused of a capital crime.'

**quam ob causam**: cf. *quam ob rem*.

**remissus nōn est**: the usual order is *nōn est remissus*. Here, *nōn* is emphatic. Dorcis was sent in place of Pausanias, but found that the command had been transferred to the Athenians.

**25. III. post nōn multō**: the usual order is *nōn multō post*. *Multō* is instrumental ablative. ('Measure of difference.')

**dēmentī**: opposed to *callidā*.

**cōgitāta**, 'plans,' things 'thought out.'

**cultum**, 'manner of living.'

**veste Mēdicā**: a long robe with flowing sleeves.

**quī aderant**: i.e., his attendants, accustomed to Spartan simplicity.

**possent**: subjunctive of result in a relative clause after *quam*.

**crūdēlīter imperābat**: these circumstances are referred by Thucydides to the time before Pausanias's first recall.

**Trōade**: in apposition with *agrō*.

**contulerat**: pluperfect because the action preceded that expressed by *capiēbat*.

**rēsciērunt**: perfect with *postquam* as usual. In English we generally use the pluperfect.

**clāvā**, 'staff.' The ephors kept one, and gave another exactly like it to the general. When they wished to send him a message, they took a long, narrow strip of writing material, wound it about the staff, and wrote the message on it. This strip containing the mes-

sage was sent to the absent general. He wound it about his staff, and thus the words appeared in the right order. The experiment may be tried with a slip of paper and a lead-pencil. Here *clāva* is used not for the staff, but for the message.

**mōre illōrum** : *i.e.*, the custom described in the preceding note. (So most editors, but some think that it means 'with laconic brevity.')

**nūntiō**, 'message.' Cf. p. 19, l. 197.

**sē — posse** depends on *spērāns*.

**instāns periculum**, 'the threatening danger.'

**dēpellere** depends on *posse*.

**ut**, 'as' ; *i.e.* 'when.'

**lēgibus eōrum** : *i.e.*, by Lacedaemonian laws.

**cuius ephorō** : indirect object of *licet*.

**facere** : subject of *licet*.

**rēgī** : indirect object of *facere*.

**neque** : translate, 'but not.'

**carēbat**, 'escaped.'

**habēre** : notice the tense.

**quod — vocātur** : singular number to agree with *genus*.

**Hilōtae** : for the plural, cf. *hēmērodromoe*, p. 7, l. 86.

**mūnere** : ablative with *fungitur*.

**quod** : conjunction.

**posset** : subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

**oportēre** and **iūdicārī** are both used impersonally ; *iūdicārī* is the subject of *oportēre*.

**exspectandum** (*esse*), depends on *putābant*, as if *nōn* were joined to *oportēre*.

**sē** : object of *aperīret*.

**26. IV. eīque in sūspiciōnem vēnisset** : impersonal where the English uses a personal construction. Other forms are *eīque in mentem sūspiciō vēnisset* ; *vēnit in opiniōnem*, cf. p. 9, l. 145 ; p. 142, l. 173.

**sē** : not *eō*, because *Argilius* is the logical subject of *eīque in sūspiciōnem vēnisset* ; *i.e.*, *eīque*, etc. = *sūspicātus esset*. Cf. p. 74, ll. 157, 178.

**redīisset** : reason in the mind of the messenger.

**eōdem** : adverbial.

**vincula** : the string that was tied about the letter.

**sibi esse pereundum** depends on *cōgnōvit*.

**quae ad ea** : *quae* = *ea quae*.

**quae** : its antecedent is *ea*.

**hōc locō**, 'in these circumstances.'

**nē — quidem** ('not even') puts emphasis on *hūius* as opposed to the Helots before mentioned.

**comprehenderent**, 'arrest.' Cf. Eng. *apprehend*.

**indicī** : dative (*index*).

**vellent** : subjunctive in an indirect question.

**Taenarī** : locative.

**nefās** : not all temples were asylums.

**Hanc iūxtā**, 'near this.' *Iūxtā* rarely follows its case.

**posset audīrī**, 'would be able to be heard' ; *i.e.*, 'they could hear.'

**ut**, 'when.'

**perturbātus** : *per-* adds emphasis ; cf. *per-difficilis*, *per-obscūrus*, etc. Notice that *per* = *through* = *thorough*, and cf. with this use of *per* the Eng. adverbial modifiers *thoroughly* and *through and through*.

**Quem** : *i.e.*, *Argilium*.

**causae**: partitive genitive depending on *quid*.

**cōnsilii**: genitive depending on *quid causae*.

**Huc**: i.e., Pausanias.

**nē — dñntiāret neu sē — prōderet**: the subjunctives depend on *ōrāre*, and denote purpose. *Sē* refers to Pausanias, the subject of the principal verb (*coepit*).

**optimē** modifies *meritum*.

**sī — dedisset — que — sublevāset** are the conditions of *futūrum (esse)*, etc., which depends on a verb of saying (past tense) understood.

**sublevāset**, 'extricate.'

**eī — praemiō**: *eī* is indirect object, *praemiō* predicative dative.

**27. V. satius**, 'better.'

**Quō**: relative adverb of place.

**cum iam in eō esset**, etc., 'when he was just on the point of being arrested.' Cf. p. 9, l. 142.

**insidiās sibi fieri** depends on *intellēxit*.

**paucīs gradibus**, 'by a few steps.' Ablative of difference. Originally instrumental.

**quī = ū quī**.

**quae** may refer either to *aedēs* or Minerva, better the latter.

**Chalcioicos**, 'having a brazen dwelling.' The walls of the temple were covered with plates of brass.

**valvās**: generally used of folding doors (Eng. *valve*).

**quō = ut eō**.

**sub divō**, 'in the open air.' This

was a trick to relieve their consciences from the guilt of causing a man to die in a holy place.

**Dicitur**: the personal construction, e.g., *māter dicitur vixisse*, is more common in simple tenses.

**māgnō nātū**, 'very old.' Ablative of characteristic.

**postquam comperit**: the clause is taken out of the indirect discourse, and stands by itself.

**ad introitum aedis**: they built up the doorway and left Pausanias to starve.

**clātus esset**: they waited until he was just at the point of death, and then drew him out, lest the temple should be profaned by his corpse.

**maculāvit**: cf. Eng. (*im-*)*maculate*. **cum**, 'although.'

**inferri**, 'to be buried'; *corpus inferri* is the subject of *oportere*.

**oportere** ('ought') depends on *dicerent*.

**quō īī, quī**, etc., 'where those that were executed (were buried).' *īī* is attracted into the case of *quī*.

**displicuit**: impersonal.

**procul**, 'at some distance.' The Latin word is as ambiguous as its English equivalent. Here it probably means 'not far from.'

**vītam posuerat**: the Romans avoided saying *died*, and made use of many circumlocutions. Cf. *animam efflāre, mortem obire, animam dēpōnere, diem (suprēmum) obire*.

## CĪMŌN

**28. I. Cīmōn**: he was named from his grandfather. Cf. p. 3, l. 1.

**ūsus est**: the idea of *serve oneself* by gradually passes into that of *use, employ, have*. From this latter meaning alone it would be impossible to explain the accompanying ablative; thus many constructions that seem inexplicable become clear when we consider the *original* meaning.

**Item**, 'fine.' Cf. p. 10, l. 155.

**aestimātam**, 'imposed.'

**populō**: dative.

**potuisset**: notice the tense.

**vinculis publicis**: cf. p. 10, l. 157.

**Dēcēdō** = 'yield, depart, die.' Cf. note on p. 27, l. 121.

**eādē cūstōdiā**: *i.e.*, he also was imprisoned.

**solvisset** takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

**Habēbat**, etc.: cf. p. 2, l. 13. The story is probably untrue.

**nōn magis — quam**: the second term is emphatic.

**ductus**, 'induced' (to marry her).

**patre**: ablative of source; *i.e.*, real ablative. Cf. Ger., *Schwester von demselben Vater*.

**uxōrēs dūcere**, 'to marry,' literally 'to lead (as) wives,' *i.e.*, home. The expression was said to have arisen from the course pursued by the Romans toward the Sabine women. It is more probable that the story of the Sabines was invented to account for the phrase.

**Hūius**: feminine.

**cōnjugiū**, 'alliance.'

**nōn tam — pecūniōsus**, 'not so nobly born as he was rich.'

**ex metallis**: cf. p. 12, l. 23.

**ēgit cum**, 'sought to persuade.'

**sibi** refers to the subject of *ēgit*.

**sē — solūtūrum** (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *ēgit*.

**Is**: *i.e.*, *Cīmōn*.

**cum**, 'although.'

**negāvit**: the Latin idiom regularly joins the negation to the verb of saying where the English connects it with the dependent word; *e.g.*, here, 'said she would not allow.' Cf. *nōn putābant*, p. 25, l. 71.

**posset**: reason as expressed by Elpinice; hence subjunctive.

**sē nūptūram** (*esse*) depends on *negāvit*, as if it contained no negation. Cf. *expectandum*, p. 25, l. 72.

**praestitisset** takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Translate, 'fulfil.'

**II. prūdētiā**, 'knowledge, skill.' From *prūdēns* (*prō-vidēns*).

**cum — tum**, 'not only — but also.'

**quod — fuerat versātus**: *versor* means 'to turn one's self,' then 'to move' (as the English, 'to move in society'), then 'to dwell, live,' and so sometimes simply 'to be.' Cf. *in celebritate versatur*, p. 2, l. 27. Notice the use of *fuerat*. *Fui* and *fueram* are often used by Nepos and Livy to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses. They call special attention to the *result* of the action.

**ā puerō**: *i.e.*, *ā pueritiā* (cf. English 'from a boy').

**hic**, 'he.' Expressed for emphasis.  
**plūrimum valuit auctoritate**, 'had the greatest influence'; literally, 'was strong to the greatest extent in influence.'

**fugāvit**, 'put to flight.' Causative from *fugio*, 'to flee.'

**in colōniam**, 'for a colony.' This colony was not established by Cimon.

**29 Mycalēn**: this victory was gained on the same day as that of Plataea. The Greeks were led, not by Cimon, but by the Spartan Leotychides. Nepos probably refers to the victory at the mouth of the Eurymedon B.C. 469.

**Cypriōrum**: genitive, depending on *nāvium*. Cyprus was famous for its copper mines. Hence the Eng. word *copper*.

**Namque** introduces a clause explaining *pari fortunā in terrā ūsus est*.

**statim** (*stō*), 'on the spot,' i.e., while one is *standing* where he is, and so *immediately*.

**māximam vim**, 'a very large force.'

**victōriā**: ablative of instrument.

**reverterētur**: notice the tense: 'while he *was returning*.'

**dēfēcerant**, 'had revolted,' e.g., Naxos in 467 B.C.

**officium**, 'duty.'

**contumācius**, 'too,' or 'very insolently.'

**gesserant**: related by Nepos as an historical fact; hence indicative.

**cīvibus**: i.e., the Athenians.

**manubiis**: the property taken in war was generally divided into three parts, of which one was given to the soldiers, another to the general, and the third to the state.

**quā ad merīdiem vergit**: *quā* is an adverb. Translate, 'on its southern side.' *Merīdiēs* is probably for *medi-diēs*, from *medius* and *diēs*; i.e., mid-day. It is applied to that quarter of the sky in which the sun appears at noon. Cf. Ger. *Mittag*.

**ōrnāta**: here = *mūnita*.

**III. ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret**: cf. p. 3, l. 3.

**incidit**: the subject is Cimon, implied in *ūnus*.

**quam**: we might expect a repetition of *in*. The preposition may be omitted before the relative when it is the same as that used with the antecedent, if the relative clause has the same verb (expressed or understood) as the demonstrative clause.

**pater suus**: cf. p. 10, l. 160 ff.

**prīncipēs**, 'chief men,' as on p. 18, l. 163.

**tēstārum suffrāgīs**: cf. note on *tēstulārum*, p. 18, l. 156.

**quod** agrees neither with *suffrāgia* nor with *δοταρισμὸν*; the neuter is used because the idea is general, 'a thing, a proceeding that they call,' etc. Cf. Fr. *ce qu'ils appellent*.

**factī**: genitive with *paenituit*. Cf. Eng. *to repent of*.

**invidiae**: indirect object.

**nōtae** modifies *virtūtis*.

**ēius** depends on *virtūtis*.

**dēsiderium** combines the two ideas of wish and regret.

**post annum quīntum, quam**: cf. p. 22, l. 43.

**hospitiō**: cf. note on *hospitium*, p. 18, l. 165. The relation, when it existed, as here, between an individual and a state, gave the individual some-

thing of the character that belongs to a modern *consul*.

**satius**, 'better.' Cf. p. 27, l. 103.

**30. suā sponte**: *i.e.*, without awaiting authority from the state. Ablative of manner.

**conciliāvit**, 'arranged.'

**Post, neque ita multō**: *ita* = 'very.'

Cf. Eng. *so*.

**missus**: participle.

**Citiō**: in apposition with *oppidō*.

**IV. Fuit — frueretur**: the principal idea is *Fuit tantā liberālitāte, ut numquam posuerit*.

**cum — haberet**, 'although he had.'

The clause modifies *posuerit*.

**locīs**: locative ablative.

**ut**: for the position of *ut*, cf. p. 8, l. 123; p. 22, l. 26.

**in his**: the dative might be expected; the ablative with *in* emphasizes the idea of place.

**nē — impediretur**: subjunctive expressing negative purpose. The clause depends on *posuerit*. (Notice that the English idiom is 'that no one.')

**quō minus — frueretur** depends on *impediretur*. Translate, 'from enjoying.'

**quisque** is really unnecessary, since *quis* stands above.

**pedisequī** (*pēs* and *sequor*), 'footmen,' 'servants.'

**sius** depends on *opis*, refers to Cimon.

**quod daret**, 'something to give.'

**cum — vidēret**: Nepos uses *cum* in the sense of 'whenever,' 'as often as,' with the subjunctive (except p. 79, l. 59. In Caesar, Cicero, and Sallust, the indicative is the rule, and the subjunctive the exception.

**eī**, 'for him.'

**coquēbātur**: cf. Eng. *cook*, Ger. *kochen*. The imperfect denotes repeated action.

**invocatōs**: *i.e.* those who had received no invitation.

**nūllī**: notice that it is not the force of the preposition that causes the dative to be used, but the whole idea of the compound verb.

**fidēs**, 'protection.'

**complūrēs**: the English order would be *extulit complūrēs quī nōn reliquisent unde efferrentur*.

**unde** = *id quō*. Cf. *quī*, p. 22, l. 41.

**extulit**, 'he buried'; *i.e.*, caused to be buried.

**gerendō**: ablative of means, as if the following clause were *effecit, ut et vita*, etc. As it stands, *cum sē gereret* would better correspond with the rest of the sentence.

**mirandum sī**: cf. p. 49, l. 33.

**mors** (*fuit*) **acerba**: translate, 'his death caused sorrow.'

## LYSANDER

**31. I. suī**: objective genitive.

**gerentēs** agrees with *Athēniēnsēs*.

**sexto et vicēsimō annō**: *i.e.*, at Agos Potamos, B.C. 405.

**cōnfēcisse**: were the subject expressed, it would be *eum*, referring to Lysander.

**quā ratiōne**: translate 'how.'

**Nōn — factum est**, 'it was not accomplished.'

**immodestiā**, 'insubordination.' *In* (negative prefix) + *modestia*.

**quī — vēnērunt**: equivalent to a clause with *nam*, hence indicative.

**dictō audientēs**, 'obedient'; literally, 'listening to the saying.' (Some consider *dictō* as ablative of cause.)

**imperātōribus**: indirect object of *dictō audientēs*.

**cum**: concessive. *Anteā* = 'even before this.'

**ēius operā**, 'on account of his course of action.'

**Nam — simulāret**: the principal idea is, *Nam nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut tenēret*.

**cum**: concessive.

**ut — refringerent**: a clause of purpose, explaining *hanc causam*.

**impotentem**: from *in* (negative prefix) and *potēs*. It means 'not having power,' then, 'not having power over one's self,' and thus 'unrestrained.'

**postquam — potītus est**: temporal clause, modifying *mōlītus est*.

**ut — tenēret**: clause of purpose. In the same construction as *nihil aliud*.

**cum**: concessive.

**id**: object of *facere*.

**sē — facere** depends on *simulāret*.

**Lacedaemoniōrum**: genitive with *causā*.

**Namque**, 'and' (this was evident), 'for.'

**quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studiis sent**, 'who had favored the Athenians.' A restrictive relative clause, hence subjunctive.

**ēiectis**: ablative absolute with *īs*, which may be supplied as the antecedent of *quī*.

**dēlēgerat**: notice the tense.

**quibus committeret**: relative clause of either purpose or result; probably the former.

**nisi quī**, 'unless (he were one) who.'

**illius proprium**, 'his own'; i.e. wholly devoted to him. *Illius* refers to Lysander, and depends on *proprium*.

**fide confirmarat**, 'had sworn.'

Notice the use of the indicative here, and the subjunctive in *continēretur*. The subjunctive expresses a characteristic, the indicative states a fact.

**32. II. decemvirālī**: from *decemvir*. *Decemvir* = *decem* + *vir*. The original form was probably plural. Then the plural idea in *decem* was lost sight of, and each one was called *decemvir*.

**ipsius nūtū**, 'by his own nod'; i.e., in accordance with his own arbitrary will.

**Cūius**: i.e., Lysander.

**quod ea civitās**, etc. The principal verb is *concupivit*; *quod — fuerat* gives the reason as an historical fact, *proinde ac si — inimicū* gives the idea as it was in the mind of Lysander.

**proinde ac si**, 'just as if.'

**futūrum (esse) ut — dīlāberentur**: cf. p. 72, l. 111.

**cōnsulerent rēbus suis**, 'provide for their own safety.' Cf. p. 18, l. 172. The last part of this chapter is lost; it probably stated that Lysander, luring them into the temple of Hercules, destroyed them, and that the news of this, reaching Sparta, caused the Spartans to take away his power.

**III. II:** *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.  
**tollere**, 'to do away with.' Notice that *inīūt cōnsilia* is about equivalent to *cōstituit*.

**id:** object of *facere*.

**sē:** subject of *posse*.

**quod — cōnsuērant:** reason as given by Nepos. *Cōnsuēvī* has the force of the present tense; cf. *meminī*, *nōvī*, and *ōdī*. 297, I. 2: 143, N.: 175, 5.

**Dōdōnaeum:** on the oracle at Dodona, cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, II. 53,

"Oh! where, Dodona! is thine aged grove," etc., and Tennyson's *Talking Oak*.

**adortus est**, 'tried.'

**sē vōta suscēpisse**, 'that he had undertaken vows.' Notice that the English word *undertake* is formed just as the Latin *sub-capiō*.

**sē — corruptūrum:** the future infinitive sometimes expresses ability.

**multum:** adverb. Originally, the neuter accusative of the adjective expressing the extent of the action.

**antistitēs**, 'priests.' Cf. *antistō* (*ante + stō*), 'to stand before.'

**cōnātus esset:** why subjunctive?

**crimīne**, 'charge.' Cf. p. 18, l. 161.

**Orchomeniīs:** dative of indirect object. He was really sent to aid the inhabitants of Phocis, and persuaded the Orchomenians to help him.

**subsidiō:** predicative dative. Cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18.

**33. dē eō secus foret iūdicātum**, 'his case might have been decided differently' (*foret = esset*, cf. p. 57, l. 140, p. 82, l. 155, p. 106, l. 249, etc.).

**indictō:** predicative dative; cf. *subsidiō*, above.

**in domō:** when *domus* means the building, the locative form is not used.

**suādet:** present, as of a book that still exists.

**ut — dēligātur:** subjunctive of purpose; depends on *suādet*.

**scripta:** *i.e.*, *ōrātiō*.

**sē habitūrum (esse)** depends on *dubitārat*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

**eī**, 'for him'; *i.e.*, Lysander.

**dīcitur:** the subject is Cleon. The personal construction is sometimes used to give emphasis to the proper name.

**IV. Nam — futūram:** the principal idea is expressed in *petiūt ut daret dēque eā rē scriberet*.

**cum — fēcisset — que — sūspicārētur** express time and cause. Note the difference in tense.

**sūspicārētur:** deponent. Its subject is Lysander.

**quantā — trāctāset** is the real object of *tēstimōnium daret*, which may be translated, 'testify.' *Gessisset* and *trāctāset* are in the subjunctive because the clauses are indirect questions.

**sānctitāte**, 'integrity.'

**enim — futūram:** gives the reason for *petiūt*. *Futūram (esse)* depends on a verb of saying (or thinking) implied in *petiūt*. Cf. note on *futūra*, p. 3, l. 16.

**Huic:** *i.e.*, Lysander.

**liberālīter**, 'courteously.'

**summīs offert laudibus**, 'praises very highly.'

**hīc:** *i.e.*, Lysander.

**parī māgnitūdīne:** ablative of characteristic.



**signātum**, 'already sealed.'  
**subiēcit**, 'he (i.e., Pharnābazus) substituted.'

**accūsārat**: notice the tense.

**dixerat**: after *postquam*, etc., the Latin commonly uses the perfect tense.

**tēstimōnii locō**: to be joined with *datum*; not with *trādidit*.

**trādidit** is the principal verb of the sentence.

**Hunc — ipsi — dedērunt**: these words contain the principal idea.

**cōgnōssent** = *cōgnōvissent*.

**ipsi**: i.e., Lysander. Dative of indirect object.

**imprūdēns**, 'unconsciously.'

**suus** agrees with *accūsātor*. The genitive *sui* (objective genitive) is more usual.

## ALCIBIADES

**34. I. In — experta**: translate, 'in him nature seems to have tried her power.'

**Constāt inter omnēs**, 'all agree.'  
**memoriae prōdere** = to give forth to memory; so, 'to relate,' 'to write.'  
**excellētius**, 'more extraordinary.'

**cōnsiliū**, 'ability.'

**quod**: conjunction.

**commendātiō**, 'attraction.'

**ōris**, 'elocution.'

**ōrātiōnis**, 'style.'

**tempus**: subject of *pōsceret*.

**pōsceret**: subjunctive of repeated action; cf. note on *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61.

**vītā** refers to his public, *victū* to his private, life.

**temporibus — serviēns**: cf. Eng., 'a time-server.'

**simul ac**, is generally used with the perfect; for the pluperfect, cf. *dixerat*, p. 33, l. 65.

**animi labōrem**, 'mental exertion.'  
**perferret**, 'endure'; literally, 'bear' or 'carry through.'

**tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque diversam (esse) nātūram** depend upon *admīrārentur*.

**II. in domō**: cf. p. 33, l. 47.

**Pericli**: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

**Graecā linguā**: ablative of manner = *graecē*. Cf. p. 5, l. 50.

**ut** shows that the whole idea contained in the following conditional sentence is the *result* of what has been said of Alcibiades from l. 5 on.

**ipse**, 'he himself'; i.e., Alcibiades.

**ingere**, 'to arrange, contrive.'  
 (*Bona* may be supplied as the object of *ingere*.)

**vellet** and **posset**: imperfect where the English would use the pluperfect.

**tribueret**: subjunctive, either because it represents the thought of Alcibiades, or because it depends on a subjunctive clause.

**35. III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō**, 'during the Peloponnesian war.'

**Syracusānis**: indirect object of *bellum indixērunt*.

**dati (sunt)**.

**Id cum apparārētur**, 'while the preparations for this (war) were going on.'

**accidit**: this is the principal verb.

**Athēnīs**: in apposition with *op-pidō*. Cf. *oppidō Citiō*, p. 30, l. 53.

**Andocidī**: the more usual form occurs just below.

**ille**: *i.e.*, 'that bust.'

**Hōc — populī**: the principal idea is contained in *māgnus multitūdīnī timor est iniectus*; *cum apparēret — esse factum* explains the cause and time of *timor est iniectus*; *quae — pertinēret* explains *cōsēnsiōne*; *nē — existeret* depends on *timor*; *quae — opprimeret* explains *vīs*.

**pertinēret**: subjunctive as expressing the thought of the people.

**multitūdīnī**: indirect object of *iniectus est*.

**qua** = *aliqua*.

**Hōc**: *i.e.*, such an undertaking as that just described.

**convenīre in**: *i.e.*, to accord with his character.

**privātus**: cf. *nōn vidēbātur posse esse privātus*, p. 10, l. 163.

**existimābātur**: reason as given by Nepos.

**operā forēnsī**, 'legal assistance'; *forēnsī* is from *forum*.

**suos**, 'his own'; *i.e.*, devoted to him.

**quotiēnscumque — prōdiisset**: the pluperfect denotes an action repeated before each action denoted by *converteret*. Cf. *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61. *Prōdiisset* = *prōdivisset* (*prōdeō*).

**eī**: the change of subject accounts for the employment of *eī* and *sē*, referring to the same person.

**pōnerētur**: same construction as *converteret*.

**eō**: Alcibiades.

**obesse**, 'to injure'; literally, 'to be against.'

**prōdesse**, 'to aid'; literally, 'to be for.' *Prōd* is the old form of *prō*.

**facere**: notice the tense.

**mystēria**: the Eleusinian rites. Cf. Lang, *Myth, Ritual, and Religion*. Cf. also Swinburne, *At Eleusis*. It was thought that, in this case, they had more to do with politics than with religion.

**mōre Athēniēnsium**, 'by Athenian custom.'

**36. IV. compellābātur**, 'he (Alcibiades) was accused,' not, however, formally.

**ad bellum** depends on *proficiscendī*, which is genitive limiting *tempus*.

**Id — accūsārētur**: the principal idea is contained in *pōstulābat — quaestiō habērētur*.

**Id — intuens** and **neque Ignōrāns** are participial clauses giving the reason for *pōstulābat*.

**sī — vellent** is the apparent condition of *habērētur*.

**quid**: subject of *agī*.

**invidiae**, 'proceeding from jealousy.' Genitive of cause; cf. *bellī glōriam*, p. 80, l. 105.

**quiescendum** (*esse*) depends on *dēcrēvērunt*.

**nocerī** (impersonal) depends on *posse*.

**expectandum** (*esse*) depends on *dēcrēvērunt*.

**exisset**: 496, II, (2), N. 1: 286, R.: 515, 3. The future idea is contained in *expectandum*.

**violāisset** (*violāvisset*): reason as conceived by the enemies of Alcibiades.

**reum**: originally the party to an action, whether plaintiff or defendant; later, confined to the latter. *Reum facere* = 'to accuse.'

**Quā — āscendit**: the principal idea is in the words *nōn pārere nōluit et āscendit*. The clause, *cum — nūntius — missus esset*, gives the time and cause of *nōluit*; *ut — rediret* expresses the purpose of *missus esset*, *ad causam dicendam* the purpose of *rediret*; *prōvinciae bene administrandae* expresses the source of his hope. *Quae — erat missa* is a parenthetical clause defining *trirēmem*.

**prōvinciae**: *prōvincia* meant originally any duty or office.

**trirēmem**: cf. *trēs* and *rēmus*, which is literally 'an oar,' then applied to a bank or set of oars.

**Hāc**: *i.e.* *trirēmī*. Ablative of instrument or means.

**ūtilissimum**, 'most advisable.'

**ratus**: from *reor*.

**tempestātem**: *i.e.*, at home.

**37. Postquam — dēmigrāvit**: the principal verb is *dēmigrāvit*. *Postquam — audivit* gives the time of *dēmigrāvit*. The clauses, *sē — damnātum (esse)*, *sacerdōtēs — coāctōs (esse)* and *exemplum — esse positum*, depend on *audivit*.

**capitis**: genitive of the penalty. Cf. Eng. 'capital punishment.'

**bonis publicātis**, 'made public property,' 'confiscated.'

**et** connects *damnātum (esse)* and *coāctōs (esse)*.

**id — vñnerat** is the statement of Nepos.

**ūstū vñnerat**, 'had happened.'

**sē** refers to the subject of the principal verb; *i.e.*, to Alcibiades.

**ñius** agrees with *dēvōtīōnis*.

**dēvōtīōnis**: genitive, dependent on *memoria*.

**tēstātor**: literally, 'better attested.'

**inimicōs**, 'private enemies,' opposed to *hostēs*, below.

**īdem**, 'the same men.' In English we say 'they were also.' [biades.

**essent**: reason as given by Alcibiades.

**civitatī**: indirect object of the idea in *hostēs essent*.

**cum**: concessive.

**sē**: *i.e.*, Alcibiadēs.

**ñecesse**: both the subject (*eōs*) and the object (*sē*) must be supplied from the context.

**V. Neque vñrō**: regularly used as a connective instead of *nōn vñrō*. Cf. *neque tamen*.

**tempus**, 'opportunity.' Cf. p. 41, l. 177.

**38. Athēniēnsium**: genitive, depending on *opēs*.

**contrā**: adverb.

**Lacedaemoniōrum** depends upon *opēs*, to be supplied from the preceding clause.

**quō**, 'as.'

**potentiae**: dative.

**parī imperiō**: ablative of characteristic, 'with the same rank'; *i.e.*, as *praetor*.

**in**, 'during.'

**paulō**: ablative of degree of difference. (Instrumental.)

**neque minus multās**, 'and quite as many.'

**fuerant ūstī**: in Nepos the perfect and pluperfect, formed with *fui* and

*fuera*m, are often used to refer to the result of the action.

**39. VI. proinde ac sī**, 'just as if.' Cf. *perinde ac sī*.

**Sic**, etc.: translate, 'for the people believed'; *erat persuāsum* is impersonal; *sic* refers to what follows.

**suae**, 'their own.'

**cooperat**: pluperfect because the principal verb (*potuerant*) is in the pluperfect tense.

**parēs esse**: cf. p. 14, l. 73.

**ut**, 'when.'

**ūnum omnēs**: the position makes both words emphatic.

**ūsū vēnerat**: cf. p. 37, l. 2.

**verba fēcit**: cf. p. 9, l. 153.

**quōrum**: its antecedent is *īs*.

**ille ipse**, 'the very same' (*i.e. populus*).

**resacrāre**, 'to free from the curse.'

The idea contained in *re-* is repeated in *rūsus*. Cf. *clam sub-dūxit*.

**pīlae**: in ch. IV, only one is mentioned.

**praecipitātae** (*sunt*).

**VII. Alcibiadī**: genitive.

**Nam — rēccidit**: the principal idea is contained in *nam* — *in invidiam rēccidit*; *cum* is concessive, and its force extends to *essent dēcrētī, trādita (esset), pōstulāssent, and negātum esset*; *quod* — *gesserat* gives Nepos' idea of the reason for *rēccidit*.

**trādita (esset)**, 'had been intrusted to him.'

**sibi** refers to the subject of *pōstulāssent*.

**clāsse**: cf. p. 3, l. 17, note.

**quod minus ex sententiā rem gesserat**, 'because he had not managed matters in accordance with their

wishes.' Alcibiades went to Phocaea, leaving the command of the fleet at Notium in the hands of Antiochus, with orders not to fight. He himself attacked Cyme, but was repulsed. In the meanwhile Antiochus had drawn Lysander out to battle, and had been defeated. The enemies of Alcibiades at Athens used both these defeats against him.

**40. Ex quō**, 'whence.'

**omnia minus prōsperē gesta**, 'all unsuccessful affairs.'

**malitiōsē**, 'with evil design.'

**sicut tum accidit**: *i.e.*, just as they did in this case.

**nōluisse**: the subject is *eum*, implied in *corruptum*.

**putāmus**: plural to express the idea more modestly.

**malō**: predicative dative.

**nimiam opīniōnem** is the subject of *fuisse*. It refers to the estimate placed on him by others.

**nē — concupisceret** depends on *timēbatur*, as if it were used impersonally.

**tyrannidem**, not 'tyranny,' but 'absolute, uncontrolled power.'

**absentī**: dative. In such cases as this *from* simply expresses the English conception of the idea. It is not a translation of the Latin idiom.

**alium**: in reality *ten* generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief.

**revertī**: passive used with active meaning.

**crēverat** (*crēsco*): sc. *Alcibiades*. For the tense, cf. *pepererat* below.

**sibi**: indirect object, 'for himself.'

**pepererat** (from *pariō*, *ere*, 'to bring forth,' then 'to gain'): pluperfect because it happened before what follows in ch. viii.

**VIII. patriae**: objective genitive.

**Nam — compositūrum**: lines 153-165. The principal idea is contained in *Alcibiadēs vēnit —que agere coepit*. *Cum Philoclēs clāssē cōstituisset*, *neque abesset Lysander*, state the time of *vēnit* and *coepit agere*; *quī* — *occupātus* is Nepos' own characterization of *praetor*; *ut — dūceret* expresses the purpose of *erat occupātus*; *quod — supeditābātur*, *contrā — nihil erat super*, gives the reason for *erat occupātus*, etc.; *sī vellēt* is the condition of *sē coāctūrum*; *sē coāctūrum* depends on *spōndit*; *Lacedaemoniōs*, subject of *nōlle*; *nōlle* depends upon an implied verb of saying; *quod — valērent* gives the reason for *nōlle*; *esse facile*, same construction as *nōlle*; *addūcere* subject of *esse facile*; *ut — dēpelleret*, purpose of *addūcere*; *cōnfectūrum (esse)* and *compositūrum (esse)*, same construction as *nōlle*. Their subject is *eum* (understood), referring to *Lysander*.

**eō**: i.e., *ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret*.

**ipsis**: the Lacedaemonians.

**supeditābātur**, 'was continually supplied.'

**contrā**: adverb.

**Athēniēnsibus**: dative with *erat super* (= *supererat*), 386: 228: 347.

**praesente vulgō**: ablative absolute. 'In the presence of the common soldiers.'

**agere**, 'to negotiate' (with them).

**eō**: i.e., *quod — valērent*.

**41. sibi** refers to *Alcibiadēs*.

**eum**: i.e., *Lysander*.

**bellum compositūrum**, 'bring the war to an end, make peace.'

**dictum (esse)**: its subject is *id*.

**sē — futūrum (esse)** depends upon *sentiebāt*. So also *suam partem fore* and *sē — futūrum (esse)*, below.

**Alcibiade receptō**: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

**secundī**: partitive genitive with *quid* (= *aliquid*).

**contrā ea**: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

**reum**, 'accused.'

**victōriae patriae repugnās**, 'you oppose the success of your country.'

**dētur**: subjunctive, dependent on *periculum est*.

**vulgum**: cf. note on *praesente vulgō*, above.

**praedatum**: supine, expressing purpose.

**vulgum — exisse** and **nāvēs — relictās (esse)** depend upon *comperisset*.

**tempus rei gerendae**, 'opportunity for action.'

**impetus** denotes a sudden attack.

**dēlēvit**: from *dēlēō*, 'to destroy,' then 'to put an end to.'

**IX. sibi**: dative with *tūta*.

**occuli**, 'to be concealed' (cf. Eng. *occult*).

**Falsō**: so *frustrā* and *nēquiquam* are used as distinct propositions.

**42. quem**: i.e., *Pharnabazus*.

**hūmānitāte**, 'culture, refinement.'

**castrum**: what does the plural mean?

**quīnquāgēna**: distributive, 'fifty annually.' This explains the tense of *capiēbat*.

**Athēnās** — **servīre** depends on *patī*.  
**patī** depends on *poterat*.

**omni ferēbātur cōgitātiōne**, 'he gave his whole thought'; literally, 'was borne (driven) by his whole thought.'

**rēge**: Artaxerxes Mnemon, the successor of Darius Nothus.

**ēius conveniundī**: gerundive construction. *Convenire* = to meet. What would the gerund construction be?

**ei**: dative, indirect object of *bellum parāre*.

**Cyrum** — **parāre** depends on *sciēbat*. The military expedition referred to was the celebrated 'Anabasis,' which forms the subject of Xenophon's history.

**X. mōlirētur**, 'was struggling to accomplish.'

**ut** — **mitterētur**: purpose.

**tyrannī**: thirty men placed in power at Athens by Lysander.

**sūstulisset**: notice the difference between *sūstulisset* and *cōstituisset*. The former takes the place of the future-perfect indicative, the latter simply represents the pluperfect indicative.

**nihil** — **fore**, 'would stand,' depends on *certiōrem facerent*, which is considered as a verb of saying.

**ratum** is an adjective agreeing with *nihil*.

**persequerētur**: subjunctive in an imperative clause of indirect discourse.

**Lacō** (nominative), 'the Lacedaemonian'; i.e., Lysander.

**accūrātius**, 'more decidedly.'

**agendum** (*esse*).

**renūntiat** — **convēnissent**, 'breaks off the relations between the king and the Lacedaemonians.' Cf. p. 37, l. 72 ff.

The full form would be, *dicit sē quae — renūntiātūrum esse, nisi trādidisset*.

**Non tulit hōc satrapēs**, 'this did not suit the satrap.'

**violāre** and **opēs minui** depend on *māluit*. The active expresses a *direct* act on the part of Pharnabazus, the passive a *remote* consequence.

**ille**: i.e., *Alcibiadēs*.

**43. comparāret**: *comparāre iter* = to prepare for a journey. Cf. *parāre iter* (which is more usual), *parāre militiam*.

**vīcinitātī**: dative. Indirect object of *dant*. *Vīcinitās* is used for *vīcīnī*, as Eng. *neighborhood* for *neighbors*.

**ut eum interficiant**: purpose. Apposition with *negōtium*. Plural since *vīcinitātī* contains a plural idea.

**ligna**: in classical Latin used in the plural only.

**manū** = *vī*.

**diffidēbant** (*dis* + *fīdō*), 'despaired.' Cf. Eng. *diffident*.

**ei**: dative with *erat subductus*. Cf. note on *absentī*, p. 40, l. 145.

**subductus**: *sub* adds the notion of secrecy. Cf. Eng. *under-hand*; cf. p. 36, l. 61.

**familiāria**, 'friend.'

**ēripuit**: i.e., from the sheath.

**in praesentia**, 'at hand.'

**tēlis**: ablative of means.

**ēminus** (*ē* + *manus*; cf. *comminus*), 'from a distance.'

**contēctum**, agrees with *mortuum*. For *contēctum* — *cremāvit*, use in Eng. two finite verbs.

**mortuum** (*eum*).

**quod**: subject of *comparātum erat*. Its antecedent is *incendīō*.

**quadrāgintā**: he was about forty-five.

**diem obiit suprēmum**: cf. p. 10, l. 158.

**XI. Infāmātum**: participle expressing concession, 'spoken ill of.'

**plērisque**: e.g., Antiphon, Eupolis, Lysias.

**aliquantō** means more than *paulō*, less than *multō*.

**quī**: i.e., Theopompus and Timaeus.

**maledīcentissimī**, 'very much given to abuse.'

**nesciō quō modō**, 'in some way or other.' Cf. *nesciō quō cāsū*, *nesciō quō pactō*.

**illō ūnō laudandō**, 'praise of him alone.' Gerundive construction.

**amplius**, 'besides.' *Amplius* relates to compass, *plūs* to quantity, *magis* to quality, *potius* to preference.

**cum — nātus esset**: concessive clause.

**civitate**: in apposition with *Athēnis*.

**superāsse, inservisse, sē dedisse, vñnisse, imitātum (esse), effēcisse**, with their common subject *eum* (understood), all depend on *praedicā-runt*.

**studiis eōrum inservisse**, 'devoted himself to their pursuits'; i.e., *Thēbānōrum* as implied in *Thēbās*.

**44. serviunt**: statement made by Nepos as still true at time of writing.

**eundem**: cf. *idem*, p. 21, l. 19.

**dūritiae**, 'a severe mode of life.'

**victūs** = his food and personal life.

**cultūs** = his surroundings and public appearance.

**esset**: i.e., 'as they say.' Nepos is not responsible for the statement.

**his**: neuter.

**esset**: given as the thought of another, therefore subjunctive.

**ordīamur**, 'let us proceed to,' cf. p. 11, l. 5.

## THRASYBULUS.

**45. I. virtūs**, 'worth, moral excellence.'

**dubitō an — pōnam**, 'I am inclined to think that I should place,' etc. *Dubitō an* cannot be translated by 'I doubt whether,' since it implies an inclination toward a favorable decision.

**Illud sine dubiō (faciō)**: *illud* refers to what follows.

**fidē, cōstantiā, māgnitūdine, amōre**: ablative of specification.

**quod**, 'whereas.'

**oppressam**: i.e., *patriam*, which is the object of *vindicāre*.

**cum**: concessive.

**nōbilitāte**, 'renown.' Ablative of specification.

**hic**: *hic* often refers to the more important, *ille* to the less important. Hence, *hic* = *Thrasybūlus*, *ille* = *Alci-biādēs*. [inborn good luck.]

**nātūrālī quōdam bonō**, 'by some fēcit lucrī (more commonly written as one word, *lucrīfēcit*): 'gained the credit for.'

**Sed** — *fortūnā*, 'but generals, soldiers, and luck, all have a share in these matters.' [battle.]

**vicēs rerum**, 'the chances of vindicat, 'claims'; i.e., some credit, literally, 'some things' (*nōnnūlla*).

**sē** — *valuisse* depends on *praedicāre*.

**hīs**, 'than they.'

**oppressās**: the use of the participle with the verb denotes a continued state; cf. *oppressam*, l. 6.

**quibus**: dative with *parserat*.

**bellō**: i.e., *Peloponnēsio*.

**parserat**: from *parcō* (*parcī* is more common than *pepercī* in old Latin).

**pūblicāta**: cf. p. 37, l. 1.

**īis**: i.e., *trīgintā tyrannīs*. They were placed in power by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. The worst of them was Critias. Theramenes, who was also one of them, was put to death by the others, because he was too kind-hearted.

**II. Phylēn**: cf. Byron, *Child Harold*, 2, 74:

'Spirit of freedom! when on Phyle's brow  
Thou sat'st with Thrasybulus and his train.'

**quod**: the relative generally agrees with the latter of two nouns that it connects.

**46. Libertātis** depends on *rōbur*.

**clārissimae civitātis** depends on *Libertātis*.

**Neque—nōn**: two negatives are stronger than a simple affirmative.

**contemnere** is used of what one might fear, *dēspicere* of what one might respect, *spernere* of what one might accept.

**sōlitūdō**, 'his being alone'; i.e., his lack of followers.

**et—et**: correlative.

**dēspectō**: dative, indirect object of *salūtī fuit* (= 'saved').

**salūtī**: predicative dative.

**illōs**: i.e., the thirty; cf. *illis*, above.

**hōs**: i.e., the party of Thrasybulus. Cf. *huic*, above.

**omnium**: genitive dependent on *animīs*.

**nihil** — *contemnī* is the subject of *oportēre*.

**mārem**: subject of *solēre*.

**flēre** depends on *solēre*.

**Neque tamen**, 'and yet — not.' In English join the negation directly to the verb.

**prō opīniōne**, 'in proportion to his expectation.'

**illis temporibus**, 'in those days'; the repetition of the idea adds emphasis, 'even in those days.'

**fortius**: adverb (comparative).

**bonī**, 'good citizens.'

**cēdentēs**, 'the prisoners.'

**quisquam**: 'anybody' when all are excluded = *quisquam* or *ūllus*; when all are included = *quīvīs* or *quīlibet*.

**quae** = *ea quae*.

**vīctum**: noun.

**III. Hōc dēlectō**, 'when he (Critias) had fallen.' Ablative absolute. The thirty were deposed, and the power was intrusted to ten; they sent to Sparta for aid. Lysander raised a force to assist them. He was opposed by Pausanias, who supported the party of Thrasybulus.

**Pausaniās**: the grandson of the Pausanias whose life Nepos has related.



**Atticis**: indirect object of *vēnit auxiliō*.

**auxiliō**: predicative dative.

**nē quī — adficerentur — nēve bona publicarentur (ut) procuratiō redderetur**: subjunctives of purpose depending on the idea of decision or decree contained in *conditiōnibus*.

**postea**: adverb.

**superiōris — crudelitātis**, 'the cruelty of their predecessors,' depends on *mōre*.

**mōre erant fāsī**: *mōre alicūius ūtī* = 'to imitate any one.'

**adficerentur**: the meaning of *adficiō* varies with the context.

**redderetur**: the negative in *nē* disappears, and *redderetur* is used as if *ut* preceded.

**47. Thrasybūlī**: genitive dependent on *hōc* (= *hōc factum*).

**quod**: conjunction.

**plūrimum — posset**, 'had very great power'; literally, 'was able to a very great degree,' *plūrimum* being originally accusative of extent.

**tulit**, 'proposed.'

**ante**: adverb.

**nēve** (or *neu*) is used for 'nor,' when *ut* or *nē* precedes.

**illī**: i.e., *Athēniēnsēs*.

**obliviōnis** depends on *lēgem* implied in the preceding. Translate, 'amnesty.'

**ut valeret efficit**, 'enforced its observance.'

**in grātiām reditum erat publicē**, 'there had been a public reconciliation' (*reditum erat* is used impersonally).

**IV. Quam**: the full expression would be *quae, quod eam*, etc.

**quod**: conjunction.

**cīvium**: objective genitive.

**et nōn**: not *nec*, because the negation applies to but one word, *vīs*.

**expresserat**, 'had gained'; 'literally, 'drawn out.'

**Bene**: *sc.*, *dixit* or *ēgit*.

**ille** = 'the celebrated,' 'the well-known.'

**sapientum**: when used as a noun *sapiēns* has *-um* in the genitive plural.

**in numerō est habitus** = 'was reckoned among.'

**Mytilēnaei**: subject of *darent*.

**iūgerum**: cf. vocab.

**mūnerī**: predicative dative.

**darent**, 'were proposing to give.' Incomplete action, hence imperfect.

**istis**: *iste* is used of the second person or something belonging to the second person. Here, 'these acres of yours.'

**indicent**: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

**contentus**: adjective.

**quemquam**: subject of *antecēsisse*.

**praetor**, 'as leader.'

**clāssē appulisset**, 'had landed.'

**appulisset — agerentur**: notice the difference in tense.

CONON.

**48. I. accessit ad rem publicam**, 'entered into public life.' Cf. *capessendae rei publicae*, p. 11, l. 20.

**opera**: subject of *fuit*.

**clāssis**: genitive with *praefectus* ('commander').

**marī**: locative ablative.

**habitus est** = *datus est*.

**potestāte**: *potestās* denotes a just and lawful power; *potentia* denotes a power that can be exerted at will.

**extrēmō**, 'the last part of.' Cf. *summus mōns* = 'the top of the mountain,' *media via* = 'the middle of the road,' *reliquum opus* = 'the rest of the work,' etc.

**Aegō flūmen**: cf. p. 31, l. 2 ff.; p. 40, l. 153 ff.

**Sed — āfuit**: this is incorrect. He was present at least at the council just before the battle.

**eō**, 'on this account.'

**nēmīnī erat dubium**, 'no one doubted.' Cf. *nēmīnī dubium esse*, *quīn*, p. 122, l. 40.

**acceptūrōs nōn fuisse**: the direct would be *sī adfuisset*, *nōn accēpissent*.

**II. Rēbus — afflictis**, 'after the defeat.'

**patriam**: Athens not Attica.

**praesidiō**: predicative dative.

**cīvibus**: indirect object of *esset praesidiō*.

**eundem**: translate, 'and also.'

**propinquum**, 'a relation by blood'; as *gener*, he was only *adfinis*.

**multum**: adverb.

**grātiā**, 'by personal influence.'

**valēret**: purpose attained. Cf. p. 47, l. 54.

**bellātum**: supine.

**Tissapherne**: he was not the ally of the Spartans. After fighting against them for some time he was accused of treachery and put to death.

**coierat** (*co-eō*).

**hunc**: accusative with *adversus*. For the position, cf. *hanc iūxtā*, p. 26, l. 86.

**habitus est**, 'was considered' (cf. Ger. *galt für*).

**rē — vērā**, 'in truth,' 'actually.'

**quidem** = *vērō*, 'but.'

**Hic**: Conon.

**multum**: adverb.

**summum**, 'very great.'

**neque vērō nōn**: the two negatives strengthen the assertion.

**49. fuisse ēreptūrum**: cf. note on *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 48, l. 11.

**Quī**: i.e., *Agēsilaus*. In translating, begin with *posteaquam* ('after'), and translate *quī* by a demonstrative.

**nihilō sētius**: cf. p. 4, l. 33.

**is**: indirect object of *erat usui*.

**usui**: predicative dative.

**III. neque** = 'but — not.'

**multis enim**, etc.: the principal verb is *valēbat*, the subject of which is *Tissaphernes*.

**cum**, 'although.'

**officiō**, 'allegiance.'

**valēbat**, 'had influence.'

**id**: i.e., *sī nōn adducēbātur*.

**mirandum** followed by *sī*, etc. Cf. p. 30, l. 67.

**ēius**: Tissaphernes.

**sē — superāsse** (*superāvissē*): object of *reminiscēns*.

**Hūius — velle**: the principal verbs are *accessit* and *ostendit*.

**Hūius accūsandī**: *hūius* refers to Tissaphernes. The gerund construction would be *hunc accūsandī*.

**prīmum**: adverb.

**chiliarchum**: he was commander of the king's body-guard.

**Tithraustēn**: in apposition with *chiliarchum*.

**sē — velle** depends on *ostendit*, which is used as a verb of declaring.

**conloquī** depends on *velle*.

**Huic**: Conon.

**ille**: Tithraustes.

**Nūlla mora est**, 'I have no objection.'

**inquit** is commonly used, as here, to introduce a direct statement, and follows one or more words of the quotation.

**utrum — mālīs, an — (mālīs)**: indirect double question.

**conloquī** and **agere** depend on *mālīs*.

**quae** = *ea quae*.

**cōnspectum**, 'presence.'

**vēneris**: future perfect indicative.

**tē**: subject of *venerārī*.

**Quod** agrees with the clause *venerārī rēgem*. *προσκύνησιν*, 'adoration,' 'falling on the face before him.'

**illī**: *i.e.*, the Greeks. Cf. p. 47, l. 52.

**Hōc**: neuter, 'this formality.'

**ēditīs mandātīs**: ablative absolute. Literally '(your) commissions having been made known'; *i.e.*, 'if you will intrust your messages (to me).'

**quod**, etc. = *id quod studēs* (*cōnficere*).

**vērō**, 'indeed, for my part.'

**quemvis** modifies *honōrem*. Cf. note on *quisquam*, p. 48, l. 39.

**opprobriō**: dative.

**eā**: *i.e.*, *civitatē*.

**barbarōrum** depends on *mōre*.

**illius**: *i.e.*, *civitātis*.

**volēbat**: subject is Conon.

**huic**: *i.e.*, Tithraustes. Indirect object of *trādere* to be supplied from the following *trādīdīt*.

**scripta**: translate 'in writing.'

**IV. tantum** ('so much') modifies *mōtus est*.

**ēius**: Conon.

**et — et — et**, 'both — and — and.'

**Lacedaemoniōs**: object of *persequī*.

**fūsserit**: *i.e.*, (*eum*) *persequī*.

**negāvit**, 'said — not.'

**sui — cōnsiliī**, 'his business.'

**ipsius**: *i.e.*, 'the king's.'

**suos**, 'his own (subjects).'

**nōsse** (*nōvisse*). Remember that the perfect of this verb has *present* meaning.

**suādēre** depends on *negāvit*, with the negation omitted. Cf. *sequē nūptūram*, p. 28, l. 14.

**50. Cypriīs — nāvēs — imperāret**: *aliquid alicui imperāre* = 'to order one to furnish something.'

**quā**: *i.e.*, *clāsse*.

**comparāret**: same construction as *imperāret*, above (purpose).

**nōn sine cūrā**, 'with great diligence.' Litotes.

**quod**: conjunction, introducing Ne-pos' own statement of the reason.

**sōlum**: *sōlō* would be more natural.

**contenderent**, 'were to fight.'

Incomplete (future) action, therefore imperfect.

**Nam** — **possent**: the principal verb is *vidēbant*; upon it depend *ducem praefuturum (esse)* and *dimicāturum (esse)*.

**opibus**: indirect object of *prae-futurum (esse)*.

**quem**: object of *superāre*. Refers to Conon.

**Hāc mente**, 'with this idea.'

**Pisandrō dūce**: ablative absolute.

**Hōs**: object of *adortus* (participle).

**dēprimit**, 'sinks' (transitive; the corresponding intransitive verb is *sidere*).

**dīrutōs**, 'which had been destroyed.'

**reficiendōs cūrat** = 'attends (historical present) to their both being rebuilt'; i.e., 'to the rebuilding of both.' (Cf. Caes. B. G. 1, 13: *Caesar pontem faciendum cūrat*.) Cf. p. 47, l. 53.

**51. V. ultum (esse) sē** depends on *putāret*.

**Neque tamen—nōn**, etc., 'and yet these things were patriotic and commendable.' Cf. p. 46, l. 26.

**probanda** is used as an adjective.

**quod**: conjunction.

**potius — māluit**: cf. Eng. *to prefer rather*.

**sibi**: indirect object, 'for himself.'

**Cnidum**: the town was famous for the statue by Praxiteles called the Venus of Knidos of which the Venus de' Medici is a copy.

**minus diligenter**, 'less carefully' (than it should have been); more freely, 'not carefully enough.' *Minus* is the absolute comparative.

**simulāns**, etc. In translating, arrange: *simulāns sē velle mittere eum ad rēgem dē magnā rē*.

**nūntiō**: dative with *pārēns*, 'in obedience to.'

**fuit**, 'he remained.'

**abductum (esse)**.

**Contrā ea**: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

**cui — plurimum — crēdimus**, 'in whom we (I) have the most confidence.'

**effūgisse**: the subject is (*eum*); i.e., Conon.

**addubitāt**, 'leaves doubtful.'

**utrum — an sit factum**: indirect double question.

**imprudente (Tiribazō)**, 'without the knowledge of Tiribazus.'

## DION.

**52. I. utrāque tyrannide Dionysiorum** = *tyrannide utriusque Dionysii*.

**implicātus**, 'connected with.' This participle has two forms. Nepos uses *implicitus* of sickness; e.g., p. 30, l. 52; *implicātus* of other relations.

**ille superior (Dionysius)**, 'that

former (elder) Dionysius.' Subject of *habuit*.

**prīorem**: object of *dedit*.

**filio**: indirect object of *dedit*. In apposition with *Dionysio*.

**Dionī**: i.e., *nūptum dedit*.

**propinquitatem**: *propinquitās* = 'family relationship'; *adfinitās*, 'rela-

tionship by marriage'; *cōgnātiō*, 'relationship by blood'; *necessitūdō* = 'any permanent relationship.'

**ingenium** includes *animus* ('disposition') and *mēns* ('ability').

**nōn minimum**, 'very much.' *Li-* totes.

**commendat** (*i.e.*, *hominem*) = *grātum acceptumque reddit*.

**Dionysios**, 'with Dionysius.'

**salvum—studēbat** (*i.e.*, *eum esse*).

**suorum**: *i.e.*, his sister and her children.

**Aderat** (*i.e.*, *Dionysios*), 'stood by,' 'helped.'

**quā** (= *aliquā*): agrees with *rē*.

**intercēsserat**: pluperfect, referring to an action that took place (possibly) before the action denoted in *movēbātur*.

**quās** = *et eas*. (Object of *obeundō* and *administrandō*.)

**obeundō**, 'by undertaking.'

**Hunc**: object of *sūspexērunt*, 'looked up to,' 'respected.'

**II. fugiēbant**: 'escape' (the notice of).

**quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō**: the clause is the object of *sentiēbat*. *Ōrnāmentō* is not only 'ornament,' but 'support.'

**quantō** agrees with *ōrnāmentō*.

**sibi**: indirect object of *esset ōrnāmentō*.

**53. ac**, 'than.'

**quī** refers to Dionysius. Nepos often connects clauses by *quī quidem* when the following gives an instance of the preceding assertion.

**cum—esset perlāta**: its subject is *fāma*.

**adulēscētī**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**eum**: *i.e.*, Plato.

**ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret**, 'eagerly desired to hear him.'

**ēius audiendī** depends on *cupiditātē*.

**huic**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**eum**: *i.e.*, Plato.

**ambitiōne** = *pompā*. This account is incorrect. Plato came to Syracuse three times. The first time of his own accord; the second, probably after the death of the elder Dionysius, at the invitation of Dion; the third, at the invitation of the younger Dionysius.

**violātus esset**: subject is Plato.

**vēnumdarī iūssisset**, 'had ordered (him) to be sold as a slave.' The change of subject is harsh.

**eōdem**, 'to the same place'; *i.e.*, Syracuse.

**Quō**: *i.e.*, *morbō*.

**velle sē** depends on an implied verb of saying.

**potestās**, 'opportunity.'

**III. Diōnis** and **Dionysii** depend on *simultātis* (enmity), which depends on *initium*.

**vellet**: why subjunctive?

**mōrem eī gessit**, 'did what he (Dion) wished.' Cf. p. 17. l. 139.

**tantum**, 'so much.'

**54. voluntāte**, 'policy.'

**aliquantō**: ablative with *crūdēlior*.

**IV. Quī**: *i.e.*, Dionysius. Cf. note on *quī*, l. 25.

**sui—opprimendī**, 'of overthrowing him.' Gerundive construction, depending on *occāsiōnem*.

**quā** = *ut eā*, hence the subjunctive.

**ostendēns**: used like a verb of saying.

**utriusque** — **causā**, 'for the sake of them both.'

**nē** — **praeoccupāret**, 'lest one should anticipate the other'; *i.e.*, destroy him before he was on his guard.

**cum** — **timērent**, 'since they feared each other.'

**māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō**, 'aroused great hatred against the tyrant.'

**invidiae**: predicative dative.

**quae movērī poterant**: cf. p. 13, l. 51.

**id** — **causā** explains *sic*.

**eum**: *i.e.*, Dion. Subject of *comparāre* and *cōnārī*.

**sibi**: *i.e.*, Dionysius. Indirect object of *bellum facere*.

**ēius**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**Is ūsque, etc.**, 'it was so impossible for him to bear the changed manner of life after his father returned.'

**quī dēdūcerent**: purpose clause.

**pristinō victū**, 'his former manner of life.' *Prīstinus* = something that is past. *Antīquus* = something that existed long ago. *Vetus* = something that has existed for a long time.

**ut**: the correlative of *ut is ūsque eō*.

**illūc**: *i.e.*, from this digression to that of which he had been speaking (the banishment of Dion).

**V. eōdem**: adverb.

**quī** refers to *Hērāclidēs*.

**tyrannis**: subject of *putābātur*.

**māgnārū opū**: predicate genitive of characteristic, 'very powerful.'

**Sed Diōn, etc.**: in translating, arrange: *Sed Diōn māmīmō animō — profectus oppūgnātū imperiū — adeō facile perculit, ut, etc.* The principal idea is, *Diōn perculit*.

**55. animō**, 'courage.'

**imperium** is the object of *oppūgnātum*.

**mūnītū** agrees with *imperium*.

**oppūgnātū**: supine.

**ut — introlerit**: result. Cf. *prōstīgārīnt*, p. 8, l. 112.

**attigerat**: cf. *quam erat expulsus*, p. 22, l. 44.

**opperiēbātur**: deponent, 'was waiting for.'

**ad sē** = *adversus sē*.

**quae rēs, etc.** Cf. p. 41, l. 175.

**rēgiōs spīritūs**, 'the king's pride.'

**Syrācūsārum**: in apposition with *urbis*.

**adiūctam oppidō**, 'adjoining the town.' This island (Ortygia) contained the ancient town.

**eō**: adverb.

**tālībūs**: *i.e.*, the following.

**vellet**, 'was willing.'

**obtinēret**: cf. *opus facerent*, p. 17, l. 126.

**VI. dēmergere est adorta**, 'tried to overwhelm'; literally, 'to sink.'

**exercuit**: the subject is *fortūna*.

**redūxisset**, 'remarried.' Notice the tense. [doned.]

**56. perditā**, 'lost'; *i.e.*, 'abandoned' denotes the natural relation of father to son; *pater*, the civil or legal relation.

**concēdēbat**: the subject is Dion.

**factiōnem comparāvit**, 'formed a party.'

**Neque is minus valēbat**, 'and he had no less influence (than Dion).'

**optimātēs**: cf. p. 38, l. 91. The contrary, however, seems to have been true; *i.e.*, Heraclides was supported by the democrats.

**cum**, 'while.'

**versum**: Iliad, 2, 204.

**rettulit**, 'repeated, quoted.'

**rhapsōdiā**, here = 'book.' When Homer is referred to without mention of any work, the Iliad is meant.

**posse**: the subject is *rem publicam*.

**aperuisse**, 'to have made it evident.'

**esse**: the subject is *omnia*. *Esse* depends on *velle*.

**obsequiō**, 'conciliation.'

**acerbitate opprimere**, 'to crush by severity.'

**interficiendum cūrāvit**, 'caused to be put to death.' Cf. p. 47, l. 53; p. 50, l. 77.

**VII. ille**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**sē** refers to Dion, the subject of *sciēbat*.

**dispertivit**, 'distributed.'

**cum**: causal.

**sūmptūs**: nominative plural.

**neque — suppetēbat**, 'and there was nothing at hand.'

**quō**: literally, 'whither.'

**manūs porrigeret**: the Latin idiom is 'to stretch out the hand towards'; the English, 'to lay hands on'; *i.e.*, 'to seize.'

**Id**: *i.e.*, this manner of proceeding. **cūrā**, 'anxiety.'

**audiendī**: Caesar says *hominēs insuētī labōris*. *Male audire* = to hear ill (of one's self); *i.e.*, 'to be badly spoken of.'

**dē — existimārī**: the clause is the object of *ferēbat*. *Existimārī* is used impersonally.

**quōrum** depends on *laudibus*.

**offensā — voluntāte**: ablative absolute. 'The minds of the soldiers being imbibed.'

**dictitābat**, 'kept asserting.' Cf. p. 31, l. 12.

**VIII. Haec**, etc., arrange as follows: *Cum ille, haec intuēns, nesciret quem ad modum sēdāret et timēret quōrūm ēvāderent*. *Haec* is the object of *nesciret*, and the subject of *ēvāderent*.

**sēdāret** and **ēvāderent**: why subjunctive?

**eō**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**callidus**: *i.e.*, by practice.

**ad fraudem acūtus**: *i.e.*, by nature.

**eum** (*i.e.*, *Diōnem*) **esse** depends on *ait*.

**57. quod**: *sc.*, *periculum*.

**posset**: subjunctive in indirect discourse.

**quī — simulāret**: relative clause of purpose.

**illī**: *i.e.*, Dion. Notice that *inimicus*, when used as an adjective, is generally followed by the dative; when used as a noun (as in the following sentence), by the genitive.

**Quem** = *aliquem*.

**idōneum**, 'suitable.'

**cōgnitūrum** (*esse*): the subject is Dion.

**quod**: conjunction.

**ēius**: *i.e.*, Dion.

**disidentī**: indirect object of *aperitūri forent*.

**Tālī**, 'such'; *i.e.*, 'this.' Cf. p. 13, l. 49.

**hās partēs**, 'this rôle.'

**multis cōnsciis**: cf. p. 6, l. 69.

**agerētur**: indirect question depending on the verbal idea in *cōnsciis*.

**ēlāta** = *enūtiāta*.

**conveniunt**: *sc.*, *eum*, 'go to him'; cf. l. 142.

**sibi**: indirect object of *insidiās fieri*.  
**illa—feri** depends on *negat* with the negative idea omitted.

**praeceptō suō**, 'by his own advice.'

**nihil—fore** depends on *iūrāre*.

**religiōne**, 'oath.'

**cōgitāta**, 'preparations.'

**IX. Hāc mente**, 'with this idea.'  
 Ablative of manner, cf. p. 50, l. 70.

**proximō diē fēstō**: locative ablative.

**conventū**, 'the assembly,' 'the festival.'

**domi**: locative.

**conclāvi ēditō**, 'an upper room.'

**cōsclis facinoris**, 'confederates,' those that knew of the plan *with* him.

**foribus**: the doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors.

**trādit**: the subject is Callicrates.

**ut si—vellet**: as in all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitāret si vellet*, etc.

**cōgitāns = eō cōsiliō**.

**obstitisset**, as if *cōgitāns* were followed by *sē habitūrum esse*.

**habēret**: subjunctive with *cōgitāns* after the analogy of such verbs as *cūrō*, etc.

**quā aufugeret**: indirect question, object of *habēret*.

**vīribus māximis**: ablative of characteristic.

**eant**, 'they are to go.' The meaning is a little different from that of *ut eant*; cf. *facerent*, p. 17, l. 126.

**sic**, 'in such a way.'

**conveniendī ſuis**, 'of conversing with him.' Depends on *gratiā*.

**propter nōtitiā**, 'because they were known.' *Nōtitia* is used passively.

**58. cubantem**: *i.e.*, *eum*.

**foris**: adverb, 'without' (originally a locative case).

**Hic**, etc.: in translating, arrange thus: *Hic cuius facile intellēctū fuit, sicut ante saepe dictum est, quam invisa sit singulāris potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vīta (eōrum) quī sē metui quam amārī mālunt*.

**Hic**, 'in this instance.'

**sit**: subjunctive in an indirect question which is the object of *intellēctū*. The rule requires *esset*, but cf. *possit*, p. 34, l. 2.

**singulāris potentia**, 'tyranny, one-man rule.'

**cuius**: dative with *facile*.

**intellēctū**: supine. The time of *intellēctū* is determined by that of *fuit*. *Nepos* has only three supines in *-u* (*dictū*, *intellēctū*, *nātū*). *Caesar* has two (*factū* and *nātū*). *Cicero* has twenty-four.

**illi ipsi cūstōdēs**, 'the very guards themselves.'

**foribus effrāctis**, 'by breaking down the doors.'

**illi**: *i.e.*, the assassins.

**tēlum foris flāgitantēs**, 'calling repeatedly for a weapon from without'; *i.e.*, calling to those outside.

**Cui**: *i.e.*, *Diōnī*.

**succurreret**, 'came to help.'

**X. insciis**: *inscius* is the opposite of *cōscius*, l. 153.

**prō**, 'as.'

**celerī**: adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb.

**adlātā** (*esse*).



ut, 'as.'

**Hūius dē morte**, etc.: the more usual construction would be *Hūius mors ut palam facta est*.

**voluntās**, 'feeling.'

**liberātōrem patriae tyrannī expulsiōrem**: where two contrasted pairs of words are put in inverse order, the arrangement is called chiasmus (from the Greek letter X (chi)). Cf. p. 108, l. 6; p. 56, l. 125; p. 39, l. 110. The same arrangement occurs in English,

e.g., 'These to the upland, to the valley those.'

**praedicābant** (*eum*), 'proclaimed.'

**celeberrimō**, 'very frequented.'

**pūblicē**, 'at the public expense.'

Cf. p. 22, l. 42.

**sepulcrī monumentō**: the monumental tombs of the ancients varied in form and in magnificence from simple shafts and small chapel-like buildings to such elaborate structures as the famous tomb near Xanthos.

## IPHICRATES

**59. I. dīsciplīnā militārī**, 'skill in the art of war.'

**nōbilitātus est**, 'has become famous.'

**ut** must be taken with both *comparārētur* and *antepōnerētur*. The clauses denote result.

**nōn solum — sed nē — quidem**, 'not only — but not even.'

**aetātis** depends on *primis*.

**nē**, etc.: the emphatic words are placed between **nē** and **quidem**.

**Multum**: adverb. Cf. p. 10, l. 162.

**tantum**, 'to such an extent.'

**multa**: object of *attulerit* and *fecerit*.

**nova** and **meliora** are in apposition with *multa*.

**pedestria arma**, 'the arms of the infantry.'

**Cum**: causal.

**ante illum imperātōrem**, 'before he was commander.'

**modum**, 'length.'

**Idem**: translate by 'also.'

**sertis atque aeneis** (*lōricis*), 'scale (or chain) cuirasses, and bronze at that.'

**linteās**: i.e., *lōricās*. Made of many folds of linen hardened by the application of salt and vinegar and felted together.

**quod** = *id quod*.

**aequē**: adverb.

**tegeret** and **esset**: subjunctive to express the intention of Iphicrates.

**et**, 'and yet.'

**cūrāvit**, 'provided.'

**60. II. ut nullae**: notice that *ut nullus*, not *nē quis*, is used in a clause of result.

**dictō audientēs ducī**: cf. p. 31, l. 6. *Pārere* is used of the obedience of a subject; *oboedire*, of a citizen; *dictō audientem esse*, of a soldier.

**ut — cōsisterent**: result. The preceding *eam* = *tālem*. *Cōsistere* = 'to form' (intransitive).

**singulī**, 'each one.'

**moram**: cf. phalanx as used of the Macedonians.

**quod**, 'and this (exploit).'

**tōtā — Graeciā**: cf. p. 2, l. 17.

**eōrum**: i.e., the Lacedaemonians.

**quem** = *ut eum*.

**millium** really depends on *numerus*, repeated in thought.

**ut — fuerint**: result.

**quem ad modum**, 'just as.'

**Fabiānī militēs**: so called from *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, a famous Roman general in the second Punic war. His policy of delay ('Fabian policy'), which gave him the name *Cunctator*, wore out the patience of Hannibal and probably saved the Romans from defeat.

**Epaminōndae**: for this incident, cf. p. 94, lines 112 ff.

**adventus**: subject of *appropinquasset*.

**captam**: i.e., *Spartam*. For the use of the participle, cf. *abreptōs miserunt*, p. 6, l. 80.

**dēlēssent** (*dēlēvissent*).

III. **ipsō**: cf. Eng. 'his very appearance.'

**Quod**: i.e., 'this fact.'

**61. dēclārāvit**, 'showed.'

**Amyntā mortuō**: ablative expressing time and cause.

**ſius**: i.e., Iphicrates.

**Causam capitīs dīxit**, 'defended himself on a capital charge.'

**bellō**: this was against Chios, Byzantium, Cos, and Rhodes, 357-355 B.C. Cf. *Timoth. ch. III*.

**eō iudiciō**, 'in that trial.'

**Cotī**, from the Latin form *Cotus*.

**plūris**: this genitive may be from false analogy with the locative.

**utrum**: accusative of *uter*, 'which of the two.'

**patrem mātremne** is in apposition with *utrum*. (Were it a double question, *an* and not *ne* would be used with *mātrem*.)

**Meritō**, 'rightly.'

## CHABRIAS

**62. I. inventum**: noun.

**quod**: i.e., *proelium*.

**Namque**, etc.: the principal verb is *frustratus est*, the subject of which is Chabrias.

**eō**: i.e., *proeliō*.

**victōriā fidentem**, 'confident of victory.'

**ab eō**: i.e., Agesilaus. Join with *fugātis*.

**reliquam phalangem**, 'the rest (of the army), the phalanx.'

**obnixō genū**: ablative absolute.

**docuit**: the two objects are *eam*, supplied from *reliquam phalangem* above, and the clause with *excipere*.

**ūsq̄ue eō**, 'to such an extent.' Cf. p. 54, l. 68.

**illō statū**: 'in that position'; ablative of manner.

**voluerit**: result. Perfect. The regular construction in *Nepos*, cf. p. 8, l. 112.

**artificēs**: i.e., actors, musicians, etc.

**quibus**: its antecedent is *statibus*.

**II.** Nepos has not followed the chronological order. The expedition to Cyprus was in 388 B.C.; the first Egyptian expedition in 378, the second in 361. Chabrias was recalled from the former, but not from the latter. Nepos omits the famous naval victory of Chabrias at Naxos in 376.

**suā sponte**, 'on his own responsibility,' 'of his own accord'; i.e., without authority from the state. Ablative of manner.

**adiūtum**: supine.

**Cypri**: locative.

**Evagorae**: indirect object of *datus*.

**adiūtor**: predicate nominative taking the place of the more usual predicative dative.

**dēvinceret** expresses not the fact, but the intention. Cf. *reciperet*, p. 18, l. 170. Notice the force of *dē* in composition, and cf. p. 4, l. 29.

**63. cōnflātum est**, 'broke out.' Metaphor taken from a fire.

**eōrum**: i.e., the Lacedaemonians.

**cēderet**: cause, but the notion of wish is also present, 'because he would not be behind Agesilaus in anything.'

**praeſuit**, 'commanded'; i.e., 'was placed in command of.'

**III. cum Aegyptiis**: not 'against,' but 'in connection with.'

**praestituērunt**, 'fixed.'

**quam** (= *et illam*) serves to connect the two ideas *praestituērunt* and *dēnūtiārunt*. 'And announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should have returned home before that (day).'

**redīisset** represents the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

**Hōc nūntiō**: cf. *hōc respōnsō*, p. 3, l. 16.

**neque** = *neque vērō*, 'yet,' 'not.'

**Nōn — libenter erat**, 'did not like to be.' Cf. Ger. *war nicht gern*.

**ut — sit**: result. The clause is in apposition with *hōc vitium*.

**aliēnam**: translate, 'of others.'

**tantum — quantum**, 'to such an extent — as'; more freely, 'only — when.'

**IV. bellō sociālī**: cf. p. 61, l. 53.

**tālī**, 'the following.'

**Chium**: Chios (mod. *Scio*) was famous for its marble and wine. Cf. Byron, 'Leave battles to the Turkish hordes and shed the blood of Scio's vine.'

**64. in magistratū**, 'in command.' *Magistrātus* seems to be used here for *imperium*.

**eī**: dative of interest, 'hastened death for him'; i.e., hastened his death.

**ipse sibi perniciēi fuit**, 'he became his own destroyer.' [*fuit*.

**sibi**: indirect object of *perniciēi*

**perniciēi**: predicative dative.

**cēterae**: i.e., *nāvēs*.

**Quō**, etc.: the principal verb is *coepit*.

**refugere cum posset**, 'although he could have fled back.'

**quod suberat**: reason given by Nepos as his own. *Suberat* = *in propinquō erat*. [*māluit*.

**quam** corresponds to the *magis* in *Id*: i.e., *perire*.

**quī** = *et ū*.

**in tūtum**: cf. p. 19, l. 194.

**tōlis**: ablative of instrument. Join with *interfectus est*.

TIMOTHEUS

**65. I.** Here, too, the chronology is incorrect.

**rei militaris**: same construction as *civitatis regendae*.

**facta** as a participle is modified by *praeclārē*, as a noun by *hūius*.

**industria**: *sc. sunt*.

**superiōri bellō**: *i.e.*, B.C. 439 under Pericles.

**Ariobarzānī**: indirect object of *auxiliō profectus est*.

**quō**: *i.e.*, Ariobarzanes.

**Lacō**, 'the Laconian'; *i.e.*, Agesilaus.

**pecūniam numerātam**, 'ready money.' Cf. Fr. *argent comptant*.

**civēs**: subject of *augērī*.

**id**: *i.e.*, 'the money.'

**cūius**: partitive genitive. Its antecedent is *id*.

**domum suam**, 'to his own home.'

**ferre posset**, 'he could have carried.'

**II. circumvehēns**: *circumvehor* may be considered as a deponent verb and this its participle.

**Lacōnicēn**: accusative of the Greek form, *Lacōnicē* = *Lacōnica* = *Lacōnia*.

**eōrum**: *i.e.*, *Lacedaemoniōrum* implied in *Lacōnicēn*.

**principātum**, 'supremacy,' which they had lost in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 404.

**is lēgibus**, 'on such conditions.' Ablative of manner; cf. *tālibus pactiōnibus*, p. 55, l. 99. [result.

**essent**: subjunctive in a clause of **tantae — laetitiae**: predicative dative.

**Atticis** = *Athēniēnsibus*.

**66. ārae**: *āra* = an altar or a shrine; *templum* = the sacred building with its environs; *aedēs* = the building only.

**Pāci**, 'the goddess of peace.'

**pulvīnar**: properly a cushion, is used of the couch on which the images of the gods were placed at the *lectisternium*, as if to partake of the feast spread before them.

**Cūius laudis**: *cūius* agrees with *laudis*; *laudis* = 'praiseworthy service.'

**Timotheō**: cf. *ēi*, p. 62, l. 15.

**huic ūnī** (*i.e.*, *nūllī alī*).

**ante id tempus**: we say 'up to this time.' The Latin expression is confused and illogical. It probably arose from substituting *huic ūnī* for *nūllī alī* (to which it commonly corresponds). The same confusion occurs in other languages; cf. Milton, who calls Eve *the fairest of all her daughters*; Tacitus says, *hī cēterōrum Brītanīōrum fugācissimī*.

**populus**, which is the subject of *daret*, is drawn into the dependent clause.

**recēns**: *i.e.*, *statua*.

**III. māgnō nātū**: ablative of characteristic, 'very old.' Cf. p. 27, l. 112.

**magistrātū gerere**, 'to hold office.'

**dēsisset** (*dē-sinō*). [rect.

**Dēsēcerat Samus**: this is incor-  
**dēsēcerat**, 'had deserted' (*dē-sciscō*).

**iam tum valēns**, 'even then powerful.'

**cui**, etc.: arrange as follows: *Cum Charēs cui (i.e., ei) oppositus esset.*

**eō**: i.e., Chares.

**ut** — **proficiēscātur** is the real subject of *dēcernitur*.

**ūsū**, 'experience.' Ablative of specification.

**quōrum** = *ut eōrum*. Purpose. The clause repeats the idea contained in *in cōnsilium*.

**āmīssa**, 'the losses.' Subject of *posse*.

**eōdem**, 'to the same place.'

**proficiēscerētur**: in the same construction as *profecti essent*. Notice the difference in tense.

**absente sē**, 'in his absence.' Ablative absolute.

**gestum** (*esse*).

**arbitrātī**: participle.

**temerāriā ratiōne**: ablative with the participle *ūsus*.

**Quō contenderat pervēnit**, 'kept on to the place for which he had set out.'

**eōdem**, 'thither.'

**ut sequerentur**: purpose.

**fuisse** (i.e., *futūrum fuisse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *litterās mīsit*.

**ācer**, 'passionate.'

**adversārius**, 'full of a spirit of opposition.'

**Hōc iudiciō**: cf. p. 61, l. 54.

**67. līs**, etc.: cf. p. 10, l. 155.

**IV. multae novem partēs**, 'nine parts (i.e., nine tenths) of the fine.' (Some editors, however, consider *multae* as the dative with *dētrāxit*.)

**restituerat**: cf. p. 50, l. 76 ff.

**Timothei**, etc.: in translating, arrange as follows: *Cum autem possi-*

*mus prōferre plēraque tēstimōnia moderātae sapientisque vitae Timothei.*

**plēraque** = *permulta*. Cf. p. 1, l. 1.

**tinō**: i.e., *tēstimōniō*.

**suis**, 'his friends.'

**fuerit**: subjunctive in an indirect question.

**adulēscētulus**: how old may he have been? [cause.]

**causam diceret**, 'was pleading his **cum**: concessive.

**sē capitis periculum adire**, 'to put his own life in danger.'

**quam Timotheō dē fāmā dīmīcantī dēesse**, 'than to desert Timotheus while he was contending concerning his reputation'; i.e., 'when his reputation was at stake.'

**Hunc adversus**: cf. p. 48, l. 21, and *hanc iūxtā*, p. 26, l. 86.

**dūxit**, 'considered.'

**extrēma** — **aetās**, 'the last generation.'

**neque post illōrum obitum**: Nepos seems to have forgotten Phocion, whose life he wrote.

**virum**: modified by both *fortissimum* and *māximī cōnsiliī*. Cf. *cum audācissimōs, tum viribus māximis*, p. 57, l. 160.

**hōc**, 'on this account'; i.e., the following.

**et** — **et** = *nōn solum* — *sed etiam*.

**gesta**: used as a noun = *rēs gestae*. **quae prōsperē ei cēssērunt**, 'in which he succeeded.'

**cōnsiliī** depends on *māgnitūdine*.

**ratiō** = not only *causes* and *motives*, but also *means*.

**explicāta fuerit**: future perfect.

**appārere**, 'to appear in their proper light.'

# DATAMES

**68. I. nātiōne:** ablative of specification.

**Cāre:** in apposition with *patre*.

**rēgiām,** 'palace.'

**ēius:** i.e., Datames.

**manū fortis** applies to his personal bravery; **bellō strēnuus**, to his resolution and activity as a commander.

**prōvinciam,** 'as his province.'

**quālis esset:** indirect question, object of *aperuit*.

**hic,** 'here'; i.e., in this war.

**māgnī,** 'of great importance.'

**ei:** i.e., Datames.

**II. sē — praeibit,** 'he proved himself.'

**hūius operā:** *hūius* refers to Datames.

**cum:** concessive.

**rēgiōrum,** 'of the king's troops.'

**quā ex rē,** 'from the time of this action.'

**ortus ā** implies remote descent.

**interfectum (esse):** this is incorrect. Homer says he was killed by Menelaus; cf. *Iliad*, 5, 576.

**rēgi dictō audiēns:** cf. p. 31, l. 6.

**eīque reī,** etc., 'and he intrusted this affair to Datames.'

**ex,** etc.: i.e., they were cousins.

**experiri — ut:** *experiri* is commonly followed by a question or a clause with *sī*.

**verērētur:** reason as it existed in the mind of Datames; hence subjunctive.

**69. quid agerētur,** 'what was being done.' Object of *rēsciit* ('found out').

**nihilō sēgnius,** 'none the less vigorously.'

**III. nē — perveniret,** depends on *dedit operam* ('took pains').

**omnibus insciis,** 'with the knowledge of no one.' Cf. *tam multis cōnsciis*, p. 6, l. 69.

**eō:** adverb.

**Thuyūn** (the form *Thuyūnem* occurs below): object of *tēxit* and *ōrnāvit*.

**māximī corporis terribillique faciēs:** this shows that the distinction commonly made between the genitive of characteristic and the ablative of characteristic will not always hold.

**quod:** conjunction.

**barbā — prōmissā,** 'long beard.' Ablative of characteristic.

**gerere,** 'to wear' (cf. Ger. *tragen*, Fr. *porter*).

**aureis** belongs to both nouns.

**cultū,** 'apparel.'

**ipse:** Datames.

**duplicī amiculō,** 'a double cloak' (cf. Eng. *overcoat*). *Duplicī amiculō* express one idea.

**ut sī — dūceret,** 'as if he were leading.'

**Pharnabazum:** cf. p. 33, l. 52 ff.; p. 48, l. 21.

**in primis,** 'especially.'

**inopinanti (sibi).**

**contrahēbātur,** 'was being collected.'

**duce** agrees with the nearer of the two nouns.

**ad bellum,** 'for the war.'

**pari — imperiō,** 'of equal authority.' Abl. of characteristic.

**Postea** — *quam*: i.e., *postquam*. Cf. p. 54, l. 64.

**III**: i.e., *Datames*.

**70. IV. Aegyptum**: the omission of *in* is unusual. Cicero says *Aegyptum profugisse*.

**litterae sunt missae, ut**: cf. *scribentem ut*, p. 21, l. 10.

**gēns**: i.e., the Cataonians, implied in *Cataoniam*. Cf. *ēius gentis* referring to *Eretria*, p. 6, l. 80.

**iacet** is properly used of a country, not of a people.

**quae**: i.e., the tribute, etc.

**portarentur**, 'should have been brought' (Ger. *sollten*).

**et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur**, 'and his attention was (thus) drawn off from the more important matter'; i.e., the Egyptian expedition.

**voluntātī**: indirect object of *mōrem gerendum (esse)*.

**mōrem gerendum (esse)**, 'that attention ought to be paid.' Cf. *gestus est ei mōs*, p. 17, l. 139.

**quod accidit**, 'which turned out to be the case.'

**sē**: i.e., *Datames*.

**imprudentem (eum)**: i.e., *Aspis*. Object of *oppressurum (esse)*. *Imprudentes*, when used of want of preparation, implies lack of foresight.

**quamvis māgnō**, 'however great.'

**Hāc**: sc. *nāve*.

**eō**, 'there.'

**ēius**: genitive depending on *adventus*, which is itself genitive, depending on *causa*. Cf. *ēius multitudō nāvium*, p. 15, l. 84.

**ferentem**, 'advancing.' Participle of *ferri*, used as a deponent verb. Cf. *circumvehēns*, p. 65, l. 15.

**ā cōnātū resistendī** modifies *dēterritus*.

**V. principem ducum**, 'his best general.'

**sē ipse reprehendit**: the emphasis is on the subject, hence *ipse*, not *ipsum*.

**71. profectum (esse)** depends on *putābat*.

**quī diceret**, etc., 'to tell him not to leave the army.'

**convēnit**, 'met.'

**quī**: i.e., *eōs quī*.

**Quā** may be translated 'this' or 'such.' Arrange as follows: *Cum*, (although) *Datamēs cōsecūtus esset quā celeritāte māgnam benevolentiam rēgis, excēpit nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum (courtiers) quod vidēbant illum ūnum plūris fieri quā sē omnēs*.

**Quō factō**: cf. p. 24, l. 47; p. 31, l. 8.

**Datamī**: genitive, cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1. *Amicus*, as a noun, is followed by the genitive.

**quid — adversī**, 'any disaster.'

**accidisset**: the historical present *docet* is treated as an historical tense.

**tribuant**: as if *rēgum* had been used instead of *rēgiā*.

**ad perniciem**, 'to the destruction,' about equivalent to 'to destroying.'

**hōc**: ablative neuter.

**māiōre** modifies *discrimine* ('danger').

**quod — inimicissimōs** explains *hōc*.

**oboediat**, 'listen to.'

**eōs habeat inimicissimōs**, 'were his (*Datames*) bitterest enemies.'

**ille**: i.e., *Datames*.

**dēsciscere**, 'to desert.'

**praefēcit**, 'he placed in charge.'

**cōnūctam** = *finitimam*.

**huic**: *i.e.*, *Cappadociae*.

**quā voluntāte esset in rēgem**, 'what his feeling was towards the king.' Cf. p. 56, l. 129. The clause is the object of *cēlāns*.

**Ariobarzāne**: he is spoken of in Ch. II.

**VI. sē** refers to the subject of *audī*; *i.e.*, *Datames*.

**72. cōgnitā morte**: ablative absolute.

**Quō contenderat**: cf. *quō erat profectus*, p. 71, l. 77.

**īs** = *tālibus*.

**impediri quō minus — habēret**, etc.: literally, 'to be impeded by which the less,' etc.; *i.e.* 'to be hindered from having his soldiers ready.'

**generī**: genitive dependent on *rēbus*.

**Id Datamēs**, etc.: arrange as follows: *Ut Datamēs id audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exisset sē ab homine tam necessariō relictum (esse), futurum (esse) ut ceteri idem cōsiliū sequerentur: sē relictum (esse)* is the subject of *exisset*; *futurum (esse) ut ceteri idem cōsiliū sequerentur* depends on *sēnsit*. For the omission of *esse*, cf. p. 32, l. 30.

**in turbam exire** = 'to become generally known.'

**necessariō**, 'closely related.' Cf. p. 24, l. 41.

**Mithrobarzānem profectum (esse)** depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit*.

**prō perfugā**: *i.e.*, 'pretending to be a deserter.'

**relinquī eum (i.e., Mithrobarzanes)** is the subject of *esse*.

**pār — esse** depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit*.

**et = sed**. *Pār esse* (without the negative) must be supplied in translating. Cf. *sēque nūpturam*, p. 28, l. 14.

**futurum (esse) ut**, etc. Cf. the same construction above, l. 111.

**quī**: *i.e.*, *Mithrobarzanes*.

**tantum quod**: translate 'just.'

**signa**: we have very meager information as to the form of the Greek standards.

**compositō**, 'by agreement' (*ex compositō* is the usual form).

**fēcisse**: intransitive. Cf. *facere*, p. 73, l. 140.

**receptī**: participle.

**calamitātī**: predicative dative.

**eōs**: *i.e.*, the deserters.

**ab īs stāre**, 'to be on the side of those.'

**73. Reliquōs Pisdās**: since some were killed by Mithrobarzanes.

**suam**: *ēius* would be more regular.

**cōgitātum = excōgitātum**, 'thought out,' 'devised.'

**Quō**: ablative with the comparatives *acūtius* and *celerius*.

**cōgitātum**: here = *cōsiliū*.

**VII.** The narrative in Ch. V. is now continued.

**hōc virō**: *i.e.*, *Datames*.

**māximō nātū**, 'eldest.' Cf. *māgnō nātū*; p. 27, l. 112. (*Māximus nātū* is more common.)

**sibi — negōtium esse**, etc., 'that he had to do with a man who was,' etc. Cf. French, *avoir affaire à quelqu'un*.

**quī — cōnsuēssset — audēret**: relative clauses of result.



**facere** = 'to act,' cf. *fēcisse*, p. 72, l. 124.

**Hic nē intrāre**, etc.: arrange thus: *Datamēs studuit praeoccupāre saltum in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, nē hic posset intrāre.*

**Hic**: i.e., Autophrodotes.

**portae** = *angustiae*.

**quā** — **premerētur**, 'without being attacked.'

**ancipitibus**, 'dangerous' (admitting attacks on both sides).

**et** — **posset** forms the second member of the sentence expressing result introduced by *ut*. The first member is double (*neque* — *neque*).

**vellet**: so far as the form of the statement is concerned, the subject of *vellet* may be either *Datamēs* or *adversarius*. The context makes it probable that the latter is meant.

**suae paucitātī**, 'his small force.'

Indirect object of *obesse*.

**VIII. sedēre**, 'to remain inactive.'

**III**: i.e., the Persians.

**74. levis armātūrae** = *light-armed soldiers*. Abstract for concrete.

**Datamī**: dative where the English idiom would lead us to expect a genitive depending on *spēs*.

**hūius**: i.e., Autophrodotes. Depends on *militum*, which depends on *partem*. Cf. p. 70, l. 66.

**Quibus**: i.e., *sē locique nātūrā*.

**amplius**: i.e., *amplius quam*.

**locōrum angustīs**, 'narrow places.'

**quod**: i.e., this shutting in of the enemy.

**peritō cōgitantī**: dative with *accidēbat* (cf. Ger. *es gelang ihm*).

**māiōre calamitāte**: ablative of manner.

**ut cum rōge in grātiā redīret**: cf. p. 37, l. 81. This is not tautological, since the preceding clause refers not to the king, but to Autophrodotes.

**Quam**: i.e., *grātiā*.

**condiciōnem**, 'proposal.' Cf. p. 28, l. 12.

**IX. sibi**: indirect object of *insidiārī*, which is deponent.

**quod inimicī dētulerant**, 'because their enemies had reported it.'

**vērū falsū**: double indirect question.

**eō**: adverb.

**corpore** and **statūrā**: ablative of specification.

**eō locō ire**: i.e., to occupy *Datames'* usual place in the line of march.

**militārī**, 'of a common soldier.'

**75. eum**: i.e., the place where the assassins were concealed.

**quī suppositus erat**, 'who had been put in his (*Datames'*) place.'

**quod ipsum vīdisent**, 'what they should see him (do).'

**animum advertit**, 'perceived.'

**X. Mithridātis**: genitive, depends on *dolō*.

**eum**: i.e., *Datames*.

**eī**: the rule demands *sibi*, but such substitutions of the demonstrative for the reflexive are not rare in *Nepos*, *Caesar*, *Livy*, etc., and occur in *Cicero* and *Sallust*. Cf. p. 18, l. 165; *eum*, p. 92, l. 56.

**ut** — **licēret** depends on *permitteret*. **quodcumque vellet** is the object of *facere*.

**dedisset**: notice that *dedisset* represents the *future perfect*, while *permitteret* above represents the *future*.

**Hanc**: *i.e.*, *dextram*. *Dextra* comes to mean a solemn promise, and thus may be used with *missam*.

**sē**: *i.e.*, *Mithridates*.

**Infinītum bellum**, 'unlimited, interminable war'; *i.e.*, a war that admitted of no reconciliation.

**cum nihilō magis**, 'while none the more'; *i.e.*, in spite of his seeming alliance he did not seek to meet *Datames*.

**quam** = *aliquam*.

**illī praebēret**, 'he (*Mithridates*) should afford him (*Datames*).'

**quod**: its antecedent is *odiō*.

**continēri**, 'to be bound.' Cf. p. 31, l. 20.

**XI. Id**: *i.e.*, the idea that he, too, hated the king. Object of *cōfirmāsse*, which depends on *arbitrātus esset*.

**ipsō rēge**: *i.e.*, to attack the king himself; hitherto they had acted only against his tributaries.

**vidērētur**, 'should seem best.' Cf. p. 24, l. 34.

**venīret**: equivalent to an imperative in direct discourse. Cf. *opus facerent*, p. 17, l. 1.

**quō convenīrētur**: literally, 'in order that the meeting might take place there.' Translate, 'for the meeting.'

**quō** = *ut eō*, and is adverbial.

**76. ante aliquot diēs**: in this sense *aliquot diēbus ante* is more usual.

**ipsōs scrūtārentur**: *i.e.*, to see that the leaders and their attendants had no concealed weapons.

**diversī**, 'in different directions.'

**priusquam**, etc., 'before he reached his own troops.'

**nē — pareret** (*pario*) gives the reason, not for his returning, but for his returning *before* he reached his own camp.

**lassitūdine**: ablative of cause.

**sē esse oblītum**, 'that he had forgotten.'

**nūdātum vāginā**: cf. the Eng. *naked sword*.

**digredientem sē animadvertisse**, 'that, as he was going away, he had noticed.'

**locum — esse idōneum** depends on *animadvertisse*.

**quī erat in cōspectū**: explanation added by *Nepos*.

**Quem**: *sc.*, *locum*.

**ille**: *Datames*.

**āversum**, 'in the back'; literally, 'turned away'; *i.e.*, as he turned to look at the place pointed out by *Mithridates*. *Āversum* agrees with *eum*, the implied object of *trānsfīxit*.

**priusque quam** = *et prius quam*.

**succurrere**: cf. p. 58, l. 174.

**cōnsiliō**, 'cunning.'

**perfidīā**, 'treachery.'

## EPAMINONDAS

**77. I. Epaminōndās**: *Cicero* says, *Epaminōndās princeps, meō iūdicīō, Graeciae*. Cf. p. 1, ll. 5 ff.

**ad suōs referant**, 'measure by the standard of their own.'

**ipsīs**, 'to them.'

**anim**, 'for instance.'

**abesse à principis personā**, 'inconsistent with the character of a great man.'

**saltāre**: infinitive used as a noun; the subject of *pōnī*. Cf. the German idiom.

**vērō**, 'and' or 'however.'

**dūcuntur**, 'are considered.'

**exprimere**, etc., 'to draw a picture of the habits and the life.'

**vidēmur dēbere praetermittere**: the Latin expresses the thought personally, our idiom impersonally; 'it seems that we ought to omit.'

**pertineat**, 'may serve.'

**dīsciplinā**, 'branches of learning.'

**qua**, 'any.'

**animī**: genitive depending on *virtūtibus*.

**II. quō**: i.e., *quō nātum eum diximus*.

**nōn minōre glōriā**: ablative of characteristic, 'not less eminent.'

**pervulgāta sunt**, 'have become very well known.'

**78. tībīs**: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

**sic fuit dēditus**, 'was so devoted.'

**adulēscēns**, 'although a young man.' Epaminondas is meant.

**aequālibus**, 'those of his own age.'

(*Eum*) **superātūrum (esse)**.

**Atque**, 'and yet.'

**ad nostram cōsuētūdinem**, 'according to our ideas.'

**utique**, 'especially.'

**māgnae laudī**, predicative dative, 'very praiseworthy.'

**ephēbus**, 'a youth from sixteen to twenty.'

**bellī**, genitive depending on *ūtilitatem*.

**exercēbātur**: middle voice. Not 'was exercised,' but 'exercised himself'; it is probable that this reflexive ('middle') use, which is very common in Greek and some other languages, was the origin of all passive forms.

**luctandō**, 'wrestling.'

**ad eum finem, quoad posset**, 'so far that he could.'

**stāns**: there were two methods of wrestling; in one the antagonists stood up, in the other they lay upon the ground. Epaminondas did not practice the latter since it would not help him to become active in war.

**complectī**, 'to grapple.'

**III. temporibus**, 'opportunities.'

**locō**: the emphatic word stands between *nē* and *quidem*.

**admīrandum in modum**, 'to a wonderful degree.'

**commissa**, 'secrets' (things intrusted to him).

**dīscī**, 'that one learned' (impersonal). Depends on *arbitrābātur*, the subject of which is Epaminondas.

**79. circulum**, 'group.'

**vēnisset**: cf. *videret*, p. 30, l. 61.

**Paupertās** = 'narrow means.' *Egestās* and *inopia* = 'poverty.'

**ut — cēperit**, 'that he took from the state nothing but glory.' Perfect tense as usual in clauses of result in *Nepos*.

**caruit**, 'he lacked,' 'did without,' 'did not make use of.'

**fidē**, 'confidence'; i.e., of his friends in him. [others.]

**ad aliōs sublevandōs**, 'in helping omnia, etc., 'that he and his friends had all things in common.'

**prō facultātibus**, 'in proportion to his means.'

**summam**, 'amount.'

**eīque**, etc.: arrange, (*et*) *faciēbat*, *ut ipsi* (nominative), *eī* (dative), *numerarent*.

**eī**: *i.e.*, *quī quaerēbat*. [out.]

**numerarent**, 'pay it out, 'count it out, etc.: 'in order that he to whom this (assistance) came might know how much he owed each one.'

**IV. rogātū**, 'at the request.'

**grātīs**, 'for nothing'; ablative plural of *grātia* used as an adverb.

**nōn habet**, etc., 'he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me).'

**orbis terrarū**, 'the whole world.' Genitive dependent on *divitiās*.

**prō**, 'in place of.'

**quod**: conjunction.

**nōn miror**, 'I am not surprised.'

**ēgredere**: imperative.

**facis**: the rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

**Hunc**: *i.e.*, Epaminondas.

**80. Istud**, 'what you ask.' Notice the force of the demonstrative of the *second person*.

**tuā causā**, 'for your sake.'

**nē — dīcat**. Negative purpose.

**sit adēpta**, 'should be taken away.'

**id — pervēnisse** depends on *dīcat*. **tūtō**: adverb.

**Neque vērō id satis habuit**, 'he did not think that even this was enough.'

**sēparatim**: *i.e.*, in separate books.

**mīlibus**: ablative of means.

**versuum**, 'lines.' From *vertō*, 'to turn,' originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

**V. nēmō Thēbānus**: cf. p. 77, l. 19.

**concinnus**, 'striking.'

**perpetuā**, 'continuous.'

**obtrēctātōrem**, 'detractor.' Notice the derivation of the two words.

**in administrandā rē publicā**, 'in politics.'

**ut Thēbānum scilicet**, 'for a Theban, that is.' The Thebans shared the general reputation of the Boeotians for stupidity. Cf. p. 44, ll. 236 ff. See, also, *The Ancient Boeotians*, by W. R. Roberts, Cambridge, 1895.

**verbō**: not = *verbis*, but 'by means of that word' (*i.e.*, peace).

**nōmine**, 'under the name of.'

**conciliās**, 'prepare.'

**bello**: ablative of means.

**eā**: *i.e.*, *pāce*.

**est vōbīs ūtendum**, 'you must make use of.'

**huic**: Epaminondas.

**obiceret**, 'threw it in his face.'

This verb may be followed by a clause with *quod*, as here, by an accusative as below, *insolentiam*, or by an accusative and infinitive.

**māximēque insolentiam**, 'and especially his (Epaminondas') impudence.'

**quod**, etc., 'in that he (Epaminondas) seemed to himself to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon.'

**belli**: genitive of cause, *i.e.*, source; cf. *victōriae praemium*, p. 8, l. 116; *invidiae crimine*, p. 36, l. 50, etc.

**81. minus**, 'less' (than yours).

**Quod**, 'in that, as to the fact that.'

**falleris**: middle voice; cf. note on *exercēbātur*, p. 78, l. 39.

**inā urbe nostrā**, 'with this one city of ours.' Ablative of means.

**VI. Idem**, 'he, also.' The principal verb is *dixit* (l. 124), before which *Epaminōndās* is expressed since it is so far from *idem*, which is its real subject. Cf. note on *Phōciōn*, p. 109, l. 29.

**Arcadum**: genitive.

**que** connects *vēnisset* and *pōstulāret*.

**pōstulāret**: join with *cum*.

**multa invecus esset**: translate, 'had uttered many insults.' *Multa* expresses the extent of the action. Cf. p. 115, l. 94.

**in iis**, 'among these (insults).'

**animum advertere — prōcreāsset** (l. 119): this whole statement is in apposition with *hōc*.

**animum advertere**, 'to consider.'

**dēbēre — fuisse — nātum (esse)** depend on the implied verb of saying.

**Thēbis**: locative.

**Oedipum**: cf. Shelley, *Swellfoot, the Tyrant*; Emerson, *The Sphinx*.

**Huic**: indirect object of *respondēdō*.

**dē cēteris perōrāsset**, 'had finished speaking concerning the other points.'

**admīrārī** = 'to wonder at.'

**rhētoris**, 'talker.'

**animadverterit**: the subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular.

**illōs nātōs (esse)** depends on *animadverterit*.

**domī**: i.e., in Thebes and Argos respectively.

**receptōs esse**: same construction as *nātōs (esse)* above.

**lēgātī**, 'when ambassador.' In apposition with *ēius*.

**cōram**: preposition.

**sic coarguit**, 'proved so clearly.'

**82. VII. Fuisse**: its subject is an omitted *eum* referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on *sunt tēstimōnia*, which may be translated 'prove.'

**cīvium**: subjective genitive.

**sē — frāscī**: in apposition with *nefās*.

**eum**: object of *praefficere*.

**eō esset dēducta**, 'had been brought to such a pass.'

**locōrum angustīs**: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

**coepta est**: why passive?

**privātus numerō militis**, 'a private citizen with the rank of a common soldier.'

*Privātus* is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. p. 64, l. 51.

*Numerō* is ablative of characteristic.

**nūllam adhibuit memoriā**: literally, 'admitted no remembrance' = 'forgot.'

**obsidiōne**: ablative of separation.

**alter**, 'one.'

**crīminibus**, 'charges.'

**populī scītō**: cf. p. 21, l. 17.

**ut facerent** depends on *persuāsūt*.

**praeфинтum foret**, 'had been determined'; literally, 'should have been determined.'

**Hanc**, etc.: i.e., he preferred to obey the spirit rather than the letter of the law.

**lātām (esse)**, 'been enacted.'

**cōnferri**: translate, 'that it should be turned.' Its subject is *hanc*.

**83. VIII. suāque operā factum** (*esse*) **contenderent**, 'plead that it was done at his instigation' (literally, 'by his means').

**ut—oboedirent**: real subject of *factum (esse)*.

**quod**: conjunction.

**quid diceret**: *nōn habeo quid dicam* = 'I know not what to say.' *Nōn habeo quod dicam* = 'I have nothing to say.'

**crīmīni**: predicative dative.

**ante sē**: as if Epaminondas himself were speaking. The connection requires *eum*, but the subjunctive in *ausus sit* expresses the thought of Epaminondas.

**eō**, 'to such a point.'

**utrōrumque**: *i.e.*, Thebes and Lacedaemon.

**satis habērent, sī salvī esse possent**, 'were satisfied with being safe.'

**Messēnē restitūtā**, 'after independence had been restored to Messene.' The war was undertaken to aid the Messenians.

**urbem eōrum**: *i.e.*, Sparta.

**cum hilaritāte** = *et hilaritās*.

**iūdicīō capitis**: 'a capital trial.'

**IX. Hic**, etc.: the principal idea is *universi in unum impetum fecerunt neque abscēsserunt*. The real subject of these verbs (*Lacedaemoniū*) is drawn into the subordinate clause. Nepos began the sentence as though *hic* (Epaminondas) were to be the subject, but changed the construction. Translate, 'since he pressed upon—and was recognized.'

**extrēmō tempore**, 'at last.'

**quod—putābant** gives the reason for *universi—fecerunt*.

*unus* gains emphasis from its position.

**sitam (esse)** depends on *putābant*. Translate, 'depended on.'

**in unum (eum)**.

**84. pūgnantem**, 'while fighting.'

**sparō**: the *sparum* consisted of an iron head with a carved blade attached to a wooden shaft.

**neque tamen**, 'and yet—not.'

**repūgnantēs**, 'their opponents.'

**mortiferum**, 'mortal.' Notice the composition.

**ferrum**: *i.e.*, the iron head of the spear.

(*Sē*) **animam ēmissūrum (esse)** depends on *animadverteret*.

**X. in quō**, 'for which.' Cf. p. 23, l. 15.

**male patriae cōnsulere**, 'neglected the interests of his country.'

**eum**: Epaminondas.

**diceret**: the subject is Pelopidas, as if the personal construction had been employed instead of *reprehenderetur ā*.

**Vidē**, 'see to it,' 'take care.'

**ex mē nātam**, 'as my daughter.'

**exsulēs**: they had been driven out by the party that favored the Lacedaemonians.

**quamdīū**, 'so long as.'

**malōs**: *i.e.*, those who sided with the Lacedaemonians.

**manūs**: object of *cruentāret*.

**Idem**: cf. p. 19, l. 193. Translate, 'but he.'

**85. sī**, 'when.'

**quod nēmō ibit infitiās**, 'which no one will deny.' (*Infitiās ire* is used by Plautus, Terence, and Livy; Cicero uses *infitiārī*, as does Nepos, p. 121, l. 4.

**perpetuō**: adverb.

**imperio**: this means only that Thebes never held the first place except under Epaminondas.

**fuisse**: the subject is *Thēbās*.

**ūnum**, etc.: Sir Walter Raleigh says: 'So died Epaminondas, the worthiest man that ever was bred in that nation of Greece, and hardly to be matched in any age or country.'

## PELOPIDAS

**86. I. historicis**, 'readers of history.'

**dubitō quem ad modum expōnam**, 'I am in doubt as to how much to say.'

**nē — videar** and **nē — appareat** depend on *vereor*.

**nōn vītam — sed historiam**: Plutarch, in his life of Alexander, makes the same distinction.

**summās**: sc. *rēs*.

**rudibus**: cf. *expertēs litterārum Graecārum*, p. 1, l. 8.

**quantus — vir**: indirect question. Subject of *appareat*.

**occurram**, etc., 'I shall meet each difficulty.'

**medēbor**, 'I shall provide against.'

**cum — tum**, 'on the one hand — on the other.'

**satiētātī** may be translated *impatience*.

**impulsū**, 'at the instigation.'

**paucōrum Thēbānōrum**: i.e. the aristocrats.

**factiōnī**: dative with *resisterent*.

**quō facilius**, 'in order that thus the more easily.'

**Lacōnum — studēbant**, 'favored the Lacedaemonians.'

**neque eō magis**, 'but none the more for that'; i.e., 'and yet in spite

of this — not.' Cf. *nihilō magis*, p. 75, l. 200.

**satiūs dūcēbant**, 'they thought it better.' Cf. p. 27, l. 103.

**eōs**: i.e., the Thebans.

**Athēnāsque dēvictās**, 'and the overthrow of Athens.'

**sibi rem esse**: cf. *sibi negotium esse*, p. 73, l. 138.

**eōs**: i.e., the Thebans.

**sōlōs**, 'the only ones.'

**partim — aliōs**, instead of *partim — partim*, or *aliōs — aliōs*. Not uncommon.

**patriā carēbat**, 'lacked his country'; i.e., 'lived in exile.'

**II. quō = ut eō**.

**sed**, etc. Arrange: *Sed ut eō (locō) quem locum ex proximō fors obtulisset. (Ex proximō is equivalent to an adjective.)*

**87. Thēbīs**, 'at Thebes.'

**diem**, 'as the day.'

**eum**: i.e., *diem*.

**cum**, 'although.'

**quōrum** depends on *imperī*, which depends on *māiestās*.

**māiestās**: subject of *concidit*.

**neque ita multō post**, 'not so (i.e., 'very') long afterwards.' *Multō* is ablative, measure of difference. Cf. p. 30, l. 50.

**perculsa** agrees with *māiestās*.  
**vesperāscēte caelō**, 'towards evening.'

**vestitū agrestī**: ablative of characteristic.

**minōre sūspiciōne**: ablative of manner.

**erat datus**, 'had been fixed.'

**III. libet (mihi) interpōnere**, 'I am inclined to insert.' The object of *interpōnere* is the clause *nīmīa — esse fidūcia*, 'confidence.'

**calamitatī**: predicative dative.

**exsulēs — vēnisse**, 'that the exiles had arrived in the city' (*i.e.*, Thebes). The clause is the subject of *pervēnit*.

**ūsq̄ue eō**, 'to such an extent,' 'so much.' Cf. p. 54, l. 88.

**labōrārint**, 'took the trouble.' Result.

**quod = id quod**.

**88. ūnī**: indirect object of *adlāta est*.

**Archīae**: in apposition with *ūnī*.

**accubantī** (*i.e.*, *eī*), 'while reclining.' Indirect object of *esset data*.

**sicut erat signāta**, 'sealed as it was.'

**pulvīnum**: the Greeks and Romans reclined at the table.

**III**: subject of *sunt interfectī*.

**vinolentī**, 'drunken,' agrees with *III*.

**nōn solum**, etc.: arrange: *nōn solum (nī) concurrerunt, quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs*.

**obsidiōne**: cf. *obsidērī*, p. 86, l. 15. The presence of the Lacedaemonians in the citadel was a continual menace.

**auctōrēs — occupandae**, 'those who had advised the seizing of the citadel.' Cf. Ch. I.

**IV. sicut sup̄ra**: cf. p. 84, l. 202. **haec**, etc.: arrange *haec (laus) liberātūrum Thēbārum est propria laus Pelopidae*.

**laus**, 'glory.'

**dēlēctae manūs**: a picked body of 300 young men called the 'sacred band.'

**prima**, 'was the first to.'

**oppugnāvit**: the subject is Epaminondas.

**alterum**, 'one.'

**tenuit**: the subject is Pelopidas.

**quōque = et ut eō**.

**haec**: we should say 'he.'

**altera**, 'the second.'

**secunda**, 'closely following.' Notice the derivation (*sequor*).

**proxima**, 'very near.'

**V. cōnflctātus est**: the passive forms of this verb are often used in a middle sense; cf. note on *exercēbatur*, p. 78, l. 39.

**nam**, etc.: the principal idea is *caruit et cōnectus est*; *redigere* ('bring back') depends on *cuperet*, which is to be joined with *cum*, as is also *arbitrāretur* below. *Quod* refers to *iūre*; *ā tyrannō* modifies both *comprehēnsus* and *cōnectus est*.

**exsul**, 'as an exile.'

**89. Hunc**: Pelopidas.

**reciperāvit**, 'brought back.' Rare in this sense.

**in**, 'towards.'

**ēius**: *i.e.*, of Thessaly.

**summa**, 'the chief command.'

**eō**: adverb.

**nōn dubitāvit — cōnfligere**: cf. p. 1, l. 1.

**cōnflctū**: 'a shower.'

**hōc**: *i.e.*, his death.



**secundā victōriā**: ablative absolute of time, 'when victory was near.'

**interfectum Pelopidam**, 'the slain Pelopidas'; i.e., Pelopidas, after his

death. Object of *dōnārunt* (*dōnāvērunt*).

**corōnis aureis**: the wreaths of flowers were often replaced by golden ones.

**liberōs**: object of *dōnārunt*.

## AGESILAUS

**90. I. cum — tum**, 'not only — but also.'

**Sōcraticō**, 'the scholar of Socrates.'  
**eō**: ablative with *ūsus est*.

**Lacedaemoniis**: indirect object of *erat traditus*.

**principēs** = *prīmī*.

**Hōrum** (i.e., *Proclī et Eurysthenis*) depends on *alterā (familiā)*.

**in locum**, 'in the place of.'

**fieri**: as subject supply *rēgem*, and translate, 'to be chosen.' The rule was that when the king belonging to one family died, his place must, if possible, be supplied from the same family.

**utraque**: i.e., *familia*.

**ratio habēbatur**, 'it was considered'; i.e., they considered.

**quī esset**: indirect question. (*Quī* for *quis*.) It is sometimes difficult to distinguish relative clauses from indirect questions. Remember that a real relative always has an antecedent, expressed or implied. In a relative clause the antecedent is usually the object of the verb on which the clause depends; in an indirect question the whole clause is the object (sometimes the subject) of the main verb. Translate the following sentence into Latin: 'He knows what his brother knows.'

**virilem sexum**, 'male issue.'

**nātum**, 'at his birth.'

**Is**: i.e., Leotychides.

**neque**, 'but — not.'

**Lysandrō suffragante**, 'Lysander supporting him.' Cf. p. 38, l. 93.

**suprā**: cf. p. 31, l. 9.

**antelātus est**, 'was preferred' (*anteferō*).

**II. simulatque** = *simul ac*.

**rēgi** refers to the Persian king. Indirect object of *bellum facerent*.

**quōs** = *ut eōs*.

**eum profectum** (*esse*) depends on *scirent*.

**offenderet**, 'attacked.' Result.

**91. indūtiās**, 'a truce.'

**ā Lacōne**: i.e., Agesilaus.

**ut — conveniret**, 'that an arrangement might be made between the Lacedaemonians and the king.'

**rē — vērā**, 'in truth.'

**ad — comparandās** depends on *petivit indūtiās* implied.

**eās**: i.e., *indūtiās*.

**uterque**: i.e., Agesilaus and Tissaphernes.

**summā fidē**: ablative of manner. Cf. *malā fidē*, p. 72, l. 123.

**nihil aliud**: *sc.*, *fecit* or *egit*.

**Id**, etc.: arrange, *Etsi Lacō id sentiēbat, tamen iūsiurandum servābat*.

in eō: translate, 'by doing so.'

sē cōnsequī, 'that he gained.'

quod — et — abaliēnāret et — red-  
deret: reasons in the mind of Agesi-  
laus.

suīs rēbus, 'from his cause.'

sē cōfirmāre depends on *dicēbat*.  
*animadverteret*: the subject is  
*exercitus*.

deum, etc., 'that the blessing of the  
gods was with them.'

nūmen = 'nod,' 'sign,' 'will,'  
'blessing.'

facere cum aliquō = 'to be on one's  
side.'

facere and conciliārī depend on  
*animadverteret*.

sēcum and sibi refer to both Agesi-  
laus and the army.

studēre = 'to favor.' Cf. p. 86, l. 12.

III. Postquam is here about equiv-  
alent to 'when.'

diēs, 'the time.'

barbarus, etc.: the principal verb  
is *contrāxerat*, of which *barbarus* is  
the subject, and *omnēs — cōpiās* the  
object. *Nōn dubitāns — hostēs impe-*  
*tum factūrōs (esse)* is a participial  
clause expressing the reason for *con-*  
*trāxerat*.

ipsius: i.e., Tissaphernes.

domicilia, 'castles.'

eō: adverb.

potissimum, 'with the greatest  
force.'

contrāxerat: i.e., he had already  
collected his troops when the truce  
expired.

ūsqum, 'any-whither.'

hiemātum: supine.

māgnā industriā, 'with great  
energy.' Ablative of manner.

quō = ut eō.

quibus: its antecedent is *praemia*.

quōrum depends on *industria*; its  
antecedent is *ī*, the implied subject of  
*dōnārentur*.

generibus, '(various) kinds.'

adficere: result. *Muneribus ad-*  
*ficere* form one idea, and may be  
translated, 'to reward' (*māgnis*,  
'greatly').

92. Huic: Agesilaus.

tempus (i.e., 'the right time') be-  
longs to the predicate. For the follow-  
ing infinitive, cf. *inūt cōsilia —*  
*tollere*, p. 32, l. 33.

vīdit, etc.: the real objects of *vīdit*  
are *hostēs nōn crēditūrōs (esse) — que*  
*occupātūrōs (esse) neque dubitātūrōs*  
*(esse)*; *quō esset*, etc., is an indirect  
question, the object of *prōnūtiāssset*;  
*si prōnūtiāssset* is the condition of *nōn*  
*crēditūrōs*; *aliud esse factūrū de-*  
*pends on dubitātūrōs*.

eum: we should expect *sē*.

āc, 'than.'

cum, 'when.'

eum opīniō fefellisset, 'he had  
deceived himself'; literally, 'the  
opinion had deceived him.' Cf. p. 41,  
l. 175.

cōsiliō, 'by strategy.'

illō: adverb.

suī fēcit potestātem, 'exposed  
himself'; literally, 'gave the power of  
himself.'

versātus est, 'conducted himself.'

IV. ipsum rēgem adorārī, 'to  
attack the king himself.'

ei: i.e., *ad eum*.

domō: i.e., from Sparta.

ephorōrum missū, 'by command  
of the ephors.'

**indīxasse** depends on the verb of saying implied in *nūntius*.

**hōc**, 'this affair.'

**pietās**, 'conscientiousness.'

**sūspicienda**: *sūspicere* = 'to look up to,' 'to respect'; *sūspicārī* = 'to suspect.'

**quī** ('for he'): subject of *audiēns fuit*.

**cum — praeeset — habēret**: concessive clauses.

**victōrī exercitūī**: translate 'a victorious army.'

**93. tantā modestiā — ut sī**, 'as modestly — as if.' Ablative of manner.

**dictō audiēns fuit iūssus**: cf. p. 31, l. 6.

**comitiō**, 'place of assembly.'

**rēgnō**: indirect object of *praeposuit* (cf. Ger. *jenem dieses vorziehen*). Translate 'throne.'

**dūxit**, 'he considered.' Translate the clauses with *sī* by the infinitive.

**trāiēcit**: notice the double accusative.

**annō vertente**, 'in a year'; literally, '(while) the year (was) turning.' On p. 15, l. 92, Nepos says six months. In reality it was four months.

**quōs** = *eōs autem*.

**gravī**, 'decisive.'

**vel**: intensive.

**adversus**: adverb.

**simulācrum** = image, *āra* = shrine, *fānum* = sanctuary.

**habēri**: its subject is *eōs* implied in the following *quī*.

**poenīs addicī**: cf. note on *adlceret*, p. 91, l. 51.

**quī — minuerent**, 'who impaired the respect due to religion.'

**V. omne bellum**: subject of *conlātum est* ('was concentrated').

**Hic**: adverb.

**94. Agēsillāō duce**: this is an error.

**afuit**: the subject is Agesilaus.

**multitūdine**: instrumental ablative.

**Graeciae**, etc.: translate, 'the Persians might have been punished by Greece'; literally, 'might have given an atonement to Greece.' Cf. *poenās dare* ('to give satisfaction'), p. 6, l. 65.

**potuisse** depends on an implied verb of saying.

**negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre**, 'said that this was not in keeping with his character.'

**cōgeret** and **expūgnāret**: subjunctive in relative clauses of result.

**voluerimus**: perfect subjunctive.

**expūgnāverimus**: future perfect indicative.

**illis**: i.e., the Persians.

**sine negōtiō**, 'without difficulty.'

**voluerint**: the subject is the Persians; translate, 'whenever they choose.'

**VI. illa**, 'that well-known.' Cf. Epam. Chs. VI. and VIII.

**Quō**: adverb. This is the emphatic word of the sentence.

**cum**, 'although.'

**futūram fuisse**, 'would not have continued to exist.' For the infinitive, cf. *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 48, l. 11.

**discrimine**, 'crisis.'

**ēius**: depends on *celeritās cōsiliī*.

**salūtī**: predicative dative.

**Agēsillāus**, etc.: the principal verbs are *vēnit* and *laudāvit*.

**quī vidēret**: relative clause of cause.

**fore**: the conclusion of the condition expressed in *sī animadversum esset*. The whole conditional sentence depends on *vidēret*.

**quemquam — cōnārī**, 'that any one was attempting.' The time is that of the verb on which the infinitive depends. [good faith.]

**ut sī**, etc., 'as if they had acted in sē — **animadvertisse** depends on a verb of saying implied in *laudāvit*.

**quoque**, 'also.'

**95. dē suis comitibus**, 'from those who accompanied him.'

**libentius**: *i.e.*, they gave up the plan with less reluctance.

**quae**: its antecedent is the omitted subject of *latēre*.

**VII. praecipuē**, 'very much.'

**illud** refers to the clause *quod nihil*, etc.

**cum**, 'although.' In translating, introduce this clause after *quod*.

**quam**: *i.e.*, *domum*.

**plūrima**: *i.e.*, *signa*.

**Instrūcta**, 'arranged,' 'furnished.'

**inopis and privātī**: *sc. domō*.

**VIII. maleficam nactus est**, 'found her (*i.e.*, nature) unpropitious.'

**ignōtī**: used actively.

**Quod ei ūstū vēnit** (cf. p. 37, l. 64), 'this happened to him'; *i.e.*, *ut ignōtī eum contemnerent*.

**annōrum octōgintā**: genitive of characteristic modifying the omitted subject of *missus esset*.

**96. actā**, 'beach.'

**stratum**, 'resting place.'

**strāmentis**, 'straw.'

**neque amplius quam**, 'and nothing more than.'

**hūc**: *i.e.*, on the straw.

**ut — significāret**: result.

**rēgem nēmīnem**: two accusatives denoting the same person (or *nēmīnem* may be considered as an adjective; cf. *nēmō*, p. 77, l. 19).

**nōn beātissimōs**, 'not very rich.'

**eō**, 'thither.'

**Hīs quaerentibus**, etc.: translate, 'when they asked for Agesilaus, they could hardly be made to believe.' *Hīs quaerentibus* is dative.

**rēgis verbīs**: cf. *suis verbīs*, p. 15, l. 77.

**quae**: its antecedent is the implied object of *dedissent*.

**obsōnī** depends on *genera*.

**secundam mēnsam**, 'dessert.'

**eum — sūmpsisse** depends on *arbitrābantur*.

**Hic**, etc.: the principal verb is *dēcēssit*.

**cum reverterētur — vēnissetque**: notice the difference in tense.

**iacēns** agrees in case with the relative *quī*, instead of with *portum*.

## EUMENES

**97. I. aetās**, 'lifetime.'

**dētrāxit**: its real subject is the clause, *quod — civitātis*.

**generōsa**, 'noble.'

**domesticō**, 'at home.'

**indignē ferēbant**, 'were displeased.' The object of *ferēbant* is *eum sibi antepōnī*.

**neque tamen nōn**, 'and yet.'

**indolēs virtūtis**, 'his natural disposition to goodness.'

**scribae**: genitive, depending on *locō*.

**honestō locō**: ablative of characteristic, *locō* = *genere*.

**quod**: conjunction.

**locum amicitiae**: Caesar says, *Cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum tenēret*.

**apud**: Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*.

**eōdem gradū fuit**: cf. *erat dignitate regiā*, p. 4, l. 31.

**alterae**, 'one.'

**Utrique**: i.e., Philip and Alexander.

**98. II. Alexandrō**, etc.: the principal verb is *data est* (l. 32).

**summa rōrum**, 'the general direction of affairs.'

**tuenda**, 'to be held in trust.'

**cōniēcerant**, 'had thought.'

**eum**: i.e., Alexander.

**eī**: i.e., Perdiccas.

**quoad**, 'until.'

**ēius**: i.e., Alexander.

**in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent**, 'should have become their own masters.' Literally, 'should have come to their own guardianship.'

**antecēdere hunc**, 'to precede him' (i.e., Perdiccas).

**quod** = (*ita*) *ut hōc* and this implied *hōc* = *Alexandrum eum plurimī fēcisse*. The *ut* implied in *quod* accounts for the subjunctive (result) in *posset*.

**plurimī fēcerat**: cf. Eng. *had thought very much of*.

**hōc tempore**: a repetition of *Alexandrō Babylonē mortuō*, l. 25.

**dicta**, 'assigned.'

**quod** (l. 37) = *id quod*, in which expression *id* refers to *omnium — complecti*, l. 38.

**III. ad interneciōnem**, 'to destruction'; i.e., wars of extermination.

**vidēbat**: the subject is Eumenes.

**99. Aegyptum**: object of *oppugnātum*.

**dicerentur**: the subjects are *Antipater* and *Crateros*.

**cum — tum**, 'not only — but also.'

**vērō**, 'in truth.'

**fāmā feruntur** (more commonly *efferuntur*), 'are famous.' Cf. p. 33, l. 60.

**Eumenēs**: repeated from l. 53 on account of the length of what intervenes.

**adversus quōs dūcerentur**: indirect question. Object of *cōgnōssent*.

**itūrās (esse)** and **dīlāpsūrās (esse)** depend on *intelligēbat*.

**simul cum nūtiō** = *simul ac nūntiātum esset*.

**ut dūceret et persuādēret** explain *hōc*.

**nōn possent**, 'would not be able.'

**tenuit**, 'held to.'

**suī**, 'his own.'

**illud**: explained by *ut — dīmīcāret*.

**IV. Quōrum**: i.e., of the two armies.

**partem**: accusative of extent or duration.

**quī** (l. 71), etc.: the principal verb is *distrācī sunt*.

**ut**, 'so that.'

**possent**: the personal use with the passive infinitive of *intelligō* is rare.

**aliquot plāgis**, 'several blows.'

**neque eō magis**, 'but none the more on that account'; *i.e.*, 'but yet not.' Cf. p. 86, l. 14.

**Hic**: adverb.

**100. posset**: subjunctive of result. The preceding *ea* = *tālia*.

**nōn mānait et**: *et, que, or atque* often occurs in Latin after a negative where, in English, we use 'but.' *Sed* puts one thing in place of the other; *et, que*, and *atque* give each clause its own value. *Et* connects the two as simple statements; *que* often implies that the second follows from the first; *atque* gives emphasis to the second.

**sē recēpit**: *i.e.*, *exercitus*.

**prō**, 'on account of.'

**ūsus erat**, 'had known.' Cf. p. 90, l. 2.

**V. Hic**: adverb.

**exercitū suffrāgium ferente**: *suffrāgium ferre* = 'to carry one's vote (to the urn),' hence 'to vote.'

**exilēs rēs**, 'inadequate resources.' **cum**, 'although.'

**possent**: subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

**extrēmō tempore**, 'at last.'

**inventum**, 'plan.'

**quemadmodum**, etc.: Translate, 'how an animal could be warmed and exercised in the stable.' *Stāns* means 'without running,' 'standing.'

**quō** = *ut eō*.

**et**, etc.: *libentius* properly belongs only to *cibō ūteretur* ('eat'). It would have been clearer if Nepos had used *nēve* for *et*—*nōn*.

**caput**, etc.: the strap was probably behind the fore-legs.

**ut**—**posset**: the subject is *iūmentum*.

**post**: adverb of place.

**101. spatiō**, 'course,' 'exercising ground.'

**ea**: *i.e.*, *iūmenta*.

**conclūsiōne**, 'siege.'

**aliās—aliās**, 'at one time—at another.'

**imposuit**: the English idiom is the same, 'he imposed on,' 'deceived.'

**VI. fuerat**: pluperfect, because Alexander was dead.

**utrum**: the second member of the indirect double question is easily supplied.

**repetitum**: supine.

**et** (l. 119) = *sed*, as often after a negative. Cf. p. 100, l. 80.

**oblīvīsceretur** and **ūteretur**: the subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse.

**domūs—familiae**: genitives dependent on *inimīcissimōs*, which is used as a substantive, and as the subject of *interimere*, which depends on *pateretur*.

**ferret**: *ut* is implied in the *nē*, above.

**Quam veniam sī daret**: cf. p. 19, l. 204; p. 26, l. 99.

**parāret**: the subject is *Eumenēs*. The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse.

**quōs** = *ut eōs*. Purpose.

**sibi**, 'to her.'

**sē—mīsisse** depends on an implied verb of saying.

**eī**: *i.e.*, Eumenes.

**satiū dūxit**, 'thought it better.'

**sī** nearly = *cum* ('since').

**bene meritā**, '(those) having deserved well,' 'benefactors.'

**referentem grātiām**: cf. p. 19, l. 185.

**102. VII. Quod**, etc. : the principal verbs are **statuit** (l. 141) and **iussit** (l. 142).

**unā**: adverb, 'with him.'

**corporis cūstōs**: a sort of adjutant-general.

**Alexandrī**: genitive dependent on **cūstōs corporis**.

**Persidem**, 'Persia.'

**aliēnigena**, 'as a foreigner.'

**in principiis**, *i.e.*, 'in the center of the camp.'

**diadēmate**, see Vocabulary.

**convenire** depends on **iussit**.

**sē** — **fore** depends on **crēdēns**.

**prīncipia**, here = 'headquarters.'

**quōdam modō**, 'in a certain way'; *i.e.*, 'somewhat.'

**latēbat**: the subject is Eumenes.

**cum**, 'although.'

**103. VIII. ut omnia**, etc., explains **quōd**.

**Quodsi**: translate, 'for, if.'

**illōrum veterānōrum**: genitive depending on **facta**. The veterans of Eumenes are meant.

**hōrum**: *i.e.*, the Romans. Supply **factis**.

**aliquid — cōnsilii novī**, 'some new plan.' Partitive genitive.

**quā**: adverbial ablative.

**cēterum**, 'but.'

**diērum — decem**: genitive of characteristic.

**ferē**, 'about'; *i.e.*, 'only.'

**commeābant**, 'were accustomed to go.'

**alterō tantō**, 'by another so much'; *i.e.*, 'twice as long.'

**contenderet**, 'should hasten.'

**quam minimē**, 'as little as possible.'

**Iter quō habeat**, 'whither he was directing his march.'

**IX. fūmō**: some fires were built.

**ēius**: *i.e.*, Antigonus.

**104. Hic**: adverb.

**imperāta facere**, 'to carry out his orders.'

**expeditūrum (esse)** depends on **ait**.

**trānsisse**: as **posset** represents the future indicative of direct discourse [**ait**, being historical present, is treated here, first as a principal tense (**velint**), and then as an historical tense (**posset, retardārētur, circumīrent**), **trānsisse** is really a future perfect. It is used here intransitively.

**ut nōn minus**, etc., 'that the enemy should be delayed by a space of not less than just as many days.' Cf. p. 15, l. 93.

**circumīrent** and **contraheret**: subjunctive in imperative clauses of the indirect discourse.

**Ad — refrēnandum impetum**, 'to check the attack.'

**tāle**: *i.e.*, the following.

**īnfimōs montēs**, 'the foot of the mountains.'

**quī**: its antecedent is **montēs**.

**prīmā nocte**, 'in the first part of the night.' Cf. **īnfimōs montēs**, above.

**vigiliā**: ablative of time. The Greeks divided the night into three watches, the Romans into four.

**adsimulātā**, etc.: translate, 'by imitating the custom of camps.'

**cōrum**: *i.e.*, Antigonus and his soldiers.

**cūrant**: the subject is the implied antecedent of **quibus**.

**quoniam — posset**: the thought of Antigonus.

**opperitur**, 'he waits.'

**quō** = *ut eō*.

**dēcerneret**, 'he might fight the decisive battle.'

**X. est dēditus**: the subject is Eumenes.

**nōnnullōrum**: subjective genitive dependent on *virtūtis obtrēctātiō*.

**virtūtis obtrēctātiō**: nearly equivalent to *invidia*.

**105. Eumene receptō**: ablative absolute of condition.

**prae illō**, 'in comparison with him'; i.e., Eumenes.

**autem**, 'and indeed.'

**XI. quem ad modum**, 'how.'

**servārī**: i.e., *eum* (Eumenes).

**utrumque genus**, 'two classes.'

**fructum**, 'pleasure.'

**oculis**, 'for their eyes.' Dative.

**vellent, cuperent, studēbant**: notice the change of mood. Cf. p. 31, l. 20.

**quālis esset**: indirect question.

**quārē—tenērētur**: indirect question; depends on *mīrārī*, as its object.

**missum fierī**, 'to be set free.'

**iubēret**: subjunctive in a dubitative question in indirect discourse.

**nōn**, etc. (l. 241), 'for I never fought with any one.'

**dignitāte honestā, vīribus firmis, māgnō corpore, figurā venustā**: ablatives of quality or characteristic.

**106. XII. sōlus**: i.e., 'on his own authority.'

**ad cōnsilium rettulit**, 'referred (the matter) to the council.'

**cum primō admirārentur—postremō quaerēbant**.

**iam**, 'already.'

**tantum**: subject of *esset*.

**interfectō** (*illō*): ablative absolute. Corresponds to the clause *quoad ille viveret*.

**negōtīi**, 'trouble.'

**quibus—ūsūrus**: indirect question.

**sēsē—futūrōs** depends on an implied verb of saying. *Sēsē* = 'they.'

**sibi** (Antigonus). Indirect object of *reliquit*.

**negābat** = *dicēbat*—*nōn*. Cf. p. 16, l. 113.

**XIII. Eumenēs**, etc.: the principal verb is *habuit*, of which *Eumenēs* is the subject.

**apparuiisset**, 'had served.'

**ūnum**: i.e., *annum*. Accusative of duration of time.

**In quō**, 'concerning him.'

**neque—praestāre voluērunt**, 'and they were not willing to carry out.'

**sē—servāre** is in apposition with *quod*.

**107. et—aperuērunt**: cf. *nōn mānsit*, *et*, p. 100, l. 80.

**hōc ūnō prōpugnātōre sublātō**: ablative absolute, expressing time and reason, 'when this man, their only defender, had been taken out of the way.'

**humāvērunt**, 'performed the funeral rites.'

**dēportanda cūrārunt**: cf. *reficiendōs cūrat*, p. 50, l. 77.



## PHOCION

108. I. *ſius* depends on *integritās* *vītae*.

*huius*, 'of the latter.'

*illius*, 'of the former.'

*ex quō*, 'wherefore.'

*Bonus* agrees with the subject of *est appellātus*.

*cum*, 'although.'

*ā rēge Philippō*: join with *mūnera*.

*ſi*, etc., 'although he himself could easily do without these things.'

*prōſpiceret* depends on *admonērent*.

*erunt*, 'shall be'; *sunt futūrī*, 'are to be.'

*dignitātem*, 'position.'

*meis impēnsis*, 'at my expense.'

*illōrum* depends on *lūxuriam*.

II. *Idem*: cf. p. 19, l. 193.

*primō*, *quod*, etc.: we expect *deinde* or *postea quod* to follow, but the second reason is introduced by *concidit autem* (l. 25) in a distinct sentence.

*quod—cōſenſerat—que—erant expulſi*: reasons as given by *Nepos*.

*Antipatrō*: indirect object of *trādendā*.

*amicitiāe*: objective genitive dependent on *ſidem*.

*eum*: join with *gradum*.

*eum subōrnāret*: the subject is *Demosthenes*; 'privately supported.'

109. *quod—negāvit—que—pollicitus est*: reasons as given by *Nepos*.

*cum—esset—et—monērētur—que pōstulāret*: concessive clauses.

*apud eum*, 'in his (*Phocion's*) hands.'

*Nicānore*—*insidiārī* depends on *monērētur*, the subject of which is *Phōciōn*.

*praefectum*: in apposition with *Nicānore*.

*Piraeō*: indirect object of *insidiārī*.

*Idem*: *Dercylus*.

*huic*: *i.e.*, *Dercylus*.

*Phōciōn* is implied in *concidit* above, but repeated because that is so far off. Cf. note on *idem*, p. 81, l. 113.

*ſius rei obsidem fore*, 'that he would be surety for the matter.'

*praesesse*: 'to take command.'

III. *agēbat*, 'supported.'

*optimātium*, 'the aristocrats.'

*erat*: cf. *ab erat*, p. 98, l. 29.

*Macedoniā*: ablative of separation; the preposition is commonly used with *pellō*.

*capitis damnātōs*: here as often = 'condemned to civil death,' *i.e.*, loss of civil rights.

*mīsit*: the subject is *populus*.

*quī—peterent*: relative clause of purpose.

*sua* refers to the subject of *mīsit*.

*verbō, rē ipsā quidem*, 'nominally, but in reality.'

*Hic*: adverb.

*cōſiliū*, 'council.' Cf. p. 106, l. 242.

*lēgibus*, 'in accordance with the laws.'

IV. *pedibus nōn valēret*, 'had no strength in his feet,' 'was lame.'

110. *commoda*, 'best interests.'

*perōrandī*, 'of completing his speech.'

**lēgitimīs**, etc., 'after certain legal forms had been attended to.'

**ūndecimvirīs**, 'to the eleven.'

**ad supplicium**: connect with *trādī*.

**obvius ei fuit**, 'met him.'

**nēmō** — **liber**, 'no freeman.' Cf. *nēmō Thēbānus*, p. 77, l. 19; p. 80, l. 91.

## TIMOLEON

**111. I. Sine**, etc.: arrange, *sine dubiō hic vir exstitit māgnus iudiciō omnium*.

**exstitit**, 'showed himself.'

**quod nesciō an nūllī**, '(a thing) which I think (has happened) to no one (else).'

**prīstinum**: neuter used substantively.

**nōn simplicī fortunā**, 'with changes of fortune.'

**commūnem adfinem**: i.e., a relative common to Timoleon and Timophanes.

**laesam (esse)**, 'had been violated.'

**pietātem**, 'natural affection.'

**quā — dētēstāns compellāret**: translate, 'without upbraiding him with curses as,' etc.

**112. vitae**: genitive.

**morte**: instrumental ablative.

**II. tūtōque**: *que* after a negative has something of the force of 'but.'

**utrōrumque**: cf. p. 76, l. 212; p. 123, l. 72.

**cūius = et hūius**.

**ut — acciperētur — cernerētur**: subjunctive to express the purpose of *efficit*.

**113. ad quam**: cf. p. 70, l. 74.

**dētulisset**: indirect question.

**quem — dissēnsisse** depends on *indiciō fuit*.

**indiciō**, 'a proof.' Predicative dative.

**quod — nōluit**: real subject of *fuit*. **satis habēre**, 'to be content.' Cf. p. 83, l. 173.

**quī**, 'although they.'

**III. regiōnēs** seems to be used for *agrōs*.

**initio**, 'originally.'

**sua**, 'their own.'

**tōtae**: cf. *alterae*, p. 97, l. 22.

**hic**: Timoleon.

**dēdūxerant**: applied to the colonists, and then to the cities founded by them.

**Cum**, 'although.' To be taken with both *esset* and *haberet*.

**tantum** agrees with *amōrem*.

**autem**, 'and, on the other hand.'

**cum primum potuit**, 'as soon as he could.'

**vitae**: partitive genitive depending on *quod*.

**imperitē**, 'without foresight.'

**prius**: join with the following *quam*.

**114. IV. moderātē**, 'patiently.'

**querentem**: from *queror*.

**cum**, 'whenever.' So in l. 77, *cum audiret*. Cf. p. 34, l. 11; p. 30, l. 61.

**valētūdinem**: *valētūdō* may mean either good health, or, as here, the contrary.

**quae vidēbantur**, 'his opinions'; literally, '(the things) which seemed (good) (to him).' Cf. *sī tibi vidētur*, p. 24, l. 34.

**hōc**: object of *tribuēbat*.

**glōriōsum**, 'boastful.'

**agere grātiās atque habēre**, 'gave and felt thanks.' With *habēre* alone (as with *referre*), *grātiām* is used. Cf. p. 19, l. 185.

**quod — voluissent**: reason for *agere grātiās atque habēre*.

**nūmine**, 'will.'

**suae domī**: locative.

**Automatiās**, 'fortune.' Greek form of the genitive.

115. V. **cāsūs**, 'incidents.'

**fēstum**, 'as a holiday.'

**illō**: Timoleon.

**lēge agere** (*cum aliquō*) = 'to have legal ground of complaint against one.'

**sē adīsse** depends on a verb of saying implied in *ōrāvit*.

**speciem**, 'ideal.'

**āl**: about equivalent to 'when.'

**omnibus**: dative with *liceret*.

**quod — vellet**: object of *experiri*.

**Idem**: subject of *dixit*.

**sē**, etc.: translate, 'that his wish was obtained.' Literally, 'that he was condemned to fulfill his vow.'

**in quā** = *ut in eā*.

**in gymnasiō**: the *gymnasium* was so built as to enclose his burial place.

## DE REGIBUS

116. I. **HI**: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

**Graecae gentis**: all were Greeks except Datames and Eumenes.

**quod**, etc.: Nepos wrote their lives in another book, which is lost.

**dominātum** is the emphatic word.

**Hystaspī**: genitive.

**suae** refers to the subject of *amīsisset*.

**tantum**, 'only so far.'

**eum** (*dolōrem*).

**pietās**, 'filial affection.'

**duo**, etc.: *i.e.*, *duo Artaxerxae*.

II. **spectātum**: supine.

117. **minimē**, 'not at all.'

**singulāris**, 'supreme.' Cf. p. 58, l. 167. [*dum*.

**studuit**: the present is usual with **nūllius**: the genitive and ablative of *nēmō* are rarely used.

**ēius**: *i.e.*, *imperī*. Objective genitive.

**peperisset**: from *pariō* = 'to obtain.'

**māior**, etc.: pleonastic, 'older (than) sixty years old.'

**cum**, 'although.'

**eī**: dative of interest. The English idiom is the same.

III. **in proeliō**: at Ipsus, in Phrygia.

**Parī lētō adfectus est**, 'met a similar death.'

**neque eō magis**, 'and yet none the more on that account.'

**amicitia**, modified by *fida*, is the subject of *potuisset*.

**socer generī**: the position gives emphasis.

**ille**: Seleucus.

**privātus** (*esse*): *privātus* agrees with the subject of *dicitur*.

**nōn incommodum**, 'not inappropriate.'

**quōs** — **praestitisse**: the real subject of *cōstat*.

**omnēs**: Nepos often uses *praestāre* with the accusative. In Caesar, Cicero, and Tacitus, the dative alone occurs.

## HAMILCAR

**118. I. admodum**, 'quite.'

**Cum**, 'although.'

**locum**, 'opportunity.'

**gestum** (*esse*).

**C. Lutātiō**: mentioned below as *Catulus*.

**pācī serviundum** (*esse*): translate actively, 'to work for peace.'

**patriam**: subject of *posse*.

**ita**: i.e., *pācī serviundum putūvit*.

**paulum**, 'a little,' 'to a slight extent.'

**dōnicum**: old form of *dōnec*.

**vīcissent**: i.e., *Rōmānī*. Subjunctive on account of the idea of purpose in *dōnicum*.

**fuit**: the subject is *Hamīlcar*.

**cum**, etc.: arrange: *ut cum Catulus negāret (sē) bellum compositūrum (esse)*.

**ille**: *Hamīlcar*.

**suae esse virtūtis**: cf. *suae virtūtī convenīre*, p. 94, l. 103.

**accepta adversus hostēs**, 'received (for use) against the enemy.'

**119. II. sē habentem**, 'situated.' **tantum** ('so great') agrees with *bellum*.

**abaliēnārunt**, 'drew off' with them; i.e., 'caused to revolt.'

**cum**, 'although.'

**locōrum angustīs**: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

**tōtā Africā**: ablative of place. Cf. *tōtā Graeciā*, p. 2, l. 17.

**ut — fuisse**: cf. *ut — vidērētur*, l. 8.

**III. fidentī**, etc.: arrange: *Effecit, fidentī animō atque infestō Rōmānīs, ut imperātor (as general) cum exercitū in Hispaniam mitterētur, quō (= ut eō) facilius causam bellandī reperīret. ideō*, 'on this account.'

**prīnceps** — **Karthāginiēnsium**, 'he was the first to corrupt the character of the Carthaginians by bribery.' Cf. *prīnceps bellum ūs indixit*, p. 45, l. 21.

**120. IV. eō**, 'to such a point.'

**experiri**: nearly = 'attack.'

## HANNIBAL

**121. I. ut**, etc.: the accusative with the infinitive is usual with *vērū est*.

**nōn est infitiandum**, 'is not to be denied.'

**eō**: i.e., *populō Rōmānō*.

**Quod nīsi** shows a close connection of the clauses. Translate, 'unless then.'

**quī**, 'for he.'

**II. Nam**, etc.: gives the ground of the preceding statement. He aroused both Philip and Antiochus against the Romans. We expect *nam* — *Antiochum incendit*.

**ut omittam**, 'to omit.' Cf. *ut ita dicam* = 'so to speak.'

**Philippum**: Philip V. of Macedonia.

**Antiochus**: Antiochus III. of Syria. **incendit**: the subject is Hannibal.

**Ad quem**, etc.: the principal idea is contained in *adūt* — *que adiūnxit*.

**ut** — **addūcerent** expresses the purpose of *darent operam*.

**rēgi**: indirect object of *addūcerent*.

**alia atque antea**, 'differently than before.'

**fēcissent, comperisset, vīdisset**: same construction as *vēnissent*, above.

**122. inquit**: repetition of *adiūnxit*. **nātō** agrees with *mē*.

**Iovī**, etc.: the Romans gave the names of their own deities to foreign gods; here Baal is meant.

**nē dubitāret** ('that he would not hesitate') depends on *petere*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

**eam**: object of *tenentem*, which agrees with *mē*, the implied object of *iussit*.

**sim futūrus**: subjunctive with *quīn*, after *nēmīnī dubium*.

**mē cēlāris (cēlāveris)**, 'hide from me.' Future perfect indicative.

**in eō**: i.e., *in bellō parandō*.

**III. quā dīximus**: i.e., *quā aetate dīximus eum profectum esse cum patre*.

**Id**: i.e., his appointment.

**minor**, etc.: the ablative, with *nātus* added, is unusual. Cf. l. 28 and p.

117, l. 35, for the common construction.

**foederatam civitatem**: i.e., 'a city in alliance' with the Romans.

**123. quō factō**: this is, of course, a myth. The name was of native origin.

**mūnit**, 'built.'

**rēpere** is contrasted with *ire*.

**IV. Cōnfixerat**: pluperfect expressing action completed at the time of *dēcernit*, to which *Nepos* looks forward.

**Clastidi**: locative.

**fugātum**: participle.

**Tertiō**, 'in the third place.'

**afficitur**, 'was attacked.' Historical present.

**valētūdine**, 'state of health.' Cf. p. 114, l. 73.

**Trasumennum**: cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 4. 62:

"I roamed by Thrasemene's lake,  
In the defiles fatal to Roman rashness."

**saltūs**: accusative plural.

**Hinc**, etc.: from here to the middle of the next chapter *Nepos* has confused the order of events.

**124. V. Rōmam**, etc.: not until five years later (211 B.C.).

**Hic**: adverb.

**Fabiō**: indirect object of *dedit verba*, 'deceived.'

**obductā nocte**, 'at nightfall.'

**dēligāta** agrees with *sarmenta*.

**Quō**, etc.: *quō* and *repentīnō* modify *visū*, which is in the ablative absolute with *obiectō*.

**iniēcit**: the subject is Hannibal.

**parī āc**, etc., 'with an authority equal to that of the dictator.' *Dictatōrem* is attracted into the accusative by

*magistrum*; *pari imperiō* is ablative of characteristic.

*in Lūcānis*: join with *sustulit*.

*absēns*, 'although he himself was not there.' Cf. p. 121, l. 16. He accomplished it through Mago.

*Longum est*, 'would be (too) long.' The English idiom requires the *subjunctive*; the Latin the *indicative*.

**VI. dēfēnsūm**: supine.

**125. impraesentiarum**: adverb = *in praesentia rerum*.

*dictū*: cf. note on *intēlectū*, p. 58, l. 169.

*mīlia trecenta*: an exaggeration.

*Hadrūmētī*: locative.

*novīs dīlēctibus*, 'by new levies.'

**VII. ācerimē**, 'very busily.'

*ūsque ad — cōsulēs*, 'even until the consulship of.'

*agerent, dōnārent, peterent* express purpose.

*iīs*: the Carthaginians.

*eōs*: the Romans.

*eōrum*: the Carthaginians; *sui* would be more regular.

*Fregellīs*: locative.

*acceptum*: adjective.

*futūrōs (esse) — remissūrōs (esse)* depend on *respōsum est*. Arrange, *obsidēs (eō) locō futūrōs (esse) quō (ut essent) rogārent*.

*quod — habērent*: their reason.

*Hannibalem*: object of *habērent*.

*cum imperiō*, 'in command.'

*habērent*: the subject is the Carthaginians. [was *sūfes*.

**126. rēx**: the Carthaginian title *quotanni*, 'every year.'

*bīnī*, 'two each (year).'

*ex foedere*, 'in accordance with the treaty.'

*ratus*: the perfect participles of many deponent verbs take the place of perfect active participles, and may often be translated by English present active participles (cf. *ratus*, p. 136, l. 22; *morātus*, p. 138, l. 66; *dispālātus*, p. 124, l. 91. Other participles thus used are *arbitrātus*, *ūsus*, *solitus*, etc.).

*sui expōscendī grātiā*: gerundive construction. Translate, 'to demand him.'

*senātus*: i.e., 'a hearing before the senate.'

*bona publicarunt*: cf. p. 37, l. 63.

**VIII. Africam accēssit**: for the accusative with *accēdere*, cf. p. 3, l. 17; p. 14, l. 68.

*Antiochī*: objective genitive depending on *spē fidūctiāque*.

*III*: arrange: *Cum illi, dēspērātis rēbus, solvissent*, etc.

**127. scriptum reliquērunt**: cf. p. 51, l. 93.

*ſius*: Hannibal.

*Tiberī*: the dative is less common with *propius* than the accusative. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, 191 B.C.

*Quem*: Antiochus.

*quēbat — dēseruit*: sc. *Hannibal*.

*iīs*: instrumental ablative.

*sui*, 'his troops.'

*quō cornū*, 'on the wing where.'

Locative ablative.

**IX. fugātō**: at Magnesia, in Asia Minor.

*quod*: relative pronoun.

*sī sui*, etc.: cf. p. 92, l. 62.

*Crētā*: without *in*. Cf. p. 3, l. 7.

*quō — cōnferret*: indirect dubitative question, object of *cōnsiderāret*.

**sē fore** depends on *vīdit*.

**quid prōvīdisset**: *i.e.*, *quid cōnsiliū cēpisset* ('form some plan').

**fāmam**, 'report.'

**summās**, 'the tops.'

**abicit**: *i.e.*, as if they were worthless.

**128. X. neque aliud — quam armāvit**: cf. p. 31, l. 14; p. 91, l. 33. **minus**, 'not very.'

**Disidēbat**: its subject is *Eumenēs*. **eō**: *Prusias*.

**utrobique**: *i.e.*, *et marī et terrā*.

**Quō**, 'wherefore.'

**quem**: its antecedent is *Eumenēs*.

**remōvisset**: for the future perfect of the direct discourse.

**erant dēcrētūrī**, 'they were about to fight.' [sible.]

**quam plūrimās**, 'as many as possible'; **conligi**: *ut* with the subjunctive generally follows *imperāre*.

**ut**: its position is unusual.

**concurrant**: present depending on *praecipit*, which is historical present.

**ā**: translate, 'against.'

**tantum** modifies *dēfendere*.

**satis habeant**, 'should consider it enough,' 'should be content'; *habeant* depends on *praecipit*.

**illōs cōnsecūtūrōs (esse) and sē factūrū (esse)** depend on an implied verb of saying.

**Rēx**, etc.: arrange: (*Dixit*) *sē factūrū (esse) ut scirent in quā nāve rēx veherētur*.

**cēpissent**: cf. note on *remōvisset*, l. 193.

**XI. Quārum**: *i.e.*, *clāssium*.

**Quī**: its antecedent is *tabellārium*.

**129. quod — dubitābat**: *Nepos*' reason.

**suīs**, 'to his own side.' Dative with *dēclārātā*.

**ad infidendum eum pertinērent**, 'served to make him ridiculous.'

**pertinērent**: result.

**quam**: its antecedent is *salūtem*.

**praesidia**: *i.e.*, the *castra nautica*. Cf. l. 228.

**reliquae**, etc.; the principal idea is *vāsa cōnici coepta sunt*.

**Quae iacta**: translate, 'the throwing of these.'

**puppēs**: *puppēs vertere*, like *terga vertere*.

**castra nautica**: the ships were drawn up on shore, and protected by ramparts; thus a ship-camp was formed.

**aliās**: adverb.

**prudentiā**: nearly = 'cunning.'

**XII. ex iis unus**, 'one of them.'

**quī existimārent**: relative clause of cause or reason.

**130. inimicissimum**, 'greatest enemy.'

**suum** and **sibi** refer to the subject of the principal verb.

**sē** refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands. Cf. p. 17, l. 144.

**sibique dēderet**: *ut* is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. *non mānsit et*, p. 100, l. 80; *et exspectāret*, p. 101, l. 119; and p. 25, l. 72.

**negāre** = 'to give a negative answer.'

**inventūrōs (esse)** depends on an implied verb of saying.

**habēret**: the subject is Hannibal.

**nē ūsū venīret**, 'lest that should happen.'

**puer**: this word was often used for 'slave' without reference to age. Cf.

Fr. *garçon*. In some parts of the United States 'boy' was applied to male slaves of whatever age.

**num** — **obsidērētur**: indirect question.

**sibi**: dative of the apparent agent with *esse retinendam*.

**XIII. adquiēvit**: i.e., 'died.'

**Quibus** — **interierit**: indirect question. Real subject of *convenit*.

**nōn convenit**, 'is not agreed.'

**Atticus**: subject of *reliquit*.

**mortuum** (*eum esse*) depends on *scriptum reliquit*.

**scriptum reliquit**: cf. p. 51, l. 93.

**131. ad Rhodiōs** (*liber*).

**dē**: join with *rēbus gestis*.

**Hūius** refers to Hannibal.

**litterarum** depends on *doctore*.

**doctore**: apposition with *hōc Sōsilō*.

**nōs** — **facere** is the real subject of *est*. Cf. p. 75, l. 206.

**quō** = *ut eō*.

**utrōrumque**: i.e., Greek and Roman generals.

**quī** — **sint**: indirect question. Subject of *possit*.

**quī** = *utri*.

## CATO

**132. I. mūnicipiō**: a *mūnicipium* was a town whose citizens had the Roman suffrage.

**conlēgam**: in apposition with *quem*.

**ut**, 'as.'

**in forō esse coepit**, 'entered public life.'

**stipendium meruit**, 'earned pay'; i.e., 'served.'

**annōrum**, etc.: genitive of quality, 'at the age of seventeen.' Cf. p. 95, l. 148.

**māgnī**: so-called genitive of value, perhaps better considered as a locative.

**opera**: subject of *existimāta est*.

**cum quō**: for the order, cf. p. 3, l. 12.

**prō sortis necessitudīne**, 'in accordance with their official relation'; i.e., 'as their official relation might have led one to expect.'

**perpetuā vitā**, 'during the whole course of his life.'

**ex quā**: i.e., Sardinia. He came to Rome from Africa by way of Sardinia.

**quod**: i.e., his bringing back Ennius.

**134. II. fuerat**: the subject is *Catō*.

**neque** = 'but — not.' Cf. p. 20, l. 228.

**cum**, 'although.'

**senātui**: dative with *irātus* ('angry at').

**privātus**: cf. p. 64, l. 51.

**sevērē**, 'with rigor.'

**ēdictum**: the announcement made by the censor on taking office.

**reprimerētur**: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

**iam tum**, 'even in those times.'

**tentātus**, 'attacked.'

**existimātiōnis**, 'reputation.'



**III. probābilis** (from *probō*), 'worthy of approbation,' 'respectable.'  
**unde — orta sit**: translate, 'the origin of.'

**135. rogātū**, 'at the request.'  
**studiōsōs** (*eōs*), 'those interested in.' Object of *dēlēgāmus*.

## ATTICUS

**136. I. ab origine ultimā**: *origi-*  
*ne* is here nearly equivalent to 'an-  
 cestor'; hence the use of *ab*. (The  
*Pompōnū* claimed descent from  
*Pompō*, a son of *Numa*.)

**stirpis**, 'race.'

**perpetuō**: join with *obtinuit*  
 ('held'). He did not attempt to  
 gain higher honors.

**ūsus est**, 'he had.' Cf. p. 10,  
 l. 170.

**diligente**, 'careful.'

**dīti**: old form of *divitū*.

**nōbilis — ferēbātur**, 'was con-  
 sidered remarkable.'

**quam — possent**: cf. p. 25, l. 55.

**cōnsuetūdine**, 'association,' 'friend-  
 ship.'

**perpetuō**, 'ever.'

**II. illius**: Sulpicius.

**Serviō**: dative. *Nūbere alicui*  
 means, literally, to veil one's self for  
 some one; hence, 'to marry.'

**Itaque**, etc.: the principal idea is  
*Athēnās sē contulit*; the subject is *At-*  
*ticus*.

**civitātem esse perturbātam** de-  
 pends on *vidit*.

**facultātem**: subject of *darī*.

**vivendī**: genitive dependent on  
*facultātem*.

**quīn**: translate, 'without.' Cf. p.  
 73, l. 145.

**partem**, 'party.' In this sense the  
 plural is usual.

**cum — favērent**, etc.: explains *dis-*  
*sociātis*.

**137. eōdem**: i.e., to Athens.

**Hic**: adverb.

**meritō**: adverb.

**versūram facere**, 'to place a  
 loan.'

**neque**, 'and yet — not.'

**salūtāre**: predicate adjective.

**aes aliēnum**, 'debt.'

**trifici**: genitive dependent on  
*modū*.

**III. commūnis**, 'affable.'

**habērent**, 'showed.'

**quod**: i.e., his refusal to become  
 an Athenian citizen.

**interpretantur**, 'explain.'

**aliā (civitate) āscitā**: ablative ab-  
 solute expressing cause.

**nē — pōnerētur**: negative purpose,  
 depends on *restitit*.

**ipsi**: Atticus.

**mūnus fortunae**: in contrast with  
*specimen prūdentiae*. Both are in the  
 predicate. *Illud* and *hōc* are the sub-  
 jects of the implied *fuit*.

**orbis terrarū** depends on *imperī*,  
 and this on *domiciliū*.

**omnēs**: cf. p. 81, l. 115.

**ei (civitātī)**: i.e., to the citizens.

**138. IV. Hūc**: i.e., to Athens.

**vidērētur**: *vidēri* = 'to seem,' and is said of things that are not in reality what they seem. *Appārere* = 'to be evident,' and applies to things that are not at first perceived.

**eō**: Atticus.

**Nōlī**, 'do not.'

**nē—ferrem**: negative purpose, depends on *reliqui*.

**officiō**, 'sense of duty.'

**eī**: indirect object of *dēferri*.

**cum**, 'although.'

**comitia eōrum**: *i.e.*, assemblies where his friends were to be proposed for election.

**Sicut**, 'as, for instance.'

**dēsideriī futūrī**: translate, 'at the loss it was about to suffer.' [istic.

**V. nātūrā**: ablative of character-  
**quem**: its antecedent is *hūius*, which depends on *benevolentiam*.

**139. hērēdem ex dōdrante**, 'heir to three-fourths of his estate.'

**cum quō**: *i.e.*, Marcus Cicero. For the position of *cum*, cf. p. 3, l. 12.

**vivēbat**: the subject is *Atticus*.

**adfinītatem**: here the relationship of brothers-in-law.

**inter quōs**: *i.e.*, *inter eōs*, *inter quōs*.

**essetque**: the subject is *Atticus*.

**VI. optimārum partium**, the 'aristocratic party,' 'the conservatives.'

**neque tamen**, 'and yet — not.'

**quod**: conjunction.

**suā**, 'their own.'

**his**: *i.e.*, *civilibus fluctibus*.

**eī patērent**, 'stood open to him.'

**quod — possent**: *Atticus*' reason; the subject of *possent* is *honōrēs*.

**in tam**, etc., 'in the midst of such widespread political corruption.'

**ambitūs**: originally the 'going about' to solicit votes.

**ē rē publicā**, 'to the advantage of the state.'

**corruptis — mōribus**: ablative absolute.

**hastam publicam**: *i.e.*, he never bought property that had been confiscated in the civil wars and was offered at public sale. A spear marked the place of auction, probably because originally such sales consisted largely of property taken in war.

**Nūllus**, etc.: translate, 'he was never principal nor surety in farming the public revenue.'

**rei familiāris — fructum**, 'gain for his private fortune.' The *praefectura* was often used to enrich the holder of the office.

**cum**, 'although.'

**140. eam**: *i.e.*, *observantiam*.

**tribui**, 'was granted.'

**VII. Incidit**, 'took place.'

**aetātis vacātiōne**: at the age of forty-six the citizen was relieved from active military service; at sixty, from all such service.

**Quae**, etc.: arrange, *omnia, quae — fuerant, dedit*.

**Quae — opus fuerant**: the pluperfect simply expresses that the need preceded the gift.

**cōnīunctum**: concessive.

**nōn offendit**: *i.e.*, by staying in Rome.

**ēius**: Pompey.

**privātis**: dative with *imperāret*. Cf. Vocabulary and p. 50, l. 55.

**concōsserit**: 'pardoned' (for his (*Atticus*')) sake).

**Institūtō**, 'principle.'

**VIII. Brūtōs**: i.e., Marcus and Decimus, who with Cassius had murdered Caesar.

**nūllō** modifies *aequālī*.

**ille adulēscēns**: Brutus, who was at this time about forty-one years old.

**privātum aerārium**, 'a private fund.'

**Caesaris** modifies *interfectōribus*.

**amicis**: dative with *praestanda*.

**141. quid**: accusative with *ūtī*. Common in early Latin. Cf. *mūnus fungens*, p. 68, l. 6.

**voluisset**: pluperfect subjunctive representing the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

(*eum*) **ūstūrum** (*esse*) depends on *respondit*.

**cōnsēnsiōnis globus**, 'knot of associates.'

**hūius ūnīus**: genitive depending on *dissēnsiōne*.

**prōvinciārum** depends on *cūrā*. Here, not *provinces*, but *duties*. (The text is corrupt, and *omissā cūrā* is a conjectural reading.)

**dicis causā**, 'for form's sake.' Brutus and Cassius were praetors, and, as such, not allowed to remain more than ten days away from Rome. To allow them to be absent, they were given special offices with the duty of sending grain to the city.

**Italiā**: ablative of separation with *cēdentī*.

**mūnerī**: predicative dative.

**Eīdem**: Brutus.

**neque — neque**: correlative.

**eō magis potenti** modifies *Antōniō*. The departure of Brutus and Cassius made Antony more powerful.

**Antōniō**: the accusative is more usual with *adulor*.

**IX. sī dīcam — praedicem**: condition and conclusion.

**divīnus**: i.e., calm and unmoved as the gods.

**restituendī**: the passive meaning is only apparent; the gerund designates the action of the verb in general.

**quī (ū quī)**: the implied *ū*, as well as *inimicī*, above, is the subject of *īnsequēbantur*.

**et — spērābant** belongs to the relative clause.

(*se*) **cōnsecūtūrōs** (*esse*) depends on *spērābant*.

**familiārēs**: object of *īnsequēbantur*. cum, 'although.'

**īis**: i.e., Brutus and Cicero.

**ēius**: Antony.

**tēxit — adiūvit**: the omission of the conjunction adds emphasis.

**vērō**, 'indeed.'

**Volumniō**: an intimate friend of Antony. Cf. p. 144, l. 244.

**ea** = *tālia*.

**stiterit**: cf. Vocabulary, *sistō*.

**Atticus**, etc.: the text is corrupt. With this reading, *fuert* is in the same construction as *stiterit*. Possibly Nepos wrote: *vadimōnium, nisi Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuert*.

**142. Quin etiam**, 'nay even.'

**secundā fortūnā**: ablative absolute. **in diem**: i.e., to be paid for on a certain day.

**versūram facere**: cf. p. 137, l. 30.

**Quae cum faciēbat**: translate, 'for when he did these things.'

**temporis causā**, 'for the sake of the present'; i.e., 'of present advantage.'

**nēmīnī**: cf. *utrīsq̄ue*, p. 9, l. 145.

**suī iūdicīī**: genitive of character-  
istic depending on *ille*.

**esset** and **laudātūrī forent**: in-  
direct questions.

**X. Conversa**: by the formation  
of the second so-called triumvirate:  
Octavian, Antony, Lepidus.

**nēmō nōn**, 'every one.'

**ad**: temporal.

**imperātōrum**: i.e., the triumvirs.

**multis hortantibus**: i.e., *ut Atticum*  
*prōscriberet*. Ablative absolute ex-  
pressing concession; 'although.'

**ei**: indirect object of *scripsit*.

**requisisset** (*requisivisset*): the sub-  
ject is Antony.

**esset**: indirect question; the sub-  
ject is Atticus.

**timēret** and **venīret**: subjunctive  
in imperative clauses of indirect dis-  
course.

**sē**: Antony.

**exēmissee** depends on *scripsit*. Prin-  
cipal clause in the indirect discourse.

**periculum** is the subject.

**quod**: conjunction.

**appāreret**: result.

**nūllam**, etc.: arrange: (*Sē*) *velle*  
*sibi nūllam fortunam sēiunctam ab eō*  
(i.e., Canus).

**laude effertur**: cf. p. 33, l. 60.

**143. hieme**, 'storm.'

**XI. nihil aliud**, etc.: cf. p. 31,  
l. 14.

**plūrimis**: dative.

**quibus rēbus posset** nearly = 'as  
much as he could.'

**praemīs**: ablative of cause. Join  
with *conquīreret*.

**imperātōrum**: genitive dependent  
on *praemīs*.

**perpetuō**: adverb.

**is**: indirect object of *supportārī*.

**Samothraciam**: accusative of limit.

**temporāriam**, 'time-serving.'

**flōrentem**, 'when she was pow-  
erful.'

**immortālī**, 'unfading.'

**suī**, etc.: a *senarius* (iambic line  
of six feet) by an unknown poet.  
*Suī* and *cui* are treated as monosyl-  
lables, *hominibus* as *hom'nibus*; the  
*m* of *fortunam* is elided.

**cuique** is in apposition to *homi-  
nibus*.

**ille**: Atticus.

**sē ipse**. (We should expect *sē*  
*ipsum*.)

**quī**, 'since he (Atticus).'

**XII. Caesarī**: Octavian, later the  
emperor Augustus.

**cum** ('although') **habēret**.

**144. nūllus — nōn**, 'every,' 'any.'

**equitis Rōmānī**: i.e., Atticus.

**generōsārum nūptīs**: i.e., 'he pre-  
ferred to marry, etc., rather than to  
marry a girl of noble birth.'

**rei publicae cōstituendae**: the  
dative of the gerund or gerundive  
occurs in Nepos only here and p. 16,  
l. 125.

**cum**, 'although.'

**posset**: the subject is Atticus.

**perinlūstre**, 'very evident.'

**Saufēī** depends on *bona*, below.

**suī**: we expect *ēius*, but Atticus is  
the logical subject of the sentence,  
*Atticī labōre*, etc.

**Idem** (Atticus): subject of *expe-  
dīvit*, below.

**Calidum**: object of *expedīvit*.

**in**, etc.: i.e., *in numerum prōscrip-  
tōrum relātum*.

**praefectō**: in apposition to *Volumniō*.

**fabrum**: genitive plural.

**absentem relātum** agrees with *Calidum*, above.

**nōn — cūrae** is the real subject of *cōgnitum est*.

**amicōs**: subject of *esse*.

**cūrae**: dative.

**XIII. cum**, 'although.'

**illo**: ablative with *minus*. Originally ablative of separation.

**Neque tamen nōn**, 'and yet.' The two negatives make an affirmative. Cf. p. 97, l. 8.

**Tamphiliānam**: so called from its builder, *Tamphilus*.

**aedificiō** and **silvā**: the ablative, with *ex* or *in*, is more usual with *cōnstō*. Cf. *in — possēsiōnibus*, p. 147, l. 288.

**145. antiquitus**: adverb.

**salis**, 'taste.'

**familiā**, 'body of servants.'

**fōrmā** corresponds with *ūtilitāte*, *mediocri* with *optimā*.

**puerī**: cf. p. 130, l. 250.

**anāgnōstae** and **librāriī** are specifications of *puerī litterātissimī*.

**utrumque hōrum**: *i.e.*, reading and writing implied in *anāgnōstae* and *librāriī*.

**factum**, 'trained.' [piscī.

**quod — videās**: sc. *feri* or *concontinentis*: predicate genitive of characteristic with *dūci*.

**pretiō**, 'purchase.'

**diligētiāe**: predicative genitive.

**lautus**, 'elegant.'

**146. nōn parum**: translate, 'very.'

**domum suam**: accusative, limit of motion.

**peraequē**, 'regularly.'

**ex ephēmeride**, 'from his day-book.'

**expēsum** — **ferre**, 'to carry, enter, or reckon as spent,' 'to charge.'

**sūmptūī**, 'for living expenses,' depends on *expēsum*. Translate the whole expression, 'to charge to living expenses.'

**XIV. aliud — anāgnōstēn**, 'heard any other musical (or theatrical) performer than a reader.' It was customary among the Romans, at their private entertainments, to introduce, for the amusement of their guests, actors, and musicians, called *acroamata*, who sang or recited select passages of plays; or persons, usually slaves, who read some favorite author, and who were called *anāgnōstae*.

**animō**: ablative of specification.

**accessiō**: cf. p. 139, l. 83.

**in sēstertiō viciēs**, 'in two millions of sesterces'; *i.e.*, when he had this sum. *Sēstertiō* is the ablative of *sēstertium*, which, as a contraction for *mīlia sēstertium*, came to be considered a neuter noun. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sēstertium*, it denotes so many hundred thousand sesterces.

**147. fastigiō**: locative ablative.

**ēius**: Atticus.

**ūsūm**: object of *mētiri*. Translate: 'He was accustomed to measure the value of money not by its amount, but by its right use.'

**XV. facilitāte**, 'kindliness.'

**liberālis — levis**: genitive masculine. Cf. *continentis*, p. 145, l. 265.

**tantā cūrā**: ablative of characteristic.

**148. iūdicīō**, 'from principle.'  
**prōcūratiōnem**, 'service.'

**XVI. Quamquam**, 'however.'

**rei**: indirect object.

**sunt**: the subject is *volūmina*.

**iūdicīō**: predicative dative.

**sēdecim volūmina**: these letters give a very interesting account of the inner history of matters at Rome between 68 and 43 B.C.

**ab cōsulātū**: this seems to be an error. The letters begin five years before Cicero's consulship.

**contextam**, 'continuous.'

**vīvō sē**: ablative absolute.

**ūsū veniunt**: cf. p. 37, l. 64.

**XVII. pietāte**: *pietās* means dutiful conduct in any relation. Here particularly, his duty to his family.

**ipsum** (Atticus): object of *audierim*.

**sē — redisse**: i.e., that he had never been obliged to.

**simultāte**: cf. p. 53, l. 43.

**nefās**, 'wicked,' 'wrong.'

**eī**: i.e., *nātūrae*.

**149. percepta**, etc.: cf. *percepta retinebat beneficia*, p. 143, l. 217.

**XVIII. eō**: (l. 335) i.e., *volūmine*.

**suō tempore**, 'at its proper time'; cf. *aliēnō tempore*, 'at the wrong time.'

**parī modō**, etc.: i.e., *parī modō Mārcellū Claudū rogātū Mārcellōrum familiam enumerāvit*.

**Attigit poēticiōn**: translate, 'he tried poetry.'

**imāginibus**: these were family portraits, consisting of waxen masks preserved in cases placed around the *atrium*.

**XIX. Atticō vīvō**: ablative absolute.

**eī**: *superstes* is commonly used with the dative, sometimes with the genitive.

**potuerimus**: notice the force of the future perfect.

**150. Divī**, 'the deified one.' A title of honor applied to the emperors after death. Here it is used of Julius Caesar.

**filii**, 'in apposition to *imperātōris*. Octavian (Augustus) was the adopted son of Julius Caesar.

**dignitāte parī, fortunā humiliōrēs**: i.e., in comparison with Augustus.

**Caesarem**: i.e., Augustus.

**et cōnciliārit**: *et* connects *tribuerit* and *cōnciliārit*.

**quod nēmō**, etc.: i.e., the monarchy.

**Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī**: afterwards the emperor Tiberius.

**necessitudinem**, 'relationship.'

**sānxit**, 'established.'

**XX. Quamquam**, 'however.'

**nōn solum**: correlative with *sed etiam* (l. 371).

**cum**, 'whenever.'

**nūllus temerē** = 'scarcely one.'

**modo — modo — interdum**: 'sometimes — sometimes — sometimes.'

**ēius** (Atticus) depends on *epistulās*.

**aedis**: subject of *prōlāberetur*.

**dētēcta** agrees with *aedis*.

**cūrae sibi habēret**: join with *ut*.

*Cūrae* is predicative dative, *sibi* indirect object. Translate, 'he took care.'

**Hōc quāle sit**, 'what this means.'

**ūsū**, 'friendship,' 'intimacy.'

**quantam**: i.e., *obtrētatiōnem*.

**cum**, etc.: arrange: *Cum uterque cuperet sē esse principem*, etc.

**151. XXI. valētūdinis** depends on *prōsperitāte*.

**nactus est morbum**, 'he took a disease'; *i.e.*, fell sick. Cf. Eng., 'to take a cold.'

**contempsērunt**, 'thought little of.'

**In hōc (morbō).**

**fistulae pūris**, 'ulcers.' *Pūris* is genitive from *pus*.

**priusquam — accideret** and **postquam — sēnsit** are both temporal clauses modifying *iūssit*.

**in diēs**, 'from day to day,' 'daily.'

**Quantam — adhibuerim**: indirect question. In translating let this follow *cum — habeam*.

**Quibus**: indirect object of *satisfēcī*. Translate, 'you.'

**reliqui**: genitive depending on *nihil*. *Nihil reliquī facere* = 'to leave nothing undone.'

**nam**, etc., 'for I have decided.'

**deinde**: *i.e.*, if you cannot approve my intention.

**cōnēmini**: present subjunctive from *cōnor*.

**XXII. Hāc**, etc.: the principal verb is *dēpressit*.

**et: ut** is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. p. 130, l. 239.

**temporibus superasse**, 'pass the crisis.'

**152. ēius**: Agrippa.

**nihilō sētius**: cf. p. 4, l. 33.

**priđiđ Kalendās Aprīlēs**, 'the day before the Calends of April'; *i.e.*, the 31st of March.

**frequentiā**, 'crowd.'

**viam Appiam**: so called because it was begun by Appius Claudius in his censorship, 312 B.C. It was the great highway from Rome to Brundisium by way of Capua.

**ad quīntum lapidem**, 'at the fifth milestone.' Intramural burial was forbidden by the laws of the twelve tables, *Hominem mortuom in urbe nē supelītō nēve urītō*.

## ENGLISH-LATIN EXERCISES

---

**NOTE.**— Before writing the exercise, be sure that you thoroughly understand the Latin chapters on which it is based. Read them over two or three times *in Latin*, without translating. Watch carefully the constructions and the order of the words. If you find unfamiliar words, try to learn their force from the context. Do not use the vocabulary until you have tried to think out the meaning. Do not think too much of the separate words in the English sentences—try to grasp the thought as a whole. A word-for-word translation will be a failure. Remember that the order of the ideas is very seldom the same in Latin and in English.

---

### PREFACE

1. In this book you will read a great many things about the characters of many eminent commanders.
2. Some of these things will seem trivial, some disgraceful.
3. Very many people think nothing right unless it accords with their own customs.
4. I am going to relate the lives of Greeks, and I shall follow their standards.

### MILTIADES

- I. and II. 1. The Athenians wished to send colonists to the Chersonese.
2. They consulted the oracle at Delphi, and then took Miltiades for their leader.
3. He reached the island of Lemnos and tried to bring it under his control.
4. But the Lemnians laughed at him, and said: "This undertaking of yours will not be successful."



5. Miltiades thoroughly conquered the Thracians and decided to stay in that country.

6. The Lemnians had said: "Come from home with a north wind, and we will surrender."

7. This he did, for his home was now in the Chersonese.

8. The Carians left the island, not on account of the agreement, but because they did not dare to stay.

III. and IV. 1. At this time king Darius was making war upon the Scythians.

2. He had built a bridge over the river and had led his army across.

3. Miltiades said: "While the king is away, let us break down the bridge; the king will perish, and we shall be free from the rule of the Persians."

4. Histæus of Miletus was disinclined to this plan, and the majority followed his opinion.

5. Miltiades said: "This plan of mine will come to the ears of the king, and I shall pay the penalty."

6. Darius went back from Europe to Asia, put Datis and Artaphernes in charge of a fleet and sent them to Greece.

7. After they had taken Eretria, they marched on Attica and soon reached the plain of Marathon, about twenty miles from Athens.

8. The Athenians were alarmed and sought aid from the Lacedaemonians.

9. Miltiades said: "Let us go out to meet the enemy as soon as possible."

V. and VI. 1. The people of Plataea sent a thousand men to help the Athenians.

2. By the advice of Miltiades, they joined battle at the foot of the hill, with this in mind, that they might not be hemmed in by the enemy.

3. This battle is famous, for never was such a great force defeated by so small a band.

4. Miltiades freed Athens and all Greece from danger.

5. His reward for so great a victory was that his picture was painted in the "Porch" at Athens.

6. Afterwards honors were more lavishly granted, and the Athenians voted three hundred statues to Demetrius.

VII. and VIII. 1. Miltiades with a fleet of seventy ships forced some of the islands to return to their allegiance, but Paros he could not win over.

2. So, landing his troops, he blockaded the city and approached very close to the walls.

3. By some accident, however, a grove on the mainland caught fire, and both the townsmen and the besiegers saw the flame.

4. Miltiades said: "The royal marines are coming and this fire is a signal."

5. So he returned to Athens without accomplishing his purpose.

6. The Athenians feared Miltiades' eagerness for power, for he had been a despot in the Chersonese for many years.

7. The Greeks called all those who had unlimited power despots.

8. Although he was a man of great gentleness, yet he had remarkable influence with all his soldiers.

## THEMISTOCLES

*[Pay special attention to clauses of purpose.]*

I. and II. 1. The father of Themistocles disinherited him, because he had neglected his property.

2. Themistocles devoted himself entirely to the state, and often busied himself with public trials.

3. The Athenians made him their leader to carry on the war.

4. He persuaded them to build a fleet with the money from the public mines.

5. With this fleet he followed up the pirates and quickly made the sea safe.

6. When Xerxes attacked Greece the Athenians sent to Delphi to consult the oracle.

7. In accordance with the advice of Themistocles, they transferred themselves and their possessions to the ships.

III. and IV. 1. Themistocles with the united fleet of Greece fought a drawn battle at Artemisium.

2. The Greeks did not dare to remain in the same place, lest they should be surrounded by the enemy's fleet.

3. So they left the straits and drew up their fleet at the island of Salamis over against the city.

4. After the battle, Xerxes advanced upon Athens and destroyed the city by fire.

5. The Greeks were frightened, and most of them wanted to disperse to their own homes and defend themselves by their walls.

6. Themistocles urged them to stay where they were, lest if they scattered, they should all perish.

V. and VI. 1. Themistocles feared that Xerxes would conquer the Greeks by land.

2. From the message of Themistocles, Xerxes feared that the bridge would be destroyed and he would be cut off from return home.

3. Themistocles did this, not to save the king, but to save Greece.

4. By the advice of Themistocles, the Athenians made a new harbor and restored their walls.

5. The Lacedaemonians said: "No city without the Peloponnesus ought to have walls, that there may be no fortified places for barbarians to hold."

6. So envoys were sent from Sparta to forbid the Athenians to build their wall.

VII. and VIII. 1. They sent ambassadors to Athens to investigate the matter, in order that they might prevent the work.

2. Themistocles said: "By my advice, my fellow-citizens are building fortifications to defend themselves and all Greece against our common enemy."

3. "The fleets of the king have twice made shipwreck, at Artemisium and at Salamis."

4. Afterwards Themistocles, who had been driven out of Athens by the ill-will of his fellow-citizens, was living for the time being at Argos.

5. He felt that he was not safe there, and fled for refuge to Admetus.

6. The ship was being borne towards Naxos by a storm, and Themistocles was in great danger.

7. At that time the Athenian army was in the island, and Themistocles knew it.

IX. and X. 1. Themistocles sent a letter to Artaxerxes in which he asked for his friendship.

2. He said: "So long as it was necessary, I fought your father and defended my country."

3. "Afterwards I informed him about the bridge and freed him from great danger."

4. "Now, I ask that you will allow me to come to you, for I wish to talk with you about these things."

5. The king was eager to win over such a friend, in order that he might more easily crush the Greeks.

6. Themistocles devoted a year to the customs, the language, and the literature of the Persians, that he might speak well before the king.

7. The king gave him the city of Magnesia, to furnish him bread, and Lampsacum, from which he was to get wine.

## ARISTIDES

*[Pay special attention to clauses of result.]*

I. 1. The integrity of Aristides, who was a contemporary of Themistocles, was such that he was called "the Just."

2. The contest between them for supremacy was so great that Aristides was driven from Athens.

3. As he was leaving the city, he noticed a man writing on a voting-tablet.

4. "Why," said he, "do you vote to banish Aristides?"

5. Then the other (*ille*) answered: "I do not know Aristides, but he has worked so hard to be called 'the Just' that I do not like him."

6. It was brought about by his fairness that the naval control was transferred from the Lacedaemonians to the Athenians.

7. Pausanias was so arrogant and Aristides was so fair-minded, that almost all the Greek states allied themselves with the Athenians.

8. The Greeks decided to build a large fleet, in order to drive back the barbarians.

9. In accordance with the decision of Aristides, they sent four hundred talents to Delos, the common treasury, every year.

10. Aristides was a man of such integrity that he left scarcely enough money for his funeral.

## PAUSANIAS

I. and II. 1. Pausanias was among the first of the Lacedaemonians, but he was inconstant in all things.

2. After the famous victory at Plataea, he set up a golden tripod at Delphi with this inscription.

3. "I, Pausanias, destroyed the Persians at Plataea and gave this golden gift to Apollo."

4. He took Byzantium by storm and captured some of the king's relatives; these men he sent back to the king with this message.

5. "I am your friend, and send you these prisoners as a gift; with my help you will conquer all Greece."

6. Pausanias was recalled, tried, and fined, but he was not sent back to the fleet.

III. to V. 1. He returned, however, on his own responsibility, and began to do everything after the Persian fashion.

2. The Lacedaemonians ordered him to come home to Sparta, for he was forming plans that were harmful to his country.

3. Pausanias was such a famous man that they thought they ought to wait until the matter was plain.

4. Pausanias begged Argilius, who had taken refuge in the temple of Neptune, not to betray him.

5. One of the ephors, who was friendly to Pausanias, warned him not to return to the city.

6. The ephors blocked up the doors and tore off the roof of the temple of Minerva, in which Pausanias had taken refuge.

7. He was buried not far from the temple, on the spot where he died.

### CIMON

[*Pay special attention to ūtor, potior, etc.*]

I. and II. 1. Cimon was thrown into prison because he was not able to pay the fine imposed on his father Miltiades by the people.

2. Cimon quickly gained control of the state, for he was eloquent, generous, and skilled in legal and military matters.

3. He used his influence with the army to gain control of the people.

4. He conquered the enemy by sea, and on the same day had equal success by land.

5. By this victory he secured great booty, which he used in fortifying the citadel of Athens.

III. and IV. 1. At this time he was the most prominent man in the state, but he was sent into exile for ten years.

2. The Athenians were soon sorry for their ill-feeling, and recalled him five years after he had been banished.

3. He was so generous that he never prevented any one from enjoying the fruits in his gardens.

4. Every day he gave away money to some poor man, and he gave it at once, lest by putting off he might seem to deny.

5. He used his property so well that his death was grievous to the whole people.

### LYSANDER

I. and II. 1. Lysander's great reputation was gained by good fortune rather than by merit.

2. Not the valor of Lysander's army, but the insubordination of his opponents, put an end to the long war between the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians.

3. The decemvirs in all the cities did everything according to the will of Lysander.

4. His cruelty and treachery were seen in many instances, especially at Thasos, the inhabitants of which had been loyal to the Athenians.

III. and IV. 1. He could not get control of the Delphic oracle, but he hoped to bribe the priests of Jupiter.

2. After the death of Lysander a speech was found in his home; this speech was so written that it seemed to agree with the answer of the oracle which he had hoped for.

3. Lysander was in command of the fleet and feared that his cruelty and avarice would be reported to his fellow-citizens.

4. He asked Pharnabazus to write a letter concerning his uprightness and send it to the ephors.

### ALCIBIADES

[*Pay special attention to indirect discourse.*]

I. and II. 1. No one of his time was more extraordinary than Alcibiades the Athenian, both in his vices and in his virtues.

2. His friends said that he was eloquent, industrious, shrewd, and full of judgment, but his enemies called him negligent, extravagant, and time-serving.

3. Many of his fellow-citizens wondered that the same man possessed such diverse characteristics.

4. He was brought up by Pericles and instructed by the wisest (*sapiens*) of all Greek-speaking men.

III. and IV. 1. The Athenians made Alcibiades their leader to carry on the war against the people of Syracuse.

2. At this time the pillars of Mercury throughout the city were all, except one, thrown down.

3. The Athenians feared that this had something to do with some agreement to overthrow the liberty of the people.

4. After the fellow-citizens of Alcibiades supposed that he had arrived in Sicily, they sent a messenger to tell him that he had been indicted.

5. He went to Thebes, and there he heard that he had been condemned and that his property had been confiscated.

6. He went to Lacedaemon, and through his advice and his efforts the Lacedaemonians began to excel the Athenians in war.

V. and VI. 1. Alcibiades saw that the Athenians were growing weak and the Lacedaemonians strong; so, drawn by love of his country, he became the leader of the Athenians.

2. Under his leadership the Athenians captured many ships and many cities.

3. They say that the whole city came down to the Piraeus to meet him when he returned.

4. They believed that their past disasters and their present success were due to him alone.

5. For they saw that after his return to favor their enemies had been conquered in many battles both by land and by sea.

VII. and VIII. 1. Alcibiades' joy was not very lasting, for he fell into disfavor again because he did not succeed at Cyme.

2. The Athenians thought that there was nothing that he could not accomplish, and believed that he had been bribed by the king not to take the town.



3. The extravagant idea of his ability which his fellow-citizens had was a great injury to him, for they feared him no less than they loved him.

4. Alcibiades came to the Athenian army and said that the Lacedaemonians did not want to fight by sea, because they were stronger in land forces, but that he would persuade the king of the Thracians to drive them from the land, and then they would be forced either to fight by sea or to make peace.

5. Philocles, the Athenian general, knew that he would be of no importance if Alcibiades came back, so he refused to do what he asked.

6. Lysander seized the opportunity offered him by the lack of discipline of the Athenian soldiers, and by one onslaught put an end to the whole war.

IX. to XI. 1. After the defeat of the Athenians, Alcibiades crossed over into Asia, and, seeing that his country could not be freed without the aid of the king, he desired to make a friend of him.

2. He thought that he could easily accomplish this if he told him that his brother Cyrus was preparing to make war upon him.

3. Critias informed Lysander that unless he got rid of Alcibiades, what he had accomplished at Athens would not stand.

4. Lysander sent word to Pharnabazus that Alcibiades must be handed over to him, dead or alive.

5. Pharnabazus sent two men to kill Alcibiades; they did not dare to attack him with the sword, but set fire by night to the house where he was.

6. He escaped the fire, but was killed by a spear thrown from a distance.

7. Thucydides praises him very highly. He says that at Athens he excelled all his friends in the splendor of his manner of living; at Thebes he equaled even the Thebans themselves in strength; among the Lacedaemonians he surpassed all in endurance and frugality.

## THRASYBULUS

[*Pay special attention to cum with the subjunctive.*]

I. and II. 1. Although few men have been able to free their countries from a single despot, Thrasybulus freed Athens from thirty.

2. When the thirty despots held Athens in their power, he was not only the first, but in the beginning he was the only one to declare war upon them.

3. When the despots besieged Munychia, which he had fortified, they were driven back into the city, with the loss of all their weapons.

4. Critias did not display (*utor*) as much discretion as bravery, for he fell in the second battle, while he was fighting very bravely against Thrasybulus.

III. and IV. 1. Thrasybulus prevented the massacre of those with whom a public reconciliation had been made, and procured for them the passage of an act of amnesty.

2. He said that he would perform what he had promised when the conditions of peace had been made.

3. The crown that was given him by the people was won through the affection of his fellow-citizens.

4. Pittacus, one of the seven wise men, begged his friends not to give him anything that many would envy and many covet.

## CONON

I.-III. 1. Conon was present at the battle of Goat river, when Lysander defeated the Athenians.

2. He entered upon the service of the state during the Peloponnesian war, and was an experienced and a careful commander.

3. When he heard that his country was in danger, he went to

Asia, because he thought that there he could be of great service to his fellow-citizens.

4. If it had not been for Conon, the king would have lost a large part of Asia.

5. It was evident that Tissaphernes had great influence with the king, even although he did not remain in his allegiance.

6. Conon said: "As I have come from a state that is not accustomed to hold the second place, I prefer to observe its customs rather than those of barbarians."

IV. and V. 1. When this was announced to the Lacedaemonians, they collected a great fleet and put Pisander in command of it.

2. For they perceived that a great war was impending, and feared that they would not be able to conquer the king.

3. By the victory of Cnidus, Athens was freed from the control of her enemies.

4. In prosperity Conon attempted more than he could carry out, for when he had established his influence by that great victory, he tried to get control of Ionia.

5. When this was discovered, Tiribazus caused him to be thrown into prison; and some say that he died there.

## DION

I. and II. 1. Dion had many natural advantages, and was besides an intimate friend of Dionysius the elder, although he disliked his cruelty.

2. Dionysius was very much influenced by his advice; and when he sent an embassy to Carthage, Dion was chosen as one of the ambassadors.

3. When Plato came to Tarentum, Dion was very eager to hear him, and persuaded Dionysius to invite him to Syracuse.

4. When Dionysius was afflicted with a serious disease, and the

physicians thought he was in great danger, Dion said that his sister's sons ought to have a share of the kingdom.

III. and IV. 1. When Dionysius the elder was dead, Dion and Dionysius the younger apparently remained friends for some time.

2. Since Dionysius wished to imitate his father in something, he sent for Plato from Athens.

3. When Plato had persuaded the despot to give the Syracusans their liberty, Philistus advised him not to do so (*id*).

4. When Dionysius saw that Dion was his superior in so many respects, he gave him a ship to carry him to Corinth.

V. and VI. 1. The ill feeling of the people towards the despot was so great that Dion and Heraclides easily overthrew his power.

2. They did this more easily since Dionysius thought that no one would attack his government with a few merchant vessels.

3. A little later, Fortune, with her usual fickleness, entirely changed his prosperity.

4. In the first place, his son's death was a severe blow to Dion, then Heraclides quarreled with him (*ei*) and organized a party of his own.

VII. and VIII. 1. When Dion had caused Heraclides to be put to death, no one considered himself safe.

2. He tried to gain over the soldiers by dividing the property of the aristocrats among them.

3. In this way he lost the good will of the citizens, and they soon began to call him an unbearable despot.

4. Dion's friends told him that Callicrates was plotting against him, but Callicrates went to the temple of Proserpine and swore that Dion was in no danger from him.

IX. and X. 1. On the next holiday Callicrates, who knew that Dion was at home, sent some young men, unarmed, as if to visit him.

2. They went to his sleeping room, and killed him with the sword which Lyco passed to them through the window.

3. The guards might easily have broken down the doors and saved him, but they were not loyal to him, for he was feared rather than loved.

4. When he was alive, they had hated him and called him a despot, when he was dead, they pitied him and called him the saviour of his country.

### IPHICRATES

[*Pay special attention to conditional sentences.*]

1. If Iphicrates was a great general, his deeds are worth narration (*memoria*).

2. He introduced many new things into the art of war, and many things he improved.

3. The new coats of mail that he provided were lighter and protected the body quite as well.

4. When the signal for battle was given, his men stationed themselves in such a way that each man seemed to have been put in his place by a skilful leader.

5. If we should write of all the deeds by which he gained fame, we should delay the reader too long.

6. They said: "If Iphicrates were not here, the Thebans would take Sparta and destroy it by fire."

7. Artaxerxes would not have succeeded so well in the war against the king of Egypt if Iphicrates had not trained his army.

### CHABRIAS

1. The most memorable thing about Chabrias is his device in the battle at Thebes, where he taught the soldiers to kneel down behind their shields, and thus await the approach of the enemy.

2. He would not have withdrawn from Cyprus if he had not conquered the whole island.

3. Chabrias liked to be away from Athens as much as possible, for when he was at home, he could not escape the envy of the populace.

4. Chabrias lost his life when the Athenians were attacking Chios.

5. He might have escaped if he had thrown himself into the sea; but he said: "I would rather perish than throw away my arms and leave my ship."

### TIMOTHEUS

1. Timotheus was so skilled in the art of war, that he took Samos without any expense to the State.

2. He waged war so successfully, on land and sea, that the Lacedaemonians gave up the long struggle for maritime control.

3. If the Athenians had not been harassed on all sides, they would not have sent Timotheus to Samos, for he was very old.

4. He said that it would have been easy for him to take the island if the others had not deserted him; but the fickle people called him home and indicted him for treason.

5. If the Athenians had not been sorry for their decision, they would not have remitted a part of the fine.

### DATAMES

I.-III. 1. When Camissares, the father of Datames, was killed in the war that the king waged against the Cadusians, Datames was put in charge of the province.

2. If he had not been in charge of the army, the rest of the king's troops would not have been saved.

3. Afterwards the king sent him to bring Thuys back to his allegiance.

4. Taking care that no news of the matter should reach the king,

he dressed Thuys in very fine raiment and adorned him with a necklace.

5. Then he wrapped himself in a peasant's cloak and drove Thuys before him as if he were a chained wild beast.

IV. and V. 1. He was making ready to start for Egypt when the king sent him to attack Aspis.

2. So he embarked immediately with a few men, thinking he could very easily defeat Aspis while he was unprepared, with a small force.

3. Pandantes told Datames that he was in great danger on account of the jealousy of the courtiers.

4. "Besides" (*praetereā*), said he, "it is the king's custom to attribute reverses to his generals, successes to his own good fortune."

VI. and VII. 1. When he heard that Mithrobarzanes had deserted to the enemy, he gave out that he had sent him.

2. Thus he led the enemy to the belief that the deserters had acted in bad faith, and by this scheme he turned to his own safety what had been designed for his destruction.

3. If he had seized the pass, Autophrodates would not have been able to enter Cilicia.

4. This man was accustomed to reflect before he made an attempt, but when he had reflected he dared to act.

VIII. and IX. 1. Datames relied upon the favorable position of his troops, for he preferred to fight rather than to retreat.

2. By this battle the war which the king had undertaken against Datames was ended.

3. The king's hatred towards him was, however, implacable; he saw that he could not overcome him in war, and determined to destroy him by treachery.

4. When he was informed that men were lying in wait for him at a certain point, he ordered a soldier who resembled him in form and dress to take his place in the line of march.

X. and XI. 1. Shrewd as he was, he was caught at last by the trickery of Mithridates, who had promised the king that he would kill Datames if he might do what he wished.

2. On the day of the conference, after they had finished the business and separated, Mithridates, pretending that he had forgotten something, called Datames back.

3. As Datames approached, Mithridates said that he had noticed an excellent place for a camp, and pointed to it.

4. Datames turned to look, and was immediately pierced from behind with a sword.

### EPAMINONDAS

I. and II. 1. There are things in the life of Epaminondas that seem worth recording, although among us such things are considered trivial.

2. He was taught music, dancing, and philosophy by the best teachers.

3. He was so devoted to his teacher of philosophy that he preferred this harsh old man to all his fellow-students.

III. and IV. 1. He was wise in the use of opportunities, and such a lover of truth that he would not lie, even in joke.

2. He was eager to listen, which is often of more advantage than eloquence.

3. Epaminondas said: "If those things that the king desires are advantageous to the Thebans, I am ready to do them."

V. and VI. 1. A certain Meneclides, well practiced in speaking (for a Theban), seeing that Epaminondas was a good general, used to advise the Thebans to choose peace rather than war.

2. Epaminondas, however, said: "Those who wish to enjoy peace ought to be practiced in war."

3. His eloquence before the assembly was so brilliant that it deprived the Lacedaemonians of the help of their allies.



VII. and VIII. 1. In the war against the Lacedaemonians he retained his command longer than the people had ordered, and persuaded his colleagues to do the same.

2. When he was indicted at home on this charge, he denied nothing, but admitted everything.

3. One thing he asked of them, that it might be written on his tomb: "Epaminondas was punished with death by the Athenians, because he forced them to conquer the Lacedaemonians."

4. When he said this, such laughter rose that none of the jurors dared to vote against him.

IX. and X. 1. In the battle at Mantinea the Lacedaemonians saw that the safety of their country depended on the destruction of one man.

2. He felt that he had received his death wound; but having heard that the Boeotians had overcome their adversaries, he said: "I have lived long enough, for I die unconquered."

3. Both before his birth and after his death Thebes was under foreign dominion.

4. On the other hand, so long as he lived Thebes was the head of all Greece.

## PELOPIDAS

*[Pay special attention to causal and concessive clauses.]*

I.-III. 1. If I only touch upon the chief points in the life of Pelopidas, I am afraid that those who are unfamiliar with Greek literature may not understand how great a man he was.

2. The Lacedaemonians had seized the citadel of Thebes, and the Theban faction that favored them had driven many of the chief men of the opposite party into exile.

3. Although Pelopidas had only twelve companions, they overthrew the power of the Spartans.

4. For they made war not only upon the Theban faction, but upon the masters of all Greece.

5. A letter, which contained the news that the exiles had left the city, was brought from Athens to the Theban magistrates.

6. The magistrate to whom the letter was sent was at a feast, and put the missive still sealed under the cushion of his couch, saying: "I will put off business matters until to-morrow."

IV. and V. 1. The glory of freeing Thebes belongs to Pelopidas, for Epaminondas remained quietly at home because he would not fight against his fellow-citizens.

2. Although Epaminondas played the first part at Thebes, Pelopidas followed him very closely.

3. Although he was an ambassador, he was seized by the despot Alexander Pheræus and thrown into prison.

### AGESILAUS

I. and II. 1. Although King Agis had not acknowledged his son Leotychides at his birth, when dying he said: "This is my son."

2. The troops of Agesilaus marched so rapidly that they arrived before the enemy knew that they had started.

3. When Tissaphernes learned that these troops were in Asia, he asked for a three months' truce, in reality that he might collect his forces.

4. Although Agesilaus understood the real reason, yet he kept the oath that he had taken to preserve the truce.

III. and IV. 1. When he was thinking of attacking the king himself, a messenger from Greece came to him and said: "The Athenians have declared war against the Spartans; do not delay, but return."

2. In this matter his loyalty was remarkable; for although he was at the head of a victorious army, he was as obedient to the

orders of the magistrates as if he had been a private citizen at Sparta.

3. Roman generals have not always followed this good example.

V. and VI. 1. Many urged Agesilaus to besiege Corinth, but he said that it was his business to compel the disaffected to return to their duty, not to take Greek cities by storm.

2. It was evident to all that if Agesilaus had not been at Sparta, Epaminondas would have captured the city.

3. At that time certain Spartan young men wished to desert to the Thebans, for they were frightened at the approach of the enemy.

4. Agesilaus went to them and praised their wisdom in seizing such an elevated position, as if he thought they had done it with good intent.

VII. and VIII. 1. Agesilaus helped the Lacedaemonians, who were very much in need of money, by means of the gold that he received from those whom he protected.

2. Although he often received great gifts from kings and from states, he never changed his manner of life and dress.

3. Although he was short, small, and lame in one foot, those who knew his many good qualities admired even his looks.

## EUMENES

*[Pay special attention to indirect questions.]*

I. and II. 1. If the good fortune of Eumenes had equaled his good qualities, he would have been one of the most famous men of Greece.

2. For we measure the fame of men rather by the outcome (*exitus*) of their deeds than by merit.

3. After the death of Alexander the province of Cappadocia was given, or rather assigned, to Eumenes.

4. All those who had been Alexander's friends were eager to seize the kingdom, and each sought to attach Eumenes to himself, for they saw his loyalty and his energy.

III. and IV. 1. He persuaded the troops that they were being led against the barbarians, for he feared that they would desert if they knew against whom they were to fight.

2. And so he led them by untraveled roads where they could not hear the truth, and he drew up his army and joined battle before the troops understood his intention.

3. When the cavalry had been routed, the infantry forces, which had been led into such a position that they could not escape, sued for peace.

V. and VI. 1. After the death of Perdiccas, by vote of the army Eumenes was condemned to death.

2. Antigonus pursued, and at last surrounded him, although he could not approach him except where a few could easily withstand many.

3. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, sent him a letter to ask if she should come to Macedonia.

4. If she had followed the advice of Eumenes, she would not have acted with such cruelty while there.

VII.-IX. 1. Eumenes could not escape the jealousy of the Macedonians, but he pretended to do everything in the name of the king, although he alone carried on the whole war.

2. Antigonus, knowing that there were two routes to the winter quarters of the enemy, decided to adopt a new plan and to attack the enemy unprepared.

3. If he had gone by the longer route, the enemy would have been informed of his approach before he had completed a third of the journey.

4. Eumenes, however, said that if the other generals would obey his orders, he would delay Antigonus not less than five days.

5. He caused fires to be lighted at the foot of the mountain;

Antigonus, when he saw these, supposing that his approach had been announced, changed his plan, took the longer road, and waited one day in order to refresh his army.

X. and XI. 1. In this way, Eumenes was enabled to assemble his forces before Antigonus arrived.

2. It helped him, however, very little; for although the soldiers had sworn that they would not desert him, they gave him up to Antigonus.

3. Many came to see him in prison, some because of their ill will, others on account of their former friendship for him, and others that they might see what sort of man he was.

4. Eumenes wondered why Antigonus kept him in prison so long, and asked the guard why he was not either put to death or set free.

XII. and XIII. 1. The generals said that they could not be safe so long as Eumenes, whom they had feared for so many years, was living.

2. Fearing a mutiny of the soldiers, he ordered Eumenes' supply of food to be discontinued.

3. Eumenes did not suffer hunger more than three days, for he was strangled by the guards without the knowledge of Antigonus.

4. None of Alexander's generals dared to call himself king while Eumenes was alive.

## PHOCION

I. and II. 1. As Aristides had been called "the Just" so Phocion was often called "the Good."

2. He said that if his children were like him, a small farm would support them, and if they were unlike him, he preferred not to support them in luxury at the expense of the state.

3. He came into disrepute among the Athenians, because he not only did not defend his friend, but even betrayed him, and espe-

cially because he denied that there was any danger when Nicanor was about to obtain possession of the Piraeus.

III. and IV. 1. When the supporters of Polyperchontes had gained control, they banished the leaders of the party of the aristocrats under penalty of death.

2. His fellow-citizens accused him of having betrayed them when Nicanor had possession of the citadel.

3. When he reached Athens, a great crowd came out to meet him, for many remembered his old-time reputation.

4. No free man dared to bury him on account of the hatred of the populace, and so he was buried by his slaves.

## TIMOLEON

*[Pay special attention to relative clauses.]*

I. and II. 1. Timoleon, who was undoubtedly a very great man, accomplished what perhaps no other man ever did.

2. He not only freed his own country, which had been in the power of a despot, but restored the whole of Sicily to its old-time glory.

3. He preferred the freedom of his country to the life of his own brother, whom he caused to be put to death because he would not obey the laws.

4. After the death of Dion, the opponents of Dionysius sent to Corinth for a man whom they might have as a leader in the war.

III.-V. 1. Syracuse had been founded by the Corinthians; so when Timoleon saw that many of the cities were almost deserted, he brought in colonists from his native place.

2. The people whom he had freed from slavery loved him so well that he might have ruled over the island as a despot.

3. When others praised his valor and his prudence, he said nothing except that he thanked the gods, who, when they had

determined to reestablish peace in Sicily, had chosen him as the leader of the people.

4. He was not proud or boastful, for he believed that all human affairs were carried on in accordance with the will of the gods.

5. When an insolent fellow attacked him in the council, he said nothing except that he was glad that there was so much liberty in Sicily.

### DE REGIBUS

1. There were very few kings in Greece, and some of these, like Agesilaus the Spartan, were kings only in name.

2. The most famous kings, beside the Greeks, were the rulers of Persia, as Xerxes and Darius.

3. There were, too, great kings among the friends of Alexander the Great, but after his death they fought among themselves. They say that Ptolemaeus was killed by the son to whom he had given up the kingdom.

4. Hamilcar and Hannibal must not be passed over, for it is admitted that they were the bravest and shrewdest of all the Africans.

### HAMILCAR

I. and II. 1. Before the arrival of Hamilcar the Carthaginians had been conquered by the Romans at the Aegates islands and had lost almost all their possessions in Sicily.

2. Hamilcar determined to submit to peace for a little while, and then to carry on the war with renewed strength until he should conquer the Romans.

3. Upon his arrival at Carthage he found that the state was almost in despair and had already sought aid from the Romans.

4. When Hamilcar was put in command, he drove the enemy from the walls of the city and restored all the disaffected towns.

III. and IV. 1. He wished to be sent to Spain with an army, that he might more easily find a cause for war against the Romans.

2. When this was arranged according to his wish, he took Hannibal, his nine-year-old son, with him.

3. After the death of Hamilcar and Hasdrubal, this young man, who afterwards became such a famous general, received the command of the army.

4. It was due very largely to Hamilcar's influence that his son had such an undying hatred of the Romans.

### HANNIBAL

[*Pay special attention to gerund and gerundive constructions.*]

I. and II. 1. If the envy of his fellow-citizens had not been greater than their wisdom, it seems probable that Hannibal might have overcome the Romans.

2. Even after he had been driven from his country he inflamed Antiochus with such zeal for war that he attempted to attack Italy.

3. Hannibal went to the king and told him that his father had led him to the sacrificial altar when he was only nine years old, and had bidden him swear never to be at peace with Rome.

4. "This oath," said he, "I took, and I have always kept it, and I shall keep it until I die."

III. and IV. 1. After the death of Hasdrubal, Hannibal, who was less than twenty-five years old, was chosen to carry on the war.

2. He took Saguntum by storm, crossed the mountains that divide Spain from Gaul, reached the Alps, and built such roads to carry his troops across that an elephant could travel where, before this, a man could scarcely crawl.



3. Although he was attacked with a very severe illness after he had conquered Scipio at the Rhone, he surrounded and defeated Flaminius and his army.

V. and VI. 1. Afterwards he deceived Fabius, who had tried to shut his army up in a narrow pass.

2. They recalled Hannibal from Italy to defend Carthage against the Romans.

3. He was defeated at Zama by Publius Scipio, the son of him whom he had conquered at the Rhone.

4. In a few days he reached Hadrumentum, where he soon gathered many soldiers by new levies.

VII. and VIII. 1. Finally the Carthaginians made peace with the Romans, and sent ambassadors to ask that the Romans would send back the prisoners.

2. They answered that they would not return the prisoners, because Hannibal was still in command of the Carthaginian army.

3. After this the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage, and Hannibal thinking that they came to demand him, fled from the country.

4. If Antiochus had been willing to follow Hannibal's advice in carrying on the war, the decisive battle would have been fought in Italy rather than in Greece.

IX. and X. 1. After this he went to Crete, where he soon saw, however, that he was in great danger on account of the avarice of the Cretans.

2. In order to deceive them, he filled several jars with lead, covered the tops with gold and silver, and then placed the jars in the temple of Diana.

3. King Prusias, to whom Hannibal afterwards went, was not very strong in resources, so that Hannibal was forced to win over other kings.

4. Eumenes, who was a great friend of the Romans, carried on war against Hannibal very successfully both by land and by sea.

XI.-XIII. 1. Hannibal ordered all his ships to make a concerted attack upon the vessel of Eumenes, simply acting on the defensive against the others.

2. When Hannibal's forces were hard pressed by the other ships, they hurled jars full of serpents at their enemies.

3. At first the enemy only laughed, but when they saw their vessels full of poisonous serpents which they could not escape, they became frightened and made for the shore.

4. Meanwhile the ambassadors of Prusias happened to be dining one day at the house of the consul Flaminius, in Rome.

5. Something was said about Hannibal, and one of the ambassadors remarked that Hannibal was then in the kingdom of Prusias.

6. Prusias was not willing to violate the law of hospitality by surrendering Hannibal, and yet he did not dare refuse the demand.

### CATO

1. When Cato was a young man, he lived among the Sabines; thence he came to Rome, in accordance with the advice of L. Valerius Flaccus, and entered public life.

2. He served in the army for seventeen years, and was present at the battle of Sena, where Hannibal's brother Hasdrubal lost his life.

3. On his way from Africa, he went to Sardinia (where he was afterwards praetor), and from there he brought Ennius the poet to Rome.

4. Cato's diligence in all departments was remarkable; he was an expert farmer, a skillful lawyer, a great general, and very fond of literature.

5. He took up the study of books very late, and yet it would not have been easy to find anything in either Greek or Roman history that he did not know.

## ATTICUS

I. and II. 1. As a boy Atticus was so fond of study that he stimulated all his fellow-students by his zeal.

2. Among them was Marcus Cicero, with whom he always remained on most friendly terms.

3. After the death of Sulpicius, Atticus decided to go to Athens to pursue his studies.

4. By his manner of life at Athens he endeared himself to every one, and in addition to other services he often relieved the public need from his own resources.

III. and IV. 1. In return for his favors the Athenians paid him all the public honors in their power.

2. After he had gone away, statues were erected in his honor; this was something which while he was there he had prevented.

3. Although he spoke Greek perfectly, the grace of his Latin diction showed that his ability was natural rather than acquired.

4. Although Sulla wished to keep him as a constant companion, Atticus preferred to leave him rather than to bear arms against Italy.

V. and VI. 1. Atticus had a rich uncle, who was a very harsh man, but Atticus kept his good will and became his heir.

2. Among his friends was M. Cicero, who was on much more intimate terms with him than with his own brother Quintus.

3. He declined to go to Asia with Quintus Cicero, although he might have had the position of lieutenant.

VII. and VIII. 1. He was about sixty years old when the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out; and although he remained at home, he was able to do so without offending either of the great leaders.

2. Caesar was so well pleased with the inaction of Atticus that he did not call on him for money contributions.

3. After the death of Caesar, when the state was in the hands of Brutus and Cassius, Brutus, although a young man, had no more intimate friend than Atticus.

4. Atticus thought that duty to a friend ought to be performed without party feeling, so when he was asked to contribute to a private fund for the murderers of Caesar, he refused.

IX. and X. 1. In the war that followed, Atticus acted with a foresight that seemed to be more than human.

2. He helped the friends of Antony in whatever way he could, — he even loaned money without interest to Fulvia when she needed it.

3. Since no one believed that Antony would again get control of affairs, it seemed that Atticus did this as a friend and not for his own sake.

4. Antony hated Cicero so bitterly that when a change of fortune brought the former back to Italy, every one thought that Atticus was in great danger of proscription because he was Cicero's friend.

XI. and XII. 1. Atticus never took revenge for any injury done him, nor did he keep in mind his own favors after they were forgotten by the one on whom they had been conferred.

2. No one ever came to him in Epirus whom he did not assist in whatever way he could, and it would be hard to recount all his favors to his friends.

3. He used his influence with Antony, not to increase his own wealth or power, but to aid his friends in their distress or danger.

4. When the triumvirs had sold the property of Saufeus, Atticus displayed such activity that it was restored before the messenger had carried word to Saufeus that it was lost.

XIII. and XIV. 1. The chief beauty of Atticus' home, which was on the Quirinal Hill, consisted in its grove; although the house itself, which was of ancient style, displayed great taste.

2. His body of slaves, all of whom were born in the house, could act either as readers or as scribes, and were carefully trained in all that home comfort demanded.

3. Even though he was rich, he was not extravagant, and the furniture of his house was such that it was not in any way conspicuous.

4. All his habits of life were simple because he measured the advantages of wealth by its right use and not by its amount.

XV. and XVI. 1. He never promised what he could not fulfil, but it is difficult to appreciate the care with which he performed whatever he had agreed to do.

2. Cicero was no more fond of his own brother Quintus than of Atticus, and Brutus and Hortensius were on very friendly terms with him.

3. Cicero wrote many letters to him which are a proof of this fact, and which give the reader a very good history of those times.

XVII. and XVIII. 1. Atticus was about sixty-seven years old, when I heard him say that he had never had a quarrel with his sister, who was about his own age.

2. He was indeed both affable and dignified, and it would be hard to say whether he were more loved or respected by his friends.

3. He wrote a book in which he set forth the deeds of famous Romans, and wove in also the lives of many other renowned men.

4. He wrote poetry too, and under the busts of certain distinguished men he set forth their deeds in rhyme.

XIX. and XX. 1. Although Atticus was born of equestrian rank, and was content with that, yet he attained alliance with the emperor.

2. Even before this the emperor had often sent letters to Atticus, telling him what he was doing and what he was reading.

3. Antony also took pains to inform Atticus of what was going on in his absence.

4. It is easy to see what skill it required to retain the good will of these two men, each of whom wished to be master not only of Rome but of the world.

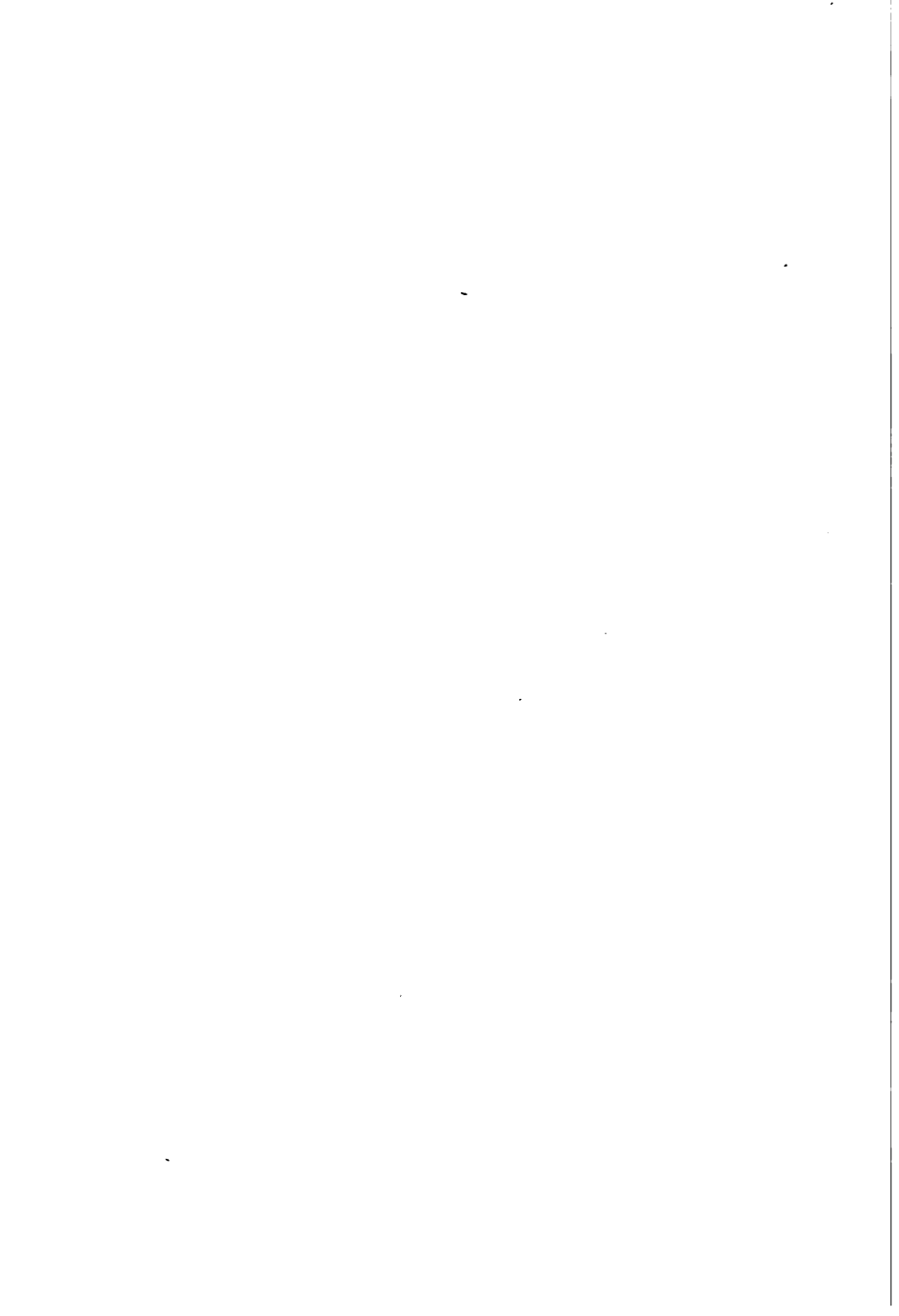
XXI. and XXII. 1. When he was seventy-seven years old, he contracted a disease of which at first both he and the physicians thought little.

2. After about three months, when the pain had grown greater and fever had set in, he summoned three of his friends and said:

3. "I have determined to cease nourishing this disease, for the food that I take is simply prolonging my life without hope of recovery."

4. He said this with such firmness of voice and expression that it seemed to his friends as though he were going from one home to another, not from life to death.

5. He refrained from food for two days, and the disease seemed to become less violent; he died, however, on the last day of March.



## VOCABULARY

### A.

**A.**, abbreviation for *Aulus*.

**ā** or **ab** (the former never before vowels or *h*; **abs** occurs in *Nepos* only in composition) (Eng. *of, off*), prep., *from, against; by, with*.

**abaliānō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to alienate, estrange, render disaffected.

**abdō, ere, didi, ditum** (cf. **condō**), to put away, hide; withdraw.

**abdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to lead or take away.

**abeō, ire, ii (ivi), itum**, to go away, be transferred.

**abhorreō, ēre, ui**, to dread; be disinclined to, be averse.

**abiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum** [**iaciō**], to throw away, cast one side (as if valueless)

**abiectus** [**abiciō**], part. and adj., low, despondent.

**abreptus**, see **abripiō**.

**abripiō, ere, ui, reptum** [**rapiō**], to take away by force, carry off.

**abrogō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to repeal, annul; take away.

**abscedō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to depart from; desist.

**absēns**, part., see **absum**.

**absolutus**, see **absolvō**.

**absolvō, ere, i, solūtum**, to loose from, absolve, acquit.

**abstinentia, ae** [**teneō**], f., abstinence, moderation; disinterestedness, integrity.

**abstineō, ēre, ui, tentum** [**teneō**], to hold from, abstain from.

**abstrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum**, to draw from or off.

**absum, abesse, āfui** (**abfui**), to be away; be free from, keep one's self free from; be unsuitable for, be wanting. Part., **absēns, entis**, absent.

**abundāns** [**abundō**], part. and adj., overflowing, abounding, rich in.

**abundō, āre, āvi, ātum** [**unda, a wave**], to overflow, abound; be rich in.

**ac** (never before vowels or *h*) and **atque**, conj., and, and also. With words expressing comparison, *as, than*.

**Acarnāna, ae, f.**, a woman of Acarnania, a province of Greece.

**acc = ad-c.**

**accēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to go to, approach; agree to, enter into; be added. [hasten.]

**accelerō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to urge on, **acceptus** [**accipiō**], part. and adj., welcome; male acceptum, defeated.

**accēssiō, ōnis** [**accēdō**], f., approach; addition, increase.

**accidō, ere, accidi** [**cadō**], to fall to, happen, befall. (Generally of things not desired.)

**accipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum** [**capiō**], to take, receive, accept; take in, hear, perceive, learn. Cf. **acceptus**.

**accrēdō, ere, didi, ditum**, to be inclined to believe.

**accrēscō, ere, crēvi, crētum**, to grow, increase.



**accubō, āre, ūi, itum**, to recline (especially at table), *lie down*; *be near*.

**accūrātō [cūrō]**, adv., *carefully, exactly; particularly; strictly*.

**accūsātor, ōris [accūsō]**, m., *an accuser, informer, a plaintiff*.

**accūsō, āre, āvi, ātum [ad, causa]**, to accuse, *impeach, indict; blame, find fault with*.

**Acē, ēs, f.**, a town in Phoenicia; mod. *Acre*.

**acer, ācris, ācre** (root *ac*, as in *aciēs*, etc.), adj., *sharp; acute; energetic, eager; passionate, wild; violent*.

**acerbitās, ātis [acerbus]**, f., *harshness of taste; severity; distress*.

**acerbus [acer]**, adj., *bitter; harsh, cruel; painful, grievous*.

**ācerrimō**, see **ācriter**.

**Acherūns, untis, m.**, a river in Epirus; also a fabulous river in the Lower World. Sometimes used for the Lower World.

**aciēs, ēi [root ac]**, f., *the sharp edge or point of a weapon; an army drawn up in line of battle; used also of ships — e.g., p. 128, l. 203; a battle*.

**ācriter [acer]**, adv., *sharply, keenly; bravely, fiercely; eagerly*. Comp. **ācristus**, superl. **ācerrimō**.

**acroāma, atis [Greek]**, n., *something pleasing to the ear; music, especially such as was performed during meal-time; a musician, performer*.

**acta, ae [Greek]**, f., *the sea-shore, beach*.

**āctor, ōris [agō]**, m., *an actor, agent, manager; plain'tiff*.

**acūmen, inis [acuō]**, n., *a sharp point or edge; acuteness*.

**acuō, ere, i, itum [root ac, as in ācer]**, to sharpen.

**acūtus [acuō]**, part. and adj., *sharp; shrill; acute, subtle*.

**ad**, prep., expressing motion or direction towards, to; against; up to, until;

at, just before (*ad adventum*, p. 142, l. 180); for; in respect of, according to.

**adamō, āre, āvi, ātum** (*ad* is intensive), to love greatly.

**addō, ere, didi, ditum** (cf. **abdō**), to add.

**addubitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to express doubt; *be undecided; leave in doubt*.

**adducō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to bring or lead to; *persuade, influence*.

**adēptus**, see **adimō**.

(1) **adeō, ire, ii (ivi), itum**, to go to, approach; *address; undertake, undergo; encounter*.

(2) **adeō**, adv., to this point, to such an extent — *so, so much*.

**adeptus**, see **adipiscor**.

**adfabilis, e [fari, to speak]**, adj., *easy to be spoken to, accessible, affable, courteous*.

**adfectō, āre, āvi, ātum [faciō]**, to aim at; *aspire to*.

**adfectus**, see **adficiō**.

**adferō, adferre, attuli, adlātum** (the perfect and supine belong to another root), to carry or bring; *bring word, announce; bring into use, use; bring about*.

**adficiō, ere, feci, fectum [faciō]**, to affect, influence, attack. This verb often combines with a noun to form one idea — e.g., *laude adficere*, to praise; *lētō adficere*, to die, etc.

**adfinis, is, m.**, a relative (especially by marriage).

**adfinitās, ātis, f.**, relationship.

**adfirmō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to affirm, declare.

**adflictus**, see **adfligō**.

**adfligō, ere, flixi, flictum**, to cast down, distress; *disorder, embarrass*.

**adfluenter**, adv., *abundantly, extravagantly*. (Comp. **adfluentius**.)

**adfluentia, ae, f.**, abundance.

**adful, adfuturus**, see **adsum**.

**adhibeō, ēre, ui, itum** [habeō], to use; admit; apply.

**adhuc**, adv., up to this time, hitherto.

**adiaceō, ēre, ui, to lie near, border on.**

**adiaciō, ere, iaci, iectum** [iaciō], to throw to, add; increase.

**Adimantus**, **i, m.**, an Athenian general, chosen as Alcibiades' colleague in the Spartan war.

**adimō, ere, emi, emptum** [emō], to take to one's self; remove.

**adipiscor, i, adeptus sum** [apiscor, to reach], dep., to obtain.

**aditus, ūs** [1. adeō], **m.**, an approach, audience; a passage.

**adiungō, ere, iunxi, iunctum**, to join, add; gain over.

**adiutor, ōris** [iuvō], **m.**, assistant; colleague. (Cf. Eng. *adjutant*.)

**adlāturus**, see **adferō**.

**adlātus**, see **adferō**.

**adiuvō, āre, iuvi, iutum**, to aid; favor.

**Admetus**, **i, m.**, a king of the Molossians in Epirus. Themistocles took refuge at his court.

**administrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [manus], to lead, control; undertake, execute, discharge, carry on.

**admirābilis, e, adj.**, wonderful, admirable.

**admirandus**, see **admiror**.

**admirātiō, ōnis, f.**, wonder, admiration.

**admiror, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to wonder at; admire. Part., **admirandus**, to be wondered at, admired.

**admittō, ere, misi, missum**, to send to, allow to go, admit; commit.

**admodum**, adv., up to the limit, very.

**admoneō, ēre, ui, itum**, to admonish, remind.

**admonitus, ūs, m.**, advice, a warning.

**adnuō, ere, ui, to nod to; consent, grant.**

**adoptō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to adopt.

**adorior, īri, ortus sum**, dep., to raise one's self up; attack; attempt; accost.

**adortus**, see **adorior**.

**adquiescō, ere, ēvi, ētum**, to rest, repose, go to rest; die.

**adripiō, ere, ui, reptum** [rapiō], to take to one's self; seize; learn quickly; engage in eagerly.

**adsecla, ae** [for **adsecula** from **adsequor**, to follow], **m.**, an attendant, servant.

**assiduus** [adsideō, to sit by], **adj.**, constant, continual; diligent.

**assimulō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to resemble; compare; imitate, counterfeit.

**adsum, adesse, adful**, to be present; assist, attend.

**adulēscēns, entis** [adolēscō, to grow], **adj.**, young; as noun, **m.** and **f.**, a young man or woman.

**adulēscēntia, ae** [adulēscēns], **f.**, youth (from seventeen to forty).

**adulēscēntulus, i** [adulēscēns], **m.**, a young man; **pl.**, young people; as **adj.**, young.

**adūlor, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to fawn upon, flatter.

**adulterium, ii** [adulter, adulterer], **n.**, adultery.

**adveniō, īre, vēni, ventum**, to come to, arrive (at).

**advertō, āre, āvi, ātum** (intensive of the preceding), to approach; come often. [arrival.]

**adventus, ūs** [veniō], **m.**, approach, **adversārius** [ad, versus], **adj.**, contrary, opposite, hostile; as **subst.**, **m.**, an opponent.

**adversor** [vertō], **āri, ātus sum**, dep., to oppose, thwart.

(1) **adversus** [advertō], **part.** and **adj.**, turned forwards, opposite, contrary, fronting; adverse, hostile. The neuter is used as a **subst.**, the opposite direction; misfortune.

- (2) **adversus** and **adversum**, (a) adv., *opposite to, against, to or towards*.  
(b) prep. with acc., *towards or against, opposite to*.

**advertō, ere, ī, versum**, to turn towards; with **animum**, to notice, perceive, consider.

**advocō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to call to; summon.

**aedēs (aedis)**, is, f., a habitable building; room; temple; in the pl., a house.

**aedificātor, ōris [aedificō]**, m., a builder, one that is eager to build.

**aedificium, ī [aedificō]**, n., a building, house.

**aedificō, āre, āvi, ātum [aedēs, faciō]**, to build, construct.

**aedilis, is [aedēs]**, m., *aedile*; a Roman officer, who had charge of the public buildings, markets, games, etc.

**Aegātēs, um**, f., the *Aegates*, three islands off the western coast of Sicily (Aegūsa, Phorbantia, and Hiera). Famous for the victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians, B.C. 241.

**aeger, aegra, aegrum**, adj., *sick, weak, suffering from; anxious, sorrowful*.

**Aegiae, ārum**, f., a city of Macedonia, where Philip was slain.

**Aegos flūmen, inis**, n., *Goat River*. A river and town in the Thracian Chersonese. Famous for the victory of Lysander and the Lacedaemonians over the Athenians, B.C. 405.

**Aegyptius**, adj., *Egyptian, of Egypt*; as noun, **Aegyptiī, ōrum**, *Egyptians*.

**Aegyptus, ī**, f., a country in the north-eastern part of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, east by Arabia and the Arabian Gulf, south by Ethiopia, west by Libya.

**Aemilius, īi**, m., name of a Roman gens.

- (1) *Lūcius Aemilius Paulus*, consul; fell in the battle at Cannae, B.C. 216, p. 124, l. 80.

- (2) A Roman consul in the year B.C. 182, p. 130, l. 259.

- (3) Plural, **Aemiliī, ōrum**, members of the Aemilian gens, p. 149, l. 342.

**aemulātiō, ōnis [aemulor]**, f., *zeal; rivalry; jealousy*.

**aemulor, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to emulate, rival, imitate; with the dat., to envy.

**aēneus [aes]**, adj., *bronze, of copper or bronze*.

**Aeolia, ae (Aeolis, idos)**, f., a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between the Troad and Ionia.

**aequalis, e [aequus]**, adj., *equal in age, contemporary*; as noun, *comrade, contemporary*.

**aequō [aequus]**, adv., *equally, in the same way*.

**aequiperō, āre, āvi, ātum [aequus, parō]**, to equal; compare.

**aequitās, ātis [aequus]**, f., *equality; justice, equity, fairness*.

**aequus**, adj., *level; equal, favorable, calm*.

**aerārium, ī [aes]**, n., *treasury; fund*.

**aes, aeris** (cf. Ger. *Eisen*, Eng. *iron*), n., *any crude metal except gold or silver, copper, bronze; money; aes aliēnum, a debt*.

**aestās, ātis** (cf. *aestus, heat*), f., *summer*.

**aestimō, āre, āvi ātum**, to estimate, value; *item aestimāre, to adjudge or impose a fine*.

**aetās, ātis [aevitās; cf. aevum, age; Ger., ewig, Eng. ever]**, f., *age; time of life; season; life; generation*.

**Afer, Afri**, m., *an African*.

**Africa, ae**, f., *Africa*.

- (1) In a restricted sense, *Libya, the territory of Carthage*.

- (2) In an extended sense, *the whole of that quarter of the globe south of the Mediterranean Sea*.

**Africānus**, adj., *belonging to Africa*.

**Africānus**, I, m., title of Publius Cornelius Scipio as the conqueror of Hannibal, B.C. 201, and of Publius Aemilianus Scipio as the destroyer of Carthage, B.C. 146.

**afui**, see **absum**.

**Agamemnōn**, onis, m., king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war. On his return from Troy he was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra.

**agellus**, I [ager], m., *a small field or farm*.

**ager**, agri (Ger. *Acker*, Eng. *acre*), m., *field, farm; land, ground; district, country*.

**Agēsilāus**, I, m., king of Sparta. He was recalled from Persia to oppose the Grecian states, which had been united against Sparta by means of Persian influence.

**aggredior**, I, **gressus sum** [gradior, to step], dep., *to go to, address; attack*.

**Agis**, idis, m., brother of Agesilaus, whom he preceded on the Spartan throne.

**agitō**, āre, avi, ātum [agō], *to drive; exercise; with animō or mente, to consider, intend*.

**āgmen**, inis [agō], n., *an army in marching order*.

**Agnōn**, ōnis, m., an Athenian rhetorician, put to death for falsely accusing Phocion.

**agnōrat**, contraction for **agnōverat**.

**agnōscō**, ere, nōvi, nitum [ad and gnōscō, to know], *to acknowledge, recognize*.

**agō**, ere, ēgi, āctum, *to set in motion, move; drive; act, do; carry on; say, converse; transact; treat, deal, negotiate; seek to persuade; intend; accuse; grātiās agere, give thanks; bellum agere, conduct war; causam populi agere, favor the popular faction; nullis agi cāsibus, be moved by*

*no misfortunes; id agitur, it is proposed or intended; vigiliās agere, to keep guard; vitam agere, to pass one's life*.

**agrestis**, e [ager], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic, clownish*.

**agricola**, ae [ager and colō], m., *a husbandman, farmer*.

**Agrippa**, ae m., *Mārcus Vipsānius* general and statesman. The military support of Octavian in the civil wars. He built the Pantheon at Rome.

**aitō** (ait is the form that generally occurs in *Nepos*), *to say*.

**ala**, ae, f., *a wing; a troop of cavalry; among the Romans, a division of the allies, consisting of five hundred men, which commonly served on the flank*.

**alacer**, cris, cre, adj., *cheerful; brisk, eager, bold*.

**Alcibiadēs**, is, m., a celebrated Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war; distinguished for his beauty, wealth, and natural endowments; also for his changing fortunes and lack of principle. Born B.C. 450; died B.C. 404.

**Alcmaeōn**, ōnis (-onis), m., son of Amphiaras and Eriphyle. At the command of his father, he killed his mother, and was pursued by the Furies.

**Alexander**, drī, m.

(1) Alexander the Great, son of Philip and Olympia, king of Macedonia, conqueror of Greece and Asia. He died at Babylon, in B.C. 323.

(2) Son of the preceding.

(3) A despot in Pherae in Thessaly; threw the ambassador Pelopidas into prison.

**Alexandrēa** (-ia), ae, f., the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332.

**aliās** [alius], adv., *at another time; otherwise; as correlatives, aliās . . . aliās, at one time . . . at another*.

**aliēnigēna**, *ae* [aliēnus and the *rt.* gen of *gignō*], *m.*, a foreigner.

**aliēnō**, *āre, āvi, ātum* [aliēnus], to estrange, transfer.

**aliēnus**, [alius], *adj.*, belonging to another; foreign, disadvantageous, unsuitable.

**aliō** [alius], *adv.*, to another place, thing, person, end, purpose, intent, use; with *atque, than*.

**aliquamdiū** [aliquis and diū], *adv.*, for some time.

**aliquandō**, *adv.*, some time; once; sometimes; at last.

**aliquantō** (*abl.* of *aliquantus*), *adv.*, somewhat; considerably.

**aliquantum** (*acc.* of *aliquantus*), *adv.*, somewhat, to some extent.

**aliquantus** [alius and quantus], *adj.*, some, considerable.

(1) **aliqui** [aliquis], *aliqua, aliquod*, *indef. adj. pron.*, some, a sort of. After *nō, nī, sī, nisi*, and the like, the forms *quis, qua, quod* are commonly used.

(2) **aliquis, aliquid**, *indef. subst. pron.*, some one, something. The forms *quis, quid*, also occur.

**aliquot**, *indecl.*, some, several.

**aliquotiens**, *adv.*, several times.

**aliter** [alius], *adv.*, in another way; otherwise.

**alius, ia, iud**, *adj.*, another (of more than two, *cf.* *alter*); other; different, contrary. Often followed by *ac, atque, or quam*, which are to be translated *than*. With a negative, *e.g.*, *neque aliud . . . quam*, nothing else than; in the *pl.*, *alii . . . alii* some . . . others.

**alō, ere, alui, altum** [root *al*, *cf.* *alumnus*, *nourished*; *Ger. alt, Eng. old*], to maintain, support; nourish, foster.

**Alpēs, ium, f.**, the Alps. They separated Italy from ancient Gaul and Germany.

**Alpici, ōrum, m.**, the inhabitants of the Alpine regions.

**altō** [altus, high], *adv.*, on high, high, highly, aloft; from a great height; deeply, low, to a great depth. (*Comp. altius.*)

**alter, era, erum** [same root as *alius*], *adj.*, another; one of two; the second. **alteruter, utra, utrum**, *adj.*, one or other, one of two. [*depth.*

**altitudō, inis** [altus, high], *f.*, height, altius, *adv.*, *cf.* *altō*.

**amātor, ōris** [amō], *m.*, a lover, friend.

**ambitiō, ōnis** [ambiō, to go round; *i.e.*, *amb* and *eō*], *f.*, a going round; soliciting or canvassing for any public employment; ambition; ostentation; pomp.

**ambitus, ūs** [ambiō, to go round], *m.*, a going round; canvassing for public office; bribery, corruption.

**amicō** [amicus], *adv.*, kindly, in a friendly manner.

**amicitia, ae** [amicus], *f.*, friendship.

**amiculum, ī** [amiciō, to throw round; *am* and *iaciō*], *n.*, a little cloak.

**amicus** [amō], *adj.*, friendly, kind, favorable.

**amīcus, i** [amō], *m.*, a friend.

**āmissus**, see *āmittō*.

**āmissus, ūs** [āmittō], *m.*, loss. (Used by *Nepos* in place of the more common *āmissiō*.)

**amita, ae, f.**, a father's sister, aunt.

**āmittō, ere, misi, missum**, to send away, give up, lose.

**amō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to love.

**amoenitās, ātis** [amoenus, pleasant], *f.*, pleasantness, agreeableness.

**amor, ōris** [amō], *m.*, love, affection.

**āmōvō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum**, to move away, remove; get rid of.

**Amphipolis, ia, f.**, a famous city in Macedonia, on the river Strymon.

**amphora, ae** [Greek], *f.*, a jar with two handles, containing about nine gallons.

**amplitūdō, inis** [amplus], *f.*, bulk, extent; glory.

**amplius** [amplus], adv., comp., *more, more fully, more than; moreover.*

**amplus**, adj., *large in extent or number; ample; great, noble, honorable.*

**Amyntās**, ae, m., a king of Macedonia, grandfather of Alexander the Great.

**an**, conj., *or, whether, whether . . . or.*

Generally used to introduce the second member of a double question.

**anāgnōstēs**, ae (acc. **ōn**) [Greek], m., a reader, especially a slave that read aloud during the mealtime.

**anceps**, cipitis, adj., *double; dangerous; doubtful.*

**ancilla**, ae, f., *a female servant.*

**ancora**, ae [Greek], f., *an anchor.*

**Andocidēs**, is (-ī), m., an Athenian orator. The pillar of Mercury before his door was spared when all the others in the city were destroyed. He was suspected of connection with Alcibiades in the crime of impiety.

**infractus**, ūs [amfr = amb and agō; not connected with frangō], *a bending, turning; circuit.*

**angō**, ere, anxī, *to annoy, worry, vex.*

**angustiae**, ārum [angustus], f., *straits, narrows; defile; difficulties.*

**angustus** [angō], adj., *narrow; scanty.*

**Anicia**, ae, f., a relative of Atticus, and wife of Servius Sulpicius.

**anima**, ae [cf. animus], f., *air, breath; the soul or vital principle; life.*

**animadversus**, see **animadvertō**.

**animadvertō**, ere, ī, **versum** [animum advertō], *to turn the mind to, consider, attend to; notice; punish.*

**animātus** [animō, *to fill with breath*], part. and adj., *alive, animate; disposed or affected towards; bene animātās (insulās), well-affected islands.*

**animus**, ī [cf. anima], m., *the spirit, soul; courage; will, intention; mind; heart; animō aequō, with equanimity, undisturbed.*

**annālis**, is [annus] (*liber is understood*), m., *record of a year, journal; pl., as the title of a book, Annals.*

**anniculus**, [annus], adj., *of a year; one year old.*

**annus**, ī [cf. ānus, *a circle*; ānulus], m., *the circuit of the sun; period of time; year.*

**annuus** [annus], adj., *yearly, for a year, annual.*

**ante**, prep., *before, both in place and time; as an adverb, formerly, before.*

**antē**, adv., *before, already, formerly.*

**antecēdō**, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go before, precede; excel.*

**antēō**, ire, ī (ivī), itum, *to go before, precede; prevent.*

**anteferō**, ferre, tull, lātum, *to carry before; prefer.*

**antepōnō**, ere, posui, positum, *to place before; prefer.*

**antequam** (often written as separate words), adv., *before.*

**Antigenēs**, is, m., one of Alexander's generals, and commander of the Macedonian phalanx.

**Antigonus**, ī, m., one of Alexander's generals. He received Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia, at Alexander's death. He overcame Eumenes and Perdiccas, but lost his life in the battle at Ipsus, B.C. 301, where he fought against Seleucus and Lysimachus.

**Antiochus**, ī, m., a king of Syria. Hannibal fled to him and persuaded him to attack the Romans. He reigned B.C. 223-187.

**Antipater**, trī, m., one of Alexander's generals. Obtained the chief power after the death of Perdiccas.

**antiquitās**, ātis [antiquus], f., *antiquity.*

**antiquitus** [antiquus], adv., *anciently, in former times.*

**antiquus** [i.e., anticus, from ante], adj., *old, ancient, old-time.*

**antistes**, *itis*, m., one that stands before; a priest; a master.

**antistō**, *stāre*, *stetī*, to stand before, excel.

**Antōnius**, *ii*, m., Mārcus, the friend of Caesar and enemy of Cicero. After Caesar's murder (B.C. 44) he formed a triumvirate with Octavian and Lepidus. Afterwards he quarreled with Octavian, was conquered in a naval battle at Actium (B.C. 31), fled to Egypt, and there killed himself.

**ānulus**, *i* [diminutive of *ānus*, a circle], m., a ring, especially a seal-ring as the sign of power.

**aperiō**, *ire*, *ui*, *tum* [cf. *pariō*], to open; disclose, make known; betray.

**apertus** [*aperiō*], part. and adj., plain, favorable; open, evident.

**Apollō**, *inis*, m., the son of Jupiter and Latona. He was the god of poetry, music, and prophecy, and as such especially honored at Delphi.

**Apollocratēs**, *is*, m., a son of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

**app** = **ad-p**.

**apparātus**, *ūs* [*apparō*], m., preparation, provision; splendor, state; equipage.

**appāreō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, to appear, be evident; serve.

**apparō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to prepare, make ready; prepare for.

(1) **appellō**, *ere*, *pulī*, *pulsū*, to drive towards; bring (a ship) to land; land.

(2) **appellō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [intensive form of the preceding], to call upon, demand; name, call, speak to.

**Appenninus**, *i*, m., the Apennines, a mountain range extending through Italy from northwest to southeast.

**appetō**, *ere*, *ii* [*ivi*], *itum*, to seek after, desire greatly; approach, draw near to; attack.

**Appia**, *ae* (*via*), f., the great south road from Rome to Brundisium (mod.

*Brindisi*). It was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, B.C. 312, and extended in early times only to Capua.

**applicō**, *āre*, *āvī* (*ui*), *ātum* (*itum*), to lay one thing to another, attach, join.

**appōnō**, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*, to place near or over; add.

**apportō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to bring or carry to; conduct, convey, bring with.

**apprimō** [*primus*], adv., especially, very, chiefly.

**appropinquō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to draw near, come on, approach.

**Aprilis**, *e* [*aperiō*], adj., of April.

**aptus** [*apiscor*, to reach], part. and adj., fit, suitable, proper, capable.

**apud**, prep., by, near, at, with, among, before (= *cōram*), in the hands of (= *penes*), in the works of, at the house of (cf. Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*).

**Apūlia**, *ae*, f., a country in the south-eastern part of Italy.

**aqua**, *ae*, f., water.

**aquilō**, *ōnis*, m., the north wind.

**āra**, *ae*, f., any elevation of earth, stones, etc., especially for religious purposes; an altar.

**arbitrium**, *ii* [*arbitr*, witness; i.e., *ar* (= *ad*) and *bitō*, to go], n., properly, a coming near, then judgment, sentence; will, power, authority, choice.

**arbitror**, *ārī*, *ātus sum* (see *arbitrium*), to decide; judge, think.

**arbor**, *oris*, f., a tree.

**Arcadia**, *ae*, f., a pastoral country in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

**Arcas**, *adis*, m., an Arcadian; used also as an adjective.

**arcessō**, *ere*, *ivi*, *itum*, to send for, call, invite; summon.

**Archias**, *ae*, m., one of the chief magistrates at Thebes.

**Archinus**, *i*, m., an Athenian.

**Aretē**, *ēs*, f., a daughter of Dionysius the elder, and wife of Dion.

**argentum**, *i* [root *arg*], *n.*, *silver; money.*

**Argi, ōrum** (also **Argos**; *n.*), *m.*, the capital of Argolis, a district in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**Argilius**, *adj.*, *belonging to the city of Argilus*, in Thrace; *an Argilian.*

**Argivus**, *adj.*, *belonging to Argos or Argolis.* *Pl.*, **Argivi, ōrum**, *m.*, the inhabitants of Argos, or of Argolis.

**Argos**, see **Argi**.

**arguō, ere, ui, ūtum** [root *arg*, cf. *argentum*], *to place in a clear light, make plain, prove; accuse; convict.*

**Ariobarzānēs, is, m.**, satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

**Aristidēs, is, m.**, a well-known Athenian general and statesman, the chief opponent of Themistocles. He was a thoroughly honest man, and earned the title of "The Just." He died in poverty, while Themistocles died in the possession of great wealth, gained by treachery and treason.

**Aristomachō, ēs, f.**, sister of Dion, and third wife of Dionysius the elder.

**arma, ōrum** [root *ar*, as in *armō, ars*, etc.], *n. pl.*, *arms or armor, weapons*, offensive or defensive.

**armātūra, ae** [cf. *arma*], *f.*, *method of arming, equipment; levis armātūrae, of light-armed soldiers.*

**armātus** [*armō*]; *adj. pl.* as subst., *armed men.*

**Armenii, ōrum, m.**, inhabitants of Armenia, a country of Asia.

**armilla, ae** [root *ar*, cf. *arma*], *f.*, *a bracelet.* Sometimes worn by soldiers on the left arm.

**armō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. *arma*], *to arm, urge to war; equip, fit out.*

**Arrētīnus, adj.**, *belonging to Arretium* [mod. *Arezzo*], a city of Etruria.

**ars, artis** [cf. *arma*], *f.*, *art, skill, ability, invention; method, deceit.*

**Arsideus, i, m.**, son of Datames.

**Artabānus, i, m.**, murderer of Xerxes.

**Artabaxus, i, m.**, Persian satrap of Phrygia. He accompanied Xerxes to Greece in B.C. 480.

**Artaphernēs, is, m.**, nephew of Darius Hystaspis; together with Datis, he commanded the Persian expedition in B.C. 490, defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

**Artaxerxēs, is, m.** (acc. both *-ēn* and *-em*; nom. pl. *Artaxerxae*).

(1) *Artaxerxēs Macrochir* (Long-hand), king of the Persians, B.C. 473-425.

(2) *Artaxerxēs Mnēmōn*, son of Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, B.C. 405-359.

**Artemisium, ii, n.**, a promontory on the northeast coast of Euboea. Famous for the Persian defeat in B.C. 480. (Mod. *Cape Syrochori*.)

**artifex, icis** [*ars* and *faciō*], *m.*, *artist, workman.*

**arx, arcis** [root *arc*, as in *arceō*], *f.*, *any fortified point, especially upon a height; a fortress, citadel, place of refuge.*

**ascendō, ere, i, scēnsus** [*ad* and *scandō*], *to go up, mount, ascend, climb; nāvem ascendere, to go on board ship.*

**asciscō, ere, ivi (iī), itum** [*ad* and *sciscō*], *to adopt, gain, take on, learn, assume.*

**ascītus**, see **asciscō**.

**Asia, ae, f.**

(1) *Asia*. The continent known to the ancients, and distinguished from *Eurōpa*. Africa was sometimes considered a part of it.

(2) *Asia Minor*, between the Taurus Mountains and the Hellespont. The name "Asia Minor" was not used until about the fifth century, A.D.

(3) The Roman province of "Asia," formed from the inherited kingdom of Pergamum in B.C. 130.



**Aspectus**, ūs [āspiciō], m., *seeing, sight; appearance, aspect.*

**Aspendiī, ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia.

**āspērgō, ere, spersi, spersum** [ad and spargō], *to besprinkle; asperse, revile.*

**asperitas, ātis** [āspēr], f., *roughness, harshness, severity.*

**āspērnor, āri ātus sum** [ab and spērnō], *to cast off; reject, disdain, despise.*

**āspiciō, ere, spexi, spectrum** [ad and speciō], *to look at or to, see, look up, esteem, look one boldly in the face.*

**Aspis, idis** (acc. also -im), m., the ruler of Cataonia in Asia Minor at the time of Artaxerxes II. He was defeated by Dames.

**astu** [Greek], n., indecl. *city; especially Athens.*

**asylum, i**, n., *a sanctuary, place of refuge.*

**at, conj.**, *but, yet, and yet.*

**Athamānes, um**, m., a people of Epirus, on the borders of Acarnania and Aetolia.

**Athēnae, ārum**, f., *Athens, the capital of Attica.*

**Athēniēnsis, e**, *belonging to Athens; an Athenian.*

**āthlōta, ae** [Greek], m., *an athlete, a wrestler.*

**atque, conj.**, see **ac**.

**atquē, conj.**, *and yet.*

**attendō, ere, i, tentum** [ad and tendō], *to direct or turn toward; with animum or animōs, to turn the mind toward, heed, consider.*

**Attica, ae, f.**, a country of Greece, formerly called Acte. It was favorably situated, and early became the leading state north of the Peloponnesus.

(1) **Atticus, adj.**, *belonging to Attica; as subst., an Athenian.*

(2) **Atticus, i**, m., *Titus Pomponius* (B.C. 109-32), an intimate friend of Nepos

and of Cicero. He received the name Atticus from his long residence in Athens. The family claimed descent from Pompo, a son of Numa.

**attingō, ere, tigi, tactum** [ad and tangō], *to touch; reach; touch upon, mention (in speaking); to try, apply one's self to.*

**attuli**, see **adferō**.

**au, interj.**, *hold! peace!*

**auctor, ōris** [augeō], m., *founder, originator, author, adviser, instigator; inventor; authority.*

**auctoritas, ātis** [auctor], f., *authority, influence, interest, weight.*

**auctus**, see **augeō**.

**Aulus, i**, m., a Roman praenomen.

**audācter** [audāx], adv., *boldly.*

**audācius**, adv., comp. of **audācter**.

**audāx, ācis** [audēō], adj., *bold, daring, resolute; rash, presumptuous.*

**audēō, ēre, ausus sum**, *to venture, dare, attempt, presume, undertake.*

**audiēns, entis**, see **audiō**.

**audiō, ire, iui or ii, itum** *to hear, listen; hear of; obey* (especially the participle — e.g., **audiēns dictō** = *obedient*, with another dat. of the person obeyed, depending on the idea in **audiēns dictō**); *to be in good or bad repute; e.g., insuētus male audiendi.*

**auferō, auferre, abstuli, ablātum** [ab and ferō], *to take away, withdraw.*

**aufugiō, ere, fugi** [ab and fugiō], *to flee away, escape, retreat.*

**augeō, ēre, auxi, auctum** [cf. **auctor**, etc.], *to increase, enlarge, heighten; furnish one with something; aid, advance.*

**aulicus** [aula], adj., *belonging to the court.* As a subst. in pl., **aulici, ōrum**, m., *courtiers, attendants.*

**Aurēlius, ii** (*C. Aurēlius Cotta*), m., a Roman consul in the time of Hannibal (B.C. 200).

**aureus** [aurum], adj., *gold n.*

**auris**, *is* [cf. *audiō*; Ger., *Ohr*; Eng., *ear*], *f.*, *ear*.

**aurum**, *i*, *n.*, *gold*, *money*.

**aut**, *conj.* (used of two things either of which excludes the other; cf. *vel* and *sive*), *or*, *or rather*; **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

**autem**, *conj.* (never at the beginning of a sentence), *on the other hand*, *but yet*, *however*, *moreover*, *nevertheless*; *now*, *and now*, *and yet*; *indeed*.

**Automatia**, *iās* (*ae*), *f.*, the goddess of fortune.

**Autophrodātēs**, *is*, *m.*, satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II., B.C. 381-374.

**auxilium**, *ii* [*augeō*], *n.*, *aid*, *help*; *a remedy*; *support*; *redress*; in the pl., *auxiliary troops*.

**avārō** [*avārus*], *adv.*, *covetously*, *greedily*, *avariciously*.

**avāritia**, *ae* [*avārus*], *f.*, *covetousness*, *greed*, *avarice*.

**avārus** [cf. *avoō*, *wish*], *adj.*, *covetous*, *greedy*; *sordid*, *mean*, *miserly*.

**āversus**, see *āvertō*.

**āvertō**, *ere*, *i*, *sum*, *to turn away*, *drive away*, *remove*, *bear away*; *draw off*, *alienate*, *retire*.

**āvocō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to call away*, *withdraw*, *divert*, *warn from*.

**avunculus**, *i* [*avus*], *m.*, *uncle*, *mother's brother*.

**avus**, *i*, *m.*, *grandfather*, *ancestor*.

## B.

**Babylōn**, *ōnis*, *f.*, the capital of Babylonia or Chaldaea. For a long time the most famous city in the world. The river Euphrates flowed through it. Its ruins are found at *Hillah*.

**Baebius**, *ii*, *m.*, see *Tamphilus*.

**Bagaeus**, *i*, *m.*, a Persian, brother of Pharnabazus, and one of the murderers of Alcibiades.

**Balbus**, *i*, *Lūcius Cornēlius*, *m.*, a friend of Atticus.

**barba**, *ae* [cf. Ger. *Bart*, Eng. *beard*], *f.*, *beard*.

**barbarus** [Greek], *adj.*, *foreign*, *strange*; *savage*, *cruel*; as a subst. sing., **barbarus**, *i*, *m.*, *a foreigner*, especially the Persian king; pl., **barbari**, *ōrum*, *m.*, *barbarians*, *Persians*, *foreigners*.

**Barca**, *ae* [Latin form for *Barcās*], *m.*, surname of Hamilcar and his family.

**beātus**, [properly a part., from *beō*, *bless*], *adj.*, *blessed*, *happy*; *rich*.

**bellicōsus** [*bellum*], *adj.*, *warlike*; *fierce*.

**bellicus** [*bellum*], *adj.*, *of or pertaining to war*, *warlike*.

**bellō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to wage war*, *fight*, *contend*.

**bellum**, *i* [older form, *duellum*], *n.*, *warfare*, *a war*.

**bene** [*bonus*], *adv.*, *comp.* *melius*, *superl.* *optimō*, *well*, *happily*, *rightly*.

**beneficium**, *ii* [*bene* and *faciō*], *n.*, *benefit*, *favor*; *privilege*.

**benevolentia**, *ae* [*bene* and *voō*], *f.*, *benevolence*, *kindness*; *favor*, *goodwill*.

**benignitās**, *ātis* [*benignus*; i.e., *bonus* and *genus*, cf. *malignus*], *kindness*; *liberality*, *favor*, *bounty*.

**bēstia**, *ae*, *f.*, *beast*, *brute*.

**bibō**, *ere*, *i*, *itum*, *to drink*.

**biduum**, *i* [*bis* and *diēs*], *n.*, *the space of two days*.

**binī** [*bis*], *adj.*, *distrib. pl.*, *two by two*, *two each*, *two at a time*.

**bis** [= *duis*, cf. *duo*], *adv. num.*, *twice*.

**Bithynī** (*Bithynīi*), *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of Bithynia.

**Bithynia**, *ae*, *f.*, a country on the north-west coast of Asia Minor.

**Bizanthē** (*Bisanthē*), *ēs*, *f.*, a town and castle in the Thracian Chersonese on the Hellespont. (Mod. *Rodosto*.)

**blandus**, *adj.*, *soothing*; *flattering*; *courteous*.

**Blithō**, *ōnis*, surname of Sulpicius.

**Boeōtī** (**Boeōtīi**), *ōrum*, m., the inhabitants of Boeotia, a district in Greece proper, bordered on the east by Attica, and on the west by Phocis. Its atmosphere was heavy, which was supposed to render its inhabitants stupid.

**bonitās, ātis** [*bonus*], f., *goodness; generosity; excellence; kind-heartedness*.

**bonum**, i, n., *a good of any sort*. In the pl., **bona, ōrum**, n., *goods, possessions; good qualities*.

**bonus**, adj., comp. **melior** [*mālō*], superl. **optimus** [*optō*], *good; bountiful; skilful; friendly*; **boni, ōrum**, m. (pl.), *the better classes of society; the conservative party*.

**boreās, ae**, [Greek], m., *north wind*.

**brevis, e**, adj., *short, small*; **brevis**, as an adv., *in a short time*.

**brevitās, ātis** [*brevis*], f., *shortness, conciseness, brevity*. [narrowly.]

**breviter** [*brevis*], adv., *shortly, briefly*;

**Brūtus**, i, m.

(1) *M. Iūnius*, was the chief conspirator against Caesar. After the murder of Caesar, Brutus was defeated by Antony at the battle of Philippi, and committed suicide.

(2) *D. Iūnius*, brother of the preceding, murdered by order of Antony. The plural, '*Brūtōs*,' refers to these two.

**Byzantiī, ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Byzantium.

**Byzantium**, ii, n., a city in Thrace on the Bosphorus. The modern city of Constantinople was founded on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great, in 320 A.D.

## C.

**C.**, an abbreviation for *Gaius*.

**Cadmēa, ae**, f., the citadel of Thebes, so named from Cadmus, the supposed founder of the city.

**cadō, ere, cecidi, cāsum**, to *fall, come or fall into; die; happen, occur*.

**cādūceus**, i, m., *a herald's staff, as the sign of a peaceful mission*.

**Cadūsii, ōrum**, m., a people of Asia on the Caspian Sea.

**Caecilius**, ii, m., Q., a rich Roman knight, uncle of Atticus.

**caedēs, is** [*caedō*], f., *a cutting down, slaughter, havoc, massacre*.

**caedō, ere, cecidi, caesum**, to *cut down; beat, cut, kill*.

**caelum**, i, n., *heaven; the sky, air*.

**caerimōnia, ae**, f., *ceremony; veneration, sanctity*. [Julian gens.]

**Caesar, aris**, m., family name of the

(1) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar*, the greatest

statesman and general of antiquity.

Formed, with Pompey and Crassus,

the first triumvirate, in B.C. 60; con-

quered Pompey at Pharsalus, B.C. 48;

murdered by the conspirators on the

15th of March, B.C. 44.

(2) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus*.

(Later he received from the senate the

name Augustus, by which he is com-

monly known.) He, with Antony and

Lepidus, formed the second triumvi-

rate, in B.C. 43; conquered Brutus and

Cassius at Philippi (B.C. 42), and

Antony at Actium (B.C. 31). His

reign was the flourishing period of

Roman literature.

**Caesariānus**, adj., *Caesarian*.

**calamitās, ātis**, f., *calamity, misfortune; suffering, distress; defeat*.

**calefaciō, ere, feci, factum**, to *make warm*.

**Calidus**, i, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman poet, a friend of Atticus.

**Calliās, ae**, m., a rich Athenian, who married Cimon's sister.

**Callicratēs, is**, m., an Athenian, who murdered Dion at Syracuse, B.C. 353.

**callidō** [*callidus*], adv., *wisely, shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly*.

**calliditas, ātis** [callidus], *f.*, *shrewdness, cunning.*

**callidus** [calloō, *to be skilled*], *adj.*, *wise, shrewd, sagacious, cunning.*

**Calliphron, onis**, *m.*, a teacher of dancing in Athens.

**Callistratus, i**, *m.*, an Athenian orator, sent as ambassador to Arcadia.

**calx, calcis, f.**, *heel.*

**Camisarēs, is**, *m.*, a Persian general, father of Datames.

**campester, tris, tre** [campus], *adj.*, *of or pertaining to a plain; smooth, level, open.*

**campus, i**, *m.*, a field, plain.

**canis, is** [cf. Ger. *Hund*, Eng. *hound*], *m.*, a dog.

**Cannēnsis, e**, *of or belonging to Cannae*, a town in Apulia, where Hannibal thoroughly defeated the Romans under Terentius Varro and Paulus Aemilius, in B.C. 216.

**canō, ere, cecini, cantum**, *to sing; predict, prophesy.*

**cantō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of canō], *to produce sound; sing; play.*

**Cānus**, see **Gellius**.

**capessō, ere, ivi, itum** [desiderative form of capiō], *to seize, grasp eagerly; take part in, administer, undertake.*

**capillus, i** [caput], *m.*, *hair.*

**capiō, ere, cēpi, captum** [cf. Ger. *heft*, Eng. *hast*], *to seize, take, catch; form (cōnsilium); gain, gain over; touch, move, affect; experience (dolōrēs); as noun, capti, ōrum, m. captives.*

**Capitōlium, ii** [caput], *n.*, the temple of Jupiter, on the southwest side of the Capitoline hill. The name was also given to the whole hill.

**capitulātum** [capitulum from caput], *adv.*, *confining one's self to the head or chief point; summarily, briefly.*

**Cappadocia, ae, f.**, a country in Asia Minor between the Taurus and Pontus. (Mod. *Caramania*.)

**Cappadox, ocis, m.**, a Cappadocian.

**Captiāni, ōrum, m.**, a people of Asia, situation unknown.

**captivus** [capiō], *adj.*, *captive; as a subst., captive, prisoner.*

**captus**, see **capiō**.

**Capua, ae, f.**, the chief city of Campania, situated near Naples. It was a place of great luxury, and the troops of Hannibal, having spent the winter there after the battle of Cannae, lost much of their energy. (Mod. *St. Maria di Capua*.)

**caput, itis** [cf. Ger. *Haupt*, Eng. *head*], *n.*, (a.) *head, life, liberty, state, or condition; capitis absolvere, to acquit of a capital crime; capitis accūsāre, to accuse of a capital crime; capitis damnāre, to find guilty of a capital crime, condemn to death.* (b.) *the head, chief, capital, source, chapter.*

**Cār, āris, m.**, a Carian. Pl., **Cārēs, um, m.**, a people inhabiting not only Caria, but, in early times, some of the neighboring islands; e.g., Lemnos.

**cardaces, um, pl. (acc., -as), m.**, a kind of heavy-armed troops in the Persian army.

**Cardianus, adj.**, *of Cardia, a city on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonese.*

**careō, ēre, ui, (itum)**, *to be without, want, lack, be free from; dispense with, be banished from, be an exile from; live in exile from (patriā).*

**Cāria, ae, f.**, a country in Asia Minor, south of Lydia.

**cāritās, ātis** [cārus], *f.*, *deariness; love, affection, esteem.*

**carmen, inis, n.**, a song, a poem, a set form of words, a prediction.

**cārus, adj.**, *dear, precious, beloved.*

**casa, ae, f.**, *hut, cottage.*

**Cāssandrus, i, m.**, the son of Antipater, and one of Alexander's generals.

**Cassius, ii, m., C.,** one of the murderers of Caesar. Committed suicide, B.C. 42.  
**castellum, i [castrum], n.,** castle, fortress.

**castrum, i, n.,** castle, fortified place, town; in the pl., **castra, ōrum, n.,** a camp, a campaign, war.

**cāsus, ūs [cadō], m.,** fall; what befalls one, chance, misfortune; death; case.

**Cataonia, ae, f.,** a country in Asia Minor, bordering on Cappadocia.

**caterva, ae, f.,** crowd, troop.

**Catō, ōnis, m.,** family name of the Porcian gens at Rome.

(1) *M. Porcius Catō Cēnsōrius*, censor, B.C. 184; he was distinguished for austerity and inflexible integrity. The expression of his hatred to Carthage ('*Dēlanda est Karthāgō*') has become proverbial.

(2) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, great-grandson of the preceding. An earnest adherent of the Republic. He committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

**Catullus, i, m., Q. Valerius,** a Roman lyric poet, B.C. 87-54.

**Catulus, i, m., Q. Lutatius,** a Roman general; defeated the Carthaginians, and thus ended the first Punic war.

**causa, ae [cadō], f.,** cause; reason; suit at law. The abl., **causā,** is used, following a dependent genitive, with the meaning, *for the sake of*.

**caveō, ēre, cāvī, cautum,** to beware, avoid; take care; provide.

**cecidī,** see **cadō**.

**cecidī,** see **caedō**.

**cecini,** see **canō**.

**cēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum,** to go, go away, depart, yield; proceed, prosper.

**celeber, bria, bre, adj.,** frequented, famous.

**celebritās, ātis [celeber], f.,** a crowd, people, society; renown, fame.

**celebrō, āre, āvi, ātum [celeber],** to go to a place in great numbers, frequent; speak of often, make famous, celebrate, solemnize.

**celer, eris, ere, adj.,** swift, speedy, quick.

**celeritās, ātis [celer], f.,** swiftness, quickness, dispatch.

**celeriter [celer], adv.,** swiftly, quickly, speedily. (Comp. **celerius**.)

**cēlō, āre, āvi, ātum,** to hide, keep secret, conceal, conceal from.

**cēna, ae, f.,** the principal meal of the Romans, between three and four o'clock, corresponding to our dinner; dinner, feast.

**cēnō, āre, āvi, ātum [cēna],** to dine, take dinner.

**cēnseō, ēre, ūi, um,** to think, consider; deliver an opinion, decree; rate, estimate.

**cēnsōr, ōris [cēnseō], m.,** a censor.

There were two censors at Rome. At first they were elected for five years, later for a shorter period. It was their duty to take account of the number and property of the citizens, and to guard the morals of the state.

**cēnsōrius [cēnsor], adj.,** of, or pertaining to a censor. As a subst., an ex-censor, one that has held the office of censor. [censure.

**cēnsūra, ae [cēnseō], f.,** the censorship;

**Centōnius, ii, C., m.,** a Roman general; sent with cavalry to aid Flaminius against Hannibal, he was defeated in Umbria.

**centīēs [centum], adv.,** a hundred times.  
**centum** [cf. Ger. *hundert*, Eng. *hundred*], indecl., a hundred.

**cēra, ae [Greek], f.,** wax; writing tablet.

**Ceraunus, i, m.,** a name given to the son of Ptolemy Soter.

**cernō, ere, crēvi, crētum,** to sift, perceive, discern, see; deliberate, decide, judge.

**certāmen, inis** [certō, to strive], n., contest, rivalry.

**certō** [certus], adv., decidedly, certainly, at least.

**certus** [cernō], adj., sure, appointed; trustworthy, resolved; **certiorem facere**, to inform.

**cēssā**, see **cēdō**.

**cēterum** [acc. form of **cēterus**], adv., for the rest, in other respects, but.

**cēterus**, adj. (very rarely used in sing.), the other, the remaining. Often used as a noun.

**Cornēlius**, I, m., *P. Cornēlius*, a Roman consul, B.C. 181.

**Chabriās**, ae, m., an Athenian general, conqueror of Cyprus.

**Chalcioicos**, I, f., in Greek, an epithet of Minerva; in Latin, the name of a temple. It means 'dwelling in a house of brass.'

**Chalcis**, idis, f., the capital of the island of Euboea.

**Chēones**, um, m., a people of Epirus.

**Charēs**, ōtis, m., the son of Theochares, an Athenian general, contemporary with Philip of Macedon (B.C. 360-336).

**Charōn**, ōnis, m., a distinguished Theban, contemporary with Pelopidas.

**Chersonēsus**, I, f., the Thracian Chersonese is commonly meant, between the Aegean Sea and the Hellespont. It was about fifty miles in length.

**Chios** (-us), I, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, between Lesbos and Samos, about one hundred and twenty-five miles in circumference, famous for its wine and marble. (Mod. Scio.)

**chiliarchus**, I [Greek], m., the leader of a thousand men; a court officer among the Persians.

**chorda**, ae [Greek], f., the string of a musical instrument.

**cibāria**, ōrum [cibus], n. pl., food, provisions.

**cibus**, I, m., meat, food, provisions.

**Cicerō**, ōnis, m.

(1) *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the Roman statesman, orator, and philosopher, contemporary and friend of Atticus. Born at Arpinum in Latium, B.C. 106. By suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, he earned the title 'Father of his country.' He was proscribed by the triumvirs at the desire of Antony, whom he had attacked in the Philippics. He was murdered, B.C. 43.

(2) *Q. Tullius Cicerō*, brother of the preceding, married the daughter of Atticus.

Pl., **Cicerōnēs** refers to *M.* and *Q. Tullius Cicerō*.

**Cilicia**, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, south of the Taurus Mountains. **Ciliciae portae**, a pass in the mountains between Cilicia and Cappadocia.

**Cilix**, icis, commonly pl. **Cilicēs**, um, m., the inhabitants of Cilicia.

**Cimōn**, ōnis, m.

(1) An Athenian general, son of the Miltiades that defeated the Persians at Marathon. He conquered the Persians at the Eurymedon, B.C. 460, and at Cyprus, B.C. 449.

(2) The father of Miltiades.

**Cinnānus**, adj., of *Cinna*, who, banished from Rome, joined Marius and attacked Sulla. He was killed by one of his own officers.

**circā** [circus, a ring], prep., about, around, roundabout. As an adv., e.g., **qui circā sunt**, those who surround one, his friends.

**circiter** [cf. **circā**], adv., about, nearly.

**circulus**, I [circus, a ring], m., a circle, ring, group.

**circumdō**, dare, dedi, datum, to surround, invest, envelop.

**circumfō**, ire, ivi (ii), itum (the *m* is often omitted; commonly in the supine forms), to go around, visit, surround.

**circumfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum**, to pour around or over; surround.

**circumsedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum**, to sit around, encamp around, besiege.

**circumvehor, ī, vectus sum**, dep., to sail around.

**circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum**, to come around, surround, circumvent, deceive.

**circumventus**, see **circumveniō**.

**citerior, ius** [comp. of **citer**, close; cf. **citrā, citrō**, and **cis**, hither], adj., on this side, hither.

**citharizō, āre** [Greek], to play the cithern or lute.

**Citium, ī, n.**, a town on the southeast coast of Cyprus.

**ciō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of **ciō** (**ciō**)], to move, rouse, to summon, rouse; mention, announce, celebrate.

**civilis, e** [**civis**], adj., of or pertaining to a citizen, urbane; affable, civil, polite, courteous.

**civis, is, m.**, a citizen, fellow-citizen.

**civitās, ātis, f.**, state, city, country; the body of citizens; the rights of citizens, citizenship.

**clam** [root **cal**, as in **cālō, cālīgō**, fog, etc.], adv. and prep., secretly; without the knowledge of.

**clandestinus, adj.**, secret, clandestine.

**clārō** [**clārus**], adv., clearly; brightly; loudly.

**clāritās, ātis** [**clārus**], f., clearness, brightness, renown.

**clārus, adj.**, clear, bright; glorious, famous, renowned.

**clāssārius, [clāssis]**, adj., of or pertaining to a fleet; in the pl., as noun, **clāssārii, ōrum, m.**, marines.

**clāssis, is, f.**, a class of citizens; the army; the navy; a fleet. The abl., **clāsse**, is often used for *by sea*.

**Clastidium, ī, n.**, a town or fortress in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the river Po. (Mod. *Chiasteggio*.)

**Claudius, ī, m.**, name of two Roman gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian.

(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, Roman consul, B.C. 196.

(2) *C. Claudius Nerō*, consul, B.C. 207, conquered Hasdrubal at Sena.

(3) *Tiberius Claudius Nerō*, Roman emperor, A.D. 14-37.

**claudō, ere, clausī, clausum** [**clāvis**, key], to close, shut in, surround, stop, stay.

**claudus, adj.**, lame.

**clāva, ae, f.**, a club, staff; the staff used by the Spartans in sending messages to their generals.

**clēmōns, entis, adj.**, mild, gentle, merciful, calm.

**clēmēntia, ae** [**clēmōns**], f., clemency, mercy, gentleness.

**Clēōn, ōnis, m.**, an orator of Halicarnassus, contemporary with Ly-sander.

**Cliniās, ae, m.**, an Athenian, father of Alcibiades. He was killed at Coronea, B.C. 447.

**clipeus, ī, m.**, a round shield, buckler; commonly covered with metal; cf. **scūtum**.

**Cn.**, abbreviation for *Gnaeus*.

**Cnidus, ī, f.**, a Dorian town in Asia Minor.

**coāctus**, see **cōgō**.

**coarguō, ere, ī, ūtum**, to expose, demonstrate, prove, convict.

**coctus**, see **coquō**.

**coēgi**, see **cōgō**.

**coeō, īre, ī, itum**, to go or come together, meet, conspire; transitively, to enter into.

**coepī** (or **coeptus sum**), **coepisse**, defective (the present **coepiō** occurs in early Latin; its place is taken by **incipiō**), to begin, undertake.

**coerceō, ēre, ū, itum** [cf. **arx**], to restrain, check, confine.

**cōgitātiō, ōnis** [cōgitō], *f.*, *thinking; thought, reflection, meditation.*

**cōgitātum, i** [properly the neuter of the part. **cōgitātus** from **cōgitō**], *n.*, *thought; design, plan.*

**cōgitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to think, reflect; plan, devise, intend.*

**cōgnātiō, ōnis** [cōgnātus], *f.*, *blood-relationship; kindred, intimate connection, agreement; likeness, affinity, resemblance.*

**cōgnātus, i, m.**, *a kinsman, relation.*

**cōgnitus**, see **cōgnōscō**.

**cōgnōmen, inis, n.**, *an additional name given to a Roman — e.g., Scipiō, Cicerō.*

**cōgnōscō, ere, nōvi, nitum**, *to find out, discover; know, understand; recognize; experience; examine.*

**cōgō, ere, coēgi, coactum** [coagō], *to drive together, gather; compel.*

**cohortātiō, ōnis** [cohortor, exhort], *f.*, *an encouraging, exhortation.*

**collis, is, m.**, *a hill.*

**colō, ere, ui, cultum**, *to till, cultivate; inhabit; honor, esteem, reverence, worship.* [in Asia Minor.

**Colōnae, ārum, f.**, *a town in the Troad*  
**colōnia, ae** [colō], *f.*, *a colony (either the citizens composing it, or the place occupied).*

**colōnus, i** [colō], *m.*, *a husbandman, farmer; colonist.*

**comes, itis** [com, i.e., cum, and eō], *m.* and *f.*, *attendant, companion.*

**cōmis, e, adj.**, *friendly, kind, gentle; courteous.*

**cōmitās, ātis** [cōmis], *f.*, *good-humor, friendliness, affability.*

**comitia, ōrum** (comitium), *n. pl.*, *a popular assembly.*

**comitium, ii** [com, i.e., cum, and eō], *n.*, *a place of assembly; especially a place at Rome, near the Forum.*

**comitor, āri, ātus sum** [comes], *to accompany, follow; especially to attend one to the grave.*

**commeātus, ūs** [commeō], *m.*, *a coming and going; leave of absence; transportation; provisions.*

**commemorō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to call to mind, relate, mention.*

**commendātiō, ōnis** [commendō], *f.*, *a recommendation; excellence.*

**commendō, āre, āvi, ātum** [mandō], *to intrust to one's charge, commit; recommend; praise.*

**commeō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to come, go; move.*

**comminiscor, i, mentus sum** [root *men*, as in *memini*, *mōns*, *moneō*, etc.], *dep.*, *to think out, contrive, invent, devise, feign.*

**comminus** [manus], *adv.*, *hand to hand; near at hand, at close quarters.*

**commiseror, āri, ātus, dep.**, *to pity; deplore.*

**commisum, i** [committō], *n.*, *something committed; a fault, crime; a secret.*

**commissus**, part., see **committō**.

**committō, ere, misi, missum**, *to send together; join; engage in, commence; do wrong, commit a crime; incur; intrust, commit.*

**commodē** [commodus, *fit*], *adv.*, *fitly, suitably, conveniently; well, skilfully.*

**commoditās, ātis** [commodus, *fit*], *f.*, *advantage, utility; convenience.*

**commodius**, *adv.*, *comp.*, see **commodē**.

**commodum, i** [commodus, *fit*], *n.*, *advantage, profit; convenience, opportunity.*

**commotus**, see **commoveō**.

**commoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum**, *to move together; move, rouse; alarm, disturb.*

**commūniō, ire, iui, or ii, itum**, *to fortify; strengthen, secure.*

**commūnis, e** [root *mū*, as in *mūrus*, *mūniō*, *immūnis*], *adj.*, *common; united; general; condescending, kind.*



**communitās, ātis** [commūnis], f., community, common right, fellowship, society; kindness, condescension.

**commūniter** [commūnis], adv., commonly, in common.

**commūtātiō, ōnis** [commūtō], f., a change.

**commūtō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to change entirely, alter; exchange.

**compāreō, āre, ui**, to appear, be visible, show one's self.

(1) **comparō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to prepare, make ready; prepare for, procure, raise, levy, organize.

(2) **comparō, āre, āvi, ātum** [com and pār], to pair, match; compare.

(1) **compellō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. appellō], to address, rebuke, accuse, sue at law.

(2) **compellō, ere, puli, pulsum**, to drive together; force, compel, restrain.

**comperiō, ire, peri, pertum**, to find out, ascertain by inquiry; know accurately.

**complector, i, plexus sum** [plectō, cf. plicō, to fold, duplex, etc.], dep., to embrace, clasp, join; surround; grapple; comprehend; express, explain.

**impleō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. impleō, to fill, plēnus, etc.], see plēnus, to fill up; fill, complete, finish.

**complexus**, see complector.

**complūrēs** [neuter form complūra, and sometimes complūria], ium, adj., several, very many; as a subst., several, many persons.

**compōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to place together, arrange, settle; bellum compōnere, to settle a war by treaty, make peace.

**compositō** [compositus], adv., in an orderly, skilful, neat manner.

**compositō** [compositus], adv., on purpose.

**compositus**, see compōnō.

**comprehendō, ere, i, hēnsūm**, to seize, take hold of, imprison; perceive, understand.

**comprobō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to approve fully, sanction, confirm; prove, establish.

**cōnātum, i** [cōnātus], n., an attempt, endeavor, undertaking.

(1) **cōnātus**, see cōnor.

(2) **cōnātus, ūs** [cōnor], m., an endeavor, effort, attempt.

**concalfiō, fieri, factus sum** [pass. of calefaciō], to become thoroughly heated.

**concedō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to go, walk; yield to, give place to, depart; grant, allow; agree, give up; pardon.

**concidō, ere, cidi, cisum** [caedō], to cut in pieces, slay, kill.

**concidō, ere, cidi** [cadō], to fall down; be slain, be ruined, go to ruin.

**conciliātor, ōris** [conciliō], m., author, founder, promoter.

**conciliō, āre, āvi, ātum** [concilium], to call together, unite; conciliate, win over; attach one to another, procure, reconcile; bring about, found.

**concilium, ii** [cf. calō, to call], n., union, assembly, council; place of meeting.

**concinnus**, adj., well adjusted, concise, neat, elegant; appropriate, striking; agreeable.

**concitō, āre, āvi, ātum** [citō], to put in violent motion; urge on, spur on; excite, arouse, provoke, cause.

**conclāve, is** [cf. clāvis, key, and claudō], n., an inclosed space, a room.

**conclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsum** [claudō], to shut in, confine; contain, conclude.

**conclūsiō, ōnis** [conclūdō], f., confinement, blockade; end, conclusion.

**concupiscō, ere, pivi (ii), itum** [cupiō], to desire eagerly, strive for.

**concurrō, ere, curri, cursum**, to run together, collect; engage in battle - join, agree.

**concurſus**, ūs [concurrō], m., a running or meeting together, storm, attack; conflict, onset.

**concutiō**, ere, cussi, cussum [quatiō, shake], to shake violently, alarm, shatter.

**condiciō**, ōnis [dicō], f., offer, proposition, proposal; condition; fortune; marriage engagement.

**conductus** [properly a part. from **condicō**, to announce], adj., arranged, to which invitations have been sent out.

**condiscipulātus**, ūs [condiscipulus], m., fellowship at school.

**condiscipulus**, i, m., a school-fellow.

**conditor**, ōris [condō], a founder; author; inventor; writer.

**condō**, ere, didi, ditum [cf. **abdō**], to put together, build, found; hide, conceal; compose.

**condūcō**, ere, dūxi, ductum, to lead together, bring with; hire; take on lease, fu-m. Pl. of part. as noun, **conducti**, ōrum, m., hired troops, hirelings.

**conducticius**, adj., hired, serving for pay.

**confectus**, see **conficiō**.

**conferō**, ferre, tuli, lātum, to bring together, compare, collect, draw together; convey; contribute; **arma conferre**, to fight; **sē conferre**, to go.

**confestim** [cf. **festinō**, hasten], adv., immediately, straightway.

**conficiō**, ere, feci, factum [faciō], to complete, accomplish; subdue; destroy, kill; **librum conficere**, to write a book.

**confidō**, ere, fisis sum, to trust, confide; be assured.

**configō**, ere, fixi, fixum, to fasten together; pierce.

**confinis**, e, adj., adjoining, bordering on.

**confirmō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to strengthen, confirm, encourage, increase; prove; affirm, swear.

**confiteor**, ūri, fessus sum [fateor], dep., to confess.

**confixus**, see **configō**.

**conflictō**, āre, āvi, ātum [intensive form of **configō**], to strike violently together; especially in pass. with a middle meaning, to struggle, contend; encounter, fight, attack; **be afflicted with**.

**confligō**, ere, fixi, flictum, to strike together; fight, contend; strive.

**conflo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to blow together, stir up; kindle, rouse; fuse, melt; **aes aliēnum conficere**, to contract debt.

**conflo**, ere, fluxi, fluxum, to flow together; flock together, assemble.

**confodiō**, ere, fodi, fossum, to dig; pierce, stab.

**confugio**, ere, fugi, to take refuge in; flee for refuge.

**congerō**, ere, gessi, gestum, to carry together, collect; fill up, heap up.

**congregior**, i, gressus sum [gradior, step], dep., to come together, meet; address, engage in battle, fight; dispute.

**congruō**, ere, ui, to agree, accord.

**coniciō**, ere, ieci, iectum [iaciō], to throw together; throw, put; aim; cast; conjecture, conclude.

(1) **coniectus**, ūs [coniciō], m., a throwing, casting.

(2) **coniectus**, see **coniciō**.

**coniugium**, ii [coniungō], n., a joining together, connection; marriage, wedding.

**coniunctō** [coniunctus], adv., mutually, conjointly; amicably, intimately.

**coniunctiō**, ōnis [coniungō], f., union, marriage.

**coniunctus**, adj., bordering on, near; see **coniungō**.

**coniungō**, ere, iunxi, iunctum, to join together, unite in marriage; associate; procure.

**coniuratiō**, ōnis [coniurō], f., a conspiracy; combination; a common oath.

**conlabefiō**, fieri, factus sum, to be brought to ruin; part., **conlabefactus**, overthrown, supplanted.

**conlātus**, see **cōnferō**.

**conlaudō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to praise highly.

**conlētus**, see (2) **conligō**.

**conlīga**, ae [con and legō], m., one chosen at the same time with another, colleague.

(1) **conligō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to bind; connect; comprehend.

(2) **conligō**, ere, lēgi, lētum [legō], to collect, bring together.

**conlocō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to place together, settle; settle in marriage; place money at interest.

**conloquium**, ii [conloquor], n., conversation, dialogue, conference.

**conloquor**, i, locūtus sum, dep., to speak with, converse, confer, have a conference, discuss.

**Conōn**, ōnis, m.

(1) The father of Timotheus, famous for his victory over the Spartans at Cnidus, B.C. 395.

(2) Son of Timotheus; being conquered by Lysander at Goat river, he went into voluntary exile.

**cōnor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare.

**conquirō**, ere, quisivī, quisitum [quaerō], to seek out; bring together, acquire.

**cōnscendō**, ere, i, scēnsus [scandō, climb], to climb, mount; go on board.

**cōnscius** [sciō], adj., privy to, being witness to; conscious, guilty; as noun, accomplice, confidant.

**cōnscrībō**, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to write, inscribe, enroll, enlist; compose.

**cōnscriptus**, see **cōnscrībō**. In the pl. as noun, **cōnscripti**, ōrum, m., senators.

**cōnsector**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to follow eagerly, pursue; overtake, obtain.

**cōnsecūtus**, see **cōnsequor**.

**cōnsēnsiō**, ōnis [cōnsentiō], f., agreement, union, plot, consent; conspirators.

**cōnsēnsus**, ūs [cōnsentiō], m., agreement, accord, consent.

**cōnsentiō**, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus, to agree, agree with, consent; combine, conspire.

**cōnsequor**, i, secūtus sum, dep., to follow, pursue; reach, overtake; obtain, gain, win.

**cōnserō**, ere, ui, tum, to join together, join in battle; especially with **manūs**, or **manum**; to engage in close combat, fight hand-to-hand, join battle.

**cōnservō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to keep, preserve, save, observe; pardon.

**cōnsiderō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to examine, reflect, consider.

**cōnsidō**, ere, sēdi, sessus, to place one's self, sit down, settle.

**cōnsilium**, ii [cf. **cōnsulō**], n., advice, counsel, consultation; design, scheme, plan, stratagem; wisdom, skill, cleverness, cunning, strategy; decision; council.

**cōnsimilis**, e, adj., like, similar.

**cōnsistō**, ere, stitī, stitum, to place one's self, stand firm, settle; consist in or of, depend on.

**cōnsobrina**, ae, f., a female cousin, daughter of a mother's sister.

**cōnsolor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to comfort, console.

**cōnspectus**, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight, view; presence.

**cōnspiciō**, ere, spexī, spectrum [speciō, to look], to look at, see, look at attentively, gaze at, consider; in passive, to be conspicuous or remarkable.

**cōnspicor**, āri, ātus sum [conspiciō], dep., to see, perceive.

**cōnstāns**, antis [cōnstō], adj., constant, steady, resolute; regular, consistent; faithful.

**cōnstantia**, ae [cōnstāns], f., firmness; repose.

**cōnstituō**, ere, i, ūtum [statuō], to place, arrange; build, establish, erect; determine, decide, resolve; appoint.

**cōnstō, stāre, stitī,** to stand with, agree; stand firm, consist of or in, be sure, be evident, be admitted; to continue, endure.

**cōnsuēscō, ere, suāvī, suētum,** to accustom, accustom one's self. In the perf. tenses, *I have accustomed myself, etc.*; i.e., *I am accustomed, etc.*

**cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuēscō], f.,** custom, habit, acquaintance, familiarity.

**cōnsul, ulis [cf. cōnsulō], m.,** consul. Two consuls were elected annually; they had the chief power in the state. The names of the consuls were used in place of the date.

**cōnsulāris, e [cōnsul], adj.,** of consular rank; as a subst., one that has been consul.

**cōnsulātus, ūs [cōnsul], m.,** consulship, consulate.

**cōnsulō, ere, ul, tum [cf. cōnsul],** to consider, reflect; seek advice, consult; *mihi cōnsulō, I help myself, guard, look out for myself.*

**cōnsultum, i [cōnsulō], n.,** decision, decree.

**cōnsultus, [cōnsulō], adj.,** experienced, skilful.

**cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum,** to waste, consume, spend.

**contegō, ere, tēxi, tēctum,** to cover, conceal.

**contemnō, ere, tempsi, temptum,** to despise; overlook.

**contendō, ere, i, tentum,** to stretch, strain, exert one's self; to go or hasten; struggle, contend, fight; affirm, assert.

**contentiō, ōnis [contendō], f.,** effort; strife, dispute, contest, struggle.

(1) **contentus,** see **contendō.**

(2) **contentus [contineō], adj.,** content, satisfied.

**contextō, ere, texui, textum,** to weave together. Part. as adj., **contextus,** continuous, connected.

**continēns, entis [contineō],** part. and adj., adjoining, uninterrupted; moderate, temperate: **continēns terra** (sometimes, **continēns** alone), the continent, mainland.

**continentia, ae, f.,** temperance, moderation.

**contineō, ēre, ui, tentum [teneō],** to hold together, bind, restrain; contain.

**contingō, ere, tigi, tactum [tangō, touch],** to touch; happen, befall; *mihi contingit ut —, I succeeded in —.*

**cōntiō, ōnis, f.,** meeting, assembly.

**contrā, prep. and adv.,** against; opposite to; contrary to; on the contrary.

**contrahō, ere, trāxi, tractum,** to draw together, collect, levy; contract; cause.

**contrārius [contrā], adj.,** contrary, opposite; as a subst., the contrary; **ē contrāriō,** on the contrary.

**contrōversia, ae, f.,** contention, dispute.

**contueor, ēri, itus sum, dep.,** to look at, see, survey; consider.

**contuli,** see **cōnferō.**

**contumāciter [contumāx, proud], adv.,** obstinately, proudly, rebelliously.

**contumēlia, ae [cf. contumāx, proud], f.,** abuse, insult, reproach, injury.

**conveniō, ire, vēni, ventum,** to come together, meet with; visit; agree, suit; **convenit,** it is agreed.

**conventus, ūs [con-veniō], m.,** meeting, assembly; agreement.

**convertō, ere, i, versum,** to turn, turn around, change; apply.

**convictus, ūs [convivō, live together], m.,** a living together, familiarity, acquaintance, society.

**conviva, ae [cf. convivō, live together], m.,** a table guest, one invited to an entertainment, guest.

**convivium, ii [cf. conviva], n.,** a living together; a social feast, entertainment, banquet.

**convocō, āre, āvi, ātum,** to call together, collect, assemble.

**coorior, iri, ortus sum, dep.,** to arise suddenly, break out.

**cōpia, ae** [co-ops], f., plenty, abundance; ability, opportunity; in the pl., troop, army.

**cōpiōsus** [cōpia], adj., rich in resources, well-supplied; plentiful; abundant.

**cōpula, ae, f.,** a band, rope; bond, tie, connection.

**coquō, ere, coxi, coctum,** to cook.

**cōram, adv. and prep.,** openly, in the presence of any one; before, in the presence of.

**Corcyra, ae, f.,** the most northerly of the Ionian islands on the coast of Epirus. It is about one hundred miles long. It had been settled by colonists from Corinth, and a quarrel between Corinth and the colony caused the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. (Mod. Corfu.)

**Corcyræus, adj.,** Corcyraean. Pl., **Corcyræi, ōrum, m.,** inhabitants of Corcyra.

**Corinthius, adj.,** Corinthian. Pl., **Corinthii, ōrum, m.,** inhabitants of Corinth.

**Corinthus, i, f.,** Corinth, an important town on the isthmus between the Gulf of Corinth and the Saronic Gulf. It was taken by the Romans, B.C. 147, and burnt; rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

**Cornēlius, ii, m.,** L., Roman consul, B.C. 193. See Balbus, Cethēgus, and Scipio.

**cornū, ūs** [cf. Ger. and Eng. horn], n., horn; extremity, wing.

**corōna, ae** [Greek], f., a garland, wreath, crown; a ring or crowd of people.

**Corōnēa, ae, f.,** a town of Boeotia, famous for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies by Agesilaus, B.C. 394.

**corpus, oris, n.,** body, substance; individual; stature; society.

**corripō, ere, ui, reptum** [rapiō], to draw to one's self, seize, take possession of.

**corrumpō, ere, rūpi, ruptum,** to break in pieces; spoil, corrupt, bribe.

**Cotta, ae, m.,** L. Aurēlius, Roman consul, B.C. 65.

**cotidianus** [cottidiō], adj., daily; ordinary, familiar.

**cottidiō** [quot-diōs. Probably a loc. form], adv., daily, every day.

**Cotus, i** (gen. Coti, acc. Cotum), m., a Thracian ruler whose daughter married Iphicrates.

**crāstinus** [crās, to-morrow], adj., of to-morrow; future.

**Crateros, i, m.,** one of Alexander's generals. Greece and Epirus were allotted to him.

**crēber, bra, brum** [cf. creō, crēscō], thick, close; frequent, repeated.

**crēdō, ere, didi, ditum,** to give, loan, intrust; trust, believe; think, suppose.

**cremō, āre, āvi, ātum,** to burn, cremate. **creō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. crēber], to produce, create; beget; choose, elect.

**crēscō, ere, crēvi, crētum** [creō], to grow, increase; increase in power, become great.

**Crēta, ae, f.,** Crete, the most southerly of the Greek islands in the Mediterranean. Two hundred and seventy miles in length and fifty in breadth. Said to have contained a hundred cities. (Mod. Candia.)

**Crētēnsēs ium, m.,** inhabitants of Crete, considered to be of a cunning disposition.

**crimen, inis** [cf. cernō], n., a judgment; accusation, slander, calumny; crime, fault, offense.

**Crimisus, i, m.,** a river in Sicily.

**Crithotē, ēs, f.,** a town of the Thracian Chersonese, situated on the Hellespont.

**Critias, ae, m.,** a scholar of Socrates. He was one of the thirty tyrants of Athens who were overthrown by Thrasybulus.

**crūdēlis, e** [cf. crūdus, raw], adj., cruel, unhuman.

**crūdēlītās, ātis** [crūdēlis], f., cruelty, fierceness, unmercifulness.

**crūdēlīter** [crūdēlis], adv., cruelly.

**cruentō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cruentus, cf. cruor, blood], to stain, spot with blood.

**cubītum, ī** [cubō], n., the elbow.

**cubō, āre, uī, itum**, to lie down, lean.

**culleus, ī, m.**, a leather sack or bag for holding liquids.

**culpa, ae, f.**, crime, fault, blame.

**cultus, ūs** [colō], m., a laboring, cultivation; culture, training; style, manner of life, refinement, elegance; dress, apparel, splendor; **cultus domesticus**, home-comfort.

(1) **cum**, prep., denotes accompaniment, with, together with. Sometimes in a hostile sense; e.g. *to fight with*; i.e. *against*.

(2) **cum**, conj., *when, whenever, seeing that, since*; **cum primum**, *as soon as*; **cum . . . tum, when . . . then**; **not only . . . but also**; **on the one hand . . . on the other**. (The emphasis is on the second clause.)

**cūnctus** [cō-iūnctus], adj., all, whole.

**cupidō** [cupīdus], adv., eagerly, fondly, ambitiously.

**cupīditās, ātis** [cupīdus], f., desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.

**cupīdus** [cupīō], adj., desirous, eager, fond; covetous, ambitious.

**cupīō, ere, īvi (īi), itum**, to long for, desire, wish; covet.

**cūr**, adv., why, wherefore.

**cūra, ae, f.**, cure, concern, attention, conscientiousness; charge.

**cūrātīō, ōnis** [cūrō], f., the taking care of, management, healing, cure.

**cūrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. cūra], to take care of, carry out; cause; refresh, cure; provide.

**currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum**, to run; pass away quickly.

**cursor, ōris** [currō], m., a runner, courier.

**cursum, ūs** [currō], m., course, journey, voyage.

**cūstōdia, ae** [cūstōs], f., a watching, charge, guard, protection; imprisonment. In pl., guards.

**cūstōdiō, ire, īvi (īi), itum** [cūstōs], to watch, guard, defend.

**cūstōs, ōdis, m.**, watchman, guard, keeper, guardian.

**Cycladēs, um, f.**, a circular group of islands around Delos, in the Aegean Sea. So called from their position.

**Cymē, es, f.**, the largest city in Aeolia.

**Cypri, ōrum, m.**, inhabitants of Cyprus.

**Cyprus, ī, f.**, an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, sacred to Venus. It is about one hundred and fifty miles long and seventy broad, and is now in the possession of the English.

**Cyrēnae, ārum, f.**, Cyrene, a city in Cyrenaica, in northern Africa, about eleven miles from the sea. It was founded by a colony of Greeks.

**Cyrēnaei, ōrum, m.**, inhabitants of Cyrene.

**Cyrs, ī, m.**

(1) The elder son of Cambyses, and founder of the Persian empire.

(2) The younger son of Darius Nothus. He attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes by the aid of the Greeks, but was slain at Cunaxa.

**Cyzicēnus, adj.**, of Cyzicus.

**Cyzicus, ī, f.**, a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Propontis.

## D

**D.**, abbreviation for *Decimus*.

**damnātīō, ōnis** [damnō], f., condemnation.

**damnō, āre, āvi, ātum** [damnum, loss], to condemn, pronounce guilty; reprove; doom, consign; bind.

**Dāmon, ōnis, m.**, a poet and musician of Athens, the intimate friend of Pericles, and the teacher of Socrates.

**Dārūs** (**Darius**), **i**, **m**.

(1) Son of Hystaspes. He was king of the Persians, B.C. 521-485. He sent two expeditions against Greece. The former, commanded by Mardonius, was destroyed by the Thracians; the latter, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

(2) *Dāreus Nothus*, king of the Persians, B.C. 424-405.

**Datamēs**, **is** or **i**, **m**., a Persian general.

**Dātis**, **idis** (acc. **Dātim** occurs), **m**., a Persian general.

**dā**, prep., *from, of, concerning, about, for the sake of.*

**dea**, **ae** [**deus**], **f**., a goddess.

**dēbeō**, **ēre**, **ui**, **itum**, *to owe, be indebted, be obliged*; with an inf. it is to be translated *ought*; e.g. **dēbeō ire**, *I ought to go*; **dēbui ire**, *I ought to have gone.*

**dēbilitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**dēbilis**, *weak*], *to weaken*; *discourage.*

**dēbitum**, **i** [**dēbeō**], **n**., a debt.

**dēcēdō**, **ere**, **cēssi**, **cēssum**, *to go from, depart*; *yield*; *return.*

**Decelēa**, **ae**, **f**., a village in northern Attica, fortified by the Lacedaemonians, on the advice of Alcibiades, B.C. 413.

**decem** [cf. Ger. *zehn*, Eng. *ten*], num. indecl., *ten.* [*fold.*

**decemplex**, **icis** [**plicō**, *to fold*], **adj.**, *ten-decemvirālis*, **e**, **adj.**, *of or pertaining to the decemvirs, decemviral.*

**deceō**, **ēre**, **ui**, *to be fit, suitable, proper, becoming.*

**dēceptus**, see **dēcipiō**.

**dēcernō**, **ere**, **crēvi**, **crētum**, *to decide, decree, determine, resolve*; *fight, contend.*

**dēcortō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to strive, contend, fight.*

**dēcōssus**, **ūs** [**dēcōdō**], **m**., *departure, withdrawal*; *death.*

**dēcidō**, **ere**, **cidi** [**cadō**], *to fall down, fall, be defeated, die.*

**Decimus**, **i**, **m**., a common Roman praenomen.

**dēcipiō**, **ere**, **cōpi**, **ceptum** [**capiō**], *to take away*; *catch, beguile, deceive, cheat.*

**dēclārō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to make clear, make known*; *declare, show, prove.*

**decōrus** [**decor**, cf. **deceō**], **adj.**, *fitting, suitable, becoming*; *beautiful, honorable.*

**dēcētum**, **i** [**dēcernō**], **n**., a decree, judgment, statute.

**dēcurreō**, **ere**, **cucurri**, **cursum**, *to run down*; *run a race*; *charge, have recourse to.*

**dēditō**, **ōnis** [**dēdō**], **f**., *surrender.*

**dēditus**, see **dēdō**.

**dēdō**, **ere**, **didī**, **ditum**, *to give up to, submit, surrender, devote one's self to.*

**dēdūcō**, **ere**, **dūxi**, **ductum**, *to bring down, lead away, off, or with, conduct, derive, induce.*

**dēductus**, see **dēdūcō**.

**dēfatigō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to weary, fatigue.*

**dēfectiō**, **ōnis** [**dēficiō**], **f**., *revolt, weakness.*

**dēfendō**, **ere**, **i**, **fēnsum**, *to ward off*; *defend, protect, support, preserve.*

**dēfēnsiō**, **ōnis** [**dēfendō**], **f**., *defense.*

**dēferō**, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *to bring from*; *carry, report*; *offer*; *transfer, accuse.*

**dēficiō**, **ere**, **fēci**, **fectum**, *to withdraw, desert, revolt*; *fail, be discouraged.*

**dēfōrmitās**, **ātis**, **f**., *deformity, ugliness*; *disgrace, dishonor.*

**dēhortor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, **dep.**, *to discourage, dissuade.*

**dēiciō**, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iectum** [**iaciō**], *to throw down, cast down, dispossess*; *degrade*; *remove.*

**dein**, **adv.**, abbreviation of **deinde**.

**deinde**, adv., *from now on, forthwith, then, thereafter, after that.*

**dēlātus**, see **dēferō**.

**dēlectō**, āre, āvi, ātum [cf. **dēliciō**, to please], to delight, charm.

**dēlectus**, see (2) **dēligō**.

**dēlēgō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to refer.

**dēlēō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to blot out, efface, destroy, terminate, put an end to.

**dēliberō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.

**dēlictum**, ī [dēlinquō, to fail], n., deed, error, fault, crime, sin.

(1) **dēligō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to bind, tie, fasten.

(2) **dēligō**, ere, lēgi, lēctum [legō], to choose, pick out, select.

**Delphī**, ōrum, m., a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.

**Delphicus**, adj., *Delphian*. As a noun, **Delphicus** (deus) = Apollo; **Delphicum**, ī, n., i.e. **ōrāculum**.

**Dēlus** (os), ī, f., the central island of the Cyclades. The supposed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

**Dēmādēs**, is, m., a rich Athenian orator who sided with the Macedonian party and opposed Demosthenes.

**Dēmaenetus**, ī, m., a demagogue and enemy of Timoleon, in Syracuse.

**dēmēns**, entis, adj., foolish, mad, outrageous.

**dēmēntia**, ae [dēmēns], f., folly, madness.

**dēmergō**, ere, mersi, mersum, to sink, cause to sink, drown; oppress, humble.

**Dēmētrius**, ii, m.

(1) **Phalēreus**, an Athenian philosopher, orator, and aristocrat. He was put in charge of Athens by Cassander, and ruled so well that three hundred statues (some say three hundred and sixty) were erected to his honor. After the death of Cassander, he was obliged

to leave Athens, and his statues were destroyed.

(2) **Poliorcētēs**, son of Antigonus. After Cassander's death, in B.C. 294, he became king of Macedonia. He attempted to restore his father's empire in Asia, but failed, and died a prisoner, in B.C. 283.

**dēmigrātiō**, ōnis [dēmigrō], f., emigration.

**dēmigrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to migrate, depart from or to a place, remove.

**dēmōlior**, iri, itus sum, dep., to cast off, tear down, demolish.

**dēmōnstrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to point out, show; describe; prove.

**Dēmōsthenēs**, is, m., the most eloquent Athenian orator. He zealously opposed the Macedonian party. Died, B.C. 322, about sixty years old.

**dēmum**, adv., at length, at last, not till then.

**dēnique**, adv., finally, at last; in short, in one word.

**dēnūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to announce, threaten.

**dēpellō**, ere, puli, pulsum, to drive off, expel; ward off, repel; deter, divert.

**dēpingō**, ere, pinxi, pictum, to paint, portray.

**dēpōnō**, ere, posui, positum, to lay down, deposit; give up, resign.

**dēpopulor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to lay waste, pillage, ravage.

**dēportō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to carry off, away; bring back; gain, acquire.

**dēprecor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to avert by prayer; pray for, entreat.

**dēprimō**, ere, pressi, pressum [premō], to press down, sink; suppress, silence.

**dēpugnō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to fight eagerly, fight out; strive, contend.

**dēpulsus**, see **dēpellō**.

**Dercylus**, ī, m., an Athenian general.

**dēscendō**, ere, ī, scēsum [scandō, to climb], to go down, descend, dismount.



**dēsciscō, ere, scil (scivī), scitum, to withdraw, desert, revolt.**

**dēscribō, ere, scripsī, scriptum, to describe, define, mark off, assign.**

**dēserō, ere, ul, tum, to forsake, abandon; revolt, desert.**

**dēsertus [properly a part. from dēserō], adj., deserted, waste, solitary.**

**dēsiderium, il [dēsiderō], n., desire, regret, longing.**

**dēsiderō, āre, āvi, ātum, to long for, wish for; miss, regret; demand, require.**

**dēsīnō, ere, sīl, (sīvī), sītum, to leave off, cease, stop, terminate.**

**dēsistō, ere, stitī, stitum, to leave off, cease, discontinue, give up.**

**dēspectus, see dēspiciō.**

**dēspērātiō, ōnis, f., despair.**

**dēspērō, āre, āvi, ātum, to despair of, give up; be hopeless. Part., dēspērātus, as adj., desperate, hopeless.**

**dēspiciō, ere, spexi, spectrum [speciō, to look], to look down upon; despise, disdain. [betroth.]**

**dēspondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsum, to promise, dēstinō, āre, āvi, ātum, to bind; establish, determine; appoint, design, destine.**

**dēstitī, see dēsistō.**

**dēstitūō, ere, ī, tūtum [statuō], to forsake, abandon, desert, disappoint.**

**dēsūm, esse, fui, to be absent, be wanting, fail; desert, neglect.**

**dētēgō, ere, tēxi, tēctum, to unroof, expose; betray, detect.**

**dēterior, ōris, adj. comp., worse, inferior, weaker, less efficient.**

**dēterreō, ēre, ui, itum, to frighten from, deter, dissuade, discourage, prevent.**

**dētēstor, āri, ātus sum, dep., to curse, execrate; abhor; avert, deprecate.**

**dētrāctus, see dētrahō.**

**dētrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum, to draw away, take away, remove, lessen, humble. disparage, detract from.**

**dētrimentum, ī [dēterō, to wear away], n., loss, damage, disadvantage.**

**deus, ī (nom. pl., dei or di; gen. pl., deōrum or deum) [diē-s], m., God, a god, deity, divinity.**

**dēvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, to carry down, convey; pass., to travel to.**

**dēveniō, ire, vēni, ventum, to come down; reach, arrive at.**

**dēvertō, ere, tī, sum, to turn away, turn aside to; turn in, lodge at.**

**dēvictus, see dēvincō.**

**dēvinciō, ire, vinxi, vinctum, to bind, oblige; attach to one's self, gain the affections of.**

**dēvincō, ere, vici, victum, to conquer thoroughly, subdue, destroy.**

**dēvius [via], adj., out of the way, retired.**

**dēvocō, āre, āvi, ātum, to call away, invite.**

**dēvotiō, ōnis [dēvoveō], f., a devoting; curse, imprecation.**

**dēvoveō, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, to vow; devote; curse.**

**dexter, tera (tra), terum (trum), adj., right, on the right hand; lucky. As noun, dextera, ae, f., the right hand.**

**diadēma, atis [Greek], n., the blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs around the tiara, later a white band fastened around the head and tied in a bow behind; a diadem, crown.**

**Diāna, ae, f., the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, an ancient Latin divinity, but early identified with the Greek goddess of hunting, Artemis.**

**dicis, an old genitive form used with causā or grātiā; e.g. dicis causā, for form's sake.**

**dicō, ere, dixī, dictum [cf. iūdex, etc.], to show by words, speak, say, declare; plead; name, call; promise, agree; appoint, determine, assign.**

**dictātor, ōris** [dictō, to say often], m., a dictator, a Roman officer, appointed in times of extreme danger with absolute power.

**dictitō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of dictō, to say often], to say commonly or often, declare; pretend, allege.

**dictum, i** [dicō], n., word; saying; promise; order.

**diēs, diēi** [cf. deus, divus], m. and f. (in pl. only m.), day; time; season; space; in diēs, from day to day; diēs noctēsque, day and night; in diem, on credit.

**differō, differre, distuli, dilātum**, to carry apart, spread, scatter; put off, delay; differ.

**difficilis, e** (superl. **difficillimus**), adj., hard, difficult; morose, moody, obstinate.

**diffidō, ere, fīsus sum**, to distrust, despair of.

**digitus, i, m.**, a finger.

**dignitās, ātis** [dignus], f., dignity, worth, honor, rank, authority; respect, esteem.

**dignus** [cf. deceō, decōrus], adj., worthy, deserving.

**digredior, i, gressus sum** [gradior, to step], dep., to go away from, depart.

**dilābor, i, lāpsus sum**, dep., to fall to pieces; scatter, disperse; perish.

**dilātus**, see differō.

**dilēctus, ūs** [diligō], m., choice; selection; levy.

**diligēns, entis** [properly a part. from diligō], adj., fond, studious, careful, attentive; frugal. [carefully.]

**diligenter** [diligēns], adv., diligently, **diligentia, ae, f.**, care, diligence, attention; zeal, industry; economy, frugality.

**diligō, ere, lēxi, lēctum** [dis and legō], to choose out, love, prize, esteem.

**dilūcidus** [dilūcidus, clear], adv., plainly, clearly.

**dimicō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to fight, contend. **dimidius** [dis and medius], adj., half.

**dimittō, ere, misi, missum**, to send apart or away, dismiss, disband, let go, allow to escape, let slip; give up; desert.

**Dinōn, ōnis, m.**, a Greek historian, contemporary with Philip of Macedon.

**Diomedōn, ontis, m.**, an inhabitant of Cyzicus.

**Dion, ōnis, m.**, a Syracusan, nearly related to both Dionysius I. and II. He was a great admirer of Plato, who visited Syracuse during the reign of Dionysius I. Dionysius II. became jealous of his influence, and banished him to Corinth. He soon collected an army and dethroned the tyrant. He was murdered B.C. 353.

**Dionysius, ii, m.**

(1) **Dionysius** the elder (I.), ruler of Syracuse, B.C. 405-367. He was cruel and jealous, and became odious to his subjects.

(2) **Dionysius** the younger (II.), son of the preceding, ruler of Syracuse, B.C. 367-343. Driven out by Timoleon, he retired to Corinth, where he died.

(3) A Theban musician, who taught Epaminondas.

**dirigō, ere, rēxi, rēctum** [dis and regō], to direct, guide.

**diripiō, ere, ul, reptum** [dis and rapiō], to tear asunder, abuse, plunder, destroy.

**diruō, ere, i, tum**, to pull down, overthrow, destroy.

**dis, ditis** [dives], adj., rich. (Superl. **ditissimus**.)

**discōdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to go apart; go away to, depart, escape; come off. Sometimes best translated by to become or to be; **longō inter sē discēsserant**, had gone far apart from each other.

**disceptō, āre, āvi, ātum** [captō, to try to seize], to decide.

**discernō, ere, crēvi, crētum**, to separate, distinguish, determine.

**disciplina, ae** [discipulus, scholar], f., instruction, teaching; knowledge, learning; discipline; skill.

**discō, ere, didici**, to learn, increase one's knowledge.

**discrimen, inis** [discernō], n., separation, difference, turning-point, crisis, danger.

**disertō [disertus]**, adv., clearly, fluently, eloquently.

**disertus [disserō, to speak]**, adj., clear, fluent, eloquent.

**disiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō]**, to throw asunder; scatter, disperse; thwart; dissolve, lay in ruins, destroy.

**dispālor, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to wander about, scatter, straggle.

**dispēnsō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to weigh out, divide, take charge of, manage, regulate.

**dispergō, ere, spersi, spersum [spargō, to scatter]**, to scatter, disperse.

**dispartiō, ire, ivi, itum [partiō, to share]**, to divide, distribute.

**displaceō, ēre, ui, itum [placeō]**, to displease.

**disponō, ere, posui, positum**, to put in order, arrange, appoint, distribute.

**disputō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to examine, treat of, discuss.

**dissēnsiō, ōnis [dissentiō]**, f., difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.

**dissentiō, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus**, to differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree, quarrel.

**dissideō, ēre, sēdi, sessum [sedeō]**, to sit apart; to be at variance, differ, quarrel.

**dissimilis, e**, adj., unlike.

**dissimilitūdō, inis [dissimilis]**, f., unlikeness, diversity, difference.

**dissociō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to separate; disunite, estrange.

**dissolūtus** [properly a part. from dissolvō], adj., lax, loose, free, unrestrained, careless.

**dissolvō, ere, i, solūtum**, to loose, unbind, dissolve, disengage; destroy; discharge, pay.

**distineō, ēre, ui, tentum [teneō]**, to hold or keep apart; separate, divide; distract, perplex.

**distrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum**, to draw apart, separate, divide, distract.

**distringō, ere, strinxī, strictum**, to draw apart, hinder, occupy, engage, distract the attention of.

**dītissimus**, see **dis**.

**diū** (comp. **diūtius**, superl. **diūtissimē**), adv., long, a long time; **quam diūtissimē**, as long as possible.

**diūtinus [diū]**, adj., long, continual, lasting a long time.

**diūtissimē**, see **diū**.

**diūtius**, see **diū**.

**diurnitās, ātis [diurnus]**, f., length of time, long duration.

**diurnus [diū]**, adj., long, lasting.

**diversō [diversus]**, adv., in different directions; differently.

**diversus** [properly a part. from **dīvertō**], adj., turned aside, different, contrary, conflicting.

**dīvertō, ere, i, versum**, to turn aside, stop, lodge, sojourn.

**dives, itis**, adj., rich. (Superl. **divitissimus**.)

**dividō, ere, visi, visum**, to divide, separate, distribute.

**divinātiō, ōnis [divinō]**, f., the faculty of foreseeing, predicting, divination.

**divinō, āre, āvi, ātum [divinus]**, to foresee, divine, conjecture, foretell.

**divinus [divus]**, adj., pertaining to the gods, divine, holy, sacred; inspired, godlike. As noun, **divinus**, i, m., a soothsayer.

**divisus**, see **dividō**.

**divitiae, ārum [dives]**, f. pl., riches, wealth, honors, treasures.

**divitissimus**, see **dives**.

**divus** (dīus), *pertaining to Zeus, heavenly, divine, deified.* As a subst., **divus**, *i. m.*, a god; **divum**, *i. n.*, the sky; especially *sub dīvō*, under the open sky, in the open air.

**dō**, **dare**, **dedī**, **datum** [cf. **dator**, *giver*, **dōs**, **dōnum**], *to give, offer, present; grant; pay; allow; intrust; dedicate; impute; give up; introduce; appoint; dare fidem*, to promise; **dare manūs**, to yield; **dare operam**, to attend to, give one's attention, bestow one's labor; **dare poenās**, to pay the penalty, suffer; **dare verba**, to deceive, cheat.

**doceō**, **ēre**, **ui**, **tum** [cf. **discō**], *to teach; inform, tell; show.*

**docilis**, *e* [**doceō**], *adj.*, easily taught, apt to learn, docile.

**docilitās**, **ātis** [**docilis**], *f.*, aptness for being taught, docility, receptiveness.

**doctor**, **ōris** [**doceō**], *m.*, a teacher.

**doctrīna**, *ae* [**doctor**], *f.*, teaching, instruction; knowledge, wisdom, education; principle.

**Dōdōnaeus**, *adj.*, of **Dōdōna**, a town in Epirus, famous for its oracle.

**dōdrāns**, **antis**, *m.*, three fourths; **hērēs ex dōdrante**, heir to three fourths of the estate.

**Dolopes**, *um*, *m.*, a people of Thessaly, in possession of the island of Scyros.

**dolor**, **ōris** [**doleō**, *to suffer*], *m.*, pain; grief, sorrow; indignation; injury, insult. [*stratagem.*]

**dolus**, *i. m.*, fraud, guile, deceit; trick, **domesticus** [**domus**], *adj.*, belonging to the house or family; domestic, native; private, personal.

**domicilium**, *ii*, *n.*, dwelling, dwelling place, residence, seat.

**dominātio**, **ōnis** [**dominor**, *to rule*], *f.*, absolute power, sway; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.

**dominātus**, *ūs* [**dominor**, *to rule*], *m.*, power, rule; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.

**dominus**, *i* [root **dam**, cf. **domō**, *to tame*, **domitor**, a tamer; Ger. **zahn**, Eng. *tame*], *m.*, master, owner, ruler, lord.

**Domitius**, *ii*, *m.*, *Cn.*, Roman consul, B.C. 32.

**domus**, *ūs* [cf. **domesticus**, **domicilium**; Ger. **Zimmer**, Eng. *timber*], *f.*, house, dwelling; family, household; home, fatherland; **domi** (locative), at home.

**dōnec**, *conj.*, while, until, as long as.

**dōnicum**, *conj.*, until.

**dōnō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**dōnum**], *to give, present one with; honor one with.*

**dōnum**, *i* [**dō**], *n.*, a gift, present.

**dōs**, **dōtis** [cf. **dō**], *f.*, marriage portion, dowry.

**Drūsilla**, *ae*, *f.*, Livia, wife of Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterward married Octavian (the Emperor Augustus). Her sons by Tiberius (Tiberius and Drusus) were adopted by Octavian. The former became emperor after the death of Augustus.

**dubitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**dubius**], *to doubt, be undecided, uncertain; hesitate, delay; dubitō an*, I am inclined.

**dubius** [**duo**], *adj.*, moving in two directions alternately, wavering, dubious, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous. As subst., **dubium**, *i*, *n.*, sine **dubiō**, without doubt or hesitation, doubtless, certainly.

**ducenti** [**duo** and **centum**], *adj.*, two hundred.

**dūcō**, **ere**, **dūxi**, **ductum**, *to lead, conduct, bring; move, influence; carry off; think, consider, esteem, believe; protract, delay; tempus dūcere*, to protract the time, delay; **uxōrem dūcere**, to lead a wife (home), marry.

**ductus**, see **dūcō**.

**ductus**, *ūs* [**dūcō**], *m.*, a leading, guidance, conduct, command.

**dulcis**, *e*, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

**dum**, conj., *while, in that, as long as; until; provided that.*

**duo**, *ae*, *o* [cf. Ger. *zwei*, Eng. *two*], num. adj., *two, both.*

**duodecim**, num., *twelve.*

**duplex**, *icis* [cf. *duo* and *plicō*, to fold], adj., *twofold, double; crafty.*

**uplicō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to double; increase, augment.

**dūritia**, *ae* [dūrus], f., *hardness, harshness, severity, austerity, frugality; rudeness, cruelty.*

**dūrus**, adj., *hard, oppressive, rough, harsh, unpleasant.*

**dux**, *ducis* [cf. *dūcō*], m., *leader, general, guide.*

**dynastēs**, *ae*, m., *a prince, ruler, governor, vassal.*

## E.

**E** or **ex** (the former never before vowels or *h*, the latter before both vowels and consonants) prep., *out of, from; of; on account of; in accordance with, according to; ē contrāriō*, on the contrary; *ē rē publicā*, for the good of the state.

**eā**, adv., *there.*

**eādem**, adv., *in the same place.*

**ēdictum**, *i* [ēdicō, to speak out], n., *edict, order, proclamation.*

**ēditus** [properly a part. from *ēdō*], adj., *high, lofty, upper.*

**ēdō**, *ere*, *didi*, *ditum*, to give out, make known, publish; spread; exhibit, show.

(1) **ēducō**, *ere*, *dūxi*, *ductum*, to lead out, draw out.

(2) **ēducō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to bring up, train, educate.

**efferō**, *efferre*, *extuli*, *ēlātum*, to carry from or out; bury; carry away; make known; raise, exalt; produce; *fāmā efferri*, be famous.

**efficiō**, *ere*, *fēcī*, *fectum* [fāciō], to bring about, cause; accomplish, effect, carry

into effect; finish; collect, bring together.

**efflō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to breathe out; *animam efflāre*, to die.

**effractus**, see *effringō*.

**effringō**, *ere*, *frēgi*, *fractum* [frangō], to break open, break in pieces.

**effugiō**, *ere*, *fūgi*, to flee from, escape, avoid, shun. [squander.

**effundō**, *ere*, *fūdī*, *fūsum*, to pour out, effusus [properly a part. from *effundō*],

adj., *lavished, common, boundless, unlimited.*

**ēgi**, see *agō*. [I, me.

**ego**, *mei* [cf. Ger. *ich*, Eng. *I*], pron., egomet, emphatic form of *ego*.

**ēgredior**, *i*, *gressus sum* [gradior, to step], dep., to go out; *ēgredi nāvi*, to disembark.

**ēgregius** [grex, a herd], adj., *chosen from the crowd, eminent, excellent, remarkable.*

**ēgressus**, see *ēgredior*.

**ēiciō**, *ere*, *iēcī*, *iectum* [iāciō], to throw out, off, or away; drive away, banish.

**ēiectus**, see *ēiciō*.

**ēiusmodi**, adv., *of that sort, such, so.*

**ēlābor**, *i*, *lāpsus sum*, dep., to fall out, slip away, escape.

**ēlabōrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to labor earnestly; to obtain by great effort.

**ēlātō** [ēlātus], adv., *proudly, haughtily, loftily.*

**ēlātus** [properly a part. from *efferō*], adj., *proud, haughty, lofty.*

**ēlēgāns**, *antis*, adj., *elegant, tasteful; handsome, courteous.*

**ēlegantia**, *ae* [ēlēgāns], f., *taste, refinement, grace, elegance, politeness.*

**elephantus**, *i*, m., *elephant.*

**ēliciō**, *ere*, *cui*, *citum*, to draw out, allure, entice, elicit.

**ēligō**, *ere*, *lēgi*, *lēctum* [legō], to choose, select.

**ēlis**, *idis*, f., *a district in the western Peloponnesus; also its chief city.*

**eloquentia**, ae [eloquor, to speak out], f., eloquence.

**Elpinicē**, ēs, f., daughter of Miltiades, first married to her brother Cimon, afterwards to Callias.

**ēlūcēō**, ēre, lūxi, to shine out, be conspicuous.

**emāx**, ācis [emō], adj., fond of buying.

**ēmendō**, āre, āvi, ātum [mendum, a fault], to repair, amend, correct.

**ēmergō**, ere, mersi, mersum, to rise up, emerge; extricate.

**ēmineō**, ēre, ul, to be raised up; to be eminent, conspicuous.

**ēminus** [manus], adv., at or from a distance.

**ēmittō**, ere, misi, missum, to send away, let go, throw away, discharge; animam ēmittere, to die.

**emō**, ere, ēmi, ēptum, to buy, purchase; gain.

**ēnarrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to relate, expound.

**enim** (always placed after one or more words in the sentence), conj., for, indeed; thus, for instance.

**Ennius**, ii, Q., m., one of the oldest Roman poets (B.C. 239-169), author of an epic poem, "Annālēs," in which he treated the history of Rome from the earliest period down to his own times. Ennius was an intimate friend of Cato and of Scipio Africanus.

**ēnumerō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to reckon up, recount, enumerate.

**ēnūntiō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to tell, report, disclose.

(1) **eō**, ire, ii (ivi), itum [cf. i-ter, etc.], to go.

(2) **eō** [is], adv., thither, to that point, there, so far, so long, so much, therefore.

**eōdem** [idem], adv., to the same place, at the same place; to the same purpose.

**Epaminōndās**, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, founder of the power of

Thebes. He was killed at the battle of Mantinea, where the Thebans conquered the united forces of the Athenians, Lacedaemonians, and their allies.

**ephēbus**, i [Greek], m., a youth, a young man of sixteen to eighteen years.

**ephēmeris**, idis [Greek], f., day-book, journal.

**Ephesus**, i, f., a seaport town of Ionia in Asia Minor. Famous for the temple of Diana.

**ephorus**, i [Greek], m., an ephor, one of the Ephori or magistrates of Sparta. They were five in number, elected annually, and their power was so great as to control even their kings.

**epigramma**, atis [Greek], n., an inscription, epigram, short poem.

**Ēpirōtēs**, ae, m., an inhabitant of Epirus.

**Ēpirōticus**, adj., of Epirus.

**Ēpirus**, i, f., a country in the west of Greece, north of the Ambracian Gulf.

**epistula**, ae [Greek], f., a writing, letter, epistle.

**epulae**, ārum [cf. epulor], f., sumptuous food, feasting, a banquet, feast. (The sing. form is epulum, i, n.)

**epulor**, āri, ātus sum [cf. epulae], dep., to feast.

**eques**, itis [equus], m., a horseman; a knight; in the pl., cavalry. A title of honor among the Romans; the knights occupied a position between the senate and the people.

**equester**, stris, stre [eques], adj., belonging to a horseman, equestrian; belonging to a knight.

**equitātus**, ūs [equitō, to ride], m., cavalry.

**equus**, i, m., a horse.

**ēreptus**, see ēripiō.

**Eretria**, ae, f., a city of Euboea.

**Eretriēnsis**, e, adj., of Eretria.

**ērōxi**, see ērigō.

**ergā**, prep., *towards, against, over against.*

**ergō**, adv. and conj. (the genitive case commonly precedes it), *on account of, by reason of, for the sake of; therefore, so, then.*

**erīgō**, ere, **rēxi**, **rēctum** [rēgō], *to raise up; arouse, excite; cheer, encourage.*

**ēripīō**, ere, **ui**, **reptum** [rapiō], *to draw out; snatch away, seize.*

**error**, **ōris** [errō, *to wander*], m., *a wandering, error, mistake, fault.*

**ērudīō**, ire, **ivi**, **itum** [rudis], *to free from roughness; polish, teach, instruct, train; cause to be instructed.*

**ērumpō**, ere, **rūpi**, **ruptum**, *to break out.*

**ēruō**, ere, **i**, **tum**, *to dig up, disinter, pluck out, elicit.*

**ērūptiō**, **ōnis** [ērumpō], f., *a breaking forth, sally, violent attack.*

**Eryx**, **ycis**, m., *a mountain and town in western Sicily.*

**ēscendō**, ere, **scendi**, **scēsum** [scandō, *to climb*], *to climb up, mount up, go on board.*

**esse**, see **sum**.

**et**, conj., *and, and indeed, also, but; et . . . et, not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*

**etenim**, conj., *for, and indeed, because that, since.*

**etiam**, conj., *also, even; to heighten a comparison, still, even; etiam atque etiam, again and again, repeatedly.*

**etiamtum**, adv., *even then, still.*

**Ētrūria**, ae, f., *Tuscany, a country on the west coast of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tiber.*

**etsi**, conj., *although, even if.*

**Euagorās**, ae, m., *the ruler of the greater part of Cyprus. He was attacked by Artaxerxes, and the Athenians sent Chabrias to his aid.*

**Euboea**, ae, f., *a large island off the coast of Attica and Boeotia. It was*

*about one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty at its greatest breadth. (Mod. Negropont.)*

**Eumenēs**, is, m.

(1) *Is of the ablest of Alexander's generals. He was betrayed to Antigonus, and put to death about B.C. 315.*

(2) *King of Pergamum, B.C. 198-158, the friend of the Romans in their contest with Antiochus the Great.*

**Eumolpidae**, **arum**, m., *priests at Athens who had chief charge of the Eleusinian mysteries. They were the reputed descendants of Neptune's son Eumolpus.*

**Euphilētus**, i, m., *a friend of Phocion.*

**Eurōpa**, ae, f., *Europe.*

**Eurōpaus**, adj., *European.*

**Eurybiadēs**, is, m., *a Spartan general who commanded the Lacedaemonian army, and was commander-in-chief of the Greek fleet against Xerxes.*

**Eurydicē**, ēs, f., *the mother of King Philip of Macedon.*

**Eurysthenēs**, is, m., *a Spartan, brother of Procles.*

**ēvādō**, ere, **vāsi**, **vāsum**, *to go out, happen, turn out, become; escape.*

**ēveniō**, ire, **vēni**, **ventum**, *to come out, appear, result, happen.*

**ēvitō**, āre, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to avoid, shun.*

**ēvocō**, āre, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to call out, send for, summon, invite.*

**ex**, see **ē**.

**exacuō**, ere, **i**, **cūtum**, *to sharpen, irritate, inflame.*

**exadversum**, prep., *over against, opposite.*

**exadversus**, prep., *against, opposite to.*

**exagitō**, āre, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to drive out, disturb, rouse, pursue.*

**exanimō**, āre, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to deprive of breath; kill, terrify; in the pass., to die.*

**exārdescō**, ere, **ārsi**, **ārsum**, *to take fire, break out, blaze, be inflamed.*

**exaudiō, īre, īvi (īi), itum**, to hear plainly.

**excēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to go out, depart, retire, withdraw, escape; go beyond, exceed; die.

**excellēns, entis** [properly a part. from **excellō**], adj., distinguished, surpassing, excellent, extraordinary.

**excellenter** [**excellēns**], adv., excellently.

**excellō, ere**, to excel, surpass, distinguish one's self, be eminent.

**exceptus**, see **excipiō**.

**excieō (ciō), ēre (īre), cīvi (īi), citum (citum)**, to call out, rouse, send for, summon.

**excipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum [capiō]**, to take out, except; take, receive, withstand, sustain; take upon one's self, draw upon one's self; catch, pick up; follow, succeed. [awaken.

**excitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to arouse,

**exclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsum**, to shut out, cut off; hinder; refuse, reject.

**excōgitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to think out, conclude; devise, invent.

**excursiō, ōnis [excurrō]**, f., excursion, incursion, sally, inroad.

**excūsō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to excuse; plead in excuse.

**excutiō, ere, cussi, cussum [quatiō, to shake]**, to shake out, drive out, produce.

**exemplum, i [eximō]**, n., something taken out; an example, model, copy; **rērum exempla**, actual examples.

**exoō, īre, īi (īvi), itum**, to go out or away from, leave; depart, go, come, spread abroad; end, die.

**exerceō, ēre, ui, itum**, to put in violent motion; drill, train, exercise, practise.

**exercitātiō, ōnis [exercitō, the intensive form of **exerceō**]**, f., practice, exercise.

**exercitātus** [properly a part. from **exercitō**], adj., trained, practised, experienced, disciplined.

**exercitus, ūs [exerceō]**, m., an army (as a body of trained, disciplined troops).

**exhauriō, īre, hauri, haustum**, to draw out, empty, drain, exhaust, weaken.

**exhārēdō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to disinherit.

**exiguus [exigō, to drive out]**, adj., small, little, scanty, weak, unimportant.

**exilis, e [exigō, to drive out]**, adj., slender, lean; narrow, poor, mean.

**eximiō [eximius, from **eximō**]**, adv., particularly, remarkably, excellently.

**eximō, ere, ōmi, ōptum [emō]**, to take out, strike out, exempt, discharge.

**exisse, exissem**, see **exoō**.

**existimātiō, ōnis [existimō]**, f., opinion, estimation; character, reputation, credit.

**existimō, āre, āvi, ātum [aestimō]**, to value; judge, think, determine, esteem.

**exitus, ūs [exoō]**, m., a going out, departure, outcome, event, result, end; way of egress, outlet; **vītae exitum**, death.

**exōrdior, īri, ōrsus sum**, dep., to begin, commence.

**expediō, īre, īvi (īi), itum [pēs]**, to free the feet; extricate, disengage, set free; explain, produce, finish; be profitable, serviceable, useful.

**expeditus** [properly a part. from **expediō**], adj., free, unencumbered, ready, light.

**expellō, ere, puli, pulsum**, to drive out or away; expel, banish.

**expendō, ere, i, pēnsum**, to weigh out, pay; weigh, consider.

**expēnsum, i [expendō]**, n., what is paid out; payment, expense, cost; **ferre expēnsum**, to enter as paid, to reckon as paid.

**experior, īri, pertus sum** [cf. **peritus, portus**, etc.; Ger. *fahren*, Eng. *fare*], dep., to try, prove; contend with; test, undergo, experience; find out, learn, know; try or test by law, go to law.



**expers, pertis** [pars], adj., *having no part in, free from, destitute of, without.*

**expertus**, see **experior**.

**explicō, āre, āvi, ātum** [itum], to unfold, spread out, draw out in battle array; explain, describe, narrate; arrange, regulate, perform.

**explōrō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to search out, examine, investigate, explore.

**expōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to place or put out; disembark, land; report, announce, explain; relate, expose; set forth, represent.

**expōscō, ere, popōsci**, to ask earnestly, demand; entreat.

**exprimō, ere, pressi, pressum**, to press out; extort, express; portray, bring out in relief.

**exprobrō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to reproach, upbraid.

**expugnō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to take by storm, capture; subdue, vanquish.

**expulsor, ōris** [expellō], m., one that drives out, expels; an expeller.

**exsculpō, ere, psi, ptum**, to scratch out, chisel out, erase.

**exsilium, ii** [exsul], n., banishment, exile.

**exsistō, ere, stitī**, to step forth, appear, raise one's self, arise, become; to be, exist.

**expectātiō, ōnis, f.**, expectation, impatience, curiosity.

**expectō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to look out for, wait for; await, expect.

**explendescō, ere, splendui**, to shine forth, be eminent, distinguished.

**extinguō, ere, stinxi, stinctum**, to put out, quench, extinguish; wipe out, suppress, destroy, annihilate.

**extō, āre**, to stand forth; remain, continue to exist, be extant.

**exstruō, ere, struxi, strūctum**, to pile up, raise; build, construct, erect.

**exsul, ulis, m.**, a banished person, an exile, a wanderer.

**exsultō, āre, āvi, ātum** [saltō], to spring up, leap up.

**externus** [exter, outside], adj., outward, external, foreign, strange.

**extimēscō, ere, timui**, to fear greatly, dread.

**extrā** [exter, outside], prep., without, outside of, beyond, beside, except.

**extrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum**, to draw out, extract; bring or lead out, release.

**extrēmō** [extrēmus], adv., at last, finally.

**extrēmus**, [superl. of **exter** or **exterus**, outside], adj., outermost, latest, last, utmost, extreme; **extrēmō bellō**, in the last part of the war.

**extulli, see** **efferrō**.

## F.

**faber, bri, m.**, a workman, artificer, mechanic. (Each Roman legion contained a division of workmen, with a leader of their own.)

**Fabiānus, Fabian**, adj.; the plural is used of the soldiers of Fabius.

**Fabius, ii, m.**, the name of a Roman gens, illustrious for the sterling qualities of its members.

(1) **Quintus Fabius Māximus** (*Cunctator*), Roman consul, B.C. 214; general in the second Punic war.

(2) **Quintus Fabius Labeō**, Roman consul, B.C. 183.

**face**, see **faciō**.

**faciēs, ōi** [cf. **fāri**, to speak, fateor, etc.], f., form, figure; face; appearance.

**facile** [facilis], adv. (comp. **facilius**, superl. **facillimō**), easily, readily.

**facilis, e** [faciō], adj., easy, gentle, good-natured, indulgent, affable.

**facilitās, ātis** [facilis], f., ease, facility; kindness, gentleness, courteousness, affability, kindness.

**facinus, oris** [faciō], n., deed, action, exploit; crime, villainy, wickedness.

**faciō, ere, fēcī, factum.** Passive **fiō, fieri, factus sum.** (The imperative is usually **fac**, but an older form, **face**, occurs.) *To make, do, cause, bring about, effect, form; carry on; suffer, act.* In the passive, *to be made, become; happen.* (The exact meaning of this verb must often be decided by the context.) **Quō factō,** *which having been done; i.e., thereupon; verba facere, to speak, converse; iudicium fit, sentence is pronounced; praedās facere, to derive advantage; fidēs fit alicui, one believes; aliquem reum facere, to make one a defendant; i.e., to accuse, indict; certiorē facere, to inform.*

**factiō, ōnis [faciō], f.,** *a doing, a party, class, set, faction; party-spirit, partisanship.*

**factiōsus [faciō], adj.,** *factious, seditious, ambitious, intriguing.* [step.

**factum, i [faciō], n.,** *deed, action; event; facultās, ātis [faciō], f., ability, power, faculty; possibility, permission; opportunity.* In the pl., *means, wealth, resources.*

**faenus, oris, n.,** *interest, usury.*

**Falernus (ager),** *a district in Campania, near Capua.*

**fallō, ere, fefelli, falsum,** *to deceive, disappoint; break one's word or promise.* Pass., *to deceive one's self, be mistaken.*

**falsō [falsus], adv.,** *falsely, not at all.*

**falsus [fallō], adj.,** *ungrounded, false.* As a subst., **falsum, i, n.,** *falsehood, fraud.*

**fāma, ae [cf. fārī, to speak], f.,** *report, rumor; fame, reputation, renown, honor.*

**famēs, is, f.,** *hunger.*

**familia, ae (gen. sg. often familiās) [cf. famulus, servant], f.,** *the slaves in a household; family, household; race, branch; estate.*

**familiāris, e [familiā], adj.,** *belonging to the house or family, domestic, private; intimate, friendly; as a subst., familiāris, is, m., an intimate friend.*

**familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f.,** *intimacy, friendship.*

**familiāriter [familiāris], adv.,** *intimately, kindly.*

**fānum, i [fāma], n.,** *temple, sanctuary, fane.*

**fastigium, ii, n.,** *height, top; rank, position.*

**fateor, ōri, fassus sum [cf. fāma], dep.,** *to confess, acknowledge, grant, declare.*

**fatigō, āre, āvi, ātum,** *to weary, exhaust, torment, vex.*

**fautor, ōris [faveō], m.,** *a favorer, promoter, supporter, patron, partisan.*

**fautrix, icis [fautor], f.,** *a favorer, patron.*

**faveō, āre, fāvi, fantum,** *to favor, promote, befriend.*

**febris, is [ferveō], f.,** *a fever, attack of fever.*

**fefelli,** see **fallō.**

**fēlicitās, ātis [fēlix, happy], f.,** *happiness, good fortune, success.*

**fenestra, ae, f.,** *window.*

**ferō, adv.,** *almost, about, for the most part, in general, generally.*

**Feretrius, ii, m.,** *an appellation of Jupiter, said to have been given him by Romulus, who built a temple to him on the Capitol, and deposited the spolia opima there.*

**ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum [cf. ferāx, fruitful; fār, grain; fors, fertilis, fertile; Ger. gebären, Eng. bear],** *to carry, bear, impel, carry away; produce; endure, receive, suffer; drive, conduct; hasten, advance, approach; speak of, tell, report; suffragium ferre, to vote; indignō ferre, to be displeased.*

**ferōcia, ae [ferōx], f.,** *fierceness, courage, cruelty, insolence.*

**ferōciter** [ferōx], adv., *fiercely, boldly, bravely, insolently.*

**ferōx, ōcis** [cf. *ferus*], adj., *bold, confident; warlike, cruel, insolent.*

**ferreus** [ferrum], adj., *of iron; hard-hearted, cruel.*

**ferrum**, *i*, n., *iron; a sword, lance, spear, spear-head; battle, force of arms.*

**ferus** [cf. *ferōx*], adj., *wild, savage, fierce, cruel, hard-hearted.*

**fēstinātiō, ōnis** [fēstinō, to hasten], *f*., *haste, speed, dispatch.*

**fēstus**, adj., *festive, joyous, pleasant.*  
As noun, **fēstum**, *i*, n., *a festival, holiday, feast.*

**factilis, e** [fingō], adj., *earthen.*

**fidēlis, e** [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, sure.*

**fidēlīter** [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully, truly.*

**fidēns, entis** [properly a part. from *fidō*], adj., *trusting, bold, confident.*

**fidēs, ei, f.**, *trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; faithfulness, truth; honesty; help, protection; promise, assurance, oath; personified, the goddess of loyalty, honesty; fidēs fit, see faciō.*

**fidō, ere, fīsus sum** [cf. *fidus, foedus*, etc.] (used with the ablative), *to trust, confide in, be sure of.*

**fidūcia, ae** [fidō], *f*., *confidence, trust, self-confidence, boldness.*

**fidus** [fidō], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, firm.*

**figūra, ae** [fingō], *f*., *form, figure, shape, appearance, image.*

**filia, ae** [filius], *f*., *daughter.*

**filius, ii, m.**, *son.*

**fingō, ere, finxi, fīctum** [cf. *figūra, fīctōr, maker*], *to form, frame, shape, fashion; conceive, think, imagine, feign.*

**finis, is, m.**, *limit, end, goal, purpose, design.*

**finitimus** [finis], adj., *bordering on, adjoining.*

**fīō, fieri**, see *faciō*.

**fīrmitās, atis** [firmus], *f*., *firmness, strength, endurance, constancy.*

**firmus**, adj., *firm, strong, steady, constant, faithful.*

**fistula, ae, f.**, *an ulcer.*

**Flaccus, i, m.**, *L. Valerius, a patrician, Cato's colleague in the consulship and censorship.* [infamy.]

**flagitium, ii, n.**, *a crime, shame, disgrace,*

**flagitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to demand eagerly, entreat, call for.*

**flagrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. *fulgeō, flamma*], *to burn, be inflamed with.*

**Flāminius, i, m.**

(1) *C. Quintius, Roman consul, B.C. 192.*

(2) *T. Quintius, brother of the preceding, sent to Bithynia to demand Hannibal of King Prusias, to whom he had fled.*

**Flāminius, ii, m.**, *C.*, Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasimene, in Etruria, B.C. 217.

**flamma, ae** [cf. *flagrō*], *f*., *a flame, ardor.*

**Flāvius, ii, m.**, *C.*, an adherent of Brutus.

**flectō, ere, flexi, flexum**, *to turn or bend one's course; move, persuade.*

**flēō, flēre, flēvi, flētum** [cf. *fluō, to flow; fluviū, stream; fluctus; Eng. boil*], *to weep, lament.*

**flōrēō, flōre, ui** [flōs, flower], *to flourish, blossom; be conspicuous, eminent, powerful.*

**fluctus, ūs** [fluō, to flow], *m.*, *a wave, billow; commotion, storm.*

**flūmen, inis** [fluō, to flow], *n.*, *stream, river.*

**foederātus**, [part. from *foederō, to establish by treaty; cf. foedus*], adj., *allied, confederate.* [treaty.]

**foedus, eris** [cf. *fidō*], *n.*, *alliance, fore, forem, see sum.*

**forēnsis, e** [forum], adj., *of or pertaining to the forum or market; public, forensic, legal.*

- (1) **foris**, *is* (commonly used in the pl., **forēs, um**) [cf. Ger. *T(h)or*, Eng. *door*], *f., a door*.
- (2) **foris** [(1) **foris**], *adv., out of doors, without, from without*.
- forma, ae, f., form, figure, shape, appearance, beauty**. [*beautiful*].
- formōsus** [**fōrma**], *adj., handsome*, **fors** (only the nom. and abl. (**forte**) in use) [cf. **ferō**], *f., chance, luck, accident; forte, by chance; perhaps*.
- fortis, e, adj., strong, powerful, firm, brave, resolute**.
- fortiter** [**fortis**], *adv., strongly, boldly, manfully*.
- fortitūdō, inis** [**fortis**], *f., bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution*.
- fortitō, adv., by chance, accidentally**.
- fortūna, ae** [**fors**], *f., fate, fortune, good-fortune, ill-fortune; state, condition, fate, lot, position; property, possessions*.
- forum, i** [cf. **foris**], *n., market-place, forum*. A public place in Rome where assemblies were held, justice administered, and both public and private business transacted.
- frangō, ere, frēgi, frāctum** [cf. **fragmentum, piece; fragor, crash; fragilis, fragile**; Ger. *brechen*, Eng. *break*], *to break, weaken; subdue, conquer; discourage, humble, crush*.
- frāter, tris** [cf. **frāternus**, etc.; Ger. *Bruder*, Eng. *brother*], *m., brother*.
- frāternus, [frāter]**, *adj., of a brother, fraternal*.
- frātrīcida, ae** [**caedō**], *m., one who murders a brother, a fratricide*.
- fraus, fraudis, f., fraud, deception, deceit**.
- Fregellae, ārum, f., a city in Latium, on the river Liris**.
- frēgi**, see **frangō**.
- frequēns, entis** [cf. **fārciō, to fill**], *adj., numerous; thronged, crowded; frequent, constant*.
- frequentia, ae** [**frequēns**], *f., crowd, throng, large number*.
- frētus** [cf. **frēnum, bridle**], *adj., leaning on, relying, depending on, trusting to*.
- fructus, ūs** [**fruor**], *m., enjoyment, fruit, reward, profit, advantage*.
- frūmentum, i** [**fruor**], *n., corn, grain*.
- fruor, i, fructus or fruitus sum** [cf. **frūges, fruits; frūmentum, fructus**; Ger. *brauchen*], *dep. (used with the abl.), to use, enjoy*.
- frūstrā** [cf. **frans**], *adv., in vain, ineffectually*.
- frūstror, āri, ātus sum** [**frūstrā**], *dep., to deceive, disappoint*.
- fuga, ae** [cf. **fugiō, etc.**], *f., flight, running away*.
- fugiō, ere, fūgi, fugitum** [cf. **fugō, fuga, etc.**], *to run away, flee; avoid, shun; escape, escape one's notice*.
- fugō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. **fugiō**], *to put to flight, rout, drive away*.
- fulgē, ēre, fulsi** [cf. **fulgur, lightning; flamma, etc.**], *to gleam, shine, be bright; be conspicuous, illustrious*.
- Fulvia, ae, f., the wife of P. Clodius, and afterwards of Antony**.
- fūmus, i, m., smoke**.
- fundāmentum, i, n., ground, foundation, basis**.
- funditor, ōris** [cf. **funda, a sling**], *m., a slinger*.
- fundō, ere, fūdi, fūsum** [cf. **fōns, fountain**], *to pour out; scatter, put to flight, overcome*.
- fundus, i, m., bottom; farm, estate; building lot**.
- fūnestus, [fūnus]**, *adj., injurious, destructive, fatal, deplorable, lamentable, mournful*.
- fungor, i, fūctus sum, dep. (used with the ablative), to undertake, perform, discharge, observe; bear an office or honor**.
- fūnus, eris, n., funeral, burial; corpse, dead body**.

**Fūrius**, *ii*, *m.*, *L.*, Roman consul, *a.c.* 196.  
**fūsus**, see **fundō**.

**futūrus**, [properly a part. of **sum**],  
adj., *future*; as a subst., **futūrum**, *i*,  
*n.*; and pl., **futūra**, *future events, the*  
*future*.

## G.

**Gāius**, *ii*, *m.*, a common Roman praenomen, abbreviated *C*.

**galea**, *ae*, *f.*, a *helmet* (usually of leather).

**Galba**, *ae*, *m.* (*Servius Sulpicius*), a Roman orator. As praetor, in *b.c.* 151, he plundered Lusitania.

**Gallia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Gaul*. It was divided into *Gullia Trānsalpina* and *Gallia Cisalpina*; the former was the modern France, the latter northern Italy.

**gaudeō**, *ēre*, **gāvisus sum** (used with the ablative), *to rejoice; be glad*.

**gāvisus**, see **gaudeō**.

**gāza**, *ae*, *f.* (a Persian word), *wealth, treasure; treasury*.

**Gellius**, *ii*, *m.*, *Quintus Gellius Cānus*, a friend of Atticus, by whose intercession he was exempted from the proscription by Antony.

**Geminus**, see **Servilius**.

**gener**, *eri* [cf. **gignō**], *m.*, *son-in-law*.

**generō**, *āre*, **āvī**, *atum* [genus], *to beget, create, produce, bring forth*.

**generōsus** [genus], *adj.*, *of noble birth, noble*.

**gēns**, *gentis* [cf. **gignō**], *f.*, *race, clan* (comprising several families); *people, nation, region, country*.

**genū**, *ūs* [Ger. *Knie*, Eng. *knee*], *a knee*.  
**genūi**, see **gignō**.

**genus**, *eris* [cf. **gignō**], *n.*, *descent, race, family; kind, sort, class; manner, respect, way*.

**germānus** [germen, *an offshoot*], *adj.*, *of the same race; full, own*. (Used of brothers and sisters that have the same father and mother; or, sometimes, the same father.)

**gerō**, *ere*, **gessi**, *gestum* [cf. **gestus**; Eng. *cast*], *to carry, bear, wear, have; conduct, command; entertain, cherish, show; carry out, carry on, transact; mōrem gerere, to perform or comply with one's will, gratify; rēs gesta, a deed; rēs gestae, deeds, events, exploits*.

**gessi**, see **gerō**.

**gestus**, see **gerō**. As noun pl., **gesta**, *ōrum*, *n.*, *deeds, events, exploits*.

**gignō**, *ere*, **genui**, *genitum* [root *gen*, as in *genus, genitor, parent; gēns, gener, genius, genius; nāscor, nātūra*; Ger. *Kind*, Eng. *kin*], *to beget, conceive, bring forth, produce, cause*.

**gladius**, *ii*, *m.*, *a sword*.

**globus**, *i*, *m.*, *any round body, ball; band, crowd, body, mass*.

**glōria**, *ae*, *f.*, *glory, fame, renown*.

**glōrior**, *āri*, **ātus sum** [glōria], *dep.*, *to boast, glory*.

**glōriōsē** [glōriōsus], *adv.*, *gloriously, boastfully*.

**glōriōsus** [glōria], *adj.*, *glorious, famous; vaunting, boasting, boastful*.

**Gnaeus**, *i*, *m.*, a common Roman praenomen, abbreviated *Cn*.

**Gongylus**, *i*, *m.*, an Eretrian sent by Pausanias with a letter to the king of Persia.

**Gortynii**, *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of *Gortyn*, a city in Crete.

**Gracchus**, *i*, *m.*, *Ti. Semprōnius*, Roman consul, *b.c.* 215 and 213; killed by Hannibal in an ambush, *b.c.* 212.

**gradus**, *ūs* [gradior], *m.*, *step, degree, position, station, rank, honor*.

**Graecō** [graecus], *adv.*, *in the Greek language or manner*.

**Graecia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Greece*, in its widest sense including all the territory between the Ionian and the Aegean seas; sometimes used of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor.

**Graecus**, adj., *Greek*; as a subst., *an inhabitant of Greece, a Greek*.

**Grāius**, [an older, more poetic form for **Graecus**], adj., *Grecian*; of or pertaining to *Greece*.

**Gr̃nium**, *ii*, n., a town and fort in Phrygia.

**grandis**, *e*, adj., *large, great, grand*.

**grātia**, *ae* [grātus], *f.*, *kindness, favor, esteem*; *thankfulness, remembrance, thanks*; *influence*; *friendship*; *courtesy*.

**grātia** (with preceding genitive), *in favor of, for the sake of, on account of*.  
**grātis**, abl. pl. of **grātia**, adv., *out of favor or kindness, without reward, freely, for nothing*.

**grātus** [cf. **grātia**], adj., *kind, benevolent*; *thankful*; *acceptable, pleasant, welcome*.

**gravis**, *e* [cf. **gravitās**, adj.], *heavy, severe, grievous*; *important, earnest*; *dignified*; *oppressive, violent*; *burdensome, disagreeable, uncomfortable*.

**grāvitās**, *ātis* [gravis], *f.*, *weight*; *influence, dignity, importance*; *severity*; *carefulness, deliberation, circumspection*.

**Gr̃nium**, *ii*, n., a town and fort in Phrygia.

**gubernātor**, *ōris* [gubernō, *to steer*], *m.*, *steersman, helmsman, pilot*.

**gymnasium**, *ii* [Greek], *n.*, a place of exercise, school, gymnasium.

**gynaecōnitis**, *idis* [Greek], *f.*, an inner apartment in Greek houses reserved for women; *women's apartments*.

## H.

**habēō**, *ēre, ui, itum*, *to have, hold, keep, possess*; *direct*; *receive*; *show*; *treat, consider, reckon, esteem*; *suppose, know*; *utter, pronounce*; **sē habēre**, *to find or keep one's self, to be*; **annōs habēre**, *to have — years, be old* (cf. **Fr.**

*il a vingt ans*); **grātiā habēre**, *to feel thankful*. (The past part. **habitus** is often used of an action completed, but continuing to the present time.)

**habitō**, *ēre, āvi, ātum* [frequentative of **habēō**], *to dwell, inhabit*; *live*.

**habitus**, *ūs* [habēō], *m.*, a state or condition; a habit, manner.

**hāc** [hīc], adv., *by this way, here*.

**hāctenus**, adv., *thus far, up to this time*.

**Hadrūmētum**, *i*, n., a sea-coast town in the territory of Carthage.

**Haliartus**, *i*, *f.*, a city in Boeotia.

**Halīcarnāsius** (-āsius), of *Halīcarnassus*, the capital of Caria in Asia Minor. It was the birthplace of the historians Herodotus and Dionysius; also famous for the tomb (*mausolēum*) of King Mausōlus, erected there by his wife Artemisia.

**Hamilcar**, *aris*, *m.*, the father of Hannibal, the prominent Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

**Hammōn**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a Libyan name of Jupiter, whose temple with its famous oracle, was situated on the border of Cyrenaica and Egypt.

**Hannibal**, *alis*, *m.*, one of the greatest generals of antiquity. He was the most inveterate and determined enemy that ever opposed the Romans. After defeating the Romans at Cannae (B.C. 216), he went into winter quarters at Capua. The Romans, relieved by his inaction, sent an army under Scipio into Africa. Hannibal was recalled, and, less from his own fault than from that of his countrymen, he was defeated, and obliged to seek protection in flight. He was persecuted from place to place, for the Romans did not feel safe so long as he was alive. Finally, he went to the court of Prusias, where he put an end to his own life, B.C. 183.

**haruspex, icis, m.**, one who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; a *diviner, soothsayer, priest*.

**Hasdrubal, alia, m.**

(1) Hamilcar's son-in-law and successor.

(2) The brother of Hannibal, conquered and killed at Sena, B.C. 207.

**hasta, ae, f.**, a *spear, javelin*; **hasta pública, public sale or auction.**

**hasta, is [hasta], n.**, the shaft of a spear or javelin; a *spear*.

**haud, adv.**, *not, not at all*.

**Hellēspontus, i, m.**, the *Hellespont*, the strait between Europe and Asia (the *Dardanelles*), also the adjacent shores. The Hellespont connects the Propontis with the Aegean. Xerxes stretched about three hundred boats arranged in the manner of a pontoon-bridge, across it. It is about sixty miles long, and has an average width of about three miles, although at its narrowest point its width is rather less than one mile.

**Helvius, ii, m., C.**, Cato's colleague in the aedileship.

**hēmerodromos (us), i, m.** [Greek], one who runs the day through; a *day courier* (pl. *hēmerodromoe*).

**Hēphaestiō, ōnis, m.**, the best beloved of Alexander's generals.

**Hēraclidēs, ae, m.**, a Syracusan that aided Dion in expelling the younger Dionysius. Afterwards a quarrel arose between Dion and Heraclides, and the former caused the latter to be put to death.

**Herculēs, is, m.**, the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, the national hero of Greece; the mightiest families traced their descent from him. According to the later myth, he came over the Alps on his way from the western lands, where he had gone to seek the oxen of Geryon. Hence *Grāius*.

**hērēditās, ātis [hērēs], f.**, *heirship, inheritance, an inheritance*.

**hērēdium, ii [hērēs], n.**, an *hereditary estate*.

**hērēs, ōdis, m.**, an *heir*.

**hermae, ōrum [Greek], m.**, *Hermes' pillars*; heads of the gods carved on tops of square posts or pedestals.

**Hetaericō, ōs [Greek], f.**, the *companions*, a name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.

**hīberna, ōrum [hībernus, wintry; cf. hiems], n.**, *winter quarters*.

**hībernacula, ōrum [hīberna], n.**, *winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters*.

(1) **hic, haec, hōc, pron. demonstr.**, *this*, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to *is* or *ille*, **hic** signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.

(2) **hic, adv.**, *in this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon*.

**Hicētās, ae, m.**, a Syracusan tyrant, who opposed Dionysius.

**hiemālis, e [hiems], adj.**, of or belonging to *winter, wintry*.

**hiemō, āre, āvi, ātum [hiems], to pass the winter, go into winter quarters.**

**hiems, hiemis [cf. hīberna], f.**, the *winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest*.

**hilaris, e, adj.**, *cheerful, gay, jovial*.

**hilaritās, ātis [hilaris], f.**, *cheerfulness, gayety, mirth*.

**Hilōtae, ōrum [Greek], m.**, the original inhabitants of the city of Helos in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; the *Helots*.

**hinc [hic], adv.**, *from this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth*.

**Hipparīnus, i, m.**

(1) The father of Dion.

(2) The son of Dionysius the elder.

**Hippō, ōnis, m.**, a town in the territory of Carthage.

**Hipponicus**, *i*, m., the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

**hirtus**, adj., *rough, shaggy; rude*.

**Hispania**, *ae*, f., Spain, including Portugal. The plural applies to Hispania *citerior* (Tarracoenensis) and *ulterior* (Baetica and Lusitania).

**Hister**, *tri*, m., the lower Danube. This river rises in Suabia, and has a course of about 1300 miles.

**Histiaeus**, *i*, m., ruler of Milētus under Darius I. Darius rewarded him for his loyalty by giving him command of a district in Thrace, but fearing his rapidly increasing power, he recalled him to Susa. He afterwards took part in the Ionian revolt. [*live, account*].

**historia**, *ae* [Greek], f., *history; narrative*; **historicus**, *i* [Greek], m., *one versed in history; an historian*.

**hodiē** [*hōc diē*], adv., *to-day; even at the present day*.

**Homerus**, *i*, m., Homer, the oldest epic poet of Greece (about B.C. 800). To him are attributed the Iliad, an account of the siege of Troy, and the Odyssey, in which the return of the Greek heroes, especially that of Ulysses, is related.

**homō**, *inis*, m. and f., *a human being, man*; in the pl., *men, people, the human race, mankind*.

**honestas**, *atis* [*honestus*], f., *honesty, honor, integrity; dignity, respectability, propriety, reputation*.

**honestus** [*honōs*], adj., *honorable, distinguished, decorous*.

**honor**, see *honōs*.

**honōrātus** [properly a part. from *honōrō*, to honor], adj., *honored, respected; filling a post of honor or public office*.

**honōrificus** [*honōs* and *faciō*], adj., *that does honor, honorable*.

**honōs** (commonly used in the classical period instead of *honor*), *ōris*, m.,

*honor, respect, esteem, glory; public office; preferment*.

**hoplitēs**, *ae* [Greek], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

**hortātus**, *ūs* [*hortor*], m., *encouragement, exhortation*.

**Hortēnsius**, *ii*, *Quintus*, the contemporary, rival, and friend of Cicero.

**hortor**, *ari*, *ātus sum*, dep., *to incite, encourage, exhort, urge*.

**hortus**, *i*, m., *a garden, orchard, pleasure garden, park*.

**hospes**, *itis*, m., *a host; a guest; an intimate friend; a foreigner*.

**hospitium**, *ii* [*hospes*], n., *hospitality; friendship; an inn*.

**hostia**, *ae*, f., *animal sacrificed, victim*.

**hostis**, *is*, m., *an enemy; a public enemy or traitor*.

**hūc** [*hic*], adv., *hither, up to this point; there, thereupon*.

**hūmānitās**, *atis* [*hūmānus*], f., *humanity, gentleness, kindness; refinement, liberal education, culture*.

**hūmānus** [*homō*], adj., *belonging to man, human; humane, polite*.

**humilis**, *e* [*humus, the earth*], adj., *low, small, humble; lowly, mean, needy, insignificant*.

**humō**, *are, avi, ātum* [*humus, the earth*], *to cover with earth, bury; perform the funeral rites*.

**Hystaspēs**, *is* (-*i*), m., *a noble Persian, father of King Darius I*.

## I (J).

**iaceō**, *ēre, ui, itum* [intransitive form of *iaciō*], *to lie; lie dead, have fallen; be situated, dwell*.

**iaciō**, *ere, iēcī, iactum*, *to throw, hurl, cast*.

**iactō**, *āre, avi, ātum* [freq. of *iaciō*], *to throw; toss about*.

**iam**, adv., *now, already, straightway, immediately*.



**ianua**, *ae, f.*, a house door; an entrance of any sort, a gate.

**iāsōn**, *onis, m.*, Jason, a tyrant of Thessaly, devoted friend of Timotheus.

**ibi**, *adv.*, in that place, there; thereupon.

**ibidem** [*ibi*, with demonstr. suffix *dem*, as in *idem*], in the same place, in that very place, just there.

**icō**, *ere, icī, ictum*, to strike, smite.

**idem**, *eadem, idem [is, dem]*, *pron.*, the same, the very same. It may often be translated, at the same time, likewise, also; however, on the other hand.

**ideō**, *adv.*, on that account, therefore.

**idōneus**, *adj.*, *fit, suitable, sufficient*.

**igitur**, *conj.* (usually post-positive), therefore, then, so then.

**ignis**, *is, m.*, fire, watch fire.

**ignōminia**, *ae, f.*, disgrace, ignominy.

**ignōrantia**, *ae [ignōrō]*, *f.*, ignorance.

**ignōrō**, *āre, āvi, ātum [ignārus]*, ignorant; see *nōscō*, not to know; to be unacquainted with.

**ignōscō**, *ere, nōvi, nōtum [in, gnōscō]*, see *nōscō*, to pardon, overlook.

**ignōtus** [*in, gnōtus*; see *nōscō*], *adj.*, unknown; unacquainted with, ignorant.

**ille**, *illa, illud*, *pron. demonstr.*, that, used of what is remote from the speaker; he, she, it.

**illic** [*ille-cē*], *adv.*, in that place, yonder.

**illō** [*ille*], *adv.*, to that place, thither.

**illūc** [*ille*], *adv.*, to that place, thither.

**imāgō**, *inis, f.*, an image, picture; representation; vision.

**imb-** = *in-b-*.

**imbuō**, *ere, ui, ūtum* [root *bu*, connected with root *bi* in *bibō*], to wet, dip, stain, imbue; impress, instruct, accustom.

**imitātor**, *ōris [imitor]*, *m.*, an imitator.

**imitor**, *ārī, ātus sum*, *dep.*, to imitate, follow as a model.

**imm-** = *in-m-*.

**immerōns**, *entis [mereō]*, *adj.*, underserving, innocent.

**immineō**, *ēre*, to hang over, threaten, have a threatening attitude.

**imminuō**, *ere, ui, ūtum*, to lessen, impair.

**immittō**, *ere, misi, missum*, to send or drive in; let loose.

**immoderātus** [*modus*], *adj.*, without bounds, immoderate, excessive.

**immodestia**, *ae [modestus]*, *f.*, immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.

**immolō**, *āre, āvi, ātum* [*cf. mola*, grain], to sprinkle a victim with the salted meal; sacrifice.

**immortālis**, *e, adj.*, immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.

**imp-** = *in-p-*.

**imparātus** [*cf. parō*], *adj.*, unprepared.

**impedimentum**, *i [impediō]*, *n.*, an incumbrance, impediment; in the pl., the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.

**impediō**, *ire, ivi (ii), itum [pēs]*, to encumber, hinder, impede.

**impellō**, *ere, puli, pulsum*, to drive forward, impel; instigate, persuade.

**impendeō**, *ēre*, to hang over, menace, threaten, impend.

**impēnsa**, *ae [impendō, to weigh out]*, *f.*, expense, cost.

**imperātor**, *ōris [imperō]*, *m.*, a commander, leader, general; an emperor.

**imperātorius** [*imperātor*], *adj.*, of or pertaining to a commander or general; imperial.

**imperātum**, *i [imperō]*, *n.*, command of a general or leader, order.

**imperioſus** [*imperium*], *adj.*, imperious, tyrannical.

**imperitē** [*imperitus*], *adv.*, unskilfully.

**imperitus**, *adj.*, unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.

**imperium**, *i [imperō]*, *n.*, military command, order; supreme power; gov-

ernment; dominion, rule, kingdom, empire.  
**imperō, āre, āvi, ātum** [parō], to command, rule over, order, give orders for, make requisition for.  
**impertiō, īre, īvi, itum** [partiō, to share], to impart, bestow; instruct.  
**impetrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [patrō, to effect], to accomplish, finish; obtain.  
**impetus, ūs** [petō], m., an attack, assault, blow; vehemence.  
**impiger, gra, grum, adj.**, active, diligent. [dutiful].  
**impius, adj.**, impious, wicked, un-  
**implacabilis, e** [placō], adj., implacable, irreconcilable.  
**implicitus** [properly a part. from **im-  
 plicō**], adj., intricate, involved; in  
**morbū** **implicitus**, having fallen  
 sick.  
**implicō, āre, āvi** (uī), **ātum** (itum), to  
 infold, involve, entangle.  
**impōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to place  
 upon, lay away, hide; impose upon,  
 deceive; put on board ship, embark;  
 set or place over; impose.  
**impotēns, entis** [in and possum], adj.,  
 powerless, weak; despotic, lawless.  
**impraesentiārum** [in praesentia rō-  
 rum], adv., for the present, now.  
**imprimis** [primus], adv., among the  
 first, in the first place, especially.  
**imprūdēns, entis** [prūdēns, contr. from  
 prōvidēns], adj., not foreseeing, un-  
 prepared, unawares, imprudent.  
**imprudenter**, adv., without foresight,  
 unwisely, unwittingly.  
**imprudentia, ae, f.**, want of foresight,  
 imprudence, unskilfulness.  
**impugnō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to attack;  
 resist, oppose.  
**impulsus**, see **impellō**.  
**impulsus, ūs** [impellō], m., impulse,  
 instigation.  
**impūne** [poena], adv., with impunity,  
 safely.

**imputō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to impute,  
 charge, reckon.  
**imus, adj.**, superl., see **inferus**.  
**in** [cf. **inter, intrō**; Ger. **ein, in**, Eng.  
**in**], prep. with the abl. **in**, during,  
 among; with the accus. **into**, towards,  
 upon, against.  
**inānis, e, adj.**, empty, deserted, useless.  
**incendium, ii** [incendo], n., conflagra-  
 tion, fire.  
**incendō, ere, endi, ēnsum** [candē, to  
 shine], to set on fire, kindle, inflame.  
**incēnsus**, see **incendō**.  
**inceptum, i** [incipiō], n., a beginning,  
 purpose, undertaking.  
 (1) **incidō, ere, cidi, cāsum** [cadō], to  
 fall into or upon, full; meet; happen,  
 occur, break out.  
 (2) **incidō, ere, cidi, cīsum** [caedō], to  
 cut into, engrave, inscribe.  
**incipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum** [capiō], to  
 begin, undertake.  
**incitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to incite, arouse,  
 urge on, stimulate.  
**inclinō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to lean, incline;  
 be favorably disposed towards; in the  
 pass., to waver, retreat.  
**incōgnitus** [cōgnōscō], adj., unknown.  
**incola, ae** [incolō], m., an inhabitant,  
 occupant.  
**incolō, ere, colui, cultum**, to inhabit,  
 reside in.  
**incolumis, e, adj.**, without injury, safe.  
**incolumitās, ātis** [incolumis], f., safety.  
**incommodum, i, n.**, inconvenience, dis-  
 advantage, injury.  
**incommodus, adj.**, unsuitable, trouble-  
 some, disadvantageous.  
**incōnsiderātus, adj.**, thoughtless, indis-  
 creet, injudicious.  
**incrēdibilis, e** [crēdō], adj., incredible,  
 extraordinary.  
**incrēscō, ere, ēvi, ētum**, to grow up,  
 increase.  
**incūria, ae** [cūra], f., carelessness, neg-  
 ligence.

**incurrō, ere, curri, cursum**, to rush against, attack; meet by chance.

**inde** [is], adv., thence; thereupon, since.

**index, icis** [indicō], m., an informer.

**indiciū, ii** [index], n., information, proof, accusation, evidence.

**indicō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to show, point out, reveal.

**indicō, ere, dixi, dictum**, to proclaim, announce, declare.

**indidem** [inde, Idem], adv., from the same place, thence; **indidem Thēbis**, likewise from Thebes.

**indigēns, entis** [properly a part. from **indigeō**], adj., needy, poor.

**indigeō, ēre, uī** [egeō, need], to have need of, want.

**indignē** [indignus], adv., reluctantly, with displeasure; unworthily.

**indignor, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to consider as unbecoming, be angry or displeased at.

**indignus**, adj., unworthy, base; undeserved.

**indiligēns, entis**, adj., careless, negligent.

**indolēs, is** [cf. **adulēscēns**], f., natural disposition, bent; natural ability, genius.

**indūcō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to lead or bring into; entice, persuade, introduce.

**inductus**, see **indūcō**.

**indulgēns, entis** [properly a part. from **indulgeō**], adj., kind, indulgent, gracious.

**indulgentia, ae** [indulgeō], f., indulgence, favor.

**indulgeō, ēre, ulsi, ultum**, to indulge, be favorable toward, grant; yield to.

**industria, ae, f.**, activity, industry, diligence, skill, energy, assiduity.

**indūtia, ārum** [indu (= in) and eō], f. pl., a truce, cessation of hostilities.

**ineō, ire, ii, itum**, to enter into, begin, undertake; **cōsiliū inire**, to form a plan; **grātiā inire**, to obtain favor.

**inermis, e** [arma], adj., unarmed.

**inertia, ae** [iners, unskilled], f., indolence, inactivity.

**inexercitatus** [exerceō], adj., untrained, undisciplined.

**infāmia, ae** [infāmis], f., ill-report, disgrace, ill-repute.

**infāmis, e** [fāma], adj., of ill-repute, disreputable; dishonorable, disgraceful.

**infāmō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to bring into ill-repute, slander.

**infectus** [faciō], adj., unfinished.

**inferior**, see **inferus**.

**inferō, ferre, tuli, lātum**, to carry, bring into, put upon; bury; produce, carry on, wage; with **signa**, to attack; as a reflexive, to rush upon.

**inferus** (comp. **inferior**; superl. **inifmus** or **imus**), adj., low, inferior, weak, humble.

**infēstus**, adj., hostile, exasperated.

**inifmus**, see **inferus**.

**inifinitus** [finiō, to end], adj., endless, unlimited.

**infirmus**, adj., weak, powerless, fickle.

**infitiās** [accus. from a form not in use, **infitiāe, ārum** (**infitiōr**)], f. pl., used only in the phrase **infitiās ire**, to deny.

**infitiōr, āri, ātus sum** [in and fateor, to confess], dep., to deny.

**infodiō, ere, fodi, fossum**, to bury, inter.

**ingenium, ii** [cf. root **gen** in **gignō**], n., natural disposition, native ability, genius.

**ingēns, entis** [cf. **genus, gēns**], adj., vast, great, distinguished.

**ingrātis** [grātia], adv., against one's will.

**ingrātus**, adj., ungrateful; unpleasant.

**iniciō, ere, ieci, iectum** [iaciō], to throw into or upon; inspire, infuse.

**inietus**, see **iniciō**.

**inii**, see **ineō**.

**inimicitia, ae** [inimicus], f., enmity, hostility.

**inimicus** [amicus], adj., hostile, harmful, dangerous, destructive; as a subst., an enemy.

**initium**, **ii** [inēō], n., a beginning; in the pl., elements.

**iniūria**, **ae** [iūs], f., wrong, injury, damage; insult, affront.

**iniūstō** [iniūstus, unjust], adv., wrongfully, unjustly.

**inlacrimō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to weep at, lament, weep.

**inlūdō**, **ere**, **lūsi**, **lūsum**, to make sport of, ridicule, deceive.

**inlūstris**, **e** [cf. inlūstrō], adj., bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious.

**inlūstrō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [inlūstris], to make clear, elucidate; render illustrious or famous.

**inlūsus**, see inlūdō.

**innitor**, **i**, **nixus** (nisus) **sum**, dep., to lean or rest upon. [less.

**innocēns**, **entis**, adj., innocent, harmless.

**innocentia**, **ae** [innocēns], f., innocence; integrity.

**innoxius**, adj., harmless, innocent.

**inopia**, **ae** [inops], f., want, poverty, hunger.

**inopināns**, **antis** [properly a part. from opinor + in], adj., not expecting, unaware.

**inopinātus** [properly a part. from opinor + in], adj., unexpected, sudden.

**inops**, **opis**, adj., without resources, needy, poor; humble, mean.

**inquam**, and **inquit**, def., I say, he says; also as perfect, said I, said he.

**inrideō**, **ēre**, **risi**, **risum**, to laugh at, mock.

**insciēns**, **entis** [sciō], adj., unknowing, unaware; ignorant.

**inscitia**, **ae** [sciō], f., ignorance, inexperience; unskillfulness.

**inscius** [sciō], adj., ignorant, unskillful.

**inscribō**, **ere**, **scripsi**, **scriptum**, to inscribe; assign, attribute; mark.

**insequor**, **i**, **secūtus sum**, dep., to follow, pursue, persecute.

**inserviō**, **ire**, **ivi** (ii), **itum**, to serve, be devoted to; attend to, take care of, avail one's self of.

**insidiae**, **arum** [insidēō, sit in or upon], f. pl., ambush, snares; artifice, plot.

**insidiator**, **ōris**, m., one who lies in wait; a waylayer, assassin, secret enemy.

**insidior**, **ari**, **atus sum** [insidiae], dep., to lie in wait for, have designs upon, plot against.

**insigniter** [insignis, remarkable], adv., remarkably, brilliantly.

**insignis**, adv. comp., see insigniter.

**insolēns**, **entis** [solēō + in], adj., unusual; arrogant.

**insolentia**, **ae** [cf. solēō], f., unusualness; arrogance.

**instantia**, see instō.

**institi**, see instō.

**instituō**, **ere**, **i**, **tūtum** [statuō], to establish, introduce, appoint; resolve, begin, undertake, be accustomed.

**institutum**, **i** [institutō], n., a custom, regulation, rule; purpose, plan, mode of life.

**instō**, **stāre**, **stiti**, **stātum**, to press upon, urge; threaten, impend, be at hand; insist upon. **Instantia**, **ium**, n. pl. of the part. used as a subst., present affairs, the present.

**instruō**, **ere**, **struxi**, **strūctum**, to construct, build; draw up in battle array; prepare, furnish, equip.

**insuētus** [suēscō, accustomed], adj., unaccustomed to.

**insula**, **ae**, f., an island.

**insum**, **esse**, **fui**, to be in or upon; belong to.

**integer**, **gra**, **grum** [in and root tag, cf. tangō], adj., untouched, sound, unexhausted, fresh, vigorous; upright.

**integritās**, **ātis** [integer], f., soundness, integrity.

**intellegō, ere, lēxi, lēctum** [inter and legō], to perceive, understand, feel; conclude.

**intemperāns, antis, adj.**, intemperate, immoderate, arrogant.

**intemperanter** [intemperāns], adv., immoderately.

**intemperantia, ae, f.**, intemperance, immoderation, arrogance, insubordination.

**inter** [cf. in, intra; Ger. unter, Eng. under], prep., between, among, during.

**intercēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to be or go between, intervene, occur, pass.

**interdicō, ere, dixi, dictum**, to forbid, prohibit.

**interdiū** [diēs], adv., by day, by daylight.

**interdum**, adv., sometimes.

**intereā, adv.**, meanwhile.

**interē, ire, ii, itum**, to perish, die; be lost.

**interfector, ōris** [interficiō], m., a murderer, an assassin.

**interficiō, ere, feci, fectum** [faciō], to slay, kill; destroy.

**interim, adv.**, in the mean time.

**interimō, ere, emi, emptum** [emō] to destroy, kill.

**interior, ius** [interus, within; cf. inter], adj. comp., inner, interior, secret.

**interitus, ūs** [intereō], m., destruction, death, ruin.

**interneciō, ōnis** [nex, necō, slay], f., utter destruction, extermination.

**internūtius, ii, m.**, a go-between, a mediator.

**interpōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to interpose, insert, allege; intercede, interfere, interpose in behalf of.

**interpreter, āri, ātus sum** [interpret, explainer], dep., to explain, interpret.

**interrogō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to ask, question, examine.

**interserō, ere, ui, tum**, to insert; with causam, to allege as a reason.

**intersum, esse, fui**, to be present, take part in, witness; differ.

**intestinum, i** [intestinus], n., an intestine, entrail.

**intestinus** [intus, within], adj., internal; with bellum, a civil war.

**intimō** [intimus], adv., most or very intimately.

**intimus** [cf. interior, inter], adj. superl., innermost, very intimate or familiar; as noun, pl., most intimate or trusty friends.

**intrā, prep.**, within, into.

**intrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [interus, within], to enter, make or force one's way into.

**introē, ire, ii** [ivi], itum, to go in, enter, press into.

**introitus, ūs** [introē], m., an entrance, approach.

**intrōmittō, ere, misi, missum**, to let in, admit.

**intueor, ēri, tuitus sum**, dep., to look at, regard, consider; have respect for.

**intuor, i** [an old form of intueor], dep. **inūtilis, e, adj.**, useless, unprofitable, harmful.

**invādō, ere, vāsi, vāsum**, to press into; fall upon, attack.

**invectus**, see invehor.

**invehor, i, vectus sum** [pass. with middle meaning of invehō], to attack, force one's way; inveigh against; go, ride, drive, sail to or into.

**inveniō, ire, vēni, ventum**, to find, fall in with; discover.

**inventum, i** [inveniō], n., an invention, contrivance, device.

**inveterāscō, ere, rāvi** [vetus], to grow old; become fixed or inveterate, continue long.

**inveterātus** [properly a part. from inveterō, grow old], adj., old; deeply rooted, inveterate.

**invictus** [in neg. and vincō], adj., unconquered, invincible.

**invidēō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum**, to envy, begrudge, hate.

**invidia, ae** [**invidus**] f., envy, ill-will, ill-feeling, odium, hatred; disfavor, unpopularity.

**invidus** [**invidēō**], envious, malicious.

**inviolātus**, adj., unhurt; unharmed, safe.

**invisus** [properly a part. from **invidēō**], adj., hated, odious, hateful.

**invitō, ēre, vī, ātum**, to invite.

**invitus**, adj., unwilling, reluctant.

**invocātus** [**vocō**], adj., uninvited.

**iocor, āri, ātus sum** [**iocus**], dep., to joke or jest, say in jest.

**iocōsē** [**iocōsus**, humorous], adv., jestingly, humorously.

**iocus, i** [pl. **ioci** and **iocā, ōrum**], m., a jest, joke.

**īones, um**, m., Ionians, the (Ionian) Greeks in Asia Minor. They revolted from the rule of Persia, B.C. 499. The Spartans refused to aid them, but the Athenians supported them. They captured Sardis, but were finally defeated.

**īonia, ae, f.**, the middle part of the western coast of Asia Minor, between Aeolis and Doris.

**īphicratēnsis, e**, belonging to *Iphicrates*.

**īphicratēs, is, m.**, an Athenian general, who introduced various military improvements.

**ipse, a, um** [gen. **ipsius**, dat. **ipsī**], pron. demon., self, himself, herself, itself. For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even*. To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he (she, it), for his part, also. Himself* (exclusively), *by one's self, alone; the very*.

**ira, ae, f.**, anger, wrath.

**irāscor, i, irātus sum** [**ira**], dep., to be angry.

**irātus** [properly a part. from **irāscor**], adj., angry, enraged.

**ire, irem**, see **eō**.

**is, ea, id**, pron. demon., *he, she, it, that,*

*that one, this; such*. Opposed to **hic**, it signifies the object farther from the mind of the speaker.

**ismōniās, ae, m.**, a Theban, colleague of Pelopidas in his embassy to Alexander of Phraeae.

**iste, a, ud** [**is** and suffix **te**], pron. demon., *this, that*; often used to express contempt.

**ita, adv.**, *so, in this way; yes*.

**ītalīa, ae, f.**, *Italy*. Southern Italy was largely colonized by Greeks, hence often called *Magna Graecia*.

**ītalicus, adj.**, *Italian, Roman*.

**itaque, conj.**, *and so, therefore*.

**item, adv.**, *also, likewise*.

**iter, itineris** [see **eō**], n., *way, road, march, journey*.

**iterum, adv.**, *again, a second time*.

**iubeō, ēre, iūssī, iūssum**, to order, command. [**ful**, dear.

**iūcundus, adj.**, *pleasant, agreeable; joy-*

**iūdex, icis** [**iūs, dicō**], m., *a judge, juror*.

**iūdicium, ii** [**iūdex**], n., *judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court*.

**iūdicō, ēre, vī, ātum** [**iūdex**], to judge, decide, give sentence; *think, believe, declare*.

**iūgerum, i** (gen. pl., **iūgerum**) [see **iungō**], n., *a measure of ground, about half an acre*.

**iugulō, ēre, vī, ātum** [**iugulum, throat**], to cut the throat, butcher, kill.

**iūlius, adj.**, belonging to the Julian gens.

**iumentum, i** [see **iungō**], n., *a beast of burden, horse*.

**iungō, ere, iūnxi, iunctum** [cf. **iūmentum, cōnjugium, iugum, yoke; iūgerum, iūxtā**], to join, yoke, unite.

**iūnius, adj.**, belonging to the Junian gens.

**iūppiter, gen. Iovis, m.**, *Jupiter*, the supreme god of the Romans. The name is used also of *Baal*, the supreme god of the Carthaginians and Phoenicians.

**iūriscōnsultus**, *i*, *m.*, a lawyer.  
**iūrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* (*iūs*), to take an oath, swear.  
**iūs**, *iūris*, *n.*, right, law; court.  
**iūsiurandum**, *i* [*iūs*, *iūrō*], *n.*, an oath.  
**iūssum**, *i* [*iubeō*], *n.*, an order, command.  
**iūssus**, *ūs* [only in *abl.*], *m.*, an order, command.  
**iūstitia**, *ae* [*iūstus*], *f.*, justice, righteousness.  
**iūstus** [*iūs*], *adj.*, just, honest, lawful, proper.  
**iuvencus**, *i* [*iuvenis*, young], *m.*, a bullock.  
**iuvō**, *āre*, *iūvī*, *iūtum*, to aid, profit, please.  
**iūxtā** [cf. *iungō*], *adv.* and *prep.*, near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.

## K.

**Kalendae**, *ārum*, *f.*, the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.  
**Karthāginiēnsis**, *e*, *adj.*, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage. As a noun, in both singular and plural. A powerful people of Africa, who had colonies in Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia.  
**Karthāgō**, *inis*, *f.*, Carthage, an important city on the northern coast of Africa, founded as a colony from Tyre about B.C. 800. Carthage was destroyed by P. Cornelius Scipio, B.C. 146.

## L.

**L.**, abbreviation for *Lūcius*.  
**Labeō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, see *Fabius* (2).  
**labor** [old form *labōs*], *ōris*, *m.*, labor, exertion, toil, trouble.  
**laboriōsus** [*labor*], *adj.*, laborious, active, energetic; difficult.  
**laborō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [*labor*], to labor, toil, strive; be in trouble.

**Lacedaemōn**, *onis*, *f.*, called also *Sparta*, the capital of *Laconia*, the southeastern district of the *Peloponnesus*. The Spartans were simple, frugal, brave, and free from luxurious and enervating habits. They represented the *Peloponnesus* as *Athens* represented northern Greece, and the struggle between the two peoples was long and stubborn, being finally ended by the defeat of the Athenians at *Aegospotamos*. Cf. *Grote's Index, Sparta*.  
**Lacedaemonius**, *adj.*, *Lacedaemonian* or *Laconian*; as a *subst.*, a *Spartan*, a *Lacedaemonian*.  
**lacerō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [*lacer*, torn], to tear, rend.  
**laccō**, *ere*, *ivī*, *ītum*, to attack, provoke.  
**Lacō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a *Laconian*, a *Lacedaemonian*.  
**Lacōnicō**, *ēs*, *f.*, *Laconia*, the southeastern district of the *Peloponnesus*.  
**lacrima**, *ae* [old form *dacruma*; cf. *Ger. Zähre*, *Eng. tear*], *f.*, a tear.  
**lacrimō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [cf. *lacrima*], to weep.  
**laedō**, *ere*, *laesi*, *laesum*, to hurt, injure, offend.  
**laetitia**, *ae* [*laetus*, joyous], *f.*, joy.  
**Lamachus**, *i*, *m.*, an Athenian, one of *Alcibiades'* colleagues in the *Syracusan* expedition.  
**Lamprus**, *i*, *m.*, a Greek musician of the time of *Pericles*.  
**Lampsacus**, *i*, *f.*, a town of *Mysia*, on the *Hellespont*.  
**Laphystius**, *ii*, *m.*, a demagogue of *Syracuse* at the time of *Timoleon*.  
**lapideus** [*lapis*], *adj.*, made of stone, stone.  
**lapis**, *idis*, *m.*, a stone, milestone.  
**largitiō**, *ōnis* [cf. *largus*, abundant], *f.*, liberality, prodigality, bribery; also money given for any purpose.  
**lassitūdō**, *inis* [*lassus*, weary], *f.*, weariness, fatigue.

**lātō** [lātus], adv., *widely, far and wide*.  
**latō**, ēre, ūi, to lie hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background;  
 latet, it is unknown.

**Latinē** [Latinus], adv., *in Latin*.

**Latinus**, adj., *Latin*.

**lāturus**, see **ferō**.

**lātus**, adj., *broad, extensive*.

**laudātiō**, ōnis [laudō], f., *praise*.

**laudō**, āre, āvi, ātum [laus], to praise, commend.

**laureus** [laurus, a laurel], adj., *of laurel, laurel*.

**laus**, laudis, f., *praise, glory, reputation, honor*; a praiseworthy or glorious action.

**lautō** [lautus], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously*.

**lautus** [properly a part. from **lavō**, to wash], adj., *washed; elegant, sumptuous*.

**laxō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to loose, open, relax.

**lectica**, ae [lectus], f., a couch, sedan-chair.

**lecticula**, ae [dim. of **lectica**], f., a small litter; a bier.

**lēctiō**, ōnis [legō], f., *reading*.

**lēctor**, ōris [legō], m., a reader.

**lectus**, i, m., a bed, couch.

**lēgātiō**, ōnis [lēgō, to send with a commission], f., an embassy, legation, office of ambassador; in the pl., ambassadors.

**lēgātus**, i [lēgō, to send with a commission], m., an ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.

**lēgitimus** [lēx], adj., *lawful, required by law*.

**legō**, ere, lēgī, lēctum, to gather, collect; choose, pick; read.

**Lēmniī**, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the island of Lemnos.

**Lēmnus** (-os), i, f., an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea. Vulcan was said to have fallen here, when

driven from heaven by Jupiter. (Mod. *Stalimene*.)

**lēniō**, ire, iui, itum [lēnis, soft], to soothe, soften, appease, tame.

**leō**, ōnis [cf. Ger. *Löwe*], m., a lion.

**Leōnidās**, ae, m., king of Sparta, who fell in the heroic defense of Thermopylae against overwhelming numbers of the Persians under Xerxes, B.C. 480.

**Leonnātus**, i, m., one of the generals of Alexander the Great. He sought to gain the aid of Eumenes in his attempt to secure the power in Macedon.

**Leōtychidēs**, is, m., son of the Spartan king Agis. He defeated the Persians at Mycale.

**lepor** (old form **lepōs**), ōris, m., elegance, gracefulness of speech, wit.

**Lesbus** (-os), i, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, north of Chios. It was the birthplace of the poet Alcaeus.

**lētum**, i, n., death.

**Leucosyri**, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Cappadocia.

**Leuctra**, ōrum, n. pl., a town in Boeotia, south of Thebes, famous for the defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, B.C. 371.

**Leuctricus**, adj., of Leuctra.

**levis**, e, adj., light, quick, nimble; trivial, fickle, easy.

**levō**, āre, āvi, ātum [levis], to raise, assist, relieve, lighten.

**lēx**, lēgis [legō], f., a law, statute, agreement, condition.

**libenter** [libet], adv., willingly, gladly.

(1) **liber**, bera, berum [cf. **libet**, libidō], adj., free, free-born.

(2) **liber**, bri, m., the inner bark of a tree; hence, as it was used to write on, a book, a report.

(3) **liber**, eri, m., see **liberi**.

**liberalis**, e [liber], adj., befitting a freeman; hence, noble, generous, liberal.



**liberalitās, ātis** [liberālis], *f.*, *liberality, generosity.*

**liberaliter** [liberālis], *adv.*, *freely, generously, bountifully.*

**liberātor, ōris** [liberō], *m.*, *a deliverer.*

**libere** [liber], *adv.*, *freely, frankly.*

**liberī, ōrum**, *m. pl.*, *children, offspring.*

**liberō, āre, āvi, ātum** [liber], *to free, deliver, let go.*

**libertās, ātis** [liber], *f.*, *liberty, freedom.*

**libet, uit or itum est**, *imper.* (see (1) **liber**), *it pleases.*

**libidinōsus** [libidō], *adj.*, *dissolute, sensual, capricious.*

**libidō, inis** [libet], *f.*, *desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*

**librārius, ii** [liber], *m.*, *a clerk; copier or translator of books.*

**licenter** [licet], *adv.*, *freely, boldly, impudently.*

**licentia, ae** [licet], *f.*, *excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissoluteness.*

**licet, ēre, uit or itum est**, *imper.*, *it is lawful, allowed; one may or can.*

**ligneus** [lignum], *adj.*, *wooden, made of wood.*

**lignum, i, n.**, *wood, fire-wood.*

**Ligures, um**, *m. pl.*, *a people on the north-west coast of Italy.*

**limen, inis**, *n.*, *a threshold, entrance.*

**lingua, ae** [old form **dingua**; Ger. **Zunge**, Eng. **tongue**], *f.*, *a tongue, language, speech.*

**linteus** [linum, *flax*], *adj.*, *flaxen; linen.*

**lis, litis**, *f.*, *a lawsuit; fine imposed by law; strife, dispute.*

**littera, ae, f.**, *a letter of the alphabet.*  
More frequently found in *pl.* meaning *letter or epistle; literature, learning.*

**litterātus** [littera], *adj.*, *learned, educated.*

**līus, oris**, *n.*, *the shore; coast.*

**locuplēs, ētis**, *adj.*, *rich.*

**locuplētō, āre, āvi, ātum** [locuplēs], *to enrich.*

**locus, i** (*pl. loci or loca, ōrum*), *m.*, *a place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

**longē** [longus] (*comp. longius; superl. longissimō*), *adv.*, *far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

**longinquus** [longus], *adj.*, *far off; long-continued, long.*

**longus, adj.**, *long, tall; tedious.*

**Longus, i, m.**, *Ti. Semprōnius*, a Roman consul, defeated at Trebia by Hannibal.

**loquor, i, locūtus sum**, *dep.*, *to speak, tell, declare, say.*

**lōrica, ae** [lōrum], *f.*, *a coat of mail, a cuirass, corselet.*

**lōrum, i, n.**, *a thong, strap.*

**Lūcāni, ōrum**, *m. pl.*, *a people in southern Italy.*

**lūcidē** [lūcidus, *clear*; cf. **lūx**, etc.], *adv.*, *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

**Lūcius, ii, m.**, *a common praenomen among the Romans.*

**Lucrētius, ii** (*T. Lucrētius Cārus*), *m.*, *a Roman philosophical poet of the time of Atticus. He wrote a poem in six books to elucidate the principles of Epicurus. It was called Dē Rērum Nātūrā.*

**lucrum, i, n.**, *gain, advantage.*

**luctor, āri, ātus sum**, *dep.*, *to strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

**Lūcullus, i, m.**, *L. Licinius*, Roman consul, B.C. 74. Superseded by Pompey in the Mithridatic war. Famous for his wealth and luxury.

**lūcus, i** [cf. **lūx**, etc.], *m.*, *an open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

**lūdus, i, m.**, *play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

**lumbus, i, m.**, *the loin.*

**lūmen, inis** [for *luc-men*; cf. **lūx**], *n.*, *light.*

**Lūsitanī, ōrum**, *m. pl.*, *the inhabitants of the modern Portugal.*

**Lutātius, ii** (*C. Lutātius Catulus*), *m.*, Roman consul, B.C. 242. Famous for

his victory over the Carthaginians at the Aegates islands.

**luxuria**, ae [lūxus, excess], f., *luxury; excess*.

**luxuriōsē** [luxuriōsus], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously*.

**luxuriōsus** [luxuria], adj., *luxurious, excessive, wanton*.

**Lycō** (-n), ōnis, m., *Lyco*, a Syracusan.

**Lycus**, i, m., an Athenian, father of Thrasybulus.

**Lydia**, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor. Its capital was Sardis.

**Lydī** (-īi), ōrum, m. pl., *Lydians*.

**Lysander**, dri, m., a Spartan general who thoroughly conquered the Athenians at Aegospotamos, and established the thirty tyrants at Athens.

**Lysimachus**, i, m.

(1) One of Alexander's generals; he seized Thrace, and was killed in a war against Seleucus.

(2) An Athenian, father of Aristides.

**Lysis**, idis (acc. **Lysim**), m., a native of Tarentum who instructed Epaminondas in the philosophy of Pythagoras.

## M.

**M.**, abbreviation for *Mārcus*.

**Macedō**, onis, m., a *Macedonian*.

**Macedonia**, ae, f., a country of northern Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

**Macrochir**, see *Artaxerxēs*, (1).

**maculō**, āre, āvi, ātum [macula, a spot], to stain, pollute.

**magis** [stem mag; see *māgnus*], (superl. **māximē**), adv. comp., *more*.

**magister**, tri [root mag; see *māgnus*], m., *master, teacher, ruler*.

**magistrātus**, ūs [magister], m., a *magistrate*; the office of a magistrate; command, office, the body of magistrates, administration.

**Māgnēs**, ētis, m., an inhabitant of *Magnesia*.

**Māgnēsia**, ae, f., a city in Caria; also a city in Lydia.

**māgnificō** [māgnificus], adv., *magnificently, sumptuously, nobly*.

**māgnificus** [māgnus and faciō], (comp. **māgnificentior**; superl. **māgnificentissimus**), adj., *great, noble; splendid, pompous*.

**māgnitūdō**, inis [māgnus], *greatness, size; power, number, amount*.

**māgnopere**, or **māgnō opere**, adv., *greatly, very much*.

**māgnus** [root mag; cf. *magis, magister, magistrātus*; Ger. *meist*, Eng. *most*], (comp. **māior**; superl. **māximus**), adj., *great, large*.

**Māgō** (-n), ōnis, m., Hannibal's brother.

**māiestās**, ātis [cf. *māior*], f., *greatness, grandeur, majesty*.

**māior**, see *māgnus*.

**māiōrēs**, um [pl. of *māior*], *ancestors, forefathers*.

**male** [malus], adv., *ill, badly, wickedly, unfavorably*.

**maledicus** [male and dicō], adj., *evil-speaking, slanderous, abusive*; as noun, a slanderer.

**maleficus** [male and faciō], adj., *mischievous, vicious; inimical, unpropitious*.

**malitiōsē** [malitiōsus], adv., *spitefully, maliciously, with evil intent, treacherously*.

**malitiōsus** [malitia, badness], adj., *spiteful, malicious, crafty*.

**mālō**, malle, mālui [magis, volō], irreg., *to choose rather, to prefer*.

**malum**, i [malus], n., *an evil, misfortune; mischief*.

**malus** (comp. **pēior**; superl. **pessimus**), adj., *evil, bad, wicked*.

**Māmercus**, i, m., the ruler of Catania, in Sicily. He went to the aid of Dionysius, and was defeated by Timoleon.

**manceps**, ipis [manus, capiō], m., a *purchaser at public auctions, a farmer*.

*of public taxes, contractor for any work.*

**mandātum**, *i* [mandō], *n.*, a charge, commission; order.

**mandō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [manus, dō], *to give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order, command.*

**Mandrocles**, *is*, *m.*, a Persian general.

**maneō**, *ēre*, *mānsī*, *mānsum*, *to stay, remain, wait, continue.*

**Manlius**, *ii* (*Cn. Manlius Volsō*), *m.*, Roman consul, *B.C.* 189.

**Mantinēa**, *ae*, *f.*, a city of Arcadia, famous for the victory and death of Epaminondas. [*taken in war.*

**manubiae**, *arum* [manus], *f. pl.*, booty  
**manus**, *ūs*, *f.*, a hand; band of men;  
*ad manum, at hand, near.*

**Marathōn**, *ōnis* (acc. **Marathōna**), *m.* and *f.*, a plain and town in Attica, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, *B.C.* 490.

**Marathōnius**, *adj.*, of Marathon.

**Marcellus**, *i*, *m.*

(1) *M. Claudius*. Roman consul five times. Conquered Syracuse, *B.C.* 212. Fell at Venusia, *B.C.* 208.

(2) *M. Claudius*. Consul, *B.C.* 196.

(3) *M. Claudius*. Consul, *B.C.* 183.

(4) *C. Claudius*. Consul, *B.C.* 50.

**Marcus**, *i*, *m.*, a common praenomen among the Romans.

**Mardonius**, *ii*, *m.*, a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius. After the defeat at Salamis, he was left with a large army in Greece. He fell at Plataea.

**mare**, *is* [cf. Ger. *Meer*], *n.*, the sea.

**maritimus** [mare], *adj.*, belonging to the sea, near the sea, maritime, sea.

**Marius**, *ii*, *m.*, *C.*, son of Sulla's well-known rival; consul, *B.C.* 82.

**Massagetae**, *arum*, *m. pl.*, a warlike people on the north-eastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

**māter**, *tris* [cf. Ger. *Mutter*, Eng. *mother*], *f.*, a mother.

**māterfamilias**, see *familia*.

**mātrīcīda**, *ae* [māter, caedō], *m.*, one who murders his mother, a matricide.

**mātrīmōnium**, *ii* [māter], *n.*, marriage.

**mātūrē** [mātūrus, early], *adv.*, seasonably, soon, early.

**mātūrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [mātūrus, early], *to ripen, hasten, mature.*

**māximē** [see *magis*], *adv. superl.*, the most, especially.

**māximus**, see *māgnus*.

**medeor**, *ērī* [cf. *medicus, remedium, medicina*], *dep.*, to heal, cure, take care of, provide for, prevent.

**Mēdia**, *ae*, *f.*, a country of Asia, south of the Caspian Sea.

**medicina**, *ae* [medicus], *f.*, physic, medicine; remedy.

**medicus**, *i* [see *medeor*], *m.*, a physician, surgeon.

**Mēdicus**, *adj.*, belonging to Media.

**medimnus**, *i* [see *modus*], a Greek measure containing six Roman modii; a bushel.

**mediocris**, *e* [medius, middle], *adj.*, moderate, indifferent, ordinary.

**meditor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *dep.*, to consider, reflect upon, meditate.

**Mēdus**, *adj.*, Median; as noun, *m.*, a Mede.

**mel**, *mellis*, *n.*, honey.

**melior**, see *bonus*.

**memini**, *isse*, defective, *to remember; mention.*

**memor**, *oris* [cf. *memor-ia*], *adj.*, having a good memory, mindful, grateful.

**memoria**, *ae* [memor], *f.*, memory, recollection, remembrance, report, record, mention, narration.

**mendācium**, *ii* [mendāx, deceitful; cf. *mentior*], *n.*, a falsehood, lie.

**Menelidēs**, *ae* (acc. -em or -ēn; voc. -ida), *m.*, a Theban, opponent of Epaminondas.

**Menelī portus**, a seaport town in Africa, west of Egypt.

**Menestheus**, ei (acc. -ea), m., the son of Iphicrates, chosen as general against Philip.

**mēns**, **mentis** [cf. **mentīō**, **mentior**, **mendāx**, *deceitful*; the same root appears in **memini**, **moneō**, etc.], f., the mind, reason; purpose, intention, judgment, opinion.

**mēnsa**, ae, f., a table, course of dishes; **secunda mēnsa**, *dessert*.

**mēnsis**, is, m., a month.

**mēnsūra**, ae [cf. **mētiōr**], f., a measure, quantity, capacity.

**mentīō**, ōnis [see **mēns**], f., mention.

**mentior**, iri, itus sum [see **mēns**], dep., to lie, tell a falsehood.

**mercēnnārius** [mercēs], adj., hired for pay; as noun, a hireling, servant.

**mercēs**, ēdis [merx, goods, cf. **mereō**], f., wages, reward.

**Mercurius**, ii, m., Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia.

**mereō**, ēre, ui, itum, to obtain, earn; in the pass., to deserve, deserve well.

**meridiēs**, ēi [medius, middle, diēs], m., midday, noon; the south.

**meritō** [cf. **mereō**], adv., deservedly, justly, rightly.

**meritum**, i [mereō], n., a service; merit, reward.

**Messēna**, ae (or -ēnō, -ēs), f., the southwestern country of the Peloponnesus; also the chief city of that country.

**met**, an intensive pron. suffix.

**metallum**, i, n., a metal, a mine.

**mētiōr**, iri, mēnsus sum [cf. **mēnsūra**], dep., to measure, estimate, value.

**metuō**, ere, i, ūtum [metus, fear], to fear, dread.

**meus** [cf. Ger. *mich*, Eng. *me*], pron. poss., mine, my.

**Micythus**, i, m., a Theban youth.

**migrō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to depart, migrate, change one's abode.

**mihi**, see **ego**.

**miles**, itis, m., soldier, warrior.

**Milēsius**, adj., of **Milētus**, a city of Ionia.

**milia**, see **mille**.

**militāria**, e [miles], adj., belonging to a soldier, military; as a subst., a soldier.

**mille**, adj., indecl., a thousand; as a subst., **mille** (pl., **milia**, ium), n. with gen., a thousand.

**Miltiadēs**, is, m.

(1) A celebrated Athenian general, who received the government of the Chersonesus at the death of Stesagoras II. He is chiefly famous for his victory over the Persians at Marathon.

(2) Uncle of the preceding. He went to the Chersonesus to assist the Dolonci, fortified the peninsula, and held it until his death. (Nepos has confused the two.)

**Minerva**, ae, f., the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of war and wisdom.

**minimō** [minimus], adv., very little, not at all, least of all; **quam minimō**, as little as possible.

**minimus**, see **parvus**.

**minor**, ōris [see **parvus**], adj. comp.

**Minucius**, ii, m.

(1) **Q. Minucius Thermus**, Roman consul, B.C. 193.

(2) **M. Minucius Rufus**, master of the horse under the dictator **Fabius Maximus** in the second Punic war. He was a rash soldier, and seized the occasion of **Fabius'** absence at Rome to give battle to **Hannibal**; the army was saved from destruction by the return of the dictator.

**minuō**, ere, i, ūtum, to diminish, lessen, abate, weaken, make little of, offend against.

**minus** [minor], adv. comp., less, not very, not quite, too little.

**minūtus** [properly a part. from **minuō**], adj., small, short, insignificant, mean.

**mirābilis**, e [miror], adj., wonderful, strange, extraordinary, remarkable.

**mirābilit̄er** [mirābilis], adv., *wonderfully, admirably, exceedingly.*

**miror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [mirus], dep., *to wonder; wonder at, admire.*

**mirus** [cf. miror], adj., *wonderful, strange.*

**misceō**, **ēre**, **ui**, **mīstum** (mīxtum), *to mix, mingle; confuse, embroil.*

**miserandus** [properly a part. from miseror], adj., *pitiable, to be pitied.*

**miserereor**, **ērī**, **ertus** (eritus), sum, dep., *to pity, sympathize with, mourn.*

**misericordia**, **ae** [misereor and cor], f., *pity, compassion.*

**miseror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [miser, wretched], dep., *to lament, bewail, pity.*

**missus**, see **mittō**.

**missus**, **ūs** [mittō], m., *a sending; order.*

**Mithridātēs**, is, m., the son of Ariobarzanes, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.

**Mithrobarzānēs**, is, m., a Persian, the father-in-law of Datames.

**mittō**, **ere**, **mīsi**, **missum**, *to send, let go, throw, cast.*

**Mnēmōn**, **onis**, see **Artaxerxēs** (2).

**mōbilis**, **e** [moveō], adj., *movable, easily moved; changeable, fickle.*

**mōbilitās**, **ātis** [mōbilis], f., *changeability, fickleness.*

**Mōcilla**, **ae**, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman praetor.

**moderāt̄s** [moderātus], adv., *moderately.*

**moderātiō**, **ōnis** [moderor], f., *moderation, temperance.*

**moderātus** [properly a part. from moderor], adj., *moderate, temperate, modest.*

**moderor**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [modus], dep., *to moderate, limit, govern.*

**modestia**, **ae** [modus], f., *modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*

**modestus** [modus], adj., *modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*

**modicus** [modus], adj., *small, moderate.*

**modius**, if [modus], m., a Roman measure containing one-sixth of a *medimnus*; a peck.

**modo**, adv., *just now; sometimes; only, provided that.* *Nōn modo*—*sed etiam* is a common expression for *not only—but also.*

**modus**, **i** [cf. modestus, moderārī, modicus, etc.], m., *a measure, length; manner, way, method; limit.*

**moenia**, **ium** [cf. moeniō = mūniō], found only in pl., n., *walls of a town; fortifications, defense.*

**molestus**, adj., *troublesome, painful, disturbing.*

**mōlior**, **irī**, **itus sum** [mōles, mass], dep., *to make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*

**mōlitiō**, **ōnis** [mōlior], f., *an attempt.*

**Molossī**, **ōrum**, m., a people in Epirus.

**mōmentum**, **i** [moveō], n., *that which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*

**moneō**, **ēre**, **ui**, **itum** [see mēns], *to warn, remind, advise.*

**mōns**, **montis**, m., *a mountain.*

**mōnstrō**, **ēre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to show, point out, declare.*

**monumentum**, **i** [moneō], n., *a memorial, monument, record; tomb.*

(1) **mora**, **ae**, f., *a division of the Spartan army.*

(2) **mora**, **ae**, f., *a delay, hindrance.*

**morbus**, **i** [cf. mor-ior, mor-s, mort-ālis], m., *a disease, sickness.*

**morior**, **mori**, **mortuus sum** [see morbus], dep., *to die, perish.*

**moror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [mora], dep., *to delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*

**mors**, **mortis** [cf. morior, see morbus], f., *death.*

**mortālis**, **e** [cf. mors, see morbus], adj., *subject to death, mortal; human.*

**mortifer**, **fera**, **ferum** [mors, ferō], adj., *bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

**mōrtuus**, see **morior**.

**mōs**, **mōris**, *m.*, custom, manner, institution, standard; **mōrem gerere**, to comply with, obey, gratify; in the pl., morals, character.

(1) **mōtus**, see **moveō**.

(2) **mōtus**, **ūs** [**moveō**], *m.*, motion, movement, commotion.

**moveō**, **ēre**, **mōvi**, **mōtum**, to move, provoke, influence.

**muliebris**, **e** [**mulier**], *adj.*, of or pertaining to a woman, effeminate.

**mulier**, **eris**, *f.*, a woman, wife.

**multimodis** [**multis modis**] (very rare), *adv.*, variously, in many ways.

**multa**, **ae**, *f.*, a fine, penalty.

**multiplicō**, **ēre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**multiplex**, manifold, **multus** and **plīcō**], to multiply, increase, enlarge.

**multitūdō**, **inis** [**multus**], *f.*, a multitude, great number, the greater number, the crowd, common people.

(1) **multō**, **ēre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**multa**], to punish, fine.

(2) **multō** [**multus**], *adv.*, by much, by far; *much, far, long.* [often, *far.*

**multum** [**multus**], *adv.*, much, very, **multus**, *adj.*, much, great, many. As

noun, **multum**, *i. n.*, a large part, important advantage; **multī**, **ōrum**, *m.*, many; **multa**, **ōrum**, *n.*, many things, much.

**munditia**, **ae** [**mundus**, neat], *f.*, neatness, cleanliness.

**municipium**, **ii**, *n.*, a town, particularly in Italy, that possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws; a free town.

**mūniō**, **ire**, **ivi** or **ii**, **itum** [*cf.* **mūrus**, **moenia**], to wall, surround with walls, fortify, build; protect, defend.

**mūnitiō**, **ōnis** [**mūniō**], *f.*, a fortifying, fortification, rampart, wall.

**mūnitus** [properly a part. from **mūniō**], *adj.*, fortified, firm, strong; protected, defended.

**mūnus**, **eris**, *n.*, service, office, post, duty, charge; offering, present, gift.

**Mūnychia**, **ae**, *f.*, the most easterly of the three ports of Athens, and the citadel overlooking it.

**mūrus**, **i** [*cf.* **mūniō**, **moenia**], *m.*, a wall, city wall.

**mūsica**, **ae**, *f.*, or **mūsicō**, **ēs** [*Greek*], *f.*, music, harmony.

**mūsicus** [*Greek*], *adj.*, belonging to music, musical; as a subst., **mūsicus**, *i. m.*, a musician.

**mūtātiō**, **ōnis** [**mūtō**], *f.*, change, exchange, alteration; overthrow, revolution.

**Mutina**, **ae**, *f.*, a city in northern Italy. (Mod. Modena.)

**mūtō**, **ēre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [*cf.* **moveō**], to change, alter; exchange, barter.

**mūtus** [**mūtō**], *adj.*, mutual; in return, in exchange.

**Mycalō**, **ēs**, *f.*, a promontory of Ionia, opposite Samos. Famous for the naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians. (Nepos errs in stating that Cimon commanded at this battle.)

**mystēria**, **ōrum** [*Greek*], *n. pl.*, secret religious rites, mysteries.

**Mytilēnaeus**, **i**, *m.*, an inhabitant of Mytilēne, the capital of the island of Lesbos.

**Myūs**, **ūntis** (*acc.* -**ūnta**), *f.*, a city in Ionia.

## N.

**nam**, *conj.*, for, for instance, but.

**namque** (more closely connected than **nam** with what precedes), *conj.*, for, for indeed, for truly.

**nanciscor**, **i**, **nactus** (**nactus**) **sum**, *dep.*, to get, obtain, gain, receive; meet with, stumble on, find; to possess by birth, have by nature; to contract, catch.

**narrō**, **ēre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to relate, tell, recount, report, declare, affirm, express.

**nāscor**, *i*, **nātus** *sum* [root *gen* as in *gignō*, etc.], *dep.*, to be born, spring up, arise, grow. **Nātus** may often be translated of age.

**nātālis**, *e* [**nāscor**], *adj.*, natal, birth, belonging to one's birth.

**nātiō**, *ōnis* [**nāscor**], *f.*, nation, race, people, tribe.

**nātivus** [**nāscor**], *adj.*, native, natural.

**natō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum* [intensive form of *nō*], to swim, float.

**nātūra**, *ae* [**nāscor**], *f.*, nature; disposition, character. [born.

**nātūralis**, *e* [**nātūra**], *adj.*, natural, in-  
(1) **nātus**, *ūs* [**nāscor**], *m.*, birth, age;  
**māximus nātū**, the eldest.

(2) **nātus**, see **nāscor**.

**naufragium**, *ii* [**nāvis** and **frangō**], *n.*, shipwreck, ruin, destruction.

**nautā**, *ae*, *m.*, sailor, boatman.

**nauticus** [**nāvis**], *adj.*, belonging to ships, naval, marine; **castra nautica**, a position on the sea-coast for the defense of the fleet.

**nāvālis**, *e* [**nāvis**], *adj.*, belonging to ships, naval, marine.

**nāvis**, *is* [cf. **nāvālis**], *f.*, a ship, boat, vessel; **nāvis longa**, war vessel.

**Naxus** (-os), *i*, *f.*, the largest of the Cyclades islands.

(1) **nē**, *adv.* and *conj.*, no, not, that not, lest; **nē**—**quidem**, not even.

(2) **ne**, enclitic and interrogative particle, whether, or. (**Ne** simply inquires, without implying that either an affirmative or a negative answer is expected, and emphasizes the word to which it is attached. In direct questions it may be translated by giving an interrogative form to the sentence; in indirect questions, by whether.)

**nec** or **neque**, negative particle, and not, neither, nor; **nec**—**nec**, neither—nor, but not, indeed not, of course not, although not; **nec**—**nōn**, and also, and besides, and indeed.

**necessāriō** [**necessārius**], *adv.*, of necessity, unavoidably.

**necessārius** [**necesse**], *adj.*, necessary, unavoidable, needful; near, intimate, nearly related.

**necesse**, *indecl.* *adj.*, *n.*, necessary, inevitable, unavoidable; **necesse est**, it is necessary, one must.

**necessitās**, *ātis* [**necesse**], *f.*, necessity, need; force, constraint.

**necessitūdō inis** [**necesse**], *f.*, necessity; connection, relation, intimacy.

**necne**, *conj.*, or not, whether or not.

**Nectanabis** (or **Nectenebis**), *idis* (*acc.* **Nectenebin**, *abl.* **Nectanabide**), *m.*, an Egyptian of the royal family, assisted by Agesilaus.

**nefās** [**nē** and **fās**], *indecl. n.*, that which is contrary to the laws of gods and men; an impious or unlawful act, crime; sinful, execrable, abominable.

**neglegenter** [**neglegē**], *adv.*, carelessly, heedlessly.

**neglēgō**, *ere*, *lēxi*, *lēctum* [**nec** and **legō**], to be careless, slight, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to, regardless of; scorn, despise.

**negō**, *āre*, *avi*, *ātum*, to say no, deny, refuse, be unwilling. (Sometimes an affirmative verb of saying must be supplied from **negō** for the following clause.)

**negōtium**, *ii* [**nec** and **ōtium**], *n.*, employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty.

**nēmō**, *inis* [**nē** and **homō**], *m.* and *f.* (used only in the sing., the gen. and *abl.* are rare), no man, no one, nobody; as an *adj.*, no. **nōn nēmō** (**nōnnēmō**), more than one, many a one; **nēnō** **nōn**, every one.

**Neoclēs**, *is* or *i*, *m.*, the father of Themistocles.

**Neontichos**, *n.*, a fortress in Thrace.

**Neoptolemus**, *i*, *m.*, one of Alexander's generals; obtained the province of

**Armenia.** He was killed by Eumenes.  
**nepōs, ōtis, m.,** grandson; in the pl., *disceudants*.  
**neptis, is [nepōs] f.,** granddaughter.  
**Neptūnus, i, m.,** Neptune, the god of the sea, son of Saturn.  
**neque, see nec.**  
**Nerō, ōnis, m.,** see Claudius.  
**nesciō, ire, ivi (il), itum, not to know,** to be ignorant; **nesciō an, I know not** whether, probably, perhaps.  
**neu = nēve.**  
**neuter, tra, trum [nē and uter] (gen. -trius; dat. -trī),** neither of the two, neither the one nor the other.  
**nēve, conj.,** nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest.  
**nex, necis [cf. necō, slay], f.,** violent death, murder, slaughter.  
**Nicānor, oris, m.,** a general who was appointed governor of Athens by Casander.  
**Niciās, ae, m.,** an Athenian general, one of the colleagues of Alcibiades in the Syracusan expedition. After the desertion of Alcibiades, Nicias continued the siege of Syracuse with bravery and skill. He was, however, obliged to surrender, and was put to death by the Syracusans. [*dusky*.]  
**niger, gra, grum, adj.,** black, dark,  
**nihil, indecl. n.,** nothing, not at all;  
**nōn nihil (nōnnihil),** something, somewhat, a little; **nihil nōn, everything,** all.  
**nihilum, i** (commonly used in the abl., with a comparative), n., nothing, none;  
**nihilō minus, none the less, notwithstanding.**  
**nīl, contraction of nihil.**  
**Nilus, i, m., the Nile,** the principal river of Egypt.  
**nimis [nī (nē) and root ma, cf. mē-ti-or, mēnsa, mēnsūra], adv.,** too, too much, very much, excessively.

**nimius [nimis],** too great, too much, excessive, superfluous.  
**Nisaeus, i, m.,** son of Dionysius I.  
**nisi [nī, si], conj.,** if not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however.  
**nitidus [niteō, shine], adj.,** shining, neat, sleek, fat.  
**nitor, i, nixus (nixus) sum, dep.,** to lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor.  
**nō, āre, āvi, to swim, float, sail.**  
**nōbilis, e, adj.,** well-known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born; as noun, **nōbilis, is, m.,** a nobleman.  
**nōbilitās, ātis [nōbilis], f.,** fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility.  
**nōbilitō, āre, āvi, ātum [nōbilis], to ennoble, make famous or renowned.**  
**noceō, ēre, -ui, -itum, to hurt, injure, harm.**  
**noctū [nox], adv.,** by night, in the night-time.  
**nocturnus [nox], adj.,** night, of night, nightly, nocturnal.  
**nōlō, nōlle, nōlui [nē, volō], to be unwilling, wish or will — not, to decline, refuse.**  
**nōmen, inis [cf. nōmināre; Ger. Name, Eng. name], n.,** name; people, nation, power; fame, repute, reputation; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf.  
**Nōmentānum (praedium),** an estate near Nomentum, in the Sabine country.  
**nōminātim [nōminō], adv.,** by name, expressly, particularly, especially.  
**nōminō, āre, āvi, ātum [nōmen], to name, call.**  
**nōn [nē, ūnum], adv.,** not, and not, not however.  
**nōnāgintā [cf. novem, nōnus; Ger. neun; Eng. nine], num. adj. indecl.,** ninety.  
**nōndum, adv.,** not yet.



**nōnnēmō**, see **nēmō**.  
**nōnnihil**, see **nihil**.  
**nōnnūllus**, see **nūllus**.  
**nōnnumquam**, see **numquam**.  
**nōnus** [**novem**], adj., *ninth*.  
**Nōra**, ae, f., a fortress in Phrygia.  
**nōs**, **nōsmet** [pl. of **ego**], *we*.  
**nōscō**, ere, **nōvi**, **nōtum** [= **gnōscō**; cf. **gnārus**, **ignōrō**, **nōtiō**], to get a knowledge of; in the perf. tenses, to have learned, to know, recognize.  
**nōsse**, for **nōvisse**, see **nōscō**.  
**noster**, **stra**, **strum** [**nōs**], poss. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own*.  
**nōtitia**, ae [**nōtus**], f., *knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known*.  
**notō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nota**, a mark, cf. **nōscō**], to mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure.  
**nōtus** [properly a part. from **nōscō**], adj., *known, tried, trusty*.  
**novem** [**nōnus**; Ger. *neun*, Eng. *nine*], num. indecl., *nine*.  
**nōvi**, see **nōscō**.  
**novitās**, ātis [**novus**], f., *newness, novelty, strangeness*.  
**novus** [**nūntius**, **nūper**, *lately*; Ger. *neu*, Eng. *new*], adj., *new, recent, strange, extraordinary*; as noun, **novum**, ī, n., *new, strange thing, innovation; novissimus*, latest, most recent.  
**nox**, **noctis** [**nocturnus**; Ger. *Nacht*, Eng. *night*], f., *night, night-time*.  
**noxius** [**noceō**], adj., *infurious; guilty, culpable, criminal*.  
**nūbilis**, e [**nūbō**], adj., *marriageable*.  
**nūbō**, ere, **nūpsi**, **nūptum**, to veil one's self; marry, wed.  
**nūdō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nūdus**, bare], to make naked or bare, uncover, bare; **tēlum vāginā nūdātum**, a naked sword.  
**nūllus** [**nē**, **ūllus**], (gen. **nūllius**; dat. **nūlli**), adj., *no, none, not any; of no account, insignificant, trifling*; as a subst., *no one, nobody, none; nūllus*

**nōn**, every one; **nōn nūllus** (**nōnnūllus**), (commonly in the pl.), adj., *some, several, many*.  
**num** (usually implying a negative answer), interrog. particle, *whether*.  
**nūmen**, inis [cf. **nūtus**], n., a nod; *divine will or power; divinity*.  
**numerō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [**numerus**], to number, reckon, count out, pay; recite, adduce.  
**numerus**, ī, m., *number, body, strength; rank, place, position, category, character*.  
**Numidae**, ārum, m., *the Numidians, a people in northern Africa*.  
**nummus**, ī, m., a coin, piece of money, money.  
**numquam** [**nē**, **umquam**], adv., *never, at no time; nōnnumquam*, sometimes, often.  
**nunc**, adv., *now, at this time*.  
**nūntiō**, āre, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nūntius**], to bring news, announce, report, tell.  
**nūntius**, ī [cf. **novus**], m., a messenger; *news, message, announcement, command, invitation*.  
**nūptiae**, ārum [**nūbō**], f. pl., *nuptials, marriage, wedding; marriage feast*.  
**nūptus**, see **nūbō**.  
**nūsquā** [**nē**, **ūsquā**], adv., *nowhere, in no place*.  
**nūtus**, ūs [**nūō**, to nod, cf. **nūmen**], m., *nod; will, pleasure, consent*.

## O.

**ō**, interj., *O! oh! alas!*  
**ob**, prep., *for, on account of*.  
**obducō**, ere, **dūxi**, **ductum**, to draw or lead before, draw over, overspread, cover.  
**obductus**, see **obducō**.  
**obeō**, ire, **ivi** (ii), **itam**, to move to or towards; enter upon, undertake, undergo, discharge, execute; meet; **diem** (**supremum**) **obire**, to die.

**obiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō]**, to throw to or against; expose; throw out against one, taunt, reproach, upbraid one with; object, oppose.

**obiectus, ūs [obiciō]**, m., object, appearance, sight, spectacle.

**obitus, ūs [obeō]**, m., departure, death, ruin.

**obliviō, ōnis [obliviscor]**, f., forgetfulness, oblivion, amnesty.

**obliviscor, i, oblitus sum** (used with the gen.), dep., to forget, be unmindful of.

**obnitor, i, nisus (nixus) sum**, dep., to bear, press or set against. (**obnixus** with pass. meaning, p. 61, l. 7.)

**obnixus**, see **obnitor**.

**oboediō, ire, ivi (il), itum [audiō]**, to give ear; listen to; obey.

**oborior, iri, ortus sum**, dep., to arise, spring up.

**obortus**, see **oborior**.

**obruō, ere, i, tum**, to fall upon; cover, cover over, conceal; overwhelm, weigh down; bury.

**obscurus, adj.**, dark, gloomy, dusky, obscure, unknown.

**obsecrō, āre, āvi, ātum [sacrō, make sacred]**, to beseech, entreat, implore.

**obsequium, il [obsequor]**, n., compliance, indulgence, complaisance, deference, conciliation.

**obsequor, i, secutus sum**, dep., to comply with, yield to, oblige; give one's self up to, follow, indulge in, devote one's self to.

**obserō, āre, āvi, ātum [cf. sera, a bolt]**, to bolt, bar, lock, fasten.

**observantia, ae [observō, to watch]**, f., observance, respect, esteem, honor, courtesy.

**obses, sidis [sedeō]**, m., hostage, surety, pledge.

**obsideō, āre, sēdi, sessum [sedeō]**, to besiege, invest, blockade, beset, watch closely.

**obsidiō, ōnis [obsideō]**, f., siege, investment, blockade, check.

**obsignō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to seal.

**obstistō, ere, stitī, stitum**, to oppose, obstruct, withstand.

**obsoletus [obsolēscō]**, adj., obsolete, out of use; worn out, shabby; common, ordinary, of little worth.

**obsōnium, il [Greek]**, n., that which is eaten with bread, victuals, viands, fish.

**obstinātiō, ōnis, f.**, resolution, determination, stubbornness, obstinacy; **taciturnā obstinātiōne**, an obstinate, determined silence.

**obstiti**, see **obstistō** and **obstō**.

**obstō, āre, obstiti**, to stand in the way of, obstruct, oppose, hinder.

**obstruō, ere, struxi, structum**, to build or wall up, to block up.

**obsum, esse, fui**, to be against, hinder, harm, injure, be prejudicial to.

**obtemperō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to obey, comply with.

**obterō, ere, trivi, tritum**, to bruise, crush; despise, contemn; weaken, undervalue, disparage.

**obtestātiō, ōnis [obtestor, to protest]**, f., beseeching, entreaty, a solemn injunction, adjuration.

**obtineō, ere, ui, tentum [teneō]**, to hold, have, occupy, maintain, assert; retain, gain, acquire.

**obtingō, ere, tigi [tangō, to touch]**, to fall to one's lot, be appointed by lot as colleague; happen, befall, occur.

**obtrēctātiō, ōnis [obtrēctō]**, f., detraction, slandering, envious opposition, jealousy, envy.

**obtrēctātor, ōris [obtrēctō]**, m., a detractor, slanderer, disparager, envious person, rival.

**obtrēctō, āre, āvi, ātum [trāctō]**, to disparage, detract from, underrate, decry, oppose, thwart, injure.

**obviā [via]**, adv., towards, against, to meet.

**obvius** [obviam], adj., *in the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

**occāsiō, ōnis** [occidō, to fall], f., *opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

**occāsus, ūs** [occidō, to fall], m., *a falling, going down, destruction, death.*

**occidō, ere, cidi, cīsum** [caedō], to kill, slay, destroy.

**occīsus**, see **occidō**.

**occulō, ere, ui, tum** [cf. cēlō], to hide, conceal.

**occulō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of **occulō**], to hide, conceal, keep secret.

**occupātiō, ōnis** [occupō], f., *a business, employment, occupation.*

**occupō, āre, āvi, ātum** [capiō], to take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; *anticipate, be beforehand.*

**occurrō, ere, cucurri (curri), cursum**, to run to meet, meet, resist, oppose; *cure, relieve, remedy.*

**octō** [Ger. acht, Eng. eight], num. indecl., *eight.*

**octōgēsīmus** [octōgintā], adj., *eightieth.*

**octōgintā** [octō], num. indecl., *eighty.*

**oculus, i** [Ger. Auge, Eng. eye], m., *eye.*

**ōdi, ōdisse**, def., to hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.

**odiōsus** [odium], adj., *hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

**odium, i** [ōdi], n., *hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

**Oedipus, i** (odis), m., the son of Laius and Iocasta. He unwittingly killed his own father. After solving the riddle of the Sphinx, he became king of Thebes and the husband of his own mother. On discovering these circumstances, he put out his own eyes.

**off = obf.**

**offendō, ere, i, fēsum** [cf. dēfendō], to strike against, meet, find; *injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.*

**offēnsiō, ōnis** [offendō], f., *offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

**offēnsus**, see **offendō**.

**offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātum**, to bring to, offer, expose, present; *ae alicui offerre*, to meet.

**officina, ae** [= opificina; cf. opifex, workman (opus and faciō)], f., *workshop, manufactory, forge, arsenal.*

**officium, ii** [cf. faciō], n., *duty, office, function; sense of duty, service, courtesy, kindness, obedience, aid.*

**oleāginus** [olea, olive], adj., *of an olive tree, olive.*

**olim**, adv., *formerly, of old, once; sometimes; some time.*

**Olympia, ae**, f., a town in Elis, where games were held every fourth summer. The origin of these games was unknown; they were said to have been restored by Lycurgus, B.C. 776. Hence the Greeks reckoned time from that year by 'olympiads.' The games were at first confined to one day; they afterwards extended over five days, and consisted of chariot races, foot races, wrestling matches, etc.

**Olympias, adis**, f., the wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander the Great.

**Olympiodōrus, i**, m., a musician who instructed Epaminondas.

**Olynthii, ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Olynthus.

**Olynthus, i**, f., a city of Thrace.

**omittō, ere, misi, missum** [ob, mittō], to leave untouched, omit, pass over, disregard.

**omnīnō** [omnis], adv., *at all, altogether, wholly.*

**omnis, e**, adj., *all, every, the whole.*

**onerārius** [onus, burden], adj., *serving for burden or transport; nāvis onerāria*, merchant vessel, transport.

**Onomarchus**, *i*, *m.*, the man to whom Antigonus intrusted his prisoner Eumenes.

**onustus** [*onus*, *burden*], loaded, burdened.

**opera**, *ae* [*opus*], *f.*, exertion, work, labor; cure, attention; endeavor, help, aid; means, agency, fault.

**operiō**, *ire*, *ui*, *tum* [*ob*, *pariō*], to cover, hide.

**opēs**, see **ops**.

**opiniō**, *ōnis* [*opinor*], *f.*, opinion, supposition, expectation, fancy, belief.

**opinor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *dep.*, to think, suppose, believe, judge.

**oportet**, *ēre*, *uit*, *impers.*, it is necessary, fit, becoming, proper.

**opperior**, *irī*, *tus sum*, to wait; to wait for, expect.

**oppidānus** [*oppidum*], *adj.*, of a town; as noun, **oppidāni**, townsmen.

**oppidum**, *i*, *n.*, town.

**oppleō**, *ēre*, *plēvi*, *plētum*, to fill.

**oppōnō**, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*, to set or place against, put in the way, oppose.

**opportūnus**, *adj.*, favorably situated, convenient, advantageous.

**oppressus**, see **opprimō**.

**opprimō**, *ere*, *pressi*, *pressum* [*premō*], to press down or against; to oppress, overthrow, overwhelm, crush, suppress, ruin, destroy.

**opprobrium**, *il* [*cf.* **probrum**, *shame*], *n.*, reproach, disgrace.

**oppugnātor**, *ōris* [*oppugnō*], *m.*, besieger, assailant, enemy.

**oppugnō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to fight against, attack, assail, assault, besiege, take by storm, gain possession of.

**ops**, *opis* [*cf.* **opulentus**, **inops**, **cōpia**], (commonly used in the pl., **opēs**, *um*; in the sing. only the gen., acc., and abl. are in use), *f.*, means of any kind, property, wealth, arms, munitions, resources, forces; power, strength, influence; aid, assistance, support.

**optimās**, *ātis* [*optimus*], (commonly used in the pl., **optimātēs**, *um* and *ium*), *m.*, a person of high rank, an aristocrat, a noble; a conservative.

**optimē**, *adv.*, see **bene**.

**optimus**, *adj.*, see **bonus**.

**opulēns**, *entis* [*ops*], *adj.*, rich, powerful.

**opulentia**, *ae* [*opulēns*], *f.*, riches, wealth, resources, power, greatness.

**opulentus** [*ops*], *adj.*, rich, powerful.

**opus**, *eris*, *n.*, work, labor; military work, fortification, machine; need, necessity, use; **opus est mihi**, I need, want; **tantō opere**, with so great pains, so very, so.

**ōra**, *ae*, *f.*, border, coast.

**ōrāculum**, *i* [*ōrō*], *n.*, oracle, prophecy; a place where oracular responses were given, an oracle.

**ōrātiō**, *ōnis* [*ōrō*], *f.*, speaking, talking, speech; discourse; manner of speaking, language, style; persuasion.

**ōrātor**, *ōris* [*ōrō*], *m.*, a speaker, orator.

**orbis**, *is*, *m.*, ring, circle, globe; the world; **orbis terrārum**, the world.

**Orchomeniī**, *ōrum*, *m.*, the inhabitants of the town of Orchomenos, in Boeotia, to whose aid Lysander was sent.

**ōrdinō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [*ōrdō*], to set in order, arrange, relate in order.

**ōrdior**, *irī*, *ōrsus sum*, *dep.*, begin, undertake, pass over to, relate, describe.

**ōrdō**, *inis*, *m.*, order, arrangement, position, rank.

**orere**, see **orior**.

**Orestēs**, *is* (*ae*), *m.*, son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. In revenge for the murder of his father, he slew his mother.

**origō**, *inis* [*orior*], *f.*, origin, source, cause, pedigree; pl., **Originēs**, *um*, *f.*, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

**orior**, *oriri*, *ortus sum* [*origō*, *ortus*], *dep.* (the imperfect subj. occurs in two forms, **orirer** and **orerer**), to raise

*one's self, rise, originate, descend from, spring from.*

**ōrnāmentum**, *i* [ōrnō], *n.*, equipment, ornament, distinction, honor.

(1) **ōrnātus**, *ūs* [ōrnō], *m.*, furniture, adornment, equipment, dress, costume.

(2) **ōrnātus** [properly a part. from **ōrnō**], *adj.*, furnished, equipped, accoutred, adorned, elegant.

**Orni**, **ōrum**, *m. pl.*, a fortress in Thrace.

**ōrnō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, *to equip, furnish, adorn, decorate; to honor, invest with honor, make greater, increase.*

**ōrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum* [ōs, ōris], *to ask, plead, entreat, pray.*

**ortus**, see **orior**.

**ōs**, **ōris**, *n.*, mouth, voice; face, appearance.

**os**, **ossis**, *n.*, a bone.

**ōsculor**, *ārī*, *ātus*, *sum* [cf. **ōsculum**, *kiss*, **ōs**, **ōris**], *dep.*, *to kiss.*

**ostendō**, *ere*, *i*, *tentum* [obs, **tendō**], *to stretch out, show; declare, set forth, make known, tell, say, announce, pretend, prove.*

**ostentātiō**, **ōnis** [ostentō, *to show*], *f.*, *show, display, ostentation.*

**ōtiōsus** [ōtium], *adj.*, *at leisure, unoccupied, idle; without office.*

**ōtium**, *il*, *n.*, *leisure, freedom, ease, peace, repose; inactivity, retirement.*

## P.

**P.**, abbreviation for **Pūblius**.

**pābulum**, *i* [cf. **pāscō**, *to feed*, **pāstor**, *shepherd*], *n.*, *food for cattle, food, fodder.*

**pactiō**, **ōnis** [cf. **paciscor**, *to agree*, **pāx**], *f.*, *agreement, contract, condition, term.*

**pactum**, *i* [cf. **paciscor**, *to agree*], *n.*, *a bargain, contract, agreement.*

**Pactyō**, *ēs*, *f.*, a fortress in Thrace, on the Propontis.

**Padus**, *i*, *m.*, the Po, the largest river in Italy. It rises in the south of Piedmont, and empties into the Gulf of Venice.

**paene**, *adv.*, *almost, nearly, all but, so to speak.*

**paeniteō**, *ēre*, *uit* [cf. **pūniō**, *to punish*, **poena**], *to displease, cause to repent; (commonly used impersonally), it repents one; i.e., I, you, etc., repent, grieve, am sorry.*

**palaestra**, *ae* [Greek], *f.*, *a wrestling school, place of exercise; the art of wrestling, wrestling, exercise.*

**palam**, *adv.*, *openly, publicly, plainly; palam facere, to make known, cause to be well known.*

**Pamphylum mare**, the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Asia Minor.

**Pandartēs**, *is*, *m.*, the treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

**pānis**, *is*, *m.*, *bread, a loaf.*

**Paphlagō**, **onis**, *m.*, an inhabitant of Paphlagonia.

**Paphlagonia**, *ae*, *f.*, a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

**pār**, **paris**, *adj.*, *equal, like, the same, indecisive; proper, fit, suitable.*

**Paraetacae**, **ārūm** (or **Paraetaci**, **ōrum**), *m. pl.*, a people in northern Persia.

**parātus** [properly a part. from **parō**], *adj.*, *ready, equipped.*

**parcō**, *ere*, **peperi** (**parsi**), **parcitur** (**parsum**), *to spare, forbear, pardon, omit.*

**parēs**, **entis** [properly a part. from **pariō**], *m. and f.*, *father, parent.*

**pārēs**, **entis**, see **pārēō**.

**pārēō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*, *to appear, attend, obey, submit to, be subject to, listen to; nōn pārēre, to be disobedient, disobey.*

**pariō**, *ere*, **peperi**, **partum**, *to bring forth, produce, arouse, procure, gain, acquire.*

**Parus**, adj., of or concerning *Paros*; as noun, **Parī, ōrum**, m. pl., the inhabitants of *Paros*.

**parma**, ae, f., a small round shield.

**parō, āre, ēvi, ātum**, to prepare, prepare for, intend, be about to do anything; obtain, procure, levy, equip.

**pars, partis** [cf. **portiō**, a share], f., a part, share, side; a party, faction; a part, rôle, character; **novem partēs**, nine tenths.

**parsi**, see **parcō**. [simplicity.]

**parsimōnia**, ae [parcō], f., economy,

**particeps, cipis** [pars and **capiō**], adj., sharing, participant; as noun, a sharer, partaker, partner.

**partim** [pars], adv., partly, in part, some, some of.

**partior, iri, itus sum** [pars], dep., to divide, share, distribute.

**partus**, see **pariō**.

**parum**, adv., too little, not enough, not very, hardly; **nōn parum**, quite, very.

**Parus** (os), i, f., one of the Cyclades islands, in the Aegean Sea, famous for its white marble.

**parvulus** [parvus], adj., very small, very young.

**parvus**, adj., small, slight, inconsiderable, of little value. (Comp. **minor**, **minus**; superl. **minimus**.)

**passus, ūs**, m., a step, pace.

**patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum** [pateō and **faciō**], to open, lay open, open up; discover, detect; make possible.

**pateō, ēre, ul**, to be open, lie or stand open, be serviceable; be clear, manifest.

**pater, tris** [Ger. *Vater*, Eng. *father*], m., a father, senator, patrician; **patrēs cōscripti**, the senate.

**paternus** [pater], adj., of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.

**patiēns, entis** [properly a part. from **patior**], adj., bearing, permitting, continuing, patient, enduring.

**patientia**, ae [patiēns], f., the power of enduring or suffering, endurance, patience, contentment.

**patior, i, passus sum**, dep., to bear, suffer, endure, admit, permit, allow.

**patria**, ae [patrius], (i.e., **patria terra**), f., fatherland, native country, native place, country, home.

**patrimōnium, ii** [pater], n., paternal estate or fortune, patrimony, inheritance.

**patrius** [pater], adj., of or belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral, native.

**patrōcinium, ii** [cf. **patrōnus**, patron, **pater**], n., protection, defense, patronage.

**Patroclus**, i, m., the friend of Achilles. He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy. [uncle.]

**patruus, i** [pater], m., father's brother, **paucitās, ātis** [paucus], f., small number, fewness, scarcity.

**paucus** [cf. **paulum**, **pauper**; Eng. *few*], (the sing. is seldom used), adj., little, few, select, aristocratic; as noun, **pauci, ōrum**, m. pl., few, some.

**paulō** [cf. **paucus**], adv., a little, by a little, shortly, somewhat.

**paulum** [cf. **paucus**], adv., a little, somewhat, to a slight extent.

**Paulus**, i, m., see **Aemilius**.

**pauper, eris** [cf. **paucus**], adj., of small means; poor.

**paupertās, ātis** [pauper], f., small means, moderate circumstances, poverty.

**Pausaniās**, ae, m.

(1) Son of Cleombrotus, leader of the Spartans at Plataea, where he defeated the Persians.

(2) Son of Pleistonax, and grandson of the preceding. King of Sparta, B.C. 408-394.

(3) Chief of King Philip's body-guard.

**pāx, pācis** [cf. **pactiō**], *f.*, peace, quiet, tranquillity; personified, **Pāx, Pācis**, *f.*, the goddess of peace.

**peccō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to transgress, offend, sin; **peccantēs**, offenders.

**pecūnia, ae** [**pecus**, herd; Ger. *Vieh*, Eng. *fec*], *f.*, property, wealth, money, revenue; a sum of money.

**pecūniōsus** [**pecūnia**], *adj.*, rich, wealthy.

**pedes, itis** [**pēs**], *m.*, footman, foot-soldier; in the *pl.*, infantry, foot-soldiers.

**pedester, tris, tre** [**pedes**], *adj.*, belonging to foot-soldiers, infantry, on foot, pedestrian, land.

**pedisequus, i** [**pēs** and **sequor**], *m.*, follower, footman, servant.

**peditātus, ūs** [**pedes**], *m.*, infantry.

**Pēlucaeus, i, m.**, Sextus, a friend of Atticus.

**pēs** [comp. of male], *adv.*, worse.

**pelliciō, ere, lexī, lectum** [**per** and **laciō**, entice; cf. **laccessō**], to allure, entice, coax, draw to one; win over.

**pellis, is** [cf. Ger. *Fell*, Eng. *fell*], *f.*, skin, hide.

**pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum**, to strike, drive, drive off or away, banish; drive back, defeat, rout.

**Pelopidās, ae, m.**, a celebrated Theban general, contemporary with Epaminondas.

**Peloponnēsīi, ōrum, m. pl.**, the inhabitants of the Peloponnesus.

**Peloponnēsīus, adj.**, Peloponnesian, of or concerning the Peloponnesus.

**Pēloponnēsus, i, f.**, a large peninsula, forming the southern part of Greece. (Mod. *Morea*.)

**pelta, ae** [Greek], *f.*, a small, light, crescent-shaped shield.

**peltasta (ēs), ae** [Greek], *m.*, a soldier armed with the *pelta*, a *peltast*, light-armed soldier.

**penātēs, ium** [cf. **penus**, food], *m. pl.*, penates, household gods.

**pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsūm**, to weigh, pay out; value, consider.

**penes, prep. with acc.**, with, in the power of, at the house of.

**penetrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. **penitus**], to force into, penetrate, pierce, enter into, press in.

**penitus** [cf. **penetrō**], *adv.*, far within, deeply, far into, wholly, entirely.

**per** [cf. Ger. *ver-*], *prep.*, through, through the midst of, by way of; through, by means of, by the help of; by, on account of; throughout, during. (In composition **per** often adds intensity.)

**perāctus**, see **peragō**.

**peradulēscētulus, i, m.**, a very young man.

**peraequē, adv.**, very equally, regularly, uniformly.

**peragō, ere, āgī, āctum**, to carry through, accomplish, complete.

**peragrō, āre, āvi, ātum** [**ager**], to wander or travel through, traverse.

**percellō, ere, culī, culsum**, to strike, strike down, overthrow, destroy, strike with astonishment, astonish.

**perceptus**, see **percipiō**.

**percipiō, ere, cōpī, ceptum** [**capiō**], to take, receive, gain, reap; to perceive, observe, understand.

**perculsus**, see **percellō**.

**percussus**, see **percutiō**.

**percutiō, ere, cussī, cussum** [**quatiō**, str. *ke*], to strike violently, pierce, kill.

**Perdiccas, ae, m.**

(1) Son of the Macedonian king Amyntas II., and brother of Philip.

(2) A favorite general of Alexander. Alexander, when dying, gave Perdicas his ring. Perdicas made a league with Eumenes, and attempted to subdue the other claimants of the empire. He was killed in Egypt.

**perditus** [properly a part. from **perdō**], *adj.*, desperate, abandoned, nefarious.

**perdō, ere, didi, ditum**, to lose, destroy, ruin, squander, waste.

**perducō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to lead or bring through, conduct, convey, bring, bring over, persuade.

**peregrinātiō, ōnis** [cf. **peregrinus**, foreign], f., travel or residence in foreign countries, sojourn abroad.

**pereō, ire, ii (ivi), itum**, to perish, be ruined, die. [slight.]

**perexiguus**, adj., very small, little.  
**perferō, ferre, tuli, lātum**, to bring or carry through, carry, bring, convey; announce, state; bear, support or endure to the end, maintain. Pass., to reach, arrive, come.

**perficiō, ere, feci, fectum** [faciō], to bring to pass, effect, complete, accomplish, perfect.

**perfidia, ae** [perfidus, faithless, cf. fidēs], f., faithlessness, perfidy, treachery, falsehood, dishonesty, disloyalty.

**perfuga, ae** [perfugiō], m., a runaway, deserter.

**perfugiō, ere, fūgi, to flee for refuge.**

**perfungor, i, fūctus sum**, dep., to fulfill, perform, discharge; undergo, endure, get rid of, be freed from.

**Pergamēnus**, adj., of Pergamum, a city and kingdom in Mysia. Pl., as noun.  
**Pergamēni, ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Pergamum.

**Periclēs, is (i), m.**, a celebrated Athenian statesman, general, and orator. He controlled Athens for forty years, and to him were due most of its artistic edifices.

**periculum, i** [cf. **experior, peritus, porta**], n., attempt; danger, peril; a dangerous, perilous undertaking; suit, trial.

**perinlūstris, e**, adj., very plain or evident; very brilliant or notable.

**peritus** [see **periculum**], adj., experienced, practised, skillful, skilled, expert.

**periūrium, ii** [periūrus, false, cf. iūs], n., false oath, perjury.

**perlātus**, see **perferō**.

**permittō, ere, misi, missum**, to give up, deliver, yield, permit, allow.

**permōtus**, see **permovēō**.

**permovēō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum**, to move, influence, prevail on; rouse, vex, disturb.

**perniciēs, ciēs** (old form of the dat. **ciī**), [per and necō, slay], f., destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.

**perniciōsus** [perniciēs], adj., destructive, ruinous, fatal.

**pernoctō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. **nox**], to pass the night.

**perōrō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to plead or argue throughout; bring a speech to an end, finish, conclude.

**perpauci, ae, a**, adj. pl., very few.

**Perpenna, ae, M.**, a distinguished Roman, consul B.C. 92.

**perpetior, i, pessus sum** [patior], dep., to bear firmly, endure, suffer, allow.

**perpetuō** [perpetuus], adv., constantly, continually, always.

**perpetuus** [petō], adj., continuous, enduring, continual, perpetual, permanent; entire, complete.

**Persae, ārum**, m. pl., Persians, inhabitants of the district 'Persia,' which was a small part of the Persian empire.

**perscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptum**, to write out, write at length or in full; to relate or announce fully, at length.

**persequor, i, secūtus sum**, dep., to follow, attend, pursue, prosecute; set forth, relate, describe, recount.

**Persēs, ae, m.**, a Persian. (Often used with **rēx** in place of **rēx Persārum**, when the king was Persian by birth.)

**persevērō, āre, āvi, ātum** [sevērus], to persevere, continue, persist.

**Persicus**, adj., Persian, of or concerning Persia.



**Persis**, *idis*, *f.*, *Persia*, the chief province of the Persian empire; the modern Farsistan. Sometimes used for the Persian empire itself, which in the days of its greatest glory extended from Asia Minor to northern India, and from the river Jaxartes to the coast of Syria. It first became of importance under Cyrus, about B.C. 558. He was succeeded by Cambyses, whom Darius I. followed. Darius, attempting to quell revolts in the Ionian cities of Asia Minor, came into collision with the Greeks. Hence resulted the Persian wars. Cf. Grote, Part II., ch. 33.

**persōna**, *ae* [*per* and *sonō*, to sound], *f.*, *mask*, *character*, *part*, *person*, *importance*, *dignity*.

**persuādeō**, *ēre*, *suāsī*, *suāsum*, to *persuade*, *advise*, *induce*, *convince*.

**persuāsus**, see **persuādeō**.

**pertaedet**, *ēre*, *taesum est*, to *be wearied* or *disgusted with anything*, *be sick of*.

**perterreō**, *ēre*, *uī*, *itum*, to *frighten* or *terrify thoroughly*.

**pertimēscō**, *ere*, *timui*, to *fear greatly*, *become very much frightened*.

**pertinācia**, *ae* [*pertināx*, *constant*, cf. *tenāx*, *firm*], *f.*, *constancy*, *perseverance*; *obstinacy*, *stubbornness*.

**pertineō**, *ēre*, *uī* [*teneō*], to *reach*; *extend to*; *belong or relate to*, *concern*, *be connected with*, *pertain to*; *serve for*; *correspond with*.

**perturbō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, to *disturb*, *throw into confusion*, *trouble*, *excite*, *confound*, *embarrass*, *alarm*.

**pervehō**, *ere*, *vexī*, *vectum*, to *carry*, *convey*; in the pass., to *go or come*, *ride*, *sail*, etc., to *a place*.

**pervenio**, *ire*, *vēnī*, *ventum*, to *arrive at*, *come to*, *reach*, *enter*, *attain*, *win*, *gain*.

**pervertō**, *ere*, *i*, *versum*, to *overturn*, *overthrow*, *ruin*, *corrupt*, *bring over*, *pervert*.

**pervulgātus** [cf. *vulgus*], *adj.*, *well known*.

**pēs**, **pedis** [cf. Ger. *Fuss*, Eng. *foot*], *m.*, *foot*.

**petō**, *ere*, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum* [*impetus*, *penna*], to *seek to reach*, *aim at*, *seek*, *go to*, *attack*, *strive for*, *demand*, *entreat*, *ask*, *beg*.

**petulāns**, *antis* [**petō**], *adj.*, *forward*, *impudent*, *petulant*, *insolent*.

**Peucestēs**, *ae*, *m.*, a Macedonian, commander of Alexander's body-guard.

**phalanx**, *angis* [Greek], *f.*, a *division of the army drawn up in battle array*, a *battalion*, *phalanx*; a Macedonian *phalanx*, a body of heavy-armed troops drawn up in the form of a parallelogram.

**Phalēreus**, *eos* (*ei*), *m.*, of or from *Phalerum*, the oldest harbor of Athens, with a *demos* of the same name.

**Phalēricus**, *adj.*, *Phalerian*, of *Phalerum*.

**Pharnabazus**, *i*, *m.*, a Persian ruler in northwestern Asia Minor who betrayed Alcibiades.

**Pherae**, *arum*, *f. pl.*

(1) A sea-coast town of Messenia.

(2) A town of Thessaly.

**Pheraeus**, *adj.*, of *Pherae* (in Thessaly).

**Phidippus**, *i*, *m.*, a famous courier at Athens.

**Philippēnsis**, *e*, *adj.*, of *Philippi*, a town in Macedonia, founded by Philip of Macedon, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Octavian, B.C. 42.

**Philippus**, *i*, *m.*, *Philip*.

(1) Son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great. He was king of Macedonia, B.C. 360-336.

(2) Half-brother of Alexander the Great. He was called Aridaeus.

(3) King of Macedonia, B.C. 220-179. He was conquered by the Romans.

**Philistus**, *i*, *m.*, a historian of Syracuse.

**Philoclēs, I, m.**, an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegospotamos.

**philosophia, ae** [Greek], *f.*, *philosophy*, a philosophical subject or question.

**philosophus, I** [Greek], *m.*, a philosopher.

**Philostratus, I, m.**, a brother of Callistratus, Dion's murderer.

**Phōciōn, ōnis, m.**, a celebrated Athenian general and statesman. He rejected the bribes of Philip, but was finally accused of treasonable practices and sentenced to death.

**Phoebidās, ae, m.**, a Spartan general.

**Phoenices, um, m. pl.**, *Phoenicians*, the inhabitants of Phoenicia, a country famous for its commerce. It was on the Syrian coast. Its chief towns were Tyre and Sidon.

**Phryges, um, m. pl.**, *Phrygians*.

**Phrygia, ae, f.**, a country of Asia Minor.

**Phylō, ōs, f.**, a fortress in Attica.

**pietās, ōtis** [*pius*], *f.*, *dutiful conduct*, a sense of duty, a dutiful love and respect to parents, country, etc.; *duty, love, patriotism, loyalty, gratitude*.

**pila, ae, f.**, a pillar, pile, prop.

**Piraeus, I** (Greek form, *Piraeus, eos* or *ei*), *m.*, the principal port of Athens.

**Pisander, dri, m.**

(1) An Athenian general in command of the fleet at Samos.

(2) A Spartan who led the Lacedaemonian fleet against Conon and the Athenians.

**Pisidae, arum, m. pl.**, a warlike people in Asia Minor.

**Pisistratus, I, m.**, an Athenian who obtained supreme control at Athens about B.C. 560. He affected democratic principles, and, though twice driven out, was able to transmit his power to his sons, who held it until about B.C. 510. His rule was based on no right but that of force (*tyrannis*), but was moderate

and generous. Cf. Grote, Part II., chs. 11 and 30.

**Pittacus, I, m.**, a statesman and general of Mytilene; one of the seven wise men of Greece.

**pius, adj.**, acting according to duty, dutiful, conscientious, affectionate, patriotic.

**placeō, ēre, ui, itum** [cf. *placō*], *to please*; *mihi placet, it pleases me, I think, hold, believe, intend*.

**placō, āre, ēvi, ātum**, *to reconcile, calm, appease, pacify*.

**plāga, ae, f.**, a blow, wound, stroke, stripe; *injury, misfortune, disaster*.

**plānō** [*plānus, level*], *adv.*, *plainly, clearly, completely, quite*.

**Plataeae, arum, f. pl.**, *Plataea*, a fortified town in Boeotia, on the Asopus. Famous for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians under Mardonius.

**Plataeēnsēs, ium, m. pl.**, *inhabitants of Plataea*.

**Platō, ōnis, m.**, a celebrated Athenian philosopher, scholar of Socrates, and founder of the Academy.

**plēbēs, ēi** (*plēbs, is*, the genit. *plēbi* occurs), [cf. *impleō, plēnus, populus*; Ger. *Volk*, Eng. *folk*], *f.*, *the people, the common people as opposed to the higher classes, the plebeians, the vulgar, rabble*.

**plectō, ere** (commonly used in the pass.), *to beat, punish; blame*.

**plēnus** [see *plēbēs*; Ger. *voll*, Eng. *full*], *adj.*, *full, copious, abundant, plentiful*.

**plērīque, plēraeque, plēraque** [*plērus, most*; cf. *plēnus*], *adj. pl.*, *very many, a great many, most*.

**plērumque** [*plērus, most*], *adv.*, *for the most part, commonly, very often*.

**plumbum, I, n.**, *lead*.

**plūrimum** [*plūrimus*], *adv.*, *for the most part, very much, most, especially*.

**plūrimus** [superl. to *multus*], *adj.*, *most, very much, or many, very great*.

**plūs, plūris** [comp. to *multus*], adj., *more, greater*; as a subst., *very much, very many, the majority*.

**Poecilō, ōs, f.**, a portico at Athens; cf. note to p. 8, l. 122.

**poēma, atis, n.**, a poem.

**poena, ae** [pūniō, *punish, paenitet*], f., *punishment, penalty, pain*.

**Poenicus (Pūnicus), adj.**, *Carthaginian, Punic*.

**Poenus, i, m.**, an inhabitant of Carthage. (The singular is used of Hannibal.) Commonly in plural, **Poeni, ōrum, m.**, *Carthaginians*.

**poēta, ae, m.**, a poet.

**poēticō, ōs** [Greek], f., *poetry, the art of poetry*.

**poēticus, adj.**, of poetry, poetic.

**polliceor, ōri, itus sum, dep.**, to make an offer, promise.

**pollicitatiō, ōnis** [polliceor], f., a promise.

**Polybius, ii, m.**, a celebrated Greek historian, intimate friend of the Scipios.

**Polymnis, idis (i), m.**, the father of Epaminondas.

**Polyperchōn, ontis, m.**, one of the generals of Alexander.

**pompa, ae** [Greek], f., a solemn procession; parade, pomp.

**Pompēius, ii, m.**, Cn., triumvir with Caesar and Crassus. Caesar's great rival. He was defeated at Pharsalus, B.C. 48, and fled to Egypt, where he was murdered.

**Pompōnius, sēe Atticus.**

**ponderō, āre, āvi, ātum** [pondus], to weigh, consider, examine, judge.

**pondus, eris** [cf. *pendō*], n., heaviness, weight; mass, load, burden.

**pōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to put or place; set up, erect; state, allege, appoint; lay aside; regard, consider, reckon; found.

**pōns, pontis, m.**, a bridge.

**Pontus, i, m.**

(1) Pontus Euxinus (the Black Sea).

(2) The countries on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

**populāris, e** [populus], adj., *belonging to the people, popular, democratic*; as a subst., a democrat.

**populor, āri, ātus sum, dep.**, to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.

**populus, i** [see *plēbēs*], m., people, nation, populace; **populus urbānus**; the citizens (as opposed to the military).

**porrigō, ere, rōxi, rēctum** [cf. *regō, rēx, rēctus*; Ger. *reich, recht*, Eng. *rich, right*], to stretch out, offer; **manūs porrigere in**, to reach out after, seek for.

**porta, ae** [see *periculum*], f., gate, door, entrance, passage, pass.

**porticus, ūs** [porta], f., a walk covered by a roof supported on columns, a portico, porch.

**portō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to bear, carry, convey, conduct, bring.

**portus, ūs** [cf. *porta*], m., an entrance, a port, harbor.

**pōscō, ere, popōscī, to ask, beg, entreat, demand.**

**positus, sēe pōnō.**

**possessiō, ōnis** [possidō], f., possession, occupation; property, estate.

**possessor, ōris** [possideō], m., possessor, owner.

**possidō, ere, sēdi, sessum**, to take possession of, seize, occupy.

**possum, posse, potui** [potis, *powerful, and sum*], to be able, be powerful, have weight or influence.

**post** [cf. *pōne, posterus, postrēmus*], adv. and prep., behind, back, backwards; afterwards; after, since.

**postea, adv.**, afterwards, hereafter, later.

**posteaquam, conj.**, after that, after.

**posterius** [posterus], adv., afterwards, later.

**posterus** [post], adj., *coming after, following, the next, future.*

**postquam**, conj., *after that, after, since, as soon as, when.*

**postremō** [postremus], adv., *at last, finally.*

**postremus** [posterus], adj. superl., *last, final, extreme.*

**postridiē** [posterus and diē], adv., *on the following day, next day, the day after.*

**pōstulātum**, I [properly the neuter form of the part. from pōstulō, used as a noun], n., *a demand, request.*

**pōstulō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to demand, ask, request; nōn pārere sē—pōstulābat, refused to obey.*

**potēns**, entis [properly a part. from possum], adj., *able, powerful, influential, capable, master of.*

**potentia**, ae [potēns], f., *power, might, force, influence.*

**potestas**, ātis [potis, powerful], f., *power, rule, control, authority, office; possibility, permission, opportunity, choice.*

**pōtiō**, ōnis [cf. pōculum, cup, bibō], f., *drinking, a drink, draught, potion.*

(1) **potior**, iri, itus sum [potis, powerful], dep., *to become master of, take possession of, obtain, receive, acquire, possess.*

(2) **potior**, ōris [potis, powerful], adj. comp., *better, preferable, more important.*

**potissimum** [potis, powerful], adv. superl., *especially, chiefly, most of all, in preference to all; exactly, just.*

**potius** [potis, powerful], adv. comp., *rather, preferably, more.*

**prae** [cf. prō, prior, pristinus; Ger. früh], prep., *before, in comparison with, on account of.*

**praebeō**, ēre, ul, itum [prae and habeō], *to hold forth, offer, give, afford, show, cause, prove.*

**praeceptor**, ōris [praecipio], m., *teacher, instructor.*

**praecceptum**, I [properly a part. from praecipio, used as a noun], n., *precept, maxim, direction; order, command.*

**praecipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum [capiō], *to take beforehand, anticipate, foresee, advise, warn, enjoin, command, teach.*

**praecipitō**, āre, āvi, ātum [prae and caput], *to thrust headlong, cast or hurl down, precipitate, hasten.*

**praecipuū** [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, especially.*

**praecipuus** [praecipio], adj., *special, chief, distinguished, extraordinary, very great, excellent.*

**praeclearē** [praeclearus], adv., *very clearly, very plainly, very well, excellently, admirably.*

**praeclearus**, adj., *very clear, very bright; noble, illustrious, excellent.*

**praecurrō**, ere, I, cursum, *to run before, outstrip, precede, excel, surpass.*

**praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, gain, profit, advantage.*

**praedestinō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to determine beforehand.*

**praedicō**, ere, dixi, dictum, *to say or announce beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, charge, command.*

**praedicō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to declare, proclaim, announce, relate, tell; praise, extol, boast.*

**praedium**, ii, n., *farm, estate, manor.*

**praedō**, ōnis [praeda], m., *robber; praedō maritimus, a pirate.*

**praedor**, āri, ātus sum, dep., *to rob, plunder.*

**praefātiō**, ōnis, f., *preface, prologue, introduction.*

**praefectūra**, ae [praefectus], f., *the office of governor, prefectship, prefecture.*

**praefectus**, I [praeficiō], m., *overseer, governor, commander, superintendent, prefect, general.*

**praefereō, ferre, tuli, lātum**, to carry before, prefer, give precedence to.

**praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [faciō]**, to set over, place at the head, appoint to the command of, to place at.

**praefiniō, ire, ivi (ii), itum**, to determine beforehand, prescribe.

**praemium, ii [prae and emō]**, n., profit, booty, reward, prize, advantage.

**praenūtiō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to publish or announce beforehand, foretell, predict.

**praecoccupātiō, ōnis [praecoccupō]**, f., a seizing beforehand, preoccupation.

**praecoccupō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, take by surprise; prevent.

**praepetō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to wish rather, desire more, prefer.

**praepōnō, ere, posui, positum**, to put or place before, set over, appoint to the command of; prefer.

**praes, praedis, m.**, a surety, bondsman.

**praescribō, ere, scripsi, scriptum**, to write before; direct, appoint, command, prescribe.

**praesēns, entis** [properly a part. from **praesum**], adj., present; as noun, in **praesentī**, for the present, in **praesentia** (acc. pl.), for the present, at the moment, then, at hand.

**praesentia, ae [praesēns]**, f., presence.

**praesertim, adv.**, especially, chiefly, particularly.

**praesidium, ii [praeses, guardian]**, n., defense, protection, security, help, everything necessary for support and safety; guard, escort, convoy; garrison, troops; post, station, camp.

**praestāns, antis** [properly a part. from **praestō**], adj., pre-eminent, superior, excellent, remarkable, noted, extraordinary.

**praestituō, ere, i, ūtum [statuō]**, to determine beforehand, prescribe.

**praestō, āre, stitī, stitum (stātum)**, to stand before; stand out, be superior, surpass, excel; answer for, make good; perform, fulfill; show, manifest; **praestat**, it is better.

**praesum, esse, fui, to be** before or over; be placed over, preside, rule over, have charge of, superintend, command, administer, exercise.

**praeter [prae]**, prep., beyond, besides, except, against, contrary to; **plūrēs praeter cōsuetudinē**, more than usual.

**praeterea, adv.**, beyond this or that, besides, moreover.

**praetereō, ire, ii (ivi), itum**, to go or pass by or beyond, pass, omit.

**praetermittō, ere, misi, missum**, to let pass, omit, neglect.

**praeterquam, adv.**, besides, besides that, except.

**praetor. ōris** [for **praetor**, from **prae** and **eō**], m., one that goes before, leader, commander, general, magistrate: in Rome the magistrate next in rank to the consul; sometimes used for **prō-praetor**; lieutenant-general; lieutenant-governor.

**praetōrius, ii [praetor]**, m., an ex-praetor, one that has been praetor.

**praetūra, ae [praetor]**, f., the office of praetor, praetorship.

**precēs, um** [from a sing. form **prex**, of which the abl. **prece** alone is usual], f. pl., prayers, requests, entreaties.

**precor, āri, ātus sum** [cf. **precēs**], dep., to pray, beg, request, supplicate, entreat, beseech.

**pressō, ere, pressi, pressum**, to press, press upon, drive, pursue closely; urge, importune; oppress, harass, vex.

**pretiōsus [pretium]**, adj., of great value, valuable, costly.

**pretium, ii, n.**, price, value, reward, money.

**prex**, see **precēs**.

**pridiŝ (diŝs)**, adv., *the day before*.  
**primō [primum]**, adv., *first, at first, the first time, in the first place*.  
**primum [primus]**, adv., *at first, in the beginning, in the first place, the first time, for the first time*; **quam primum**, *as soon as possible*; **cum primum**, *as soon as*.  
**primus [prior; cf. prō, prae, pridiŝ, pristinus]**, adj. superl., *first, chief, principal, best*; **in primis**, *especially very, particularly*.  
**princeps, ipis [primus and capiō]**, m., *the first, foremost, chief, principal, most important man*; *head, master, ruler*; *author, adviser, instigator, ringleader*.  
**principātus, ŭs [princeps]**, m., *the first or chief place, pre-eminence, sovereignty, dominion*.  
**principia, ōrum [principium, from princeps]**, n. pl., *an open space in the middle of the camp, headquarters*.  
**prior, ōris** (neut. prius), [cf. primus, pridiŝ, etc.], adj. comp., *former, fore-, elder, superior*; *better, preferable*.  
**pristinus** [cf. prior], adj., *former, ancient*; as noun, **pristinum, i, n.**, *former state or condition*.  
**prius [prior]**, adv., *sooner, before* (commonly followed by **quam**).  
**privātus** [properly a part. from privō], adj., *belonging to an individual, private, peculiar, one's own*; as noun, **privātus, i, m.**, *a private citizen, one without office or command*.  
**privignus, i, m.**, *a step-son*.  
**privō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to deprive, rob of, cut off from*.  
**prō** [see prae], prep., *before, in the presence of, in place of, for*; *for the sake of, on account of*; *in comparison with*; *as, in the character of*; *according to, in proportion to*.

**probābilis, e [probō]**, adj., *probable*; *plausible, pleasing, commendable, good, tolerable*.  
**probō, āre, āvi, ātum [probus, good]**, *to test, try, prove*; *approve, be satisfied with*; *recommend*.  
**procācitās, ātis [procāx, bold]**, f., *boldness, impudence, impertinence*.  
**prōcēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, *to go forward, advance, proceed, prosper, succeed*.  
**procella, ae, f.**, *a storm, tempest, civil commotion, tumult*.  
**Proclēs, is (i), m.**, *the brother of Eurysthenes, son of Aristodemus*.  
**prōclivis, e, adj.**, *sloping, inclined, prone, ready, easy*.  
**prōcreō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to beget, produce, cause*.  
**procul**, adv., *at a distance, afar, far off*; *from a distance*.  
**prōcūrātiō, ōnis [prōcūrō]**, f., *care, charge, administration, control, office, service*.  
**prōcūrō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to take charge of, manage, administer*.  
**prōdeō, ire, ii, itum [prō and eō]**, *to come forward, appear*; *go forth, go before one*.  
**prōditiō, ōnis [prōdō]**, f., *discovery, treachery, treason*.  
**prōditor, ōris [prōdō]**, m., *a discoverer, betrayer, traitor*.  
**prōdō, ere, didi, ditum**, *to give up, hand over, disclose, betray, violate a promise*; **memoriae prōdere**, *to relate, recount, narrate*.  
**prōdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, *to lead forth, produce, draw out, protract*.  
**proelium, ii, n.**, *a battle, engagement, war*.  
**profānus [fānum]**, adj., *before or without the temple, unholy, not sacred, common, profane, unconsecrated*.  
**profectiō, ōnis [proficiācor]**, f., *a setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage*.

**profectō**, adv., *really, truly, indeed, certainly, surely, doubtless.*

**proferō**, *ferre, tuli, lātum*, to bring forth, bring out, bring forward, hold out, advance, mention, show, publish.

**professus**, see **profiteor**.

**prōficiō**, *ere, feci, fectum* [*faciō*], to accomplish; make progress; avail, do good, profit.

**proficiscor**, *i, fectus sum*, dep., to set out, start, go on a journey, advance, go; arise, spring from.

**profiteor**, *ēri, fessus sum* [*fateor*], dep., to speak out, confess, declare openly, avow, profess.

**prōfigō**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, to strike down, overpower, rout; destroy, overthrow.

**profugiō**, *ere, fugi*, to flee, run away, escape.

**prōgeniēs**, *ēi* [*prō* and *gignō*], *f.*, progeny, offspring, race; descendant, son.

**prōgenitor**, *ōris, m.*, ancestor, forefather, progenitor.

**prōgredior**, *i, gressus sum* [*gradior*, to step], dep., to go forward, advance, press on.

**prōgressus**, *ūs* [*prōgredior*], *f.*, progress, advance, advancement.

**prohibeō**, *ēre, ul, itum* [*habeō*], to hold off, hold back, forbid, hinder; defend.

**prōiciō**, *ere, iēci, iectum* [*iaciō*], to throw forward, to stretch out or forward, extend, thrust out.

**proinde**, adv., *in the same way, just so, even, just, therefore, then; proinde ac si, just as if.*

**prōlābor**, *i, lāpsus sum*, dep., to slip forward, fall down.

**prōmittō**, *ere, misi, missum*, to send or allow to go forth or forward; promise, assure; **prōmittere barbam**, to let the beard grow long.

**prōmptus** [properly a part. from *prōmō*, bring out], adj., brought out, ready, prompt, inclined, decided.

**prōnūntiō**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, to announce, declare; to pronounce, recite; appoint.

(1) **prōpāgō**, *āre, āvi, ātum*, to propagate, multiply, increase, extend, enlarge, prolong.

(2) **prōpāgō**, *iniā, f.*, shoot; child, descendant; in pl., posterity.

**prōpatulum**, *i, n.*, an open or uncovered place, court-yard.

**prope** (comp. *propius*), adv. and prep., near, near at hand; almost.

**prōpellō**, *ere, puli, pulsum*, to drive forward, forth or away, repulse.

**properē** [*properus*, quick], adv., hastily, speedily.

**propinquitās**, *ātis* [*propinquus*], *f.*, nearness, relationship.

**propinquus**, adj., near, in the vicinity; as noun, a relative, relation.

**propitius**, adj., favorable, kind, propitious.

**propius**, see **prope**.

**prōponō**, *ere, posui, positum*, to set forth, display, propose, offer, suggest, prescribe.

**Propontis**, *idis, f.*, Sea of Marmora, between the Dardanelles and the Straits of Constantinople.

**prōpositum**, *i* [*prōponō*], *n.*, a proposition, proposal, purpose, intention, resolution; the principal subject or theme.

**proprius**, adj., one's own, proper, peculiar, special, characteristic, permanent.

**propter**, prep., for, on account of; near.

**prōpugnāculum**, *i, n.*, bulwark, rampart, protection, defense, stronghold.

**prōpugnātor**, *ōris, m.*, protector, defender, champion.

**prōrumpō**, *ere, rūpi, ruptum*, to break out.

**prōscribō**, *ere, scripsi, scriptum*, to set forth in writing, post, proscribe, out-

*law*. Part. as pl. noun, **prōscriptī, ōrum**, m., *outlaws*.

**prōscriptiō, ōnis** [prōscribō], f., *proscription, outlawry, confiscation*.

**prōscriptus**, see **prōscribō**.

**prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, dep., *to follow, attend, accompany*; **laude prōsequi**, *to praise*; **honōre prōsequi**, *to honor*.

**Prōserpina, ae, f.**, daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, wife of Pluto, and thus queen of the infernal regions.

**πρῶκύνησις, εως, ἡ**, a form of reverent greeting, falling on one's face and kissing the ground.

**prōsper, era, erum**, adj., *favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful*.

**prōsperē** [prōsper], adv., *favorably, successfully*.

**prōsperitās, ātis** [prōsper], f., *desirable condition, good fortune, success, prosperity*.

**prōspiciō, ere, spexi, spectrum** [speciō, to look], *to look before one, look about, take care, look out, watch*; *see from a distance, foresee, provide for*.

**prōsternō, ere, strāvi, strātum**, *to overthrow, prostrate, ruin, destroy, discomfit, rout*.

**prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui**, *to do good, benefit, profit, avail*.

**prōtinus** [tenus], adv., *immediately, straightway, directly*.

**prout**, adv., *in proportion as, just as, as*.

**prōvectus**, see **prōvehō**.

**prōvehō, ere, vexi, vectum**, *to carry forward, convey, advance*.

**prōvideō, ēre, vidi, visum**, *to foresee, provide, furnish*; *provide for, take care of, provide against*.

**prōvincia, ae, f.**, *duty, province, office*.

**proximus** [superl. to **propior**; cf. **prope**], adj., *nearest, next, following, last*; **in proximō litore**, *very near the shore*;

as noun, **proximum, ī, n.**, *neighborhood, vicinity*.

**prūdēns, entis** [contracted from **prōvidēns**], adj., *foreseeing, prudent, wise, skillful, expert*.

**prudentia, ae** [prūdēns], f., *foresight, prudence, wisdom, knowledge, skill, caution, discretion, good sense*.

**Prūsia (Prūsias), ae, m.**, *Prusias*, a king of Bithynia, to whom Hannibal fled.

**Ptolemaeus, ī, m.**, *Ptolemy*.

(1) *Ptolemaeus Soter*, son of Lagus. After the death of Alexander, whose friend he was, he became king of Egypt.

(2) *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of the preceding, murdered Seleucus, and took possession of Macedonia.

**pūbes, eris**, adj., *grown up, adult*.

**pūblicē** [pūblicus], adv., *publicly, openly*; *in the name, in behalf, at the command of the state*; *at the public expense*.

**pūblicō, āre, avi, ātum** [pūblicus], *to make public property, confiscate, publish*.

**pūblicus** [populus], adj., *public, belonging or pertaining to the state, national*; as noun, **pūblicum, ī, n.**, *the public treasury, a public position or office, publicity*.

**Pūblius, īi, m.**, a common Roman praenomen; see **Scipiō**.

**pudet, ēre, uit**, *to shame*; **mē pudet, ī** *am ashamed*.

**puer, pueri, m.**, *child, boy, young man*; *servant, slave*; **ā puerō**, *from a boy, from boyhood*.

**puerilis, e** [puer], adj., *belonging to a boy, boyish, youthful*; *childish, weak*.

**pueritia, ae** [puer], f., *boyhood, youth, childhood* (properly up to the age of 16 or 18, sometimes much longer).

**puerulus, ī** [diminutive from **puer**], m., *a little boy*.



**pūgna**, *ae* [cf. **pūgnō** and **pūgnus**, a fist], *f.*, a fight, encounter, battle, skirmish.

**pūgnō**, *āre*, **āvī**, **ātum** [**pūgna**], to fight, contend, struggle with, resist, oppose, dispute.

**pulcher**, *chra*, **chrum** (superl. **pulcher-rimus**), *adj.*, beautiful, fine, handsome, glorious.

**pulchrō** [**pulcher**], *adv.*, beautifully, excellently, finely, nobly.

**pullulō**, *āre*, **āvī**, **ātum** [**pullus**, young; cf. Eng. *foal*], to spring up, increase, grow.

**pulvinar**, *āris* [**pulvinus**], *n.*, a pillow, cushion; a richly adorned couch or cushioned seat of the gods (placed for the gods before their altars or statues in the solemn feast called *lectisternium*).

**pulvinus**, *l*, *m.*, a pillow, cushion.

**Pūnicus**, see **Poenicus**.

**puppis**, *is*, *f.*, the stern of a ship.

**pūs**, **pūris**, *n.*, matter, pus.

**putō**, *āre*, **āvī**, **ātum**, to think, consider, believe.

**Pydna**, *ae*, *f.*, a town in Macedonia, on the Thermaic Gulf.

**Pyllaemenēs**, *is*, *m.*, a king of Paphlagonia, who took part in the Trojan war. According to Homer (*Il.* 5, 576), he was slain by Menelaus; according to Nepos, by Patroclus.

**Pyrrænaeus**, *saltus*, *m.*, the Pyrenees, a mountain range between France and Spain.

**Pyrrhus**, *l*, *m.*, king of Epirus, B.C. 297-272. He came to Italy to wage war against the Romans on behalf of the inhabitants of Tarentum.

**Pythagorēus**, *l*, *m.*, a Pythagorean or follower of Pythagoras of Samos, who founded a school of philosophy in southern Italy, about B.C. 550.

**Pythia**, *ae*, *f.*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who delivered the oracles.

## Q.

**Q.**, abbreviation for **Quintus**.

**qua** (fem. sing. and neut. pl. used after **si**, **nisi**, **nō** and **num** for **aliqua**, etc.).

**quā** [**quī**], *adv.*, in which direction, which way, where, at or in which place, in what manner, by what method, how; for **ut eā**, in order that there, etc.

**quācumque**, *adv.*, wherever.

**quadrāgintā**, indecl. num. *adj.*, forty.

**quadrīngentī**, *ae*, *a*, distrib. num. *adj.*, pl., four hundred each.

**quadrīngentī**, *ae*, *a* [**quattuor** and **centum**], num. *adj.*, pl., four hundred.

**quaerō**, *ere*, **quaesivī**, **quaesitum**, to seek, search for, need, ask after; ask, inquire, examine.

**quaestiō**, *ōnis*, *f.*, question, disputed point, investigation.

**quaestor**, *ōris* [contracted from **quaesitor**, from **quaerō**], *m.*, a quaestor, state treasurer, paymaster. (The quaestorship was the lowest office that conferred a seat in the senate.)

**quaestus**, *ūs* [**quaerō**], *m.*, gain, profit.

**quālis**, *e*, *adj.*, of what sort, kind, or nature; of such a sort, kind, or nature, such as, such; **tālis** — **quālis**, such — as.

**quam** [**quī**], *adv.*, as, how, how much, as much as; **quam primum**, as soon as possible; after comparative words, or verbs implying preference, *than*, rather than; often used in expressions of time with **prius**, **post**, etc.; with superlatives, **quam** expresses the highest possible degree.

**quāmdīū**, *adv.*, how long, as long as, during the time that.

**quamquam**, *conj.*, although, though, even if; and yet, however.

**quāmvīs**, *conj.*, as you will, ever so much, ever so, very much; however much, although; and yet, however, indeed.

**quantum** [quantus], adv., *as much as, as far as.*

**quantus** [quam], adj., *how great, how much; tantum—quantum, so far—as; tantō—quantō, as much—as; tantus—quantus, as much, as great—as.*

**quārō**, adv., *by what means, how, why, for what reason; whereby; therefore, for which reason.*

**quārtus** [cf. quattuor], num. adj., *fourth.*

**quaterni**, **ae**, **a** [quattuor], distrib. num. adj., pl., *four each, four by four.*

**quattuor**, indecl. adj., *four.*

**que**, conj., enclitic, *and, and indeed, namely; but; que—que, both—and.*

**quemadmodum**, adv., *in what way, how; just as, as.*

**quēō**, **quīre**, **quīvi** **quitum**, *to be able.*

**querimōnia**, **ae** [queror], f., *a complaint.*

**queror**, **i**, **questus sum**, dep., *to complain, bewail, lament.*

(1) **qui**, **quae**, **quod**.

I. rel. pron., *who, which, that.* The relative is often equivalent to a demonstrative and a conjunction (*and, for, but, now, thus*), and often the antecedent must be supplied.

II. interrog. pron., *who, what, what sort of* (**qui** asks for the character of a person, **quis** for the name).

III. indef. pron. (**qui**, **qua** or **quae**, **quod**), used after **si**, **nisi**, **nō**, and **num** for **aliquis**, etc.

(2) **quī** [**qui**], adv., *wherewith, how.*

**quia** [**qui**], conj., *because.*

**quicumquae**, **quaecumque**, **quodcumque**, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, every one that, everything that, all that.*

**quid**, see **quis** and **aliquis**.

**quidam**, **quaedam**, **quoddam**, and (as noun) **quiddam** [**qui**], indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, some, certain, several.*

**quidem**, adv., *indeed, too, also; but, however, yet, to be sure; at least; certainly; for instance; nō—quidem, not even.* [trality.]

**quies**, **ētis**, f., *rest, repose, quiet, neu-quiēscō, **ere**, **ēvi**, **ētum** [**quies**], *to rest, keep quiet, be at rest, sleep.**

**quiētus** [properly a part. from **quiēscō**], adj., *quiet, peaceable, calm, neutral.*

**quilibet**, **quaelibet**, **quodlibet** (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any, any one, whosoever, whatsoever.*

**quīn** [**qui** and **nō**], conj., *who—not, that not, but that, but* (often equivalent to Eng. *without*, and a participial clause); *but, indeed, nay even; rather, yea rather, nay rather.*

**quingenti**, **ae**, **a** [**quinque** and **centum**], num. adj., pl., *five hundred.*

**quīni**, **ae**, **a** [**quinque**], distrib. num. adj., pl., *five each, by fives.*

**quīnquāgēni**, **ae**, **a** [**quīnquāgintā**], distrib. num. adj., pl., *fifty each.*

**quīnquāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

**quinque** [Ger. *fünf*, Eng. *five*], indecl. num. adj., *five.*

**quīnquies** [**quinque**], adv., *five times.*

**Quintius**, see **Flāminius**.

**Quintus**, **i**, m., *a common Roman praenomen.*

**quīntus** [**quinque**], num. adj., *the fifth.*

**quippe**, adv. and conj., *surely, certainly, indeed, for, because, since, as being; in connection with a relative pronoun, as one in fact who, which or that, inasmuch as I, he, it, etc.*

**Quīrīnālīs**, **e**, *of or pertaining to Quirinus*, which was the name given to Romulus after his deification. Hence **Quīrīnālīs collis**, the most northerly of the seven hills of Rome.

(1) **quis** (**quae**), **quid**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? why? wherefore?*

(2) **quis**, **qua**, **quid**, indef. pron., used after **si**, **nisi**, etc., for **aliquis**.

**quisnam** (*quaenam*), **quodnam**, and (as noun) **quidnam**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

**quisquam** (*quaequam*), **quicquam**, indef. pron., *any one, any man, any person whoever, anything, any, something.*

**quisque**, **quaeque**, **quodque**, and (as noun) **quidque**, indef. pron., *whoever or whatever it be, each, every, everybody, every one, everything; with the superl. it expresses universality.*

**quisquis**, **quicquid** or **quidquid**, rel. pron., *whosoever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

**quisvis**, **quaevis**, **quodvis**, and (as noun) **quidvis**, indef. pron., *whom or what you will, any one, anything.*

**quō** [**quī**], adv. and conj., *whither, where, to what end, for what purpose, why; for which reason, wherefore, whence; for the reason that, because; to the end that, in order that, that; quō minus*, see **quōminus**.

**quoad**, adv. and conj., *so far as, so long as, until.*

**quod** [**quī**], conj., *that, in that, because; wherefore; if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if; with si, nisi, etc., in reference to what precedes, but, though, now.*

**quōdāmodo**, adv., *in a certain manner, in a measure, to a certain extent.*

**quodsi**, conj., *but if, if then, if now.*

**quōminus**, conj. (often written as two words), *that—not, but that, from (with verbs of hindering, etc.).* Sometimes best translated by *that* or *to*.

**quōmodo**, adv., *in what way, how, after what manner or fashion.*

**quondam**, adv., *at a certain time, once, formerly, some time.*

**quoniam** [**cum** (**quom**) and **iam**], conj., *when now, since now, since, because, seeing that.*

**quōqnam**, adv., *to any place, whithersoever, any-whither.*

**quoque**, adv., *also, too, truly.*

**quōque** = **et quō**.

**quōrsum**, adv., *whither, towards what place.*

**quotannis**, adv., *every year, yearly, annually.*

**quotidiānus**, see **cottidiānus**.

**quotidiē**, see **cottidiē**.

**quotiēscumque**, adv., *as often as, every time that, whenever.*

## B.

**rādix**, **icis**, f., *root, foot, lowest part.*

**rapiō**, **ere**, **uī**, **tum** [cf. **rapidus**, *swift*], *to seize, carry or sweep away, plunder.*

**rārus**, adj., *separate, single, rare, uncommon.*

**ratio**, **ōnis** [**reor**], f., *account, calculation, consideration, regard, care; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, way; relation, condition; judgment, understanding; motive, reason, cause; view, opinion, thought, plan.*

**ratus** [properly a part. from **reor**], adj., *ratified, confirmed, valid, firm, sure.*

**recēdō**, **ere**, **cēssī**, **cēssum**, *to go back, retire, recede, withdraw, depart; with the prep. ā, to avoid, abandon.*

**recēns**, **entis**, adj., *new, recent, late.*

**receptus**, see **recipiō**.

**recidō**, **ere**, **rēcidi**, **cāsum** (**cadō**), *to fall back, fall again, relapse.*

**reciperō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**recipiō**], *to retake, regain, recover, win back.*

**recipiō**, **ere**, **cēpi**, **ceptum** [**capiō**], *to take again, to take back, retake, recover, receive, accept, admit; sē recipere, to betake one's self, return, withdraw, retreat.*

**reconciliō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to regain, recover, reunite, reconcile, make friendly; re-establish, restore.*

**recreō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to give new life to, restore, revive, refresh, repair.

**rēctus** [properly a part. from **regō**], adj., straight, direct, right, good.

**recumbō, ere, cubui**, to lie down again, lie down, subside.

**recūsō, āre, āvi, ātum** [causa], to refuse, deny, reject, decline, be reluctant.

**redāctūrus**, see **redigō**.

**reddō, ere, didi, ditum**, to give back, restore; give up, deliver, yield, resign, pay; render, make.

**redeō, ire, ii, itum**, to go or come back, return, be restored; come in, proceed.

**redigō, ere, ēgi, āctum** [agō], to drive or bring back, reduce, collect, restore, bring.

**redimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptum** [emō], to buy back, ransom, redeem, set free; recover, obtain.

**reditus, ūs** [redeō], m., return, permission to return; income, revenue, interest.

**reducō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to lead back, conduct back; recall, reinstate, restore, reduce; **reducere ūxorē**, to take again to wife, marry again.

**refectus**, see **reficiō**.

**referō, ferre, rettuli, relātum**, to bring back, restore; bring back word, report, announce, refer, recite; write in, enter; compare; **sē referre**, to withdraw; **referre grātiam**, to show one's gratitude, requite.

**reficiō, ere, feci, factum** (faciō), to remake, repair, refit, rebuild, refresh, recruit, recover, cure, put in condition again.

**refrēnō, āre, āvi ātum**, to bridle, check, restrain.

**refringō, ere, frēgi, frāctum** (frangō), to break up, break open, break in pieces, weaken, destroy, subdue.

**refugiō, ere, fūgi**, to flee back, run away, shun.

**rēgia, ae** [rēgius], (i.e. **rēgia domus**), f., palace, royal residence.

**regiō, ōnis** [regō], f., direction, region, district, country; in the pl., the country, fields.

**rēgius** [rēx], of a king, royal, princely; as noun, **rēgiī, ōrum**, m. pl., the king's troops or officers.

**rēgnō, āre, āvi, ātum** [rēgnum], to be king, reign, rule.

**rēgnum, i** [rēx], n., kingly government, royalty, monarchy, despotism, throne; kingdom, empire, possession.

**regō, ere, rēxi, rēctum** [cf. **porrigō, rēx**; Ger. *recht*, Eng. *right*], to direct, lead, rule, govern, manage.

**relātus**, see **referō**.

**relictus**, see **relinquō**.

**religiō, ōnis**, f., reverence for the gods, piety, religion, devotion, veneration, religious awe, conscientiousness, scrupulousness; religious obligation, oath; religious exercise.

**religiōsē** [religiō], adv., religiously, conscientiously, cautiously.

**relinquō, ere, liqui, lictum**, to leave, forsake, give up, desert, abandon, leave behind, bequeath; to leave remaining; in the pass., to be left, remain.

**reliquiae, ārum** [reliquus], f. pl., remains, remnant.

**reliquus** [relinquō], adj., remaining, other, left, rest of; future, subsequent; **nihil reliqui facere**, to leave nothing undone; **reliquum est ut**, it remains to; as a subst. pl., **reliqui, ōrum**, m., the rest, the others; **reliqua, ōrum**, n., the rest, the remainder.

**remanēō, ēre, mānsi, mānsum**, to remain behind, be left, continue, abide.

**remediū, ii** [medeor], n., antidote, remedy, cure.

**rēmex, igis** [rēmus, oar], m., a rower, boatman, an oarsman.

**remigrō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to go back, return.

**reminiscor**, I [see *memini*], to call to mind, remember, think of, imagine; remind one's self, consider.

**remissus** [properly a part. from *remittō*], adj., slack, languid, gentle, negligent, remiss, sluggish.

**remittō**, ere, *miſi*, *miſſum*, to send back, slacken, relax, abate, remit, forgive; *calcēs remittere*, to kick out behind; *sē remittere*, to relax, allow one's self rest.

**remōtus** [properly a part. from *removeō*], adj., removed from, remote, not connected with, contrary to.

**removeō**, ēre, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, to remove, drive or send away; deprive of; withdraw; *sē removēre*, to hold one's self aloof.

**renovō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to renew, restore, refresh.

**renūntiō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to bring news, announce, report; retract, give up, break off, renounce, disclaim.

**reor**, *rēri*, *ratus sum*, dep., to think, judge, suppose; *ratus* is used like a present part., *thinking*.

**repellō**, ere, *reppuli*, *repulsum*, to drive or thrust back, repel, reject, refuse.

**repente** [*repēns*], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.

**repentinus** [*repēns*], adj., sudden, hasty, unexpected.

**reperiō**, ire, *repperi*, *repertum*, to find, discover, ascertain, perceive; in the pass., to be found; appear, show one's self.

**repetō**, ere, *ivi* (*ii*), *itum*, to seek again, demand, claim.

**rēpō**, ere, *si*, *tum* [cf. *serpēns*], to creep, crawl, go.

**reponō**, ere, *posui*, *positum*, to put or place back, replace, restore; put away.

**reprehendō**, ere, *i. hēnsum*, to lay hold of; blame, find fault with, censure, reprove.

**reprimō**, ere, *pressi*, *pressum*, to press back, restrain, check, confine, repress.

**repudiō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to reject, refuse.

**repugnō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to fight against, resist, oppose.

**repulsa**, ae [*repellō*], f., repulse, refusal, denial.

**reputō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to think over, consider, reflect upon.

**requirō**, ere, *quisivi*, *quisitum* [*quaerō*], to seek again, seek for, ask, demand, find out.

**rēs**, rei, f., thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune; act, action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; cause, reason, opportunity; possession, property, wealth; truth, reality; battle, campaign; the state; **rēs Persicae**, Persian history; **rēs publica**, the state, the common weal, the commonwealth; the public good or advantage, the good of the state; **rēs familiaris**, private property, fortune; **rēs gestae**, pl., deeds, exploits.

**resacrō**, āre, to free from a curse.

**rēscindō**, ere, *scidi*, *scissum*, to cut off, break down.

**rēsciscō**, ere, *ii* (*ivi*), *itum*, to learn, find out, ascertain, gain information, hear.

**rēscissus**, see *rēscindō*.

**reservō**, āre, *āvi*, *ātum*, to keep, retain.

**residō**, ere, *sidi* (*sēdi*), to sit down.

**resistō**, ere, *stiti*, *stitum*, to stand back, stop; resist, oppose, prevent.

**respicō**, ere, *spexi*, *spectrum* [*speciō*, to look], to look back, review, consider, regard.

**respondeō**, ēre, *i. spōnsum*, to answer, reply, respond, defend one's self, meet a charge.

**respōnsum**, *i* [*respondeō*], n., answer, reply, response, opinion.

**rēs publica**, see *rēs*.

**restiti**, see *resistō*.

**restituō, ere, i, tūtum** [statuō], *to restore, rebuild, reinstate, re-establish, recall, renew, return.*

**retardō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to keep back, hinder, delay, retard.*

**rēte, is** (pl. **rētia**), *n., a net.*

**retineō, ēre, ui, tentum** [teneō], *to hold back, restrain, retain, detain, keep, preserve, maintain.*

**retrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum**, *to draw or pull back, save, rescue.*

**reus, i, m., a party to a lawsuit, defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit, one accused of anything.**

**revertor, i, versus sum, dep.** (the active form of the perf. (**reverti**) occurs very often), *to turn or come back, return.*

**revocō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to call back, recall, restore, lead back.*

**rēx, rēgis** [see **regō**], *m., a ruler, king, prince; especially, the king of the Persians.*

**rhapsōdia, ae** [Greek], *f., a rhapsody, a single book or selection from the Homeric poems.*

**rhētor, oris** [Greek], *m., a teacher of oratory or rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator, talker, speechifier.*

**Rhodanus, i, m., the chief river of Gaul.** (Mod. *Rhone*.)

**Rhodiī, ōrum, m., the Rhodians, inhabitants of the island of Rhodes, in the eastern part of the Aegean Sea.**

**risus, ūs** [rideō, *to laugh*], *m., laughing, laughter, a laugh.*

**rōbur, oris, n., a very hard kind of oak; strength, firmness, vigor, kernel; best part, flower.**

**rōbustus** [rōbur], *adj., hard, firm, strong, robust, powerful.*

**rogātr̃s, ūs** [rogō], *m., desire, request; rogātū* (abl.), *at the request of.*

**rogō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to ask, beg, solicit, request, entreat.*

**Rōma, ae, f., Rome, the capital of Latium and of the Roman empire.**

**Rōmānus, adj., Roman; pl., as noun, Romānī, ōrum, m., the Romans.**

**Rōmulus, i, m.** According to the tradition, he and his twin-brother Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, and founded Rome, B.C. 753. After his death he was worshiped as a god under the name of Quirinus.

**rōstrum, i** [rōdō, *to gnaw*], *n., beak, prow. ruber, bra, brum, adj., red.*

**rudis, e, adj., rough, rude, ignorant, unskilled, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.**

**Rūfus, i, m., see Minucius and Sulpicius.**

**rūmor, ōris, m., a common report or opinion, rumor.**

**rūrsus** [revertō], *adv., back, backwards, again.*

**rūsticus** [rūs], *adj., of the country, rural, rustic, country.*

## S.

**S., abbreviation for Sextus.**

**Sabīnī, ōrum, m., the Sabines, an ancient people in Central Italy. They fought against the Romans, with whom, however, they were finally united.**

**sacellum, i** [dimin. from **sacrum**], *n., a little sanctuary, chapel, oratory; in the pl., the stones of a chapel as building material.*

**sacer, ora, orum** [cf. **sanciō**], *adj., dedicated or consecrated to a divinity, holy, sacred; as noun, sacra, ōrum, n. pl., religious exercises, sacred rites, sacrifices.*

**sacerdōs, ōtis** [sacer], *m., a priest.*

**sacra, ōrum, n. pl., see sacer.**

**sacrārium, ii** [sacer], *n., c. temple, chapel.*

**sacrificō, āre, āvi, ātum** [sacer and faciō], *to offer a sacrifice, sacrifice.*

**sacrilegium, ii** [sacrilegus], *n., the robbing of a temple, violation or profanation of sacred things, sacrilege.*

**sacrilegus** [*sacer* and *legō*], adj., *sacrilegious, impious, profane*; as a subst., **sacrilegus**, i, m., *one that robs or steals from a temple, an impious or a profane person*.

**saepe**, adv., *often, many times, frequently*.

**saepiō, ire, ei, tum** [*saepēs, a hedge*], to hedge in, inclose, surround, protect.

**sagacitās, ātis** [*sagāx, keen*], f., *keenness of perception, sagacity, shrewdness*.

**Saguntum**, i, n. (*Saguntus*, i, f.), a town in Spain, near Valencia. The siege of the town by Hannibal, B.C. 219, was the occasion of the second Punic war.

**sāl, salis**, m. and n., *salt*; wit, good taste, elegance.

**Salaminius**, adj., of *Salamis*.

**Salamis, inis** (acc. *Salamina*), f., an island on the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf. Famous for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over Xerxes, B.C. 480.

**saliō, āre, āvi, ātum** [*saliō*], to leap, d *ince*.

**saltuōsus** [*saltus*], adj., *full of woods or forests, well wooded*.

**saltus, ūs**, m., *a woodland pasture, a narrow pass, ravine*; in the pl., the heights that overlook or guard a pass.

**salum**, i, n., *the open sea, the main*.

**salūs, ūtis** [see *salvus*], f., *safety, preservation, health, recovery, prosperity*.

**salūtāris, e** [*salūs*], adj., *healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous*.

**salvus** [cf. *salūs, salveō, to be well, salūbris, healthful*; Ger. *selig*], adj., *saved, preserved, unharmed, unhurt, sound, well*.

**Samothrācia, ae** [*Samothrācē, ēs*], f., *Samothrace*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

**Samus (os)**, i, f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, on the coast of Ionia, about one hundred miles in circum-

ference, the birthplace of Pythagoras.

Famous for its wine and earthenware.

**sanciō, ire, sanci, sanctum** [cf. *sacer*], to make sacred, sanction, establish, confirm, bind firmly.

**sāctē** [*sāctus*], adv., *sacredly, conscientiously, scrupulously*.

**sāctitās, ātis** [*sāctus*], f., *sacredness, sanctity, integrity, honor, devotion, unselfishness*.

**sāctus** [properly a part. from *sanciō*], adj., *holy, sacred, inviolable*.

**sanguis, inis**, m., *blood*.

**sānō, āre, āvi, ātum** [*sānus*], to heal, cure, repair, restore.

**sānus**, adj., *healthful, sound, whole; rational*.

**sapiēns, entis** [properly a part. from *sapiō*], adj., *wise, sensible, judicious*; as a subst., *a wise man, a sage*.

**sapienter** [*sapiēns*], adv., *wisely, judiciously*.

**sapientia, ae** [*sapiēns*], f., *wisdom, discernment, prudence*.

**Sārdēs (is), ium**, f. pl., *Sardis*, the chief city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

**Sardinia, ae**, f., an island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy.

**Sardiēnsis, e**, adj., *Sardinian*.

**sarmentum**, i, n., *twigs, brushwood*.

**satelles, litis**, m., *an attendant, life-guard, protector*.

**satiētās, ātis** [*satīs*], f., *abundance, satiety, disgust, weariness*.

**satīs** [cf. *satur, full*; *satiētās*, etc.; Ger. *satl*], adv., *enough, sufficient, sufficiently*; compar. *satiūs*, with *putō, dūcō*, etc., *to believe it to be better, think best*.

**satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factum**, to give satisfaction or proof, satisfy, content, prove.

*satiūs*, see *satīs*.

**satrapēs, ae** or *is* (pl. *satrapae*), [properly a Persian word], m., *a governor, viceroy, satrap*.

**satus**, see **serō**.

**saucius**, adj., *wounded, hurt, ill*.

**Saufōius**, ii, m., *L.*, a rich Roman knight, an intimate friend of Atticus.

**scaena**, ae [Greek], *f.*, the stage, scene.

**scapha**, ae [Greek], *f.*, a small boat, a skiff.

**scelārātus** [properly a part. from **scelerō**, to *defile*], adj., *wicked, polluted, guilty, bad*; as a subst., *a wicked or guilty person*.

**scelus**, eris, n., *wickedness, guilt, crime*.

**scēptum**, i [Greek], n., a royal staff, scepter.

**scienter** [sciēns, from **sciō**], adv., *knowingly, wisely, skillfully*.

**scilicet** [sci (cf. **sciō**) and licet], adv., *it is evident, of course, forsooth, truly, to wit*.

**sciō**, ire, scivī, scitum, to *discern, know, understand, have knowledge of*.

**Scipiō**, ōnis, m.

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō*, consul, B.C. 218; opponent of Hannibal.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus Maior*, son of the preceding, gained a decisive victory over Hannibal at Zama, in Africa, B.C. 201.

(3) *Scipiō Cornēlius*, adopted by Metellus Pius; his real name was, therefore, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio; consul, B.C. 52.

**scitum**, i [sciō, to *decree*], n., an ordinance, statute, decree; **populi scitum**, a decree of the people.

**scopulōsus** [scopulus, a cliff], adj., *full of rocks, rocky, craggy, dangerous*.

**scriba**, ae [scribō], m., secretary, clerk.

**scribō**, ere, scripsi, scriptum, to *scratch, engrave, write, compose, state, announce*.

**scriptor**, ōris [scribō], m., writer, author.

**scriptūra**, ae [scribō], *f.*, writing, composition.

**scrip'us**, see **scribō**.

**scrūtōr**, āri, ātus sum, dep., to *search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore*.

**scūtum**, i, n., an oblong shield covered with leather, buckler, defense, protection.

**Scyrus** (os), i, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Euboea.

**Scythēs**, ae, m., a *Scythian*; pl. **Scythae**, ārum, the *Scythians*, a warlike people north of the Black and the Caspian seas.

**Scythissa**, ae, f., the mother of Datames.

(1) **sē-** (**sēd-**), an inseparable preposition denoting separation.

(2) **sē**, see **sul**.

**sēcum** = **cum sē**.

**secundus** [sequor], adj., *second, next, following; propitious, favorable, fortunate*; as a subst., **secundum**, i, n., *good fortune; res secundae*, *f. pl.*, *prosperity*.

**sēcūrus** [cūra], adj., *free from care, anxiety or fear, quiet, safe*.

**secus**, adv., *otherwise, wrong, amiss; nōn secus — ac (quam), not otherwise than; i.e., just as; comparative sētius, less, otherwise, worse; nihilō sētius, nevertheless*.

**sēd**, see (1) **sē**.

**sēd**, conj., *but, however; nōn solum — sēd (etiam), not only — but also; nōn modo nōn — sēd, not only not — but*.

**sēdecim**, num. indecl., *sixteen*.

**sedeō**, ēre, sēdi, sessum [sella, sēdēs, seat; sēdāre; Ger. sitzen, Eng. sit], to *sit, stay, abide, remain inactive, be encamped*.

**sēditō**, ōnis [sēd, itīō (eō)], *f.*, *dissension, insurrection, mutiny, sedition*.

**sēdō**, āre, āvi, ātum [sedeō], to *allay, mitigate, assuage, settle, quiet, end, stop*.

**sēgnis**, e, adj., *dull, slow, inactive, lazy, slothful*.



**sēgniter** [sēgnis], adv., *slotfully, negligently*; comp., **sēgnius**; **nihilō sēgnius**, *just as earnestly*.

**sēgregō**, āre, āvi, ātum [grex, a herd], *to separate, remove, keep out*.

**sēiungō**, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *to disjoin, separate, sever, divide*.

**Seleucus**, I, m., one of the most valiant of Alexander's generals. In the division of the empire he received Babylon. He was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus.

**sella**, ae [sedia, cf. **sedeō**], f., *a seat, chair*.

**semel**, adv., *once, once for all*.

**sēmianimis**, e [anima], adj., *half alive, half dead*.

**sēmi-vivus**, adj., *half alive, half dead*.

**semper**, adv., *always, ever, at all times*.

**Semprōnius**, ii, m., name of a Roman gens; see **Gracchus** and **Longus**.

**Sēna**, ae, f., a town on the coast of Umbria, in Italy. (Mod. *Sinigaglia*.)

**senātus**, ūs [cf. **senex**], m., *senate, council, audience, hearing*.

**senectūs**, ūtis [senex], f., *old age*.

**senēscō**, ere, senui [cf. **senex**], *to grow old, grow weak, waste away, decline, decay*.

**senex**, gen. **senis** [cf. **senēscō**, **senilis**, **old**, **senātus**, **senectūs**], adj., *old, advanced in years*; comp. **senior**, **elder**, **older**, *quite old*; as noun, **senex**, **senis**, m., *an old man*.

**sēni**, distrib. adj., pl., *six each, six by six*.

**sēnsim**, adv., *slowly, gradually, little by little, by degrees*.

**sēnsus**, ūs [sentiō], m., *perception, sense, thought, opinion, meaning, way of thinking*.

**sententia**, ae [sentiō], f., *thought, opinion, view, judgment, idea, purpose, resolution, will, inclination, decree, sentence, sentiment*.

**sentiō**, īre, sēnsi, sēnsus, *to perceive, feel, notice, think, be of opinion, become aware, know*; **alia sentiō**, *to have different opinions, cherish other sentiments*.

**sēparātim** [sēparātus], adv., *separately, by themselves, severally, here and there*.

**sēparātus** [properly a part. from **sēparō**, *to divide*], adj., *divided, separate, different, distinct, particular*.

**sepeliō**, īre, īvi, sepultum, *to bury, inter; perform the funeral rites, burn the body*.

**septem** [Ger. *sieb:n*, Eng. *seven*], indecl. num. adj., *seven*.

**septentriō**, ōnis, m. (commonly in the pl., i.e. **septem triōnēs**, the seven oxen, a name given to seven stars in the constellation of Charles' Wain, near the north pole), *the north, the north wind*.

**septimus** [septem], num. adj., *the seventh*.

**septingenti** [septem and centum], num. adj., *seven hundred*.

**septuāgēsimum** [septuāgintā], num. adj., *the seventyeth*.

**septuāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *seventy*.

**sepulcrum**, I [cf. **sepeliō**], n., *grave, tomb, sepulcher*; in the pl., *the stones of a tomb or sepulcher as building material*.

**sequor**, I, secūtus sum [cf. **secundus**, **socius**], dep., *to follow, pursue, attend, accompany; accede to, conform to, adopt, accept; strive for, aim at*.

**Ser.**, abbreviation for **Servius**.

**sērius**, adj., *grave, earnest, serious*.

**sermō**, ōnis, m., *speech, language, conversation, talk*.

**sērō** [sērus, late], adv., *late, too late*.

**serō**, ere, ui, tum, *to join, plait, weave*.

**serpens**, entis [serpō, creep, cf. **rēpō**], f., *a creeping thing, a serpent, snake*.

**sertus**, see **serō**.

**Servilia**, **ae**, **f.**, the mother of M. Junius Brutus, the murderer of Caesar.

**Servilius**, **ii**, **m.**, *Cn. Servilius Geminus*, Roman consul, B.C. 217; fell at the battle of Cannae.

**serviō**, **ire**, **ivi** (**ii**), **itum** [**servus**], to serve, obey, be subject to; care for, seek for, provide for, attend to; devote one's self to.

**servitus**, **ūtis** [**serviō**], **f.**, service, slavery, bondage.

**Servius**, **ii**, **m.**, a Roman praenomen. See **Sulpicius** (3) and **Galba**.

**servō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to save, keep from harm, preserve, maintain; keep sacred, observe, keep; watch, guard.

**servulus**, **i** [dimin. from **servus**], **m.**, a little slave.

**servus**, **i**, **m.**, a slave, bondsman, servant.

**sēstertium**, **ii** [properly the gen. pl. of **sēstertius**], **n.**, the sum of a thousand or sometimes a hundred thousand sesterces.

**sēstertius**, **ii** [**sēmis**, a half, and **tertius**], **m.**, a sesterce, a Roman silver coin, worth about five cents.

**Sēstus** (**os**), **i**, **f.**, *Sestos*, a city on the Hellespont, in the Thracian Chersonesus.

**sētius**, see **secus**.

**Seuthēs**, **is**, **m.**, a king of Thrace, friend of Alcibiades.

**severē** [**severus**], **adv.**, strictly, rigorously, severely.

**severitiās**, **ātis**, **f.**, strictness, rigor, severity, sternness.

**severus**, **adj.**, serious, grave, stern, strict, severe, harsh.

**sex** [**sextus**; Ger. *sechs*, Eng. *six*], indecl. num. adj., *six*.

**sexāgēni**, **ae**, a [**sexāgintā**] distrib. num. adj., *sixty each, sixty*.

**sexāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *sixty*.

**sextus** [cf. **sex**], **adj.**, *sixth*.

**Sextus**, **i**, **m.**, a Roman praenomen.

**sexus**, **ūs**, **m.**, *sex*; offspring, issue.

**si**, **conj.**, *if, if indeed, in case, whenever, though, since, seeing that, that; whether*.

**sic**, **adv.**, *so, thus, in this way, under these circumstances, just so, in such a way, to such an extent*.

**Sicilia**, **ae**, **f.**, *Sicily*, an island at the southern extremity of Italy. It is about eight hundred and twenty miles in circumference.

**Siculus**, **i**, **m.**, a *Sicilian*.

**sicut** (or **-uti**), **adv.**, *as, just as, as well as, such as; as for instance*.

**sidiō**, **ere**, **i** [cf. **sedeō**], to sink.

**Sigēum**, **i**, **n.**, a promontory and town in the Troad, in Asia Minor.

**significō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**signum** and **faciō**], to show, point out, signify, intimate, mean, give notice or warn-  
ing.

**signō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**signum**], to mark, seal, seal up.

**signum**, **i**, **n.**, *sign, mark, proof, signal, standard, ensign, seal, signet, image*.

**Silēnus**, **i**, **m.**, a Greek historian.

**silva**, **ae**, **f.**, a wood, forest, grove, park.

**similis**, **e** [cf. **simul**], (superl. **simillimus**), **adj.**, *like, resembling, similar*.

**similitūdō**, **inis** [**similis**], **f.**, *likeness, resemblance, similarity*.

**simplex**, **placis** [cf. **singuli**], **adj.**, *simple, plain, sincere; nōn simplex, changing, diverse*.

**simul** [cf. **similis**, **simultās**], **adv.**, *at the same time, together, in company, at once; simul ac, as soon as, as often as, whenever*.

**simulācrum**, **i** [**simulō**], **n.**, *likeness, representation, image, statue*.

**simulātiō**, **ōnis** [**simulō**], **f.**, *appearance, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy*.

**simulō**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**similis**], to make like, imitate; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.

**simultās, ātis** [simul], *f.*, a hostile encounter, rivalry, jealousy, dissension, animosity, hatred.

**sin** [si, nē], conj., *if however, if on the contrary, but if* (sometimes strengthened by **autem** or **vērō**).

**sine**, prep., *without*.

**singularis, e** [singuli], adj., *single, only one, belonging to one alone, exclusive; unique, singular, peculiar, extraordinary, remarkable, matchless; singularis potentia, monarchy.*

**singuli, ae, a** [cf. simplex], adj., *single, one by one, each, every, one to each, separate, individual.*

**sinister, tra, trum**, adj., *left, on the left side.*

**sinō, ere, sivi, situm**, *to permit, allow.*

**sistō, ere, stiti, statum** [reduplicated form of the root **sta**; cf. **stō**], *to place, cause to stand, stop; vadimōnium sistere, to make the vadimonium (pledge) effective, to appear at court.*

**situs** [properly a part. from **sinō**], adj., *situated; situm esse in aliquā rē, to rest with, depend upon anything.*

**sive**, conj., *or if, or, either, whether;*

**sive — sive**, *if — or if, if — but if.*

**sōbrius**, adj., *sober.*

**socer, eri, m.**, *father-in-law.*

**sociālis, ē** [socius], adj., *of allies or friends, social, confederate, allied.*

**societās, ātis** [socius], *f.*, *participation, alliance, confederacy, society.*

**socius, ii, m.**, *partner, comrade, companion, assistant, ally, confederate.*

**Sōcratēs, is, m.**, a celebrated philosopher of Athens. He was charged with impiety and condemned to death, B.C. 399.

**Sōcraticus**, adj., *of Socrates, Socratic.*

(Applied to Xenophon, it means "a scholar of Socrates.")

**soleō, ēre, solitus sum**, *to be wont, be accustomed, use.*

**sōlitūdō, inis** [sōlus], *f.*, *solitude, retirement.*

**sollers, ertis**, adj., *skillful, expert.*

**sollicitō, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to stir up, allure, importune, incite to defection or revolt.*

**sōlum** [sōlus], adv., *alone, only, merely; nōn sōlum — sed etiam, not only — but also.*

**sōlus**, adj., *alone, only; solitary, lonely.*

**solvō, ere, i, solūtum**, *to loose, open, set free, pay, fulfill; nāvem solvere, to set sail, weigh anchor.*

**somnus, i** [for **sopnus**, cf. **sopor**], *m.*, *sleep.*

**sonitus, ūs** [cf. **sonus**], *m.*, *a sound, noise.*

**sonus, i, m.**, *sound, music.*

**Sōphrosynē, ēs, f.**, daughter of the elder Dionysius, and wife of her step-brother, the younger Dionysius.

**sōpiō, ire, ivi (ii), itum** [cf. **sopor**], *to put or tuck to sleep; calm, still, quiet.*

**sopor, ōris** [cf. **somnus**], *m.*, *a deep sleep, a sleeping draught.*

**soror, ōris** [Ger. *Schwester*, Eng. *sister*], *f.*, *sister.*

**sors, sortis, f.**, *lot, chance; an office or duty assigned by lot; sortis necessitūdō, official connection.*

**sortior, iri, itus sum** [sors], dep., *to cast or draw lots, obtain by lot.*

**Sōsilus, i, m.**, a Spartan historian.

**Sosius, ii, m.**, *C.*, Roman consul, B.C. 32.

**Sparta, ae, f.**, the capital of Laconia. See **Lacedaemon**.

**Spartāni, ōrum, m.**, pl., *the Spartans.* See **Lacedaemonius**.

**sparus, i, m.**, or **sparum, i, n.**, *a small spear, dart, lance.*

**spatium, ii, n.**, *space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.*

**speciēs, ēi** [cf. **speciō**, *to look, specular*; Ger. *spähen*, Eng. *spy*], *f.*, *appearance, idea, characteristic; semblance, pretext; beauty, kind.*

**specimen, inis** [see *speciēs*], n., *example, sign, proof.*

**spectāculum, i** [*spectō*], n., *show, spectacle.*

**spectō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of *speciō*, see *speciēs*], to look at, behold, regard, consider; tend or point toward, aim at.

**speculātor, ōris** [*speculor*], m., a careful observer, scout, spy.

**speculor, āri, ātus sum** [see *speciēs*], dep., to spy out, watch, examine, investigate.

**spērō, āre, āvi, ātum** [cf. *spēs*], to hope, trust, look for, expect.

**spēs, ei, f.**, hope, expectation.

**spiritus, ūs** [*spirō*, to breathe], m., breath, air; spirit, courage, pride, arrogance.

**splendidē (splendidus), adv.**, splendidly, nobly, brilliantly; **parum—splendidē**, with too little show, meanly.

**splendidus [splendeō, shine]**, adj., bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.

**splendor, ōris** [*splendeō*, shine], m., brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.

**spoliō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.

**spondeō, ēre, sponendi, spōnsum**, to promise, pledge one's self.

**spōnsālia, iūm (ōrum) [spondeō]**, n. pl., betrothal, espousal.

**spōnsor, ōris** [*spondeō*], m., a bondsman, surety.

**sponte**, adv. (abl.), freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account or responsibility, for one's self.

**statim** [*stō*], adv., instantly, immediately.

**status, ae** [*stō*], f., a statue, image.

**statuō, ere, i, tūtum** [*stō*], to set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.

**statura, ae** [*stō*], f., stature, height or size, figure.

**status, ūs** [*stō*], m., a standing, position, state, condition.

**Stēsagorās, ae, m.**, a younger brother of Miltiades.

**stetī**, see *stō*.

**stipendium, ii, n.**, pay; **stipendium merēre**, to earn pay, serve a campaign.

**stipulātiō, ōnis, f.**, a promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.

**stirps, stirpis, f.**, stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.

**stitī**, see *sistō*.

**stō, āre, stetī, statum** [root *sta*; cf. *sistō*, *statim*, Ger. *stehen*, Eng. *stand*], to stand, stand by, take the part of, stand firm, remain, continue; **stat mihi**, I am resolved or determined; **stāre ab**, to fight on the side of.

**strāmentum, i** [*sternō*, to spread], n., straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.

**strēnuus**, adj., active, vigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.

**strepitus, ūs, m.**, a confused noise, din.

**struō, ere, strūxi, strūctum**, to raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.

**Strȳmōn, onis** [acc. *Strȳmona*], m., one of the largest rivers of Thrace; empties into the Strymonian Gulf. Amphipolis was situated near its mouth.

**studeō, ēre, ui**, to be eager, take pains about, busy one's self with, endeavor, desire, wish, strive for, favor.

**studiōsē [studiōsus]**, adv., eagerly, diligently.

**studiōsus [studium]**, adj., eager for, zealous, diligent in, fond of.

**studium, ii** [cf. *studeō*], n., zeal, exertion, eagerness, struggle, strife, fondness for, study of; study.

**stultē [stultus, foolish]**, adv., foolishly.

**stultitia, ae** [*stultus, foolish*], f., folly, stupidity, silliness.

**suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum** [cf. *suāvitās*; Ger. *süss*, Eng. *sweet*], to advise, persuade.

**suāvitās, ātis** [see *suādeō*], f., sweetness, pleasantness, charm, grace.

**sub**, prep., under, at, near, during, near the time of, just before, just after.

**subālaris, e, adj.**, that is under the arm, placed or carried under the arm.

**subducō, ere, dūxi, ductum**, to withdraw, remove, free from; **sē subducere**, to steal away, escape.

**subeō, ire, īi (ivī), itum**, to go under, undergo, take upon one's self, suffer, come up to.

**subiciō, ere, īeci, lectum** [*iaciō*], to put or place under, substitute.

**subigō, ere, ēgi, actum** [*agō*], to bring under, subdue, force, constrain, subject, conquer.

**subitō [subitus], adv.**, suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly.

**subitus [subeō], a.l.j.**, sudden, unexpected.

**sublātūrus**, see *tollō*.

**sublātus**, see *tollō*.

**sublevō, ēre, ēvi, ātum**, to raise or lift up, support, relieve, aid, help.

**subornō, ēre, ēvi, ātum**, to adorn, aid secretly, incite secretly, instigate, suborn.

**subscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptum**, to write under, subscribe to, approve, sign (particularly to sign one's name to an accusation, either as a principal prosecutor or as seconding others).

**subsidiū, īi [sedeō]**, n., reserve troops, auxiliaries; aid, succor, help, refuge.

**substituō, ere, ī, tūtum** [*statuō*], to put below, substitute, put in place of.

**substringō, ere, strinxi, strictum**, to bind, tie or draw up.

**subsum, esse, fui**, to be underneath, be hidden, be near or at hand, be present.

**subtexō, ere, uī, tum**, to weave in, annex, join, connect, add.

**suburbānus, adj.**, near the city, suburban.

**succ-** = **sub-c-**.

**succēdō, ere, cēssi, cēssum**, to approach, follow after, succeed, take the place of.

**succendō, ere, ī, cēsum** [cf. *accendō*, to kindle], to set on fire, kindle.

**succumbō, ere, cubui, cubitum**, to fall or sink under, yield, be overcome, submit, surrender.

**succurrō, ere, ī, cursum**, to run to the aid of any one, help, assist.

**sūdor, ōris** [cf. Ger. *Schweiss*, Eng. *sweat*], m., sweat.

**suff-** = **sub-f-**.

**sufficiō, ere, fēci, fectum** [*faciō*], to substitute, appoint or elect as successor; furnish, afford, suffice.

**suffrāgium, īi, n.**, a voting tablet, ballot, vote, voice.

**suffragor, āri, ātus sum**, dep., to vote for, favor, support.

**sui** (*sibi*, *sē* or *sēsē*), reflex. pron., sing. and pl., gen., of himself, herself, itself, themselves. (It usually refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands; sometimes, when it stands in a subordinate sentence, to the subject of the principal sentence, and sometimes to the logical rather than to the grammatical subject.)

**Sulla, ae, m.**, L. *Cornēlius*. He served under Marius, afterwards became his rival, and their strife brought about civil war. Sulla was made perpetual dictator, B.C. 82.

**Sullānus, adj.**, of Sulla.

**Sulpicius, īi, m.**

(1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, Roman consul, B.C. 200.

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rūfus*, tribune of the people, B.C. 88. He favored Marius, and was proscribed and murdered by Sulla.

(3) *Servius Sulpicius Rūfus*, brother

of the preceding, an orator, consul, B.C. 52.

(4) *Sulpicius Blithō*, a Roman annalist.

**sum, esse, fui** [cf. Ger. *ist*, Eng. *is*], to be, exist, take place; in the third person, there is, there are; be distant, continue, live; in *eō est*, *ut*, it has reached such a point that.

**summa, ae** [summus], f., the chief thing, chief power, command, control, sum, total, whole amount.

**summoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum** [sub and moveō], to move away, remove, displace.

**summōtus**, see **summoveō**.

**summus** [for **supmus**, cf. **super, superus, superior**], highest, greatest, last, the highest part of, the most famous, renowned, excellent, important; **rēs summae**, the most important matters, the leadership, power, safety.

**sūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptum**, \*to take, take up, get, seize, adopt, assume; fix, choose, elect; **supplicium sūmere**, to inflict punishment.

**sūmptuosus** [sūmptus], adj., lavish, wasteful, extravagant; costly, expensive, magnificent, splendid.

**sūmptus, ūs** [sūmō], m., expense, cost, cost of living.

**supellēx, lēctilis**, f., furniture, household utensils.

**super** [cf. Ger. *über*, Eng. *over*], adv. and prep., above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.

**superbō** [superbus], adv., proudly, haughtily.

**superbia, ae** [superbus], f., pride, haughtiness, disdain.

**superbus**, adj., proud, haughty, disdainful.

**superior, ius** [superus], adj. comp., higher, upper, earlier, preceding; stronger, superior; victorious; former, elder.

**superō, āre, āvi, ātum** [super], to go over, surpass, surmount, pass by, sail by, overcome, conquer, excel, be superior, exceed.

**superstes, stitis** [super, stō], adj., surviving, remaining, present; **superstitem esse** (with the dat.), to survive, outlive.

**supersum, esse, fui**, to be over, remain, be superfluous, abound; outlive, survive.

**superus** [see **superior, suprēmus, and summus**], adj., above, high.

**suppeditō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to give, furnish, afford, supply.

**suppetō, ere, ivi** (ii), **itum**, to be at hand or in readiness, be in abundance, be supplied.

**supplex, icis** [plicō, to fold], adj., kneeling, humbly entreating; as noun, suppliant.

**supplicium, ii** [supplex], n., humiliation, sacrifice, punishment, capital punishment, death, execution.

**supponō, ere, posui, positum**, to place under, substitute, put one in place of another.

**supportō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to carry, bring, convey, conduct.

**supprimō, ere, pressi, pressum** [premō], to press down, restrain, stop, bring to anchor.

**suprā** [superus], adv. and prep., above, before, formerly, beyond, over, more than.

**suprēmus** [superus], adj. superl., highest, last, greatest.

**sus** = **sub-s-** (used only in compounds), up.

**Susamithrēs, ae** (is), m., a Persian, sent by Pharnabazus to murder Alcibiades.

**susceptus**, see **suscipiō**.

**suscipiō, ere, cēpi, ceptum** [capiō], to take up, support, incur, undertake, enter upon, undergo.

**suspiciāx, cācis** [suspīcor], adj., *suspicious, jealous.*

**suspiciō, are, spexi, spectrum** [speciō, to look], *to look up, admire, respect, esteem.*

**suspiciō, ōnis** [suspiciō], f., *suspicion, distrust, jealousy; appearance, indication.*

**suspīcor, ſri, ſtus sum** [suspiciō], dep., *to suspect, mistrust, think, believe, conjecture.*

**sustineō, ēre, ul, tentum** [teneō], *to hold up, sustain, support; withstand, resist, restrain.*

**sustuli**, see tollō.

**suis** [sul], pron. poss., *his own, her own, its own, their own, one's own; according to one's liking, favorable, peculiar, particular, proper, right, appropriate; as a subst., sul, ōrum, n. pl., one's own friends, relatives, troops, fellow-citizens, etc.; sua, ōrum, n. pl., one's own property, possessions.*

**symposium, ii, n.**, *feast, banquet.* (The title of one of Plato's dialogues.)

**Syrācūsae, ſrum, f. pl.**, *Syracuse*, an important city on the eastern coast of Sicily, founded by a colony from Corinth, about B.C. 734.

**Syrācūsāni, ōrum, m. pl.**, *the Syracusans.*

**Syrācūsānus, adj.**, *Syracusan, of Syracuse.*

**Syria, ae, f.**, a country in Asia, southeast of Asia Minor, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean.

**Sysinās, ae (ātis), m.**, *eldest son and betrayer of Datames.*

## T.

**T.**, abbreviation for *Titus*.

**tabellārius, ii** [tabella, tablet], m., *messenger, courier.*

**tabernāculum, i** [taberna, hut], n., *tent, pavilion; especially the general's tent.*

**taceō, ēre, ul, itum, to be silent; pass over in silence, be silent concerning, not to mention.**

**Tachus, i, m.**, a king of Egypt, aided by Agesilaus.

**taciturnus** [taceō], adj., *silent, quiet, taciturn.*

**Taenarum, i, n.**, a city and promontory at the southern point of Laconia. (Mod. Cape Matapan.)

**taenia, ae** [Greek], f., *a band, ribbon, fillet; the streamers of the bow that tied the ends of an honorary crown.*

**talentum, i** [Greek], n., *a talent, a weight or sum of money, varying in amount; the Attic talent, which is usually meant, was worth about \$1200 (60 minae).*

**tālis, e, adj.**, *such, of such a kind, nature, or quality.* (Correl. *quālis*.)

**tam, adv.**, *so, such, so much, so very, as; tam — quam, as (so) — as, to the same extent — as; nōn (neque) tam — quam, not so — as, less — than.*

**tamdū, adv.**, *so long, for so long a time.*  
**tamen, conj.**, *yet, however, nevertheless, and yet.*

**Tamphilānus, adj.**, *of Tamphilus.*

**Tamphilus, i, m.**, *Cn. Baebius and M. Baebius*, Roman consuls, B.C. 182 and 181.

**tamquam, adv.**, *as if, as, just as if.*

**tantō (tantus), adv.**, *so much, to such an extent, by so much, so much the; tantō — tantō, as much — as.*

**tantum [tantus], adv.**, *so much, so far, so; only; tantum — quantum, as much — as.*

**tantummodo, adv.**, *only.*

**tantus, adj.**, *so great, so much, so important, as great, as much; tantō opere (tantopere), with so great pains, so very, so; as noun, tantum, i, n., so much.*

**tardus, adj.**, *slow, cautious, reluctant, undecided.*

**Tarentinus**, adj., of *Tarentum*, *Tarentine*.

**Tarentum**, *i*, n., a city of southern Italy, founded by the Spartans. (Mod. *Taranto*.)

**Taurus**, *i*, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.

**tectum**, *i* [təgō], n., cover, shelter, roof, house.

**tēgō**, ere, **tēxi**, **tēctum** [cf. Ger. *decken*, Eng. *thatch*], to cover, clothe, conceal, disguise; guard, protect, defend.

**tēlum**, *i*, n., a missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; an offensive weapon of any sort, sword, dagger.

**temerārius**, adj., accidental, rash, heedless, imprudent, audacious.

**temerē**, adv., without cause, easily; **nūllus diēs temerē**, scarcely a day.

**tempestās**, **ātis** [tempus], *f.*, time, season, weather, storm, tempest, danger.

**templum**, *i*, n., a sanctuary, temple.

**temporārius** [tempus], adj., temporary, depending on or according to the time or circumstances, selfish.

**tempus**, oris, *n.*, time, occasion, opportunity, exigency, emergency, the present, temporal advantage.

**tendō**, ere, **tetendi**, **tentum** (tēnsūm), [see **teneō**], to stretch out, strive, direct one's course, go, travel.

**tenebrae**, ārum, *f. pl.*, shadows, darkness, obscurity.

**teneō**, ēre, ui, tum [cf. **tendō**, **tenuis**, Ger. *dünn*, Eng. *thin*], to hold, seize, grasp, have, keep, have possession or command of; gain, obtain, hold to, maintain; restrain, detain; of the wind, to be directed, blow.

**tenesmus** (os), *i* (acc., on), [Greek], *m.*, *tenesmus*, a disease.

**tentō**, āre, āvi, ātum, to touch, examine, try, attempt, attack, accuse.

**tenuis**, e [see **teneō**], adj., thin, fine, slender, slight, trifling, unimportant, weak, feeble, mean.

**tenuis** (placed after the noun to which it belongs), prep., up to, as far as.

**ter** [cf. **trēs**], adv. num., three times.

**Terentius**, *ii*, m., *C. Terentius Varrō*, Roman consul, B.C. 216, defeated at Cannae.

**terni**, ae, a [cf. **trēs**], distrib. num. adj., three each, three.

**terra**, ae, *f.*, earth, land, country.

**terrester**, **tris**, **tre** [terra], adj., of the earth or land, earthly, land-.

**terribilis**, e [terreō, frighten], adj., dreadful, terrible.

**terror**, ōris [terreō, frighten], *m.*, great fear, dread, terror.

**tertio** [tertius], adv., thirdly, for the third time.

**tertius** [see **trēs**], num. adj., the third.

**tēsta**, ae, *f.*, a piece of baked earthenware, a potsherd, tile, tablet (used in voting).

**tēstāmentum**, *i* [tēstor], *n.*, will, last will, testament.

**tēstātus** [properly a part. from **tēstor**], adj., proven, known.

**tēstimōnium**, *ii* [tēstis], *n.*, witness, evidence, declaration, testimony, proof.

**tēstis**, *is*, *m.*, a witness.

**tēstor**, āri, ātus sum [tēstis], to bear witness, give evidence, testify, attest, declare, assert, prove, beszech.

**tēstūdō**, **inis** [tēsta], *f.*, a tortoise; a shed, shelter, tortoise, used in military operations. Sometimes a wooden shed covered with raw-hide, and pushed up against the wall of a besieged town; sometimes formed by the shields of the soldiers interlocked over their heads.

**tēstula**, ae [diminutive form of **tēsta**], *f.*, a small potsherd or tile, a voting tablet.

**Thasii**, ōrum, *m. pl.*, the inhabitants of *Thasos*.

**Thasus** (os), *i*, *f.*, an island in the Aegean Sea, south of Thrace.

**theātrum**, *i* [Greek], *n.*, theater, place of assembly.



**Thēbae, ārum, f. pl.,** *Thebes*, the capital of Boeotia. Also used of the territory around the city.

**Thēbānus, i, m.,** a *Theban*.

**Themistoclēs, is** (gen. also **Themistocli**; acc. **Themistoclēn**), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. He founded the naval power of Athens, was chiefly instrumental in the fortification of the Piraeus, defeated the Persians at Salamis. Cf. Grote, Part II, chs. 36, 44, etc.

**Theopompus, i, m.,** a Greek historian, a native of the island of Chios.

**Thērāmenēs, is** m., an Athenian general in the time of Alcibiades.

**Thermopylae, ārum, f. pl.** ('The Hot Gates'), a narrow pass between Thessaly and Locris, formed by a spur of Mt. Oeta on the one side, and the Malian Gulf on the other. Here Leonidas made his heroic defense against the Persians, B.C. 480. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, B.C. 191.

**Thermus,** see **Minucius** (1).

**Thessalia, ae, f.,** *Thessaly*, an extensive country in northern Greece.

**Thracēs, um, m. pl.,** the *Thracians*, the inhabitants of *Thrace*.

**Thrācia, ae, f.,** *Thrace*, an extensive country in the northeastern part of Greece.

**Thrassa, ae, fem. form of** **Thrāx**.

**Thrasylus, i, m.,** a celebrated Athenian general; freed Athens from the thirty tyrants, and did much to recover her lost power.

**Thrāx, ācis, m.,** a *Thracian*.

**Thūcydīdēs, is, m.,** a celebrated Greek historian, B.C. 472-403. He wrote the history of the Peloponnesian wars, seeking to trace causes, as well as to record facts.

**Thūrii, ōrum, m. pl.,** a city of Lucania, in Italy.

**Thuys, ynīs** (acc. **Thuyn** and **Thufnem**), m., a satrap of Paphlagonia.

**Ti.,** abbreviation for *Tiberius*.

**Tiberis, is, m.,** the *Tiber*, the chief river of central Italy. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about twelve miles from its mouth. (Mod. *Tevere*.)

**Tiberius, ii, m.,** a common Roman praenomen; see **Claudius** (3) and **Longus**.

**tibia, ae, f.,** *shin bone, pipe, flute*.

**Timaeus, i, m.,** a Greek historian of Sicily.

**timeō, ēre, ui, to** fear, dread, be afraid of.

**timidus** [**timeō**], adj., *fearful, afraid, timid, cautious, cowardly*; as noun, *a cautious man*.

**Timoleōn, ontis** (acc. **Timoleonta**), m., a Corinthian general who rescued Syracuse from the tyranny of Dionysius.

**Timoleontēus, of** or named from *Timoleon*.

**Timophanēs, is, m.,** a brother of *Timoleon*; he attempted to make himself tyrant of Corinth, but was assassinated by the order of *Timoleon*.

**timor, ōris** [**timeō**], m., *fear, dread, anxiety*; a state of affairs that excites fear, a threatening state of affairs.

**Timotheus, ei, m.,** an Athenian general who took *Coreyra*, and conquered the *Thebans*.

**Tiribazus, i, m.,** a Persian satrap at *Sardis*, under *Artaxerxes Mnemon*.

**Tissaphernēs, is, m.,** a Persian satrap of *Lydia* and *Caria*.

**Tithraustēs, is, m.,** a Persian general.

**titubō, āre, āvi, ātum, to** stagger, waver, hesitate, be perplexed, be at a loss.

**Titus, i, m.,** a common Roman praenomen.

**toga, ae** [**tegō**], f., a garment, the outer garment of a Roman, *toga*.

**tollō, ere, sustuli, sublātum** [cf. **tuli, tolerāre, to** bear; Ger. *dulden*], *to raise, exalt, extol, take up, carry away,*

*remove, abolish ; to put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

**Torquātus, i, m.**

(1) *L. Torquātus*, a Roman orator, consul, B.C. 65.

(2) *Aulus Torquātus*, brother of the preceding, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.

**torquis, is** [cf. *torqueō*, to twist], m., a chain, necklace, collar.

**tot**, indecl. num. adj., so many, as many.

**totidem** [tot], indecl. num. adj., just so many, just as many.

**tōtus** (gen. *tōtius*; dat. *tōti*, but dat. fem. sometimes *tōtae*), [tot], adj., whole, all.

**trāctō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of *trahō*], to handle, treat, behave towards; treat of, write or speak about.

**trāctus, ūs** [trahō], m., a drawing, stretch, tract, row.

**trādō, ere, didi, ditum** [trāns and dō], to give over, hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit; commit, intrust, confide; propound, teach.

**trādūcō, ere, dūxi, ductum** [trāns and dūcō], to lead over or across, transport.

**trahō, ere, trāxi, trāctum**, to draw, attract, prolong.

**trāiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum** [trāns and iaciō], to throw over, carry over, transport, transfer.

**tranquillitās, ātis, f.**, calm, rest, quiet, tranquillity, repose.

**tranquillō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to calm, compose, tranquilize.

**trānsāctus**, see *trānsigō*.

**trānseō, ire, ivi (ii), itum**, to go over or across, cross over, desert, pass through; pass over, surmount, overcome.

**trānsferō, ferre, tuli, lātum**, to carry or bring over, transfer, transport.

**trānsfigō, ere, fixi, fixum**, to pierce, transfix.

**trānsfugiō, ere, fugi**, to flee over to the other side, desert, revolt.

**trānsigō, ere, ēgi, āctum** [trāns and agō], to finish, complete; in the pass., to go by, elapse.

**trānsitus, ūs** [trānseō], m., a crossing, going over, passage.

**trānsālātus**, see *trānsferō*.

**trānsportō, āre, āvi, ātum**, to carry over, transport.

**Trasumennus, i, m.**, a lake in eastern Etruria, famous for Hannibal's victory over the consul Flaminius, B.C. 217. (Mod. *Lago di Perugia*.)

**Trebia, ae, f.**, a river in northern Italy, tributary to the Po (*Padus*). Famous for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, B.C. 218. (Mod. *Trebbia*.)

**trecenti, ae** [trēs and centum], num. adj., three hundred.

**tredecim** [trēs, decem], indecl. num. adj., thirteen.

**trēs (tris), tria** [cf. *tertius, ter*; Ger. *drei*, Eng. *three*], num. adj., three.

**tribūnus, i** [tribus, a (Roman) tribe], m., a tribune, the commander of a tribe; **tribūni mīlitum**, military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūni plēbis** or **plēbi**, tribunes of the people, magistrates first created B.C. 494, for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people against the encroachments of the patricians.

**tribuō, ere, ui, ūtum**, to give, grant, bestow, devote, allot, assign; impute, ascribe.

**tricēni, ae, a** [trigintā], distrib. num. adj., thirty each, thirty.

**trīdium, i** [trēs and diēs], n., a space of three days, three days.

**triennium, ii** [trēs and annus], n., a space of three years, three years.

**trigintā**, indecl. num. adj., thirty.

**trimēstris, e** [trēs and mēnsis], adj., of three months.

**triplex**, **icis** [trēs and plicō, to fold], adj., *three-fold, triple*.

**tripūs**, **odis**, m., *three-footed stool, tripod*.

**trirēmis**, e [trēs and rēmus, an oar], adj., *having three banks or tiers of oars*; as noun, a *trireme*, a vessel with three banks of oars.

**tristis**, e, adj., *sad, melancholy, gloomy, sullen, morose, cruel, solemn*.

**tritīcum**, i, n., *wheat*.

**trīumphus**, i [Greek], m., a *triumph*, a triumphal procession.

**trīumvir**, **virī** [trēs and vir], m., *one of three men united in office*; a *triumvir*.

**Trōas**, **adis**, adj., *Trojan*, belonging to the Troad, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor.

**Troezēn**, **ēnis** (acc. **Troezēna**), f., a city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.

**Trōicus**, adj., *Trojan*.

**tropaeum**, i [Greek], n., a *sign and memorial of victory, trophy*; a *victory*.

**tū** [Ger. *du*, Eng. *thou*], pers. pron., *thou, you*.

**tuba**, ae, f., a *trumpet*.

**tueor**, **ēri**, **itus** (tūtus) **sum**, dep., to look at, see, observe; watch, guard, care for, preserve, defend, maintain.

**tuli**, see **ferō**.

**Tullius**, **ii**, m., see **Cicerō**.

**tum**, adv., *then, at that time*; now; then, thereupon, accordingly, moreover; **tum** — **tum**, both — and; **cum** — **tum**, not only — but also, when, as soon as, not until.

**tumultus**, **ūs**, m., *noise, alarm, disturbance, tumult, uproar, outbreak, attack*; insurrection, sedition.

**tunica**, ae, f., an undergarment, tunic.

**turba**, ae [Greek], f., *commotion, confusion, crowd, multitude, mob*.

**turbidus** [turba], adj., *full of confusion, disturbed, stormy, turbulent*.

**turpis**, e, adj., *ugly, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly, dishonorable, foul*.

**turpiter** [turpis], adv., *basely, shamefully, disgracefully*.

**turpitūdō**, **inis** [turpis], f., *ugliness, shame, disgrace, infamy*.

**Tusculum**, i, n., a city in Latium. (Mod. *Frascati*.)

**tūtēla**, ae [tueor], f., *oversight, protection, guardianship*; in **suam tūtēlam pervenire**, to come of age, become one's own master.

**tūtō** (tūtus), adv., *safely, securely*.

**tūtus** [properly a part. from tueor], adj., *safe, secure, out of danger*; as noun, **tūtum**, i, n., *safety*.

**tuus** [see tū], pron. poss., *thy, thine*; *your, yours*.

**tyrannis**, **idis** [Greek], f., *rule, arbitrary or despotic sovereignty, usurped power, usurpation, tyranny* (see **tyrannus**).

**tyrannus**, i [Greek], m., *ruler, sovereign, monarch* (especially one that has assumed the power, contrary to the laws and the will of the people, in a state previously free); *usurper, despot, tyrant*.

## U.

**ubi**, adv., *where, when, as soon as, as, after*.

**ubīnam**, adv., *where then*.

**ulciscor**, i, **ultus sum**, dep., to *avenge, revenge, take vengeance for or on, punish*.

**ullus** (gen. **ullius**, dat. **ulli**), adj., *any, any one*.

**ulterior**, **ius**, adj. comp., *farther, on the farther side*.

**ultimus**, adj. superl., *farthest, most remote or distant, uttermost, extreme, last*; oldest, earliest, first; latest, final; the farthest part of.

**ultus**, see **ulciscor**.

**umquam**, adv., *ever, at any time*.

**unā** (ūnus), adv., *together, in company with*; at the same time, in the same place.

**unde**, adv., *whence; from what place, by what means; from which place, by which means.*

**undecim** [ūnus and decem], indecl. num. adj., *eleven.*

**undecimviri**, ōrum, m. pl., *the eleven, eleven men*; Athenian magistrates who had charge of the prisons, and superintended the execution of malefactors.

**undique** [unde and que], adv., *from all parts, places or sides, from every quarter, on all sides, everywhere.*

**unguentum**, i, n., *ointment, perfume.*

**universus** (ūnus and verſo), adj., *united, entire, all together, general, universal, the whole.*

**unquam**, see **umquam**.

**ūnus** (gen. **ūnius**, dat. **ūni**) [Ger. eins, Eng. one], num. adj., *one alone, a single, one and the same.* With superlatives, **ūnus** adds emphasis.

**ūnusquisque**, **ūnaquaeque**, **ūnumquodque**, pron. adj., *every, every one.*

**urbānus** [urbs], adj., *of or pertaining to the city, city; courteous.*

**urbs**, is, f., *a city, walled town*; sometimes used alone for Athens or Rome.

**usquam**, adv., *at or in any place, anywhere; in anything; to any place; any-whither.*

**usque**, adv., *all the way to or from any limit of space or time; straight on, continually, even to, up to, until, as long as, as far as, constantly, always*; **usque eō**, *up to that point, to such an extent*; **usque eō** — **quoad**, *until.*

**ūsūra**, ae [ūtor], f., *use, interest, usury.*

**usus**, see **ūtor**.

**usus**, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice; experience, skill; utility, advantage; need, occasion, opportunity; acquaintance, intimacy, familiarity*; **ūsū** (dat.) **venire**, *actually to happen or occur.*

**ut**, adv. and conj., *as, the same as, like, how; as if; when, as soon as; that, in order that*; **ut — sic**, *as — so.*

**ūter**, ūtris, m., *a bag or bottle made of an animal's hide, a skin for holding wine, oil, etc.*

**uter**, **utra**, **utrum** (gen. **utrius**, dat. **utri**), pron., *who, which (of two).*

**uterque**, **utraque**, **utrumque** (gen. **utriusque**, dat. **utrique**), pron., *each (of two), either, both; in the pl., both, both parties.*

**uti**, older form of **ut**.

**Utica**, ae, f., *a city in the territory of Carthage.*

**ūtilis**, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, advantageous, profitable, fit, good.*

**ūtilitās**, ātis [ūtilis], f., *utility, profit, advantage, service.*

**utinam**, adv., *O that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

**utique**, adv., *at all events, at least, certainly, surely.*

**ūtor**, ūti, ūsus sum, dep., *to use, employ, make use of, serve one's self; occupy, enjoy, take advantage of; follow, show, exhibit; have, possess; associate with, live with, be familiar or intimate with.*

**utpote**, adv., *namely, as being, since.*

**utrobique**, adv., *on both sides, in both places, on both elements.*

**utrum** [uter], adv., *whether.*

**uxor**, ōris, f., *a wife.*

## V.

**vacātiō**, ōnis [vacō, to be free from], f., *freedom, exemption; leisure.*

**vacuefaciō**, ere, fēcī, factum [vacuus, empty, and faciō], *to make empty, to clear, free; depopulate.*

**vadimōnium**, ii, n., *a promise of appearance; bail, security.*

**vāgina**, ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

**valdē** [for validō from validus, strong], adv., *very much, greatly, exceedingly.*

**valēns, entis** [properly a part. from **valeō**], *adj.*, strong, mighty, powerful; in health, well, hearty.

**valeō, ēre, uī, itum**, to be strong, well, healthy; be powerful, effective, valid; be strong enough for, be able to do; be worth, avail, mean; have influence, be influential, prevail.

**Valerius, ii, m.**, see **Flaccus**.

**valētūdō, inis, f.**, bodily state or condition; health; sickness, infirmity, weakness.

**vāllum, i** [cf. **vāllus**, a stake], *n.*, a line of stakes, palisade, rampart, bulwark.

**valvae, ārum, f. pl.**, folding doors or gates, doors.

**varietās, ātis** [**varius**], *f.*, variety, change, fickleness, inconstancy.

**varius, adj.**, different, changeable, fickle, inconsistent.

**Varrō, ōnis, m.**, C. Terentius Varrō, Roman consul, B.C., 216, defeated at Cannae.

**vās, vāsis** (pl. **vāsa, ōrum**), *n.*, vessel, jar.

**vātēs, is, m.**, prophet, soothsayer, bard.

**ve** (enclitic), *or*.

**vectigal, ālis** [**vehō**], *n.*, revenue, tax, income, rents.

**vectus**, see **vehō**.

**vehiculum, i** [**vehō**], *n.*, vehicle, wagon, carriage.

**vehō, ere, vexī, vectum** [cf. **vēlum**; Ger. *Wagen*, Eng. *wagon*], to bear, carry, lead; in the pass., to be carried, ride, sail, go, etc.

**vel, conj.**, *or, even, certainly*; **vel — vel**, either — or.

**vēlōcitās, ātis** [**vēlōx**, swift], *f.*, swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity.

**vēlum, i** [cf. **vehō**], *n.*, a sail.

**velut, adv.**, just as, as, like, as it were.

**vēnāticus** [**vēnor**], *adj.*, of or belonging to hunting, hunting-.

**vēnātōrius** [**vēnātor**, hunter, cf. **vēnor**], *adj.*, of a hunter, hunter's.

**vēnditō, āre, āvi, ātum** [frequentative form of **vēndō**], to offer for sale, cry up, recommend; **sō vēnditāre**, to offer one's services, conciliate, pay court to. **vēndō, ere, didī, ditum** [**vēnum**, sale], to sell, offer for sale.

**venēnātus** [cf. **venēnum**], *adj.*, poisonous, venomous.

**venēnum, i, n.**, poison.

**venoror, āri, ātus sum, dep.**, to honor, reverence, do homage to.

**venia, ae, f.**, permission, favor, indulgence, pardon; **veniam dare**, to grant a favor, comply, consent.

**veniō, ire, vēni, ventum** [cf. Ger. *kommen*, Eng. *come*], to come, appear; fall into, reach; **ūsū venire**, see **ūsus**.

**vēnor, āri, ātus sum, dep.**, to hunt, chase, pursue.

**venter, tris, m.**, belly, stomach, appetite.

**ventitō, āre, āvi, ātum** [frequentative form of **veniō**], to come often or regularly.

**ventus, i** [cf. Ger. *Wind*, Eng. *wind*], *m.*, wind.

**vēnumdō, dare, dedī, datum** [cf. **vēndō**], to sell, sell as a slave, sell into slavery.

**Venusia, ae, f.**, a town of southern Italy, on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, where Hannibal conquered Marcellus, B.C. 208.

**venustus** [**Venus**], *adj.*, comely, graceful, beautiful, pleasant.

**vēr, vēris, n.**, the spring.

**verber, eris** (nom., dat., and acc. sing. do not occur), *n.*, lash, whip, stroke, blow.

**verbōsus** [**verbum**], *adj.*, full of words, wordy, prolix, verbose.

**verbum, i** [cf. Ger. *Wort*, Eng. *word*], *n.*, a word; **verbis**, in the name of; **verba dare**, to deceive, impose upon; **verba facere**, to speak.

**vērō** [**vērns**], *adv.*, truly, verily, indeed; properly, rightly.

**verēns, part.**, see **vereor**.

**vereor, ōri, itus sum, dep.,** to revere, respect, feel awe of; fear, be afraid of; be anxious.

**vergō, ere, to incline, lie or be situated towards.**

**vērītās, ātis [vērus], f.,** truth.

**vērō [vērus], adv.,** in truth, indeed, truly; even; but, however.

**versor, āri, ātus sum** (properly a middle (pass.) form of **versō, to turn**), dep., to live, dwell; be situated, be; be engaged in, busy or occupy one's self with, be conversant with.

**versūra, ae [vertō], f.,** a turning, changing; a loan.

**versus, ūs [vertō], m.,** a line, verse.

**vertō, ere, i, versum, to turn, overturn.**

**vērūm [vērus], adv.,** truly; but.

**vērus, adj.,** true, real; as noun, **vēra, ōrum, n. pl.,** the truth.

**vesperāscō, ere, āvi [vesper, evening],** to become evening, draw toward evening; **vesperāscēte caelē, as evening drew near, as it became dark.**

**vester, tra, trum [vōs], poss. pron.,** your, yours.

**vēstīgium, ii, n.,** a footstep, footprint, track, trace, sign.

**vestimentum, i [vestis], n.,** a garment; clothing, raiment.

**vestiō, ire, ivi (ii), itum [cf. vestis],** to clothe, dress.

**vestis, is, f.,** clothes, clothing, vesture.

**vestitus, ūs [vestiō], m.,** clothing, clothes, dress, apparel, vesture, attire.

**veterānus [vetus], adj.,** old, veteran; as noun, **veterānus, i, m.,** an old soldier, veteran.

**vetō, āre, ui, itum, to forbid, oppose, command — not, hinder, prevent.**

**Vettōnēs, um, m. pl.,** a people in Western Spain.

**vetus, eris [cf. vetustus], adj.,** old, aged, former, ancient, old-time.

**vetustās, ātis [vetus], f.,** age, antiquity, length of time.

**vetustus [vetus], adj.,** old, ancient, former.

**vehō, āre, āvi, ātum** [intensive form of **vehō**], to shake, agitate, disturb, torment, vex, harass.

**via, ae, f.,** way, journey, path, road.

**vicēsimus [viginti], num. adj.,** the twentieth.

**viciēs [viginti], num. adv.,** twenty times.

**vicinitās, ātis [vicinus, neighboring; cf. vicus], f.,** vicinity, neighborhood, neighbors.

**vicia, is, f. (irreg.),** chance.

**victor, ōris [vincō], m.,** conqueror, victor.

**victōria, ae [victor], f.,** victory.

**victus, see vincō.**

**victus, ūs [vivō], m.,** that upon which one lives, nourishment, food; the necessities of life; way or manner of life.

**vicus, i [vicinus, neighboring], m.,** a village.

**videō, ēre, vīdi, vīsum [cf. visus, visō; Ger. wissen, Eng. wit, wot],** to see, perceive, notice, understand, know; see to it, take care; in the pass., seem, appear, be considered; seem fit, proper, best.

**vidua, ae [viduus], f.,** a widow.

**viduus, adj.,** deprived of, bereft of.

**vigeō, ēre, ui [cf. vigilia],** to be strong, thrive, flourish, be in esteem, honor or repute.

**vigilantia, ae [cf. vigilia, vigeō], f.,** watchfulness, vigilance, care, attention.

**vigilia, ae [cf. vigeō], f.,** watching, military watch or guard by night, night-watch, sentinel. (The night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided into four watches by the Romans and into three by the Greeks.)

**viginti, indecl. num. adj.,** twenty.

**vīlis, e, adj.,** common, cheap, of little value.

**villa**, ae, f., country house, country seat, farm, villa.

**vinciō**, ire, **vinxi**, **vinctum**, to bind, tie, fasten.

**vincō**, ere, **vici**, **victum**, to conquer, overcome, subdue, excel.

**vincus**, see **vinciō**.

**vinculum** (**vinclum**), i [**vinciō**]. n., band, bond, cord, fetter, chain; in the pl., chains, prison; **vincula publica**, state prison.

**vindicō**, āre, **avi**, **ātum**, to claim, demand; restore; in **libertātem vindicāre**, to set free, restore to liberty, emancipate.

**vineā**, ae [**vinum**], f., a vineyard; an arbor, a shed or mantlet, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers.

**vinolentus** [**vinum**], adj., full of wine, drunk, intoxicated; fond of wine.

**vinum**, i, n., wine.

**violō**, āre, **avi**, **ātum**, to injure, hurt, abuse, violate, profane; to act contrary to.

**Vipsānius**, ii, m., see **Agrippa**.

**vir**, viri, m., a man, husband, soldier.

**virēs**, see **vis**.

**virgō**, inis, f., a virgin, maiden.

**virgula**, ae [dimin. form of **virga**, a rod], f., a twig, small branch, sprig.

**virilis**, e [**vir**], adj., male, manly, strong, brave.

**viritū** [**vir**], adv., man by man, singly.

**virtūs**, ūtis [cf. **vir**], f., manliness, courage, excellence, worth, virtue, merit.

**vis** (in the sing. only the nom., acc. **vim** and abl. **vi** are used; pl. **virēs**, **ium**), f., power, strength, force, energy, violence, violent attack, storm, outbreak; amount, quantity, number.

**visō**, ere, i, um [intensive form of **videō**], to look at, see; go to see, visit.

(1) **visus**, see **videō**.

(2) **visus**, ūs [**videō**], m., sight, appearance.

**vita**, ae [**vivō**], f., life, activity, manner of life, conduct.

**vitium**, ii, n., fault, crime, vice, mistake, error, defect.

**vitō**, āre, **avi**, **ātum**, to shun, avoid, evade, escape.

**vitulinus** [**vitulus**, calf], adj., of a calf; as noun, **vitulina**, ae, f., veal.

**vivō**, ere, **vixi**, **victum** [cf. **vivus**, **vita**, **victus**; Ger. *quicken*, Eng. *quick*], to live, be alive; reside, dwell; support life.

**vivus** [**vivō**], adj., alive, living.

**vix**, adv., scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.

**vocitō**, āre, **avi**, **ātum** [intensive form of **vocō**], to be wont to call, call, name.

**vocō**, āre, **avi**, **ātum** [**vōx**], to call, name, summon, bring, set, place; in **crimen vocāre**, to call to account.

**volō**, velle, **volui** [cf. **voluntās**; Ger. *wollen*, Eng. *will*], to be willing, will, wish, intend, try; decid., make up one's mind.

**volūmen**, inis [**volvō**, to roll], n., a roll, book, work, a part, volume. (The ancients wrote upon one long sheet, made out of a number of strips of papyrus glued together and rolled round a cylinder; when the manuscript was long, they divided it into parts, rolling each upon a separate stick.)

**Volumnius**, ii, m., **Pūblius Volumnius Eutrapelus**, an adherent of Antony.

**voluntās**, ātis [see **volō**], f., will, inclination, desire; consent, permission, good-will, favor, affection; intention; disposition.

**vōs**, **vestrū** or **vestrī** [pl. of **tū**], pron., you.

**vōtum**, i [**voveō**], n., vow, wish, prayer.

**vōx**, **vōcis** [see **vocō**], f., voice, speech, saying, word.

**vulgō** [**vulgus**], adv., commonly, generally, openly, publicly, by everybody.

**vulgus**, *l*, n., *the mass, multitude, crowd, the common people, the populace, the public, the common soldiers.*

**vulnerō**, *āre*, *ēvi*, *ātum* [*vulnus*], *to wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

**vulnus**, *eris*, n., *wound, blow, misfortune.*

**Vulsō**, *ōnis*, m., *Cn. Manlius*, Roman consul, B.C. 189.

**vultus**, *ūs*, m., *appearance, expression, countenance, look, mien.*

### X.

**Xenophōn**, *ōntis*, m., an Athenian, scholar of Socrates, celebrated as general, philosopher, and historian. He led the

retreat of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, and his account of the expedition is given in the Anabasis.

**Xerxēs**, *is* (gen. also *Xerxi*), m., son of Darius Hystaspes. He succeeded his father on the throne of Persia, B.C. 485, and attempted to carry out the subjugation of Greece.

### Z.

**Zacynthius**, adj., of *Zacynthus*, an island in the Ionian Sea.

**Zāma**, *ae*, f., a city in the territory of Carthage, where Scipio Africanus conquered Hannibal, B.C. 201.



✓

✓

